

THE LIBRARY

OF HIS EXCELLENCY

SIR GEORGE GREY, K.C.B.

PHILOLOGY.

VOL. I.—PART I.

SOUTH AFRICA

(WITHIN THE LIMITS OF BRITISH INFLUENCE).

Wm. H. I. Bleek.



SOLD BY TRÜBNER AND Co., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON,
AND BY F. A. BROCKHAUS, LEIPZIG.

1858.

*259. R.
Capetown.*



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

259052.e.

Cape Town

1. 2.

SAUL SOLOMON AND CO., STEAM PRINTING OFFICE.

The following separate Publications and Manuscripts, in, or relating to sixteen Dialects of South Africa (within the limits of British influence), are in the Library of His Excellency Sir GEORGE GREY, K.C.B., &c., &c., &c.

DIALECTS.	Publications.	Manuscripts.	Total of Books.
A. Suffix-Pronominal Languages, The Sex-denoting Family			
I. South African Species			
1. Hottentot Language			
a. Nama Dialect ...	17	7	24
b. Kora " ...	8	6	14
c. Eastern " ...	5	1	6
d. Cape " ...	11	1	12
Total, Hottentot Dialects ...	41	15	56
2. Bushman Language ...	5	1	6
Total, Hottentot Species ...	46	16	62
B. Prefix-Pronominal Languages, Bá-ntu Family, S. Afr. Division			
I. South-Eastern Branch			
1. Kafir Species			
a. Kafir Language ...	176	25	201
b. Zulu " ...	52	14	66
c. Ma-sawazi Dialect ...	5	...	5
Total, Kafir Species ...	233	14	272
2. Se-tshuana Species			
a. Se-suto Dialect ...	55	13	68
b. Se-rolong " ...	31	1	32
c. Se-hlapi " ...	54	3	57
Total, Se-tshuana Species ...	140	17	157
3. Tegéza Species			
a. Ma-ncoolai Dialect ...	...	1	1
b. Ma-tonga " ...	...	...	...
c. Ma-hloenga " ...	2	2	4
Total, Tegéza Species ...	2	3	5
Total, South-Eastern Branch ...	275	50	424
II. North-Eastern Branch			
Lake Xngami Dialects...	1	1	2
III. South-Western Branch			
Otyi-herero Language	5	2	7
Total, Bá-ntu Family, S. A. Division	381	62	443
Total, South African Dialects ...	427	78	505

[EMENDANDA AND ADDENDA.]

NAMA-HOTTENTOT DIALECT.

The Hymn-Book No. 12a is to be numbered as No. 12b, since No. 12a has been given to the Manuscript Catechism (*vide* page 172).

KAFIR LANGUAGE.

SCRIPTURE EXTRACTS.

No. 106 is in 8vo., pp. 30.

NEW TESTAMENT.

118a. Of the first sheet (16 pages) of this edition of the Acts, there is a different edition in the Library, which has the title *Izenzo zaba Postile*, in thicker type; and page 16 ends in the middle of the fifth verse of chapter vii, instead of the middle of the fourth verse, as the other edition has, and as the following page requires.

OLD TESTAMENT.

No. 147 has 100 pages.

No. 149. Read *ezikutiwe*, instead of *exicutive*.

Among others, Mr. George Jarvis, of Graham's Town, has furnished some of the oldest books mentioned in this part of the Catalogue, and notes on the earliest publications in the Kafir language.

LANGUAGES OF AFRICA.

ALL those African languages which as yet permit of a classification, evidently belong to the higher formation of languages: that is, they are possessed of true pronouns,—borrowed originally from the derivative particles of the nouns; as in Kafir, in the sentence *Abantu bami abamnyama balungile*:—(Men mine black they are good), Here *ba* in *bami*, in *abamnyama*, and in *balungile*, is, in each instance, a true pronoun, derived from the derivative particle of the noun *abantu* (men or people).

Strictly speaking, a pronoun is a word which solely represents the noun, or nouns, in the place of which it stands, without adding or possessing any meaning of its own. Therefore, what is commonly called a pronoun of the first or second person, is not a real pronoun; for there is always implied in it the idea of a person or persons, either speaking or spoken to. In strictness, it ought to be called a personal noun, or personal particle, instead of a pronoun.

Sir G. Grey's Library.—South African Languages.

The languages of what we term this higher formation are comprised under the head of

PRONOMINAL LANGUAGES.

Their main distinctive feature is a *concord* of the forms of the *pronouns*, and of every part of speech in the formation of which pronouns are employed (*f. e.* adjectives and verbs), *with the nouns* to which they respectively refer, and the thereby caused *distribution of the nouns into classes or genders*. This concord is evidently produced through the original identity of each pronoun with the respective derivative particle of the nouns which can be represented by it.—(*Vide Nos. 1, 40, 41, and 42.*)

The derivative particle of a noun, with which the form of its pronoun is originally identical, may either precede or follow the other part of the noun. The pronouns agree, therefore, either with the beginnings (prefixes), or with the endings (suffixes), of their respective nouns. Accordingly the Pronominal languages are divided into two classes, and may be distinguished as *Prefix-pronominal* and *Suffix-pronominal* languages.

A.—SUFFIX-PRONOMINAL LANGUAGES.

Or, languages in which the pronouns were originally identical with the derivative suffixes of the nouns.

Only one family of languages of this class has as yet been clearly made out; the characteristic of which is that the nouns for male beings are generally formed by different suffixes from those used in forming nouns for female beings; and therefore, different pronouns refer to masculine and feminine nouns. The different classes or genders of the nouns have, therefore, in this family of languages, apparently been brought into some reference to the distinction of male and female, as seen in nature. We have, therefore, termed them *Sex-denoting Languages*.

It does not seem, however, that the original meaning of the derivative suffixes of the nouns was restricted to, or even implied such a distinction of male and female. Primarily, there were simply different classes of nouns, based on the representation of the nouns by their pronouns, as mentioned above; and it was then merely accidental that nouns for male beings were not in the same classes (genders) with those for females. The case is here even almost parallel to that of a language in which all nouns for liquids appear to be joined together in one class, and represented by one pronoun, without the derivative particle of these nouns having originally implied the idea of liquid matter.*

If *e. g.*, the Hottentot noun *tseb* indicates the day as a date, and *tes* the day as a period; it is difficult to see anything masculine in the former meaning or feminine in the latter one; yet one can well understand that the derivative affix *b* (primarily *bi*), originally signified "a place."

* This is, according to Nylaender's Grammar and Vocabulary of the Bulom language, actually the case in that dialect of the Sierra Leone branch of the West African division of the Bantu family of Prefix-pronominal languages. Consult also *De Nominum Generibus* [No. 1.] page 39.

Although in *koib* (confer *kois* woman) man, and other nouns of persons, the same suffix is made use of to distinguish male beings.

The distinction of number, and the indication of singular, plural, and sometimes dual, by the correspondence of the different nominal affixes, and pronouns derived from them is, in general, more immediately connected with the original meaning of the derivative affixes, and more strictly carried out in languages of this class.

THE FAMILY OF SEX-DENOTING LANGUAGES.

Whilst Northern Africa abounds with languages of this family, such as the Coptic and Old Egyptian, the Galla, the Berberic, Haussa, Ethiopic, and others, only one of its members has as yet been recognized in South Africa; but this member by far surpasses all the others in a faithful preservation of the original structure of these languages.

SOUTH AFRICAN SPECIES.

This species comprises the Hottentot and Bushman languages.

1. THE HOTTENTOT LANGUAGE.

The Hottentots (*Hatten-totes* of Herbert, *Ottentoos*, *Hottentoos*, or *Hottentots* of the Colonial Records, *Hodmodods* or *Hodmundods* of Dampier and others, *Hobnots* in some parts of the colony, according to Lichtenstein) call themselves *Koikoin* or *Khoikhoi* (commune pluralis), and in the singular *Koikoib* (masculinum singularis) in the Nama, *ʽʽkukheub* (masc. sing.) in the Kora dialect according to Lichtenstein, *Khwekhwena* (com. plural objective) in the eastern dialect

according to Dr. Van der Kemp, *Qema* or *Qena* in the Cape dialect, according to the Colonial Records (page 110) and Kolbe.

By Bushmen from the Winterveldt, I have heard them called *Koi*, also *vanzamme*, and the Bushmen over the Orange river call them *Khuai*, according to Arbousset. The Kafirs call a Hottentot *i Lawa* 5. (li) or *i Lao*, plur. *a Ma-lawu* 6. (ma).

GENERAL FEATURES OF THE STRUCTURE OF THE LANGUAGE.

The words are mostly monosyllables, ending, with two exceptions, always in a vowel or nasal sound.

Diphthongs abound.

Among the consonants, neither *l*, *f*, nor *v* are found.

Several rough gutturals are met with, and clicks (at least three or four), which latter are also combined with guttural sounds, and with the nasal *n*.

Many words have a peculiar nasal pronunciation.

The table (page 6) will show the symbols which have been adopted to denote the clicks, in various publications and manuscripts.

The *dental* click is produced by withdrawing the tip of the tongue from the upper front teeth.

The *lateral* click is produced by withdrawing the side of the tongue from the side teeth.

The *guttural* click is produced by withdrawing the tip of the tongue from the back of the mouth.

The *palatal* click is produced by pressing the tongue against the roof of the mouth in such a manner that the tip of the tongue touches the upper front teeth, and the back of the tongue lies towards the palate, and then forcibly withdrawing the tongue.

The dental click is almost identical with a sound of indignation, not unfrequently uttered by Europeans; and the lateral is similar to an interjection, by which horses are, in some countries, stimulated to action. The guttural click has been compared to the popping of the cork of a bottle of champagne, and the palatal click to the crack of a whip.

PUBLICATIONS AND MANUSCRIPTS.				CLICKS.			
No.	TITLES.	Date.	Catal.	Dent.	Lat.	Gutt.	Pal.
1	Sir Thomas Herbert, Bart.,...	1638	28.	i s t			
2	G. Fr. Wrede, Compendium....	1664	*30.				
3	God. Guil. Leibnitii, Collect....	1717	35.	t? k?			
4	M. P. Kolbe's Travels	1719	33.	∩ (or) ∪			
5	Andrew Sparrmann, M.D.,.....	1782	23.	t'			
6	C. P. Thunberg, M.D.,.....	1789	24.	a	Δ	á	
7	F. Le Vaillant, Travels.....	1790	25.	Λ	V		Δ
8	John Barrow, F. R. S.,.....	1801	26.	—		∪	
9	Dr. van der Kemp, Catech.....	1805	*21.	By 6 differ. Numer.			
10	H. Lichtenstein, M.D.,.....	1808	18. 19.	t' ¹	t' ²		t' ³
11	Kafir and Zulu Books, since...	1824	43.216.	o	x	q	(qo)
12	Will. J. Burchell, Travels.....	1824	20.	∩	c	cc	
13	Joh. Leon. Ebner, Travels	1829	*	—			
14	J. H. Schmelen, Manu., before	1830	10.	—	∩	|	∩
15	H. C. Knudsen, Spell-book....	1842	5. 6.	.	∩	∩∩	:
16	H. C. Knudsen, Luke's Gospel	1846	15.7.4.	.	∩	c	:
17	C. F. Wuras, Catech., before...	1848	21.	.	∩	c	
18	C. F. Wuras, Grammar.....	1850	16.	f	y	q	v
19	H. P. S. Schreuder, Zulu Gr...	1850	178.	∩	∩	∩	
20	R. Lepsius, Manuscript.....	1853		∩	∩	∩	∩
21	Rich. Lepsius, Stand. Alphab...	1854		|	||	!	|
22	F. H. Vollmer, Spelling-book..	1854	8. 12.	v	q	f	x
23	Rhenish Mission Conference...	1856		|	||	+	≠
24	Henry Tindall, Grammar, &c.	1856	2. 3.	o	x	q	v
25	Wm. H. I. Bleek, Rese., &c....	1857	215.36.	o	x	q	o
26	C. F. Wuras, Manuscript.....	1857	16.21.d	Λ	π		∩
27	Manuscript Notes.....		6.	ts	kl	gkt	kt
28	J. W. Gibbs, Remarks, &c.....	1852	174.	□	[]	≡	

In the fullest known Hottentot dialect (that spoken by the Nama-qua), nouns are formed with eight different derivative suffixes, which, in nouns of person, distinguish:

masculinum singulare (-*b*), masc. plurale (-*ku*), masc. duale (-*khu*);

femininum singulare (-*s*), fem. plur. (-*ti*);

commune sing. (-*i*), comm. plur. (-*n*), comm. dual. (-*ra*).

The adjective is either prefixed to the noun in an adverbial manner, or referred to it by a suffixed pronoun.

As genitive also, a noun is either prefixed to the governing noun (with, or without the suffixed genitive particle), or referred to it in an adjectival manner, by the suffixed genitive particle (*di*), which is followed by the pronoun of the governing noun.

Pronouns and personal particles are in the genitive case, either prefixed in their prefixual or fuller form, or suffixed in their simple form, with the intervening prefix genitive particle (*ā*, i.e., nasal *a*).

An objective case is distinguished by an affixed -*a*, which coalesces with the derivative affixes of the nouns and with the pronouns.

The directives are not prepositions, but postpositions, which do not coalesce with the derivative suffixes of the nouns, or the pronouns.

The first person plural is two-fold (inclusive and exclusive) as prefix particle, and five-fold as affix particle (masc. pl., fem. pl., comm. pl.; masc. dual., comm. dual.), and besides, the objective case is to be distinguished, so that (logically at least, though not formally) the English word "we" (us) may be expressed in twenty different ways.

A reduplication of the stem of the verb, supplies one of the causative forms; others, as well as the reflexive, reciprocal, passive, and what is called the relative form of the verb, are distinguished by suffixes (-*kai*, -*tsin*, -*ku*, -*he*, -*ba*).

A true transitive verb does not exist; for the object is always more immediately connected with the verb than the subject. As a noun, the object stands always before

the verb; and as a pronoun or personal particle, it takes either the same position, or is suffixed to the verb.

The tenses and moods of the verb are distinguished by separate particles.

The position of the different parts of speech in a sentence, is generally regulated by the rule that what is of greater importance to the view of the speaker, has to precede that of minor importance.

There are not sufficient materials at hand for distinguishing accurately the different dialects of the Hottentot language. At present, only four varieties can be pointed out, viz. the Cape dialect, that of the eastern tribes, the Kora and Nama dialects. I begin with the last, as it is a dialect that is still spoken.

a. THE NAMA DIALECT

Is spoken by the Nama-people, i.e., Namaqua [masc. plur. obj.] or Namana [comm. plur. obj.] (Cape Record, p.p. 111, 153, 116, 158) in Great Namaqualand and Little Namaqualand.

Formerly it extended over the whole of Little Namaqualand, but, according to a report made to His Excellency by the Superintendent of the Rhenish Mission in South Africa, the Rev. G. A. Zahn, the native language is at present only used at the Rhenish Mission Station, Richtersveldt, on the borders of the Orange River, under the chief Paul Links.

At the stations Komaggas, Steinkopf, and Pella, the Dutch language is used in church and schools.*

* This refers of course only to the Missionary usage; for the natives in Little Namaqualand are still Hottentots in language.

The native population of Little Namaqualand is estimated by the Rev. H. Tindall (Lectures p.p. 11 and 23), in a rough computation at 3,000 souls; namely:

1. Stations of the Rhenish Mission: Xanghap 50; Paul Lynx's tribe 450; Steinkopf, Kookfontein, and Komaggas 1000; Pella 200.
2. Wesleyan Mission Stations: Lily Fontein 900; (Kasuw Goed Vlakte, a small outstation on the border of Bushmanland, with about 150 halfcastes); Nchorap 250.
3. Parties having no fixed location, including a few wandering boers, 150.

The inhabitants of Great Namaqualand are estimated by Mr. Tindall to number about 20,000 souls, including all who live on the banks of the Orange river, as well as several roving parties, which are not attached to any particular tribe.

The several tribes of Great Namaqualand, as described by Mr. Tindall (p.p. 35—39), and laid down in the "Atlas der Rheinischen Missionsgesellschaft," IV. map, are:

1. The *Ogami-nuka* (m. pl. o.) or *Bundel Zwarts*, the people of *Abraham Christian*. They claim the area described by the Lion river and the Xgharas Bergen on the north, the Fish river on the west, the Orange river on the south, and the Keiqap on the east.

Nisbett Bath is here the principal fountain of water, the seat of Government and a Mission Institution. It lies 30 miles north of the Orange river.

This tribe is one of the largest and most influential in the country. It contains upwards of 2000 souls.

2. The *Africaners*, a division of Jonker's tribe, who refused to follow him into the north. Including a number of colonial bastards or halfcastes, who have joined them, they number about 400, and occupy, to the east of the *Bundel Zwarts*, a small, but comparatively well-watered tract of country. Their principal place is Blyde Verwachting, or Hoole's Fountain, with a Mission Station. The *Africaners* were formerly inhabitants of the colony.

3. The *Xhabobika* or *Veldschoen Draggers* under *Hendrick Hendricks*, numbering about 1800 souls, and live beyond the *Bundel Zwarts* and *Africaners* in a north-easterly direction.

4. *Cupido Witbooi's* tribe numbers about 1800 souls. They occupied formerly Pella and part of the *Kamies Bergen*, but have latterly been wandering to and fro in search of a more fruitful location. A few years ago they joined *Adam Kok* in the *Sovereignty*, but gradually retired from those parts, and are at present settled on the northern border of *Abraham Christian's* territory, and in the neutral ground beyond the *Lion River*. They are said to be watching now for an opening in *Damaraland*.

5. *Paul Goliath's* people, numbering about 400, live beyond the *Fish river*. They belong properly to *Amraal Lambert's* tribe (11.), but were left behind when he proceeded northwards. A *Rhenish Mission* is established among them at *Beerseba*, which is at present under the charge of the Rev. F. G. Krönlein, who is directed to pay particular attention to the language. (*Rhen. Miss. Atl. iv. 9*).

Further to the west, are :

6. The people of *Jan Bois*, numbering about 300 ; and
7. Those of *David Christian*, about 400 souls.

They claim the whole seacoast from the Orange River to Sandwich Harbour. The Mission Station Bethany here, was formerly under the charge of the Rev. H. C. Knudser, a native of Norway, who spoke the Namaqua tongue, and issued several publications in it. He was, however, obliged, through family circumstances, to leave the country, and return home. At present Mr. Kreeft is stationed at Bethany.

The Fish River region is occupied by the three following tribes :

8. The people of *Willem Fransman*, numbering about 800, who have no fountain suitable for a fixed location.
9. The *Xo-keis* (Great death), numbering about 400, who were formerly conquered and held in vassalage by the Bundel Zwarts, but who were liberated when the heir to the chieftainship reached his majority.
10. The *Kei-zkhous* or the *Roo-de Volk*, under the chief Cornelius ("Oasi b), the largest of the Namaqua tribes, numbering upwards of 2000 souls. They are said to be purely Namaqua, and in appearance to approach nearer than any other tribe to the genuine Hottentot.

Among them at Hoachanas, the Rhenish Missionary, Rev. F. H. Vollmer is stationed, who has for now upwards of a year preached in the native language.

11. The tribe of *Amraal Lambert* resides principally on the banks of the Quosop. They have encroached considerably on the territory of the Damaras. According to their own traditions, their forefathers used to migrate as far as to the present site of Cape Town with their herds.

Amraal claims many of the Korana inhabiting the banks of the Orange River as his people ; and it appears that this tribe was originally large, but is now one of the smallest, scarcely numbering 800 souls.

The Wesleyans founded a Mission Station among them, which is now occupied by the Rhenish Society, and is under the charge of the Rev. F. S. Eggert (Olifant's Fontein, or Wesleyvale).

12. The tribe of *Willem Zwaartbooi* number about 1500. They occupied formerly the Lion River, and a part of the Bundel Zwart's country, but they have gradually advanced northwards to the west of the Roo-de Volk.

There is one strong fountain, near which the Rhenish Mission Station, Rehoboth, is situated, where a son-in-law of the late Mr. Schmelen, the Rev. H. Kleinschmidt is missionary ; he also has for upwards of a year preached in the native language.

13. The *Ov-lams* or *Jonker Africaner's* people. His place lies between the Qkhuisp, and the Zwaghob. He occupies a mountainous tract of country, and claims the whole frontier as far as Walwich Bay. That part of the tribe which is with him, does not exceed 800, but he has under his command about 400 or 500 Topnaars, the same number of Berg Damaras, and a powerful and rich tribe of Cattle Damaras (oVa-berero).

14. The *Jaunis* (com. pl.) or *Topnaars* do not exceed 500 souls. They inhabit the vicinity of Walwich Bay, and are said to be the most degraded tribe of the Namaqua nation.

“The missionaries in Great Namaqualand have as yet in general instructed the natives through the medium of interpreters.” (Rev. G. A. Zahn.)

The Namaqua speak the purest dialect of the Hottentot language, and that which has best preserved the original and primitive structure of the language. There may be slight dialectical differences observable between the different Namaqua-tribes, but they are probably less prominent than the variety of orthography would induce us to suppose. Evidently some observers were possessed of a more accurate ear than others. It appears to me that in general Knudsen may be best relied upon in this regard.

There are sufficient materials at hand for a study of this dialect, in reliable missionary publications; and, therefore, an enumeration of the Vocabularies to be found in works of travels, may well be dispensed with.

GRAMMARS.

A dissertation illustrative of the relationship of the Hottentot tongue with some of the languages of Northern Africa, is contained in the latter part (page 40, f.f.) of the following treatise:

1. *De Nominum Generibus Linguarum Africae australis, Copticae, Semiticarum, aliarumque Sexualium. Scripsit Guilelmus Bleek.—Bonnae apud Adolphum Marcum. A.MDCCCLI. (1851). 8vo. p.p. iv and 60.*

(London: sold by Williams and Norgate). Presentation copy.

A short Grammatical Sketch of the language is given on pages 21—40 of Wallmann's Vocabulary (No. 4).

Mr. Wallmann is at present engaged in preparing an enlarged and more accurate edition of the grammatical part of this book, based upon more ample and reliable materials.

- 1 a. A few short but valuable remarks on the language, based on a study of Schmelen's Translation of the four Gospels (No. 14), are found in the *Fourth edition* of Dr. J. C. Prichard's *Natural History of Man Edited and Enlarged by Edwin Norris, of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland.*

London: 1855. 8vo. Vol. ii. Pages 422 and 423.

A few remarks on the Namaqua language are also found on pages 45—47 of:

2. *Two Lectures on Great Namaqualand and its Inhabitants, delivered before the Mechanics' Institute, Cape Town.—By the Rev. Henry Tindall.—Cape Town: printed at G. J. Pike's Machine Printing Office, St. George's Street.—1856. p.p. 48. Presentation copy.*

The first published Grammar of a Hottentot tongue is :

3. *A Grammar of the Namaqua Hottentot Language. By the Rev. Henry Tindall, Wesleyan Missionary.—Cape Town: Printed at Pike's Machine Printing Office, 59, St. George's Street.—1857. 8vo.*

Published by His Excellency.

Only 64 pages of this book have as yet been carried through the press. They contain besides the *Grammar*, on pages 3—49, also *Specimens of Translation* (as parsing lessons), viz. *Luke ix. 1—6*, on pages 51—56; *Exodus xx. 1—17. The Ten Commandments* on pages 57—61; *The Lord's Prayer* on pages 62 and 63; *Namaqua Phrases* on page 64.

A Vocabulary will be added before the publication of the book takes place.

A very valuable contribution to African philology, and important as the first account of this language, prepared by one who had a practical knowledge of the language gained by intercourse with the natives. The usefulness of the book is heightened by the judiciousness displayed in the arrangement of the matter of which it treats. Those who take a deep interest in the study of this language, may regret some shortness in the details given in this book, which is, however, highly to be recommended to the attention of philologists and ethnographers.

VOCABULARIES.

4. *Vocabular der Namaqua Sprache nebst einem Abrisse der Formenlehre derselben.*—Barmen. Gedruckt bei Joh. Friedr. Steinhaus. 1854. Small 8vo. p.p. 32.

(Berlin: sold by A. Asher and Co.) Two Presentation copies; a third copy in 4to., with manuscript corrections, &c.

This Vocabulary of 1424 words, was compiled by the Rev. J. C. Wallmann, Inspector of the Rhenish Mission House, at Barmen, from Mr. Knudsen's publications (Nos. 6. 7. and 15.), and a manuscript vocabulary by Dr. Bleek, which contained all words to be found in Luke's Gospel. It is a pity that several mistakes have crept into Mr. Wallmann's otherwise very useful compilation. The orthography observed in this book agrees with that of Mr. Knudsen's more recent works, except that the nasal sound of a syllable is not denoted by a dot being placed in front of it, but by an accent (^) over its vowel.

For the purpose of a new edition of this book, a copious Nama-German Vocabulary by the Rev. F. G. Krönlein of Beersbeba, has lately been forwarded in manuscript to Mr. Wallmann.

5. A Manuscript of 8 pages foolscap, containing 5 pages with phrases, and 3 pages with a paradigma of the verbs "to be" and "to have" in the Nama dialect, with the corresponding English translation.

The clicks &c., are here marked as in Mr. Knudsen's Reading Book (No. 6.), but *ts* is used instead of *z*, and a few other alterations of the orthography have been introduced.

A Vocabulary by the Rev. H. Tindall, *vide* No. 3.

ELEMENTARY BOOKS.

6. *Nama A. B. Z. 'hannis, 'gei ' * hu-^{*}zekhom-ei-'hannis.*

Nama A. B. C. book, shouting together and reading book.

*Knudsib, Bethanis.—Cape Town: Printed by

Rev. H. C. Knudsen, Bethany.

Pike and Philip, 59, St. George's-street. MDCCCXLV.

(1845), 8vo. p.p. 16.

This Spelling and Reading book includes also Vocabularies with an English translation, and part of a Catechism; viz., the Ten Commandments, part of St. Augustine's Creed, the Lord's Prayer, &c.

In one of the copies in His Excellency's library, there are written in various notes explanatory of the pronunciation.

7. A Spelling-leaf in the Namaqua language, by the Rev. H. C. Knudsen, 8vo., p.p. 4, with double columns. (At the end), *Printed by Pike and Philip, 59, St. George's Street.*

To judge from the orthography, which does not differ at all from that of Mr. Knudsen's translation of Luke (No. 15), one feels inclined to think that this Spelling-leaf was also printed in or about the year 1846.

8. *Nama kobab di xkei xie khumei xkhannis.* (Vollmer.)

Nama language's naming and reading book.

Printed by Pike and Riches, 59, St. George's-street, MDCCCLIV. (1854.) 12mo. p.p. 20.

"Alphabet and Reading-book, by the Rev. F. H. Vollmer, of the Rhenish Missionary Station, Hoachansa, under the chief "Oasib, of the Roode Volk." (Rev. G. A. Zahn).

One of the copies in His Excellency's library contains some manuscript notes by the Rev. C. Hugo Hahn, who presented it to His Excellency.

CATECHISMS.

The Lord's Prayer in this dialect appears to have at first been published in:

9. *Travels in South Africa, undertaken at the request of the Missionary Society. By John Campbell, Minister of Kingsland Chapel.—Third edition. Corrected.—London: 1815. 8vo.*

On page 388, "The Lord's Prayer in the Hottentot Language."

Also the "Hottentot Words" given here, and the "Namacqua Words and Phrases," belong to this dialect. The clicks are not marked at all.

"This Catechism, the symbol of the Lutheran Church, comprehends the Ten Commandments, the Three Articles of Faith, the Lord's Prayer, and the Doctrine of the Sacraments, Baptism and the Lord's Supper, with an explanation." (Rev. G. A. Zahn).

The Rev. C. F. Wallmann is about to publish a new edition of the Lutheran Catechism in Nama.

HYMN BOOKS.

- 12a. *Tsannati Namanniira nayti J. H. Schmelif*
Zannati Naman-ni-ra xnai-ti J. H. Schmelif
 Hymns (which) the Namas must sing-them J. H. Schmelen
gowayti. — *Diihiiko Kaykoep Hoekaysna*
choa-sai-ti. — *Di-he-ko Kai-qkub Xhuqaxisqna*
 wrote them. — Done Mr. (grooto baas) Capetown-at

Bridekirkkipga.—1831.

Bridekirkib-cha. —

Wm. Stony Bridekirk-by.

[12mo, p.p. 11.]

N.B. The last lines of the title are evidently transposed for: *Diihiiko Hoekaysna Kaykoep Bridekirkkipga*, as we read at the end of page 11.

Contains thirteen Hymns on pages 3—11.

A Hymn-book of forty hymns, suited to St. Luke's Gospel, is affixed to Knudsen's translation of this Gospel (No. 15) on pages 60—62, and an Alphabetical Index of these Hymns given on page IV, of the same book.

SCRIPTURE EXTRACTS.

- | | | | |
|------------------------|----------------------|-----------------|-------------------|
| 13. <i>Neeske kwii</i> | <i>koemy</i> | <i>kanniss</i> | <i>Tsoeikwoap</i> |
| Neske cgui | khom-osi | okannis | Zui-xgoab |
| This is one | reading | book | God's |
| <i>koemssagoe.</i> | <i>Nama-koowapna</i> | | <i>kay-kooin</i> |
| khomsa-chu. | Nama-kowab-qna | | kai-koin |
| word-from. | Nama-language-in | | great-people |
| <i>ore koaan diis</i> | — | <i>Diihiiko</i> | <i>Hoekaysna</i> |
| cgoan-dis. | — | Diheko' | Xhuqga-xis-qna |
| and children's-it. | — | Done | Capetown-in |

Kayhoep *Bridekirkkipga.*—1830.

Kai-qkub *Bridekirkib-cha.*—

Mr. (Groote baas) *Bridekirk* — by. —

[12mo. pp. 17.]

Contains a translation of John i., Luke xv., John xvi., Matthew xxviii.

The clicks, except the lateral one, are not denoted in this publication, in which respect it agrees with all the other works published by Mr. Schmelen.

GOSPELS.

14. *Annoe kayn hoeaati haka kanniti, Nama-kowapna*

Qanu qgai ohöatl haka okanniti, Nama-kowab-qna

Holy good tidings' four books, Nama-language-in

gowayhihati.—*Na koeripy zaada koep Jesip Christip*

choa-si-he-hä-ti.—*Xna gurib-si sada qkub Jesib Christib*

written—being-they.—That year-on our Lord Jesus Christ's

hoop kausy. — *Diihiiko Hoekaysna Kayhoep*

höb khausel. — *Diheko Xhuqaxis-qna Kai-qküb*

birth after. — Done Capetown-in Mr.(groote baas)

Bridekirkkipga.—1831.

Bridekirkib-cha.

Wm. Stony *Bridekirk-by.*

[12mo. p.p. 337.]

The four Gospels translated by Rev. J. H. Schmelen, with the assistance of Mrs. Schmelen, a pious and excellent Nama. The translation does not appear to be bad; but "as the clicks, with the exception of one, are not marked in these Gospels, the natives are not able to read them." (Rev. G. A. Zahn.) In one of the copies in the Library, however, the clicks are written over the words, and this, of course, increases greatly the value of the book. This copy was presented by the Rev. C. Hugo Hahn, and bears the autograph: "Geschenk von Bruder Schmelen zum Gebrauch für Kleinschmidt. Der Gott welcher das Band der Zunge lösen kann, wird auch helfen, diese mühevollen Sprache erlernen zu können. Komaggas d. 2. Oct. 40."

Sir G. Grey's Library.—South African Languages.

15. . 'Gai . :Hoas sada 'Kub Jesib Kristib dis, .zi
 Good tidings our Lord Jesus Christ's and
 'Naizannati.—Cape Town: Printed by Pike and
 Hymns.

Philip, 59, St. George's-street. MDCCCXLVI. (1846).

[12mo. pp. iv. and 70.]

By the Rev. H. C. Knudsen.

Contains a Preface on page iii; 'Naizannati-Registerku; (index of the Hymns) on page iv.; 'Gai :Hoas Lukab cha (ke choahes). (Gospel [written] by Luke), on pages 1—59 (with double columns); 'Naizannati Lukab 'gai :hoas 'oa unnuhe Jati. (Hymns fitted for the Gospel of Luke), on pages 60—69; 'Kara .miti 'gai 'uis: (Explanation of foreign words) on page 70.

This version of Luke's Gospel is, as yet, the surest and best source for a knowledge of the Hottentot language. It was accomplished with the help of two native interpreters—Jakob and Johannes—and though, perhaps, a little stiff, it is acknowledged by those who are most able to judge regarding it, to be not only faithful but quite idiomatic.

The very difficult task of carrying the book through the press, appears to have been accomplished with the utmost care; for it is almost entirely free from misprints. The orthography observed in this publication is a little different from that of Mr. Knudsen's first Nama-book (No. 6), but it is identical with that of the Spelling-leaf (No. 7).

- 15a. Manuscript :— Qkâi - vhuâs sada Qkhup Yesip
 Good tidings our Lord Jesus
 Ghristip dis. Matteip gha ghuaihâs.
 Christ's Matthew-by written.

By the Rev. H. Tindall.

[In course of preparation.]

b. THE KORA DIALECT

Is spoken by the Kora-people, the *Gorona* (com. pl. obj.) or *Goraqua* (masc. pl. obj.) of the Cape Record (Moodie, pp. 110 and 116), called *Qgoraka* (masc. pl. obj.) by the Namaqua, and *Coranna* or *Korana* (com. pl. obj.) by modern writers. By the Basuto they are called *Bakhotu* (2.) and by the Bushmen *Teri*.

Scattered remains of the Korana are still to be found on the other side of the Orange River, in parts of the former Sovereignty, and its western borders; and they appear to have been the original inhabitants of all that country.

Fifty years ago they were a numerous nation, whose head quarters were the banks of the Hartriver and Vaalriver; and they were divided into several tribes, the two principal ones of which were called Kharemankeis and Khuremankeis (Lichtenstein's *Reisen* ii. p. 411).

The Korana dialect is, in many respects, to be considered as the connecting link between the Namaqua and Cape dialects, the two varieties of the Hottentot language which seem to show the greatest amount of dialectical difference from each other; the Nama dialect exhibiting the fullest and best preserved state of the language, and the Cape dialects that which offers the nearest approach to the Bushman tongue.

GRAMMAR.

- *16. A Grammar of the Korana dialect was written in Dutch by the Rev. C. F. Wuras, Superintendent of the Berlin Mission, stationed at Bethany (Rietriver), beyond the Orange River.

The Manuscript appears to have been lost;* some extracts from it are given on pages 17—26 of Appleyard's *Kafir Grammar*, etc., 1850. (No 46.) The clicks are here expressed by the letters *q*, *y*, *v*, and *f*; and the gutturals by *x*, *kh*, and *ch*.

* A letter from Mr. Wuras to His Excellency the Governor, dated Bethany (Free State), March 7, 1857, contains the following particulars with reference to the preceding and one other book (No. 21): " It would have afforded me much pleasure to have been able to comply with your request, in reference to a copy of the catechism in the Koranna language; but I have none left. In the year 1848, after our flight, I found so many papers destroyed, that I believe they, and my manuscript grammar, were included in the general wreck. I compiled it for my own use in instructing the catechumens. I lent a copy of it to Mr. Glady, who printed it, and sent me some copies; but I found them so defective, from the want of the proper types or marks to express the sounds peculiar to the language, that they were comparatively useless. I, therefore, threw

VOCABULARIES.

17. Manuscript.—From Mr. P. B. Borcherd's Travels in South Africa.

[4to. pp. 7.]

Presented by the Author—the late Civil Commissioner of the Cape District.

On page 1: "7th November, 1801. We met a Cora captain named *Slaparm*, and some of his followers. They resemble in appearance, clothing, and language, the Hottentots, and use the clicking of the tongue to certain words. In the following list these are marked with '."

The list contains 47 words (including 10 numerals) on pages 1—3.

The rest contains a Sitahwana Vocabulary of 94 words, collected 27th November, 1801, in Camp, at Old Latako, from a *Beechuanah* interpreter.

them aside. I found by experience that it was easier to teach the young people to read Dutch. The old people could not learn at all. Your Excellency will understand this better if I give a specimen of the different marks required to express the various meanings of the letter *a* (broad).

- π a to love,—the mark π is a broad click.
 π | a to say,—a broad click with a slight nasal sound.
 ~ a to slaughter,—a half broad click.
 ~ | a to be hungry,—a half broad click with a broad nasal sound.
 (|) a thirsty,—a broad click with first slight guttural.
 π a thick,—broad click with broad nasal sound.
 ^ a sharp,—a sharp click,
 ^ a to steal,—sharp click with second guttural.
 ^ a wet,—sharp click and second guttural with broad nasal sound.
 O a to weep,—third very deep guttural.
 . a to drink,—second guttural.
 a yes,—(broad).

There is another difficulty connected with the language as in the words: *ngelb* dark *ngelb* the spot, *ngelb* handkerchief. The distinction in the pronunciation is that the first word is spoken in a low key, the second in a higher, and the third still higher, as:



Your Excellency will perceive how difficult it would be to express such sounds in printing. Owing to these obstacles I gave up my original intention of publishing any book in the Korana language. Another reason was that the people of this station being isolated and surrounded by Dutch farmers, it was more generally useful that they learnt Dutch."

A collection of Words and Phrases is given in :

18. *H. Lichtenstein's Bemerkungen über die Sprachen der süd-afrikanischen wilden Völkerstämme, nebst einem kleinen Wörterverzeichnis aus den gebräuchlichsten Dialekten der Hottentoten und Kaffern.*

In: *Allgemeines Archiv für Ethnographie und Linguistik von Bertuch und Vater.* 1808.

[8vo. I. pp. 259 and following.]

Most of the contents of this treatise are found also in :

19. *Reisen im südlichen Africa in den Jahren 1803, 1804, 1805, and 1806, von Hinrich Lichtenstein, vormaligem Chirurgen-Major beim Bataillon Hottentottischer leichter Infanterie in Holländischen Diensten am Vorgebirge der guten Hoffnung, Doctor der Philosophie und Medizin, ordentlichem Professor der Naturgeschichte an der Universität zu Berlin und Mitglied mehrerer Gelehrten Gesellschaften.—Zweiter Theil.—Mit vier Kupfern und einer Karte.—Berlin, 1812. Bei C. Saalfeld.*

[8vo. pp. 603—618.]

English translation :

- 19a. *Travels in South Africa, in the years 1803, 1804, 1805, and 1806, by Henry Lichtenstein, Doctor in Medicine and Philosophy, etc., etc. Translated from the original German, by Anne Plumptre.—Vol. ii. London: 1815.*

[4to. Appendix No. 1.]

A small Vocabulary is contained in :

20. *Travels in the Interior of Southern Africa. By William J. Burchell, Esq. Volume ii. London: 1824.*

[4to. pp. 251—255.—German translation. Weimar, 1825. v. ii. p. 273.]

Mr. Burchell was evidently very careful and particular in noting the exact sounds of the language.

CATECHISM.

The Lord's Prayer in this dialect was at first published in: *Rev. J. Campbell's Travels, etc.*, (No. 9), 1815. p. 389.

The clicks are not marked here.

21. *A Catechism in the Korana Dialect of the Hottentot Language.—By the Reverend C. F. Wurra, of the Berlin Mission.*

[12mo. pp. 8.]

Printed by Mr. Giddy (vide note to No. 16). No title-page was originally printed with this Catechism, but the first page bears the title *Katechismus*, and begins with eight Questions and Answers on the Apostles' Creed in general (pp. 1 and 2). Then follows *Artikel I.* of the Creed, with fifteen Questions and Answers (pages 2 and 3); *Artikel II.* with seventeen Questions and Answers (pages 4—6); and *Artikel III.* with ten Questions and Answers (page 6). The Questions are headed *V.*, and the Answers *A.*, these being the initials of the Dutch terms *Vraag* and *Antwoord*. But the 12th question of the first article is headed *T.*, which is the initial of the Hottentot word for "Question," which is *tēs* (f. s.) in the Nama dialect.

Several other Dutch nouns are also met with in the Catechism, f.e. *Persoon*, *Heilige Geest*, *Artikel*, *Zonde*, *Hoogepriest*, *Heere*, *kerk*.

The clicks are marked very indifferently by commas and dots.

The sound *ts* (Engl. *ch*) is expressed by *c*.

The Apostle's Creed is reprinted from this Catechism, in Appleyard's *Kafir Grammar* (No. 46), page 14.

It is believed that the copy of this Catechism here described and presented to Sir George Grey by Mr. Appleyard, is the only one of the original edition which is now in existence, but His Excellency has had eighteen facsimile copies printed.

21a. These facsimile copies have each the title page above described.

21b. One of these copies contains manuscript corrections of typographical errors, by the printer, Mr. G. J. Pike.

21c. Another copy has been corrected by the author, Mr. Wurra.

21d. Manuscript:—*Katechismus*.—8vo. pp. 8.

Contains the preceding Catechism entirely re-written by Mr. Wurra, at His Excellency's request. The orthography is somewhat different from the publication; the clicks are denoted in a different manner. For most of the Dutch terms, Hottentot words have been substituted.

This represents now, a very valuable document of a language which is already almost extinct.

c. EASTERN DIALECTS.

GRAMMAR.

- *22. Mr. Boyce in the Introduction to Archbell's Sechuana Grammar (No. 266), page xii. (page x. of Boyce's Kafir Grammar, second edition, 1844, No. 45), states that he, "in the indulgence of his curiosity, once engaged in the task of compiling a sketch of the grammatical peculiarities of the Hottentot language as spoken by the Gonaquas, now scattered in Kafirland; but relinquished the undertaking in consequence of its apparent inutility."

VOCABULARIES.

The Vocabularies in the following books of Travels, refer, probably, to tribes who resided in the eastern part of the Colony.

23. *A. Sparrmann, Resa til Goda Hopps-Udden: Stockholm. 1782.*

[8vo. p. 761.]

(German translation by H. Groskurd, with a preface by Georg Forster Berlin: 1784. 8vo., p. 618.)

English translation:

- 23a. *A Voyage to the Cape of the Good Hope, etc., etc., from the year 1772 to 1776. By Andrew Sparrman, M.D., Professor of Physic at Stockholm, Fellow of the Royal Academy of Sciences in Sweden, and Inspector of its Cabinet of Natural History. Translated from the Swedish original, etc., etc. Vol. ii. The second edition, corrected. London: MDCCLXXXVI. (1786). 4to. pp. 351—354.*

24. *C. P. Thunberg Resa uti Europa, Africa, Asia. Upsala 1789—1793.*

(German Translation. Berlin: 1792. T. i., P. ii., p. 62).

English translation :

- 24a. *Travels in Europe, Africa, and Asia, made between the years 1770 and 1779. In three volumes. Vol. ii. containing Two Expeditions to the interior part of the country adjacent to the Cape of Good Hope, and Voyage to the Island of Java; performed in the years 1773, 1774, and 1775. By Charles Peter Thunberg, M.D., Knight of the order of the Vasa, Professor of Botany in the University of Upsala, and Member of various Academies and learned Societies both in Sweden and other countries. London: Printed for W. Richardson, Cornhill, and J. Egerton, Whitehall.*

[*Sine anno*, 8vo. pp. 74—77.]

25. *Voyage de Monsieur Le Vaillant dans l'Intérieur de l'Afrique par le Cap de Bonne-Espérance. Dans les Anées 1780, 81, 82, 83, 84, et 85. Tome second. Paris: MDCCLXXX.*

[8vo. p. 103.]

English translation :

- 25a. *Travels into the interior parts of Africa; by the way of the Cape of Good Hope; in the years 1780, 81, 82, 83, 84, and 85. Translated from the French of M. Le Vaillant. The second edition. Illustrated with twelve elegant copperplates. Vol. ii. London: printed for G. G. and J. Robinson, Paternoster-row, 1796. 8vo. pp. 145—155.*

[The Vocabulary is on pages 153 and 154.]

26. *Travels into the Interior of Southern Africa, etc. etc. By John Barrow, Esq. F.R.S., author of "Travels in China,"—etc. etc., in two volumes. Vol. I. The second edition with additions and alterations, etc. etc. London: 1806. 4to. p. 173.*

The first edition appeared in 1801. (German translations,—Leipzig, 1801—1806. I. p. 272. Berlin and Hamburg, 1802. 8vo., p. 246).

Contains only twenty-three words.

CATECHISM.

- *27. *Tritzika Thuickwedi mika Khwekhwenama* (Principles of the Word of God for the Hottentot nation.)
Printed at Bethelsdorp in 1805 or 1806.

A Catechism in the Hottentot Language, by the Reverend Dr. van der Kemp and J. Read, missionaries of the London Missionary Society.

His Excellency has not yet succeeded in finding a copy of this Catechism, although every effort has been made, both in the Colony and in Europe, to ascertain if a copy of it is in existence.

d. THE CAPE DIALECTS.

It is at present not possible to ascertain to what tribes the dialect, or dialects, of the following Vocabularies and Texts belong.

The tribes who were living two hundred years ago at or near to the Cape, as mentioned in the earliest Records (No. 34), are :

1. *Choeringaina* (com. plur. obj.) Record p. 111, or *Goeringaiqua* (masc. plur. obj.) p. 115. (*Waterman, Strandloopers*. The people of *Herry* or *Austumao*). At the Cape. They numbered only eighteen men of age. It is not quite sure that they were a distinct tribe from the following, for Van Riebeeck calls them afterwards *Goringhaicona* and the *Caepmans Goringhaiqua*.

2. *Goringycona* Record p. 111, or *Goeringaycona* p. 115, or *Goringhalcoina* p. 170, (com. pl. obj.), or *Goringhonna* (com. pl. obj.) p. 158, or *Goringhaiqua* (masc. pl. obj.) p. 153 ; (*Caepman*, the tribe of *Gogoso* or *Gogosoa*, and of the lame *Ankaiisoa*, or *Ankeysaoa*, or *Ankeysoa*, called also *Siginass* or *Schaepman*). Close to the Cape. Two kraals of both captains at Kloof Pass, with 100—120 able men. They counted altogether about 300 men of age.

3. *Chorachouqua* Record page 111, or *Gorachouqua* p. 116, or *Ghorachouqua* p. 118, or *Goerachouqua* p. 150 (masc. pl. obj.), or *Gorachouna* (com. pl. obj.) p. 115. (Tobacco thieves, the tribe of *Choro*). 600 or 700 able men.

4. *Kochoqua* Record p. 110, *Cochoqua* p. 117, *Chochoqua* p. 147 (masc. pl. obj.), *Kochona* (com. pl. obj.), p. 116. (The tribe of *Gonnomoa*, or *Ngonomoa*, also called the *Swaarte Kapteen* or the *Menisten predikant*, and of *Odasoa*). The latter's camp was found by Van Riebeeck's people, nine hours' distant to the north-east of Table Bay. It numbered more than a thousand able men. They were altogether several thousand men.

5. *Charigurina* Record p. 110, *Charigurina* p. 116 (com. pl. obj.), *Chariguriqua* p. 117, *Chariguriqua* p. 120 (masc. pl. obj.). On this side of the Groot Berg Rivier. [The *Charigruqua* p. 111, *Grigrigruqua* p. 30, and *Griqua* (masc. pl. obj.), are, probably, the same tribe.]

6. *Chaynouqua* Record p. 112, or *Chaynouqua* p. 111, or *Chainouqua* p. 131, (masc. pl. obj.), or *Chainouma* (com. pl. obj., *Chairouma* is apparently a mere misprint), p. 116. (The tribe of *Sousoa*).

Sie G. Gray's Library.—South African Languages.

VOCABULARIES.

Apparently the oldest Hottentot Vocabulary in existence is found in Herbert's Travels, the fourth edition of which I have seen :

28. *Some Yeares Travels into Africa & Asia the Great. By Sir Tho; Herbert, Bart.—London: 1638. Folio p. 19. (The third edition further enlarged. Fourth Impression by the Author, now living. . . . In the year 1677. Folio: p. 19.—Dutch edition by L. van Bosch, Dordrecht, 1658. 4to.)*

Sir Thomas gives twenty-one words and ten numerals of the language of the *Hatten-totes*, which he had collected during his stay in the *Souldania Bay* (as at that time Table Bay was still called in English works of travels), from the 1st to the 19th of July, 1626.

The clicks are mostly denoted by *ist*, and perhaps also by *ck*.

29. *E. de Flacourt's Dictionnaire de la langue de Madagascar. Paris: 1658. 8vo.*

Gives "quelque mots de la Baye de Saldagne au Cap de Bonne Esperance."

Among the words taken from this source, which are quoted in Vater's *Mithridates*, vol. iii. page 304, from Hervas' *Vocabul. Polyglott.*, there is one, *owata* (water), evidently derived from the broken English which the Strandloopers used to talk, before Van Riebeeck's time.

- *30. *A Compendium or Vocabulary of the Dutch and Hottentoo language, in the Greek character, by a German student from Brunswick, Georg Frierich Wrede.*

It was sent to Holland by Commander Z. Wagenaar, 1663, Nov. 21, and a Despatch from Chamber XVII, 29th April, 1664, says: "We have received the Compendium or Vocabulary of the Hottentoo language, prepared by Georgius Fredericus Wrede, and, on your suggestion, have resolved to cause it to be printed,* and shall send you a few copies." *Vide* "Cape Records" (No. 34), pages 271 and 279, and "Cape Monthly Magazine," vol. II., No. 10, October, 1857, pages 246—250.

The Archives in Holland and this Colony have in vain been searched for copies of this Vocabulary. It is, therefore, very probable that its publication never took place.†

* Mr. Moodie has (page 279): "We have had it printed," which is erroneous.—E. B. W.

† His Excellency having applied through the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the Netherland Government, for copies of this Vocabulary, the following statement was made by the Archivist of the Kingdom :

A few words are found in :

31. *V. Cl. Wilhelmi ten Rhyne Daventr. Ampliss. Soc. Indiae Or. Medici, & a consiliis Justitiae, Schediasma de Promontorio Bonae Spei ejusve tractus incolis Hottentottis. Accurante, brevesque notas ad-dente Her. Scretæ S. a Zavorziz. Scafusii, Impensis Joh. Mat. Meisteri. Typis Joh. Mart. Oswaldi: 1668. Cap. xxviii. p. 73.*

[A subsequent edition, Basel: 1716.—In Osborn and Churchill's Collection, volume IV, page 776].

The clicks are here not marked at all.

Corr.—(Translation)—“The Hague, 27th June, 1857. In answer to your letter of the 21st April last, L. d. 48, I have the honour to acquaint you that all search for the required Hottentot Dictionary has hitherto proved unavailing

The correctness of the data given by the British Government at the Cape of Good Hope is, in every respect, confirmed by the documents existing here.

Two manuscripts of the Compendium were forwarded to this country in two different ships; but they are not to be found in the collection of letters and papers received from the Cape; perhaps, indeed, they were never put up among them. At least, by a Resolution of the Chamber of 17th and 22nd April, 1664, the Vocabulary was delivered into the hands of the delegates of the Chamber of Amsterdam in order to have it printed. With this object it was transmitted by them to their Chamber, on May 1, of the same year and the storekeeper of the Chamber was directed to carry this resolution into effect. Was this really done? I am not able to say.

For the correction of the accompanying note of the Governor of the Cape, it is to be observed that the resolution to print the Hottentot Vocabulary was, in fact, taken, but that there is no proof at all of its ever having been carried into effect. With respect to the supposition mentioned in the note signed E. B. W., I must observe that the annual general letter of the Governor and Councillors of the Cape of Good Hope (not of the 22nd, but of the 19th April, 1665), is extant with us in original,—that I have read it, but that there is no mention in it of the receipt of any printed copies of the Hottentot Dictionary.

The conclusion of all this is that the original copies of the Dictionary, as written, are not to be found, and that it appears to me very uncertain,—nay, improbable,—that anything further was done in the matter of sending it to press beyond the passing of the Resolution.

It tends to a confirmation of this supposition that the celebrated Nicholas Witsen, in the year 1691, transmitted to Job Ludolph, as a novelty, a Hottentot Vocabulary which he had recently received by the ships coming from the East Indies, which Vocabulary was afterwards printed. Although Witsen did not become Director of the East India Company until two years later, it is rather strange that with his extensive knowledge and love for research, he should never have known anything about a former Hottentot Vocabulary, if such a one had really been printed, and copies of it distributed.

The Archivist of the Kingdom.

(Signed) R. C. BAKHUISEN VAN DEN BRINK.

Two Vocabularies, apparently of different dialects, were transmitted in the year 1691, by N. Witsen, burgomaster of Amsterdam, to J. Ludolf, and published in :

32. *Chr. Juncheri Commentatio de vita, scriptis, meritisque Jobi Ludolfi. Lipsiae: 1710. 8vo. Appendix II. Specimen linguæ Hottentoticae, p. 223.*

Possibly Mr. Witsen derived or borrowed these Vocabularies from Wrede's Compendium.

Mainly identical with the preceding Vocabulary, appears to be that one found in :

33. *M. Peter Kolbens Reise, an das Capo du Bonns Esperance, oder das Afrikanische Vorgebürge Der Guten Hofnung: nebst einer Ausführlichen Beschreibung desselben, In Dreyen Theilen abgefasset.—Nürnberg, bei Peter Conrad Monath: 1719. Folio. pp. 360—363.*

Kolb mentions that he added some marks for the clicks, brought the Latin translation of the words into an Alphabetical order, and added a German version. He gives about two hundred words and ten numerals. The clicks are marked by circumflexes " and ", mostly placed above or at the side of the initials of a word.

The English translation :

- 33a. *The present state of the Cape of Good Hope :— Vol. I. Written Originally in High German by Peter Kolben, A.M.—Done into English from the Original by Mr. Medley. The second edition. Illustrated with Copper Plates. London: MDCCXXXVIII. (1738). 8vo., p. 33.*

Gives only about sixty-three words and the ten numerals, but these are given with great accuracy.

The same can, with regard to accuracy, not be said of the following Vocabulary, which is also evidently derived from Kolb's work :

34. *Keurlyke Beschryving van Choromandel, Pegu, Arrakan, Bengale, Mocha, Van 't Nederlandsch Comptoir in Persien; en eenige fraaje Zaaken van Persepolis overblyfzelen. Een nette Beschryving van Malakka, 't Nederlands Comptoir op 't Eiland Sumatra, Mitsgaders een wydluftige Landbeschryving van*

't Eyland Ceylon, En een net Verhaal van des zelfs Keiseren, en Zaaken, van ouds hier voorgevallen; Als ook van 't Nederlands Comptoir op de Kust van Malabar, en von onzen Handel in Japan, En eindelyk een Beschryving van Kaap der Goede Hoop, En 't Eyland Mauritius, Met de zaaken tot alle de voornoemde Ryken en Landen behoorende. Met veele Prentverbeeldingen, en Landkaarten opgeheldert. Door François Valentyn, Onlangs Bedienaar des Goddelijken Woords in Amboina, Banda, enz. Vyfde deel. Te Dordrecht by Joannes van Braam, te Amsterdam, by Gerard onder de Linden, Boekverkoopers. MDCCXXVI.^a Met privilegie. (1726.) Folio. Vyfde deel. Thiende boek, vyfde hoofdstuk, pp. 107—109.

Valentyn has omitted wholly the marks of the clicks, and introduced the Dutch orthography. Some mistakes which he has made can only have arisen from a careless perusal of the original edition of Kolb's work, though he does not mention his source. The only words in Valentyn's Vocabulary which are not found in Kolb's, are:

khourrou, highest god (means thunder);

somsoma, ghost, spectre (Nama dialect: *somsom*, to shade, *som-mi* [m.s.] shade; confer Otyi: *sunsun* the ghost, and *sunsuma* the shade);

andre things in general (a very suspicious word);

sikkamma person, man (congratulate in Kolb's Vocabulary; perhaps neither is right);

Dangoh or *Damoh* devil;

kamma kamma (m.s.o.) ship;

vere coje run.

34. *The Record: or A Series of Official Papers relative to the condition and treatment of the Native Tribes of South Africa.—Compiled, translated, and edited, by D. Moodie, Lieut. R.N. and late Protector of slaves for the Eastern Division of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope.—Part 1. 1649—1720. Cape Town: published by A. S. Robertson.—1838. 4to.*

Part I. 1649—1720 (goes only to June 12, 1690), pp. 446;

Part III. 1769—1795, pp. 112;

Part V. 1808—1819 (goes only to Aug. 10, 1810), pp. 60.

The Record does not contain any Vocabularies or Phrases, but a great number of Hottentot names of persons, tribes, and localities, in which, however, the clicks are not marked.

TRANSLATIONS.

An interlined translation of the Lord's Prayer, the Ten Commandments, and the Apostles' Creed, was sent by Nicolas Witsen, burgomaster of Amsterdam, October 16, 1697, to G. W. Leibnitz, and was afterwards published in:

35. *Illustris viri Godofr. Guilelmi Leibnitii collectanea etymologica, illustrationi linguarum, veteris Celticae, Germanicae, Gallicae, aliarumque inservientia. Cum praefatione Jo. Georgii Eccardi.—Contenta sequens pagina indicat.—Hannoverae. Sumptibus Nicolai Foersteri. 1717. 8vo. pp. 375—384.*

The clicks are here mostly marked by k f and t f

[ADDENDUM.]

a. NAMA DIALECT.

VOCABULARY.

- 3a. *A Grammar and Vocabulary of the Namaqua Hottentot Language. By Henry Tindall, Wesleyan Missionary.—Sold by A. S. Robertson, Adderley-street; W. Sammons, Plein-street; J. C. Juta, Wale-street; W. Brittain, St. George's-street; and N. J. Marais, Long-street.*

[Sold by Trubner and Co., Paternoster-row, London.]

8vo. pp. 124 (besides the title page, and a table of errata). At the back of the title page: *Printed at G. J. Pike's Machine Printing Office, St. George's-street.*

Published by Sir George Grey.

Contains, besides the *Grammar*, and the *Specimens of Translation* (specified on page 12, No. 3), also *Namaqua Phrases* (124 phrases in Namaqua and English), on pages 64—67; *Vocabulary* (a Hottentot English Vocabulary of about 2042 words), on pages 69—124.

In the arrangement of this Vocabulary, the vowels precede the consonants, and the latter are followed by the clicks; whilst in Wallmann's Vocabulary (No. 4), the letters are made to follow each other in the usual alphabetical order, without any regard to the clicks, which are here expressed by commas and dots (*vide* No. 16 of the table on page 6).

Mr. Tindall's Work will prove eminently useful to students of this most ancient language.

II. THE BUSHMAN LANGUAGE.

The Bushmen or Bosjesmans were called *Soaqua* or *Soanqua* by the Cape Hottentots according to Van Riebeeck, *Sunqua* in later Records (this form being masc. plur. obj.), *Saab* (masc. sing.) in the Kora dialect according to Lichtenstein, *Saab* (masc. sing.) and *Saan* (comm. plur.) in the Nama dialect according to Knudsen.

By the Kafirs they are called *aBa-tua* (2. plur.), and by the Basuto *Ba-roa* (2. plur., with the corresponding 1. singular *Mo-roa*), and their language *Se-roa* (7. sing.). They were also called *Ma-kautu* (6. plur.) by the Betshuana according to Lichtenstein.

The Bushman tongue is said to be very different with different tribes and even families of this nation; but when we speak here of the Bushman language, we can only refer to the dialect or dialects spoken by the tribes of the Winterveldt, from the vicinity of Colesberg and Burghersdorp; for there are not any reliable materials at hand for acquiring a knowledge of any other Bushman dialects.

It is possible that tribes from other localities are, in their language, more similar to the Hottentots; and this is at least very probable with regard to the Bushmen of Damaraland, who are said to have been originally one of the largest and most powerful Namaqua tribes, which went under the name of the Great Mantle tribe (Tindall's Lectures, p. 25).

In the Bushman language the phonetic peculiarities of the Hottentot language are carried to excess.

The greater number of the words are monosyllables, every syllable ending in a vowel or nasal sound.

Diphthongs and darkened vowel sounds abound.

The great majority of the words are pronounced with a nasal twang, which is sharper and more prominent than that common to the Yankees.

The guttural sounds are deeper, and these, together with the clicks, occur more frequently than in the Hottentot language.

The clicks are at once stronger and apparently more various than in the latter tongue.

They are not only combined with gutturals, but also with labials; and there is at least one triple combination, in which a dental click, an aspirated labial, and a *k* sound are heard simultaneously, *i.e.*, the latter sound is accompanied by smacking of the tongue and of the lips.

The materials which are as yet at hand for a study of the Bushman language are too scanty to allow of giving an outline of its structure. What grammatical forms and constructions could be gleaned from them, do not very much agree with the Hottentot. The sex-denoting terminations are not discernible, or have materially changed their appearance.

It is highly probable that a more intimate acquaintance with this language would lead to some very curious and interesting results.

VOCABULARIES.

a. CIS-GARIEPIAN DIALECTS.

Specimens of the language of Bushman tribes on this side of the Orange River, referring probably to tribes of the Winterveldt, or of the Karree Mountains, are given in H. Lichtenstein's *Bemerkungen, etc.* (No. 18), and *Reisen, etc.* (No. 19).

It appears that Lichtenstein's Vocabulary may, as far as it goes, be well relied upon.

Manuscript :

36. *Hottentot Dialects.*—*A Vocabulary of the Dialects of the Hottentots and Bushmen. Drawn up from various sources, for the use of His Excellency, Sir George Grey, K.C.B., Governor and Commander-in-Chief of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, and Her Majesty's High Commissioner, etc., etc. By Wm. H. I. Bleek, P.D., M.G.O.S., etc., etc. Cape Town: 1857. 4to. pp. xii and 249.*

In this Vocabulary, all available vocabularies in the Dialects of the Cape and Eastern Hottentot tribes, of the Korana and of the Bushmen, have been put together, accompanied by the corresponding words of the Nama dialect, as found in Schmelen's Four Gospels (No. 14), Knudsen's Luke (No. 15), and other sources.

Small Vocabularies of the Bushman language, as spoken by tribes who lived in the vicinity of Colesberg and Burghersdorp, collected by me, have also been incorporated into this compilation.

This Vocabulary contains more than four hundred English words, for which the corresponding Hottentot terms are given on pages 1—137, and an *Alphabetical Index* on pages 186—249.

b. TRANS-GARIEPIAN DIALECTS.

A Vocabulary, accompanied by a few phrases of the dialect of the *Babomantsu* (2. pl.), a tame Bushman tribe living beyond the Orange River, in the outskirts of the Basuto country, is contained in:

37. *Relation d'un Voyage d'Exploration au Nord-Est de la Colonie du Cap de Bonne Espérance. Entrepris dans les mois de mars, avril et mai 1836 par MM. T. Arbousset et F. Daumas, Missionnaires de la Société des Missions Évangéliques de Paris; écrite par Thomas Arbousset, avec onze dessins et une carte, publié Par le Comité de la Société des Missions évangéliques de Paris chez les peuples non-chrétiens.*—Paris: Arthur Bertrand, rue Hautefeuille, 23; L. R. Delay, Rue Basse-du-rempart, 62; Maison des Missions évangéliques rue de Berlin, 7. 1842. 8vo. Pages 511—516; confer also pages 501—509.

Sir G. Grey's Library.—South African Languages.

English translation :

38. *Narrative of an Exploratory Tour to the North-east of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope. By the Revs. T. Arbousset, and F. Daumas, of the Paris Missionary Society. Translated from the French of the Rev. T. Arbousset, by John Croumbie Brown.—Cape Town: A. S. Robertson, Heerengracht; Saul Solomon & Co., St. George's-street. 1846 8vo. Pages 250—254.*

It must be remarked that in this publication, after page 256, the pagination begins afresh from page 249, so that there are two sets of pages 249—256. It is in the second set of pages that the Vocabulary is to be found.

Judging from this Vocabulary, the Bushman tongue in those parts bears evident traces of Se-tshuana, and still more of Kafir influence. The clicks are not marked at all in the Vocabulary. A slight attempt to denote them has, however, been made in the pages preceding the Vocabulary.

“Other Bushman tribes in Basutoland, with different and mutually unintelligible dialects, are the tame *Baromogheli* (2. pl.), and the wild *Mapeshuana* (6. pl.), and *Bafukeng* (2. pl.)” [Hlali and Tsekelo Moshueshue.]

DRAWINGS.

An Account and copies of Bushman Drawings, by Major Michell, as found in the districts of Uitenhage and George, are given in :

39. *Narrative of a Voyage of observation among the Colonies of Western Africa, in the flag-ship Thalia; and of a campaign in Kafir-land, on the Staff of the Commander-in-chief, in 1835.—By James Edward Alexander, K. L. S., Captain 42nd Highlanders; and Lieutenant-Colonel, Portuguese Service. Author of “Travels in the East,” “Transatlantic Sketches,” &c.—Illustrated with maps and plates by Major C. C. Michell, K. H., Surveyor-General and Civil Engineer, Cape of Good Hope.—In two volumes. London: Henry Colburn, publisher, 13, Great Marlborough Street. 1837.*

8vo. Vol. II., pages 314—to 317, with three plates containing Drawings of the Aborigines of Southern Africa, made by Major Michell.

B. PREFIX-PRONOMINAL LANGUAGES.

Or Languages in which the pronouns were originally identical with the derivative prefixes of the nouns.

The languages of this class appear to occupy mainly the Tropical Regions of Africa, and probably also of the Islands in the Indian Ocean and in the Pacific.

AFRICAN SECTION.

In the African or Continental Section of this Class, two Families of Languages are apparently to be distinguished, the *Bántu* and the *Gor* Family.

The Languages of the *Gor* Family do not extend over South Africa, but occupy a vast territory in the Middle portion of the Continent, which may be broadly described as lying between the Equator and 18° N. Lat., and touching in the West, Cape Verde, and in the East the banks of the Nile.

They include among other languages, the widely extended *Fulah*, the *Wolof* of Senegambia, the *Ga* or *Akra* of the Gold Coast; and perhaps, also the *T-umale*, the language of the Y-umale in Darfur.

THE BANTU FAMILY.

The Languages of the *Bántu* Family occupy not only about nine tenths of South Africa, but also parts of the Western portion of the above described territory of the *Gor* Family.

The *Otshi* dialect of Ashanti-land, and the *Bullom* and *Timneh* of Sierra Leone, have been recognised as members of the West African division of this family. (Confer E. Norris' Edition of Dr. Prichard's Natural History of Man. London: 1855. [No. 1a.] Pages 334, 323 and 421).

SOUTH-AFRICAN DIVISION.

The South-African Division of the Bantu Family comprises (with the exception of the Hottentot and Bushman Dialects) all known Languages of Southern Africa.

It extends on the Eastern Coast, from the Eastern Province of the Cape Colony to the country of the Gallas, who speak a language akin to the Semitic Dialects and in which clicks are also found. The boundary line is here about the Equator.

On the Western side, the Languages of this Family reach from the North of Great Namaqualand, along the Coast, as far as Fernando Po, and the opposite Rombi Mountains, where the Efik (or Old Calabar Language) is their immediate neighbour; and in the Interior they are said to extend to at least 8° N. L.

GENERAL FEATURES OF THE STRUCTURE OF THE LANGUAGES OF THIS FAMILY.

The words are mostly polysyllables, and the syllables generally open, i.e. ending with a vowel or a nasal sound.

Diphthongs, properly speaking, rarely occur in these languages.

Of derivative prefixes of the nouns with which the forms of their pronouns are identical, there were originally at least sixteen in this Family of Languages; and of those

sixteen, only two have a decided reference to distinctions observed in nature, being restricted to nouns denoting reasonable beings, the one in the singular, the other in the plural number. That the form of the latter (derivative prefix and pronoun of personal nouns in the plural), is either actually *ba-*, or contracted or in some other manner changed from it, is one of the characteristics of the Bantu Family of Languages.

The distinction of singular and plural by the mutual correspondence of different nominal prefixes and pronouns derived from them, is not very strictly carried out in the languages of this family. One and the same plural prefix (and pronoun) stands not unfrequently in opposition to several prefixes (and pronouns) of the singular number; and one prefix of the singular may have more than one corresponding prefix of the plural. It also occurs with some prefixes that their numerical value is not fixed at all by the correspondence of any other prefix; and in several of these languages, even one and the same prefix (and pronoun) has with some nouns a singular, with others a plural value.

A sort of Article is not unfrequently prefixed to the nouns. It is derived either from demonstrative particles (e. g. *o-*, and *a-* in the languages of the Western side); or from the pronouns, and in this case, therefore, was originally identical with the derivative prefixes of the nouns. With these prefixes, both sorts of articles are not unfrequently contracted. In some languages, only slight traces of the former existence of such an article are visible.

There are only few Adjectives found in these languages, and, in their place, most generally, a participial construction is employed. To their nouns, the adjectives are always referred by prefixed pronouns; and to indicate the purely adjectival use, these are not unfrequently accompanied by a relative or demonstrative particle.

The Genitive is denoted by a prefixed genitive particle (*a-*, or *ka-*, the latter being only used in the *Kafir*, *Zulu*, and *Setshuana* languages, in a very restricted application), which is always preceded by the pronoun of the governing noun, and hereby referred to it in an adjectival manner.

Except in one Locative case, the use of which is restricted to the languages of the Eastern side, the endings of the nouns are not inflected; but the Cases are indicated by Prepositions.

Different kinds of Verbs (as causative, reciprocal, the so-called relative, passive, etc.), are formed by inflexions of their endings; and also the Moods and the Perfect tense are in most cases indicated in this manner.

The most simple form of the verb is most commonly found in the singular of the imperative.

The Object of the verb is generally more closely connected with it than the Subject, and where the object is a pronoun, it is almost universally prefixed immediately to the stem of the verb; and is preceded by the pronoun of the subject. The latter is, however, a more indispensable part of the verb, and is generally combined with auxiliary verbs, or verbal particles, by which the different tenses moods, and also the negative forms of the verb are distinguished. The negative forms are, besides, not unfrequently indicated by the inflexion of the terminations of the verbs.

In the formation of *Nomina verbalia*, their signification is determined not only by derivative prefixes, but also, to some extent, modulated by the nature of the terminating vowel.

SOUTH EASTERN BRANCH.

The South Eastern Branch of the South African Division of the *Bantu* Family is formed by the *Kafir*, the *Tegéza*, and the *Setshuana* Species.

The Languages of this Branch have all lost three out of the original number of sixteen derivative prefixes of the nouns; and there are therefore, in these languages, only thirteen classes of nouns and pronouns.

There is common to the members of this South Eastern Branch of the Bantu Family of Languages, the possession of aspirated linguals, similar to those of the Welsh language.

The Palatalisation of consonants, i. e. their commutation by the influence of a superadded *y*, is a process, to which perhaps the greatest number of changes in the outward appearance of words is due. In the languages of the Bantu family, and particularly in those spoken on the Eastern side of South Africa, this is very striking, as affecting labial consonants. The general rule is here that the first of two labials which are found in the same word, is palatalised by the addition of the semivowel *y*, which is frequently commuted into *dsʰ* or *tsʰ*, and before the latter letters, the labial sound itself is most usually dropped, whilst they not rarely undergo a further commutation into *s* or *z*, and even *t* or *d*. In the languages of the South Eastern Branch, this rule affects mainly the formation of Passive verbs and Diminutive nouns; but in these instances, the Initial consonant of the Stem of a word is never subjected to any such change. The suffix of diminutive nouns does at present indeed not contain any labial sound; but it is not improbable that a labial sound existed formerly in it, and has now been dropped.

The three members of the Bantu Family of Languages, differ from each other mainly by constant changes of sounds, which can be brought under certain laws, similar, to some extent, to those detected by Jacob Grimm, as affecting the relations between the different Teutonic tongues and other members of the Indo-European Family of languages.

Most of the changes of sound which exist between these three Species of Languages are noted in the following table.

The Tegeza tongue in question is that spoken near Lourenzo Marques at the Delagoa Bay. The Setshuana includes both the Eastern and Western dialects; and the Kafir the Varieties of the Kafir and Zulu languages; in fact the latter has been principally consulted on this occasion.

KAFIR.			TEGEEA.		SE-TSHUANA.	
The	<i>k</i>	corresponds to	<i>k</i>	and to	<i>gh</i>	
"	<i>nk</i>	"	"	(—)	"	<i>kh</i>
"	<i>ng</i>	"	"	<i>ng</i>	"	<i>h</i>
"	<i>ty</i>	"	"	<i>bdsh</i>	"	<i>y</i>
"	<i>sh</i>	"	"	<i>k</i>	"	<i>sh</i>
"	<i>s</i>	"	"	<i>s</i>	"	<i>s</i>
"	<i>s</i>	"	"	<i>tsh</i>	"	<i>ts</i>
"	<i>z</i>	"	"	<i>t</i>	"	<i>ts, or hl</i>
"	<i>zi</i>	"	"	<i>te</i>	"	<i>li, or ri</i>
"	<i>nz</i>	"	"	<i>t</i>	"	<i>ts</i>
"	<i>nz</i>	"	"	<i>mf</i>	"	<i>p</i>
"	<i>p</i>	"	"	(—), or <i>h</i>	"	<i>f or h</i>
"	<i>p</i>	"	"	<i>bz</i>	"	<i>p</i>
"	<i>b</i>	"	"	<i>b or v</i>	"	<i>b</i>
"	<i>mb</i>	"	"	<i>mb</i>	"	<i>p</i>
"	<i>f</i>	"	"	<i>f</i>	"	<i>f, or h</i>
"	<i>v</i>	"	"	<i>f</i>	"	<i>b, or r</i>
"	<i>v</i>	"	"	<i>f</i>	"	<i>ku, or tshu</i>
"	<i>mv</i>	"	"	<i>nf</i>	"	<i>p</i>
"	<i>t</i>	"	"	<i>r</i>	"	<i>r</i>
"	<i>nt</i>	"	"	<i>n</i>	"	<i>th</i>
"	<i>d</i>	"	"	<i>l</i>	"	<i>l</i>
"	<i>nd</i>	"	"	<i>nd</i>	"	<i>t</i>
"	<i>l</i>	"	"	<i>l</i>	"	<i>l</i>
"	<i>li</i>	"	"	<i>ri, or dzi</i>	"	<i>le</i>
"	<i>n</i>	"	"	<i>n</i>	"	<i>n</i>
"	<i>ni</i>	"	"	<i>nyi</i>	"	<i>n</i>
"	<i>ny</i>	"	"	<i>ny</i>	"	<i>n</i>
"	<i>-ni</i>	"	"	<i>-ne</i>	"	<i>-ng</i>
"	<i>m</i>	"	"	<i>m</i>	"	<i>m</i>
"	<i>ml</i>	"	"	<i>n</i>	"	<i>mol</i>
"	<i>mb</i>	"	"	<i>mob</i>	"	<i>m</i>

N.B. (—) indicates here the א [Aleph] of the Hebrew alphabet, or the Hiatus occasioned by the disappearance of a consonant.

THE KAFIR SPECIES.

The Kafir Species comprises the Language of the Kafirs proper and the Zulu Language.

In general, the two Languages of this Species have best preserved the original features of the Bantu family of languages; and they are, therefore, for the student, of the same importance as Sanscrit and Gothic are for the study of the Indo-European or the Teutonic languages.

GENERAL FEATURES OF THE STRUCTURE OF THE
LANGUAGES OF THIS SPECIES.

The accent is generally on the penultimate, the ultimate being so slightly pronounced as to be almost inaudible.

There is no *r* in these languages.

Two guttural sounds occur which are generally denoted by *r*, or *rĥ* (also *hr*).

There are three (perhaps four) Clicks, of which a softer and a harder, and also a nasal pronunciation is to be distinguished, as *c*, *gc*, *nc*, *ngc*; *x*, *gx*, *nx*, *ngx*; *q*, *gq*, *nq*, *ngq*.

Every Noun is formed with one of thirteen derivative prefixes, of which six imply the singular, and five the plural number; the remaining two have no definite numerical value. The mutual correspondence of prefixes of the singular and plural is here more irregular than in any kindred language.

An Article consisting of a shortened form of the pronouns is generally prefixed to the nouns; its use is so extensive, that it is only in very few instances (as in the Vocative case, and sometimes in Negative sentences) that it is not found.

The article is frequently contracted with prepositions or prefixed particles.

A particularly remarkable instance of such a contraction is that of the particle *ngi-* (Se-tshuana *ki-*, Herero *i-*, and *ni-* of several other languages). In some instances this particle *ngi-* is entirely dropped before the article, which then shows its full original form. Thus in *i-lizwi* (the word), the form of the article *i-* is derived from *li-*; and before this *li-* the particle *ngi-* has entirely disappeared, so that *li-lizwi* means "it is the word," or "by the word." In other instances the *ngi-* is so contracted with the article, that it (the *ngi-*) loses its vowel, and the article appears in its usual shortened form. Thus in *u-muti* (the tree), the form of the article *u-* is derived from *mu-*. With the particle *ngi-*, however, this article is contracted to *ngu-*, so that *ngu-muti* means "it is a tree," or "by the tree."

The Adjective, in its purely adjectival sense, is generally provided with a prefixed relative particle.

The Palatalisation of a labial sound through the influence of a following labial sound, takes place here not only in the formation of Passive verbs and Diminutive nouns, but also when the Locative case is formed by the suffix *-ini* or *-eni*, from nouns ending with a labial vowel (*o*, or *u*), which is preceded by a labial consonant (*p*, *mp*, *b*, *mb*, *m*).

In Passive verbs, this palatalisation affects even labials which are separated from the passive inflex *w*, by one or more syllables, the consonants of which are either *l*, or *n*, or *s*, or *z*.

In all these cases, the labials are changed in the following manner:

<i>p</i>	becomes	<i>tsh</i> ,	and	<i>mp</i>	becomes	<i>ntsh</i> ;
<i>b</i>	"	<i>ty</i> , or <i>j</i> (= <i>dzh</i>),	"	<i>mb</i>	"	<i>nj</i> (<i>ndzh</i>) ;
<i>m</i>	"	<i>ny</i> .				

The imperative of monosyllabic verbs is distinguished by a prefixed *yi-*, and that of vowel verbs by a prefixed *y*. In the participial forms of these kinds of verbs, a *si* or *s* is inserted between their stem and the prefixed pronouns. The vowel of the latter is, in case it be an *a*, in the participles of all verbs, commuted into *e*, probably through the influence of this *si*, which must be supposed to have been originally the sign of participle for all verbs.

THE KAFIR LANGUAGE.

The Kafir proper extends from the Keiskamma as far northwards as to the Southern limits of Natal, and from the Indian Ocean to the Storm and Wittebergen.

It is spoken :

1. By the *Ma-mpónda* (6. pl.), who dwell along the Coast to the North of the u-Mtata River ;
2. By the *Ba-témbu* (2. pl.) and *Ma-xósa* (6. pl.), who live to the South-west of the Ma-mponda.

A small Colony of the Ma-xosa exists in the Prambergen (Karres Mountains), where Missionaries of the Rhenish Society have formed a Station among them. The books used here are those published by the Missionaries in Kafirland. (Rev. G. A. Zahn.)

Between the Ba-témbu and the Ma-xosa, any Dialectical difference is scarcely perceptible; and also in the Ma-mponda Dialect, the variation is very slight. (Appl. p. 43.)

There does not exist any distinct Literature in the Ma-mponda Dialect, but the writings of the Missionaries settled in the Ma-mponda country may be supposed to be at least influenced by dialectical peculiarities. This can be said of the Rev. W. J. Davis, the Editor of the second edition of Boyce's Grammar (see No. 45).

GRAMMARS.

The four following treatises by the Compiler of the Catalogue are illustrative of the principles of the structure of the Kafir Language, and the relationship it bears to other African languages.

The eight first chapters (pages 1—39 and 46) of *De Nominum Generibus, etc.*, etc. 1851. (No. 1).

40. *Wilh. Bleek, Ueber Africanische Sprachen-verwandtschaft.*

In: *Monatsberichte der geographischen Gesellschaft zu Berlin. Neue Folge, Band X. 1853. 8vo. Pages 18—40.*

Manuscript:

41. *A Comparative Grammar of the Languages of the Bantu Family. The first part comprising the formation of nouns, pronouns, and adjectives. By Wm. H. I. Bleek, P.D. of the University of Bonn, M. G. O. S.*

This is the Translation of part of a Manuscript written in 1853, a copy of which is at Paris, in the Library of the Institut de France. The title of the Original is:

- *41a. *Wm. Bleek, Darstellung des Entwicklungsganges des Gross-südafrikanischen Sprachstamms. Erster Theil.*

42. *On the Languages of Western and Southern Africa by Dr. Wilhelm Bleek, of the University of Berlin.*

In: *Transactions of the Philological Society, London.—1855.—No. 4.—February 23, Professor Key in the Chair.*

8vo. Pages 40—50. [Presentation copy with corrections by the Author.]

N.B. This Lecture was printed after the author had left Europe, and notwithstanding a kind revision by competent friends, a few mistakes have crept in, of which the following only alter the sense essentially:

Page 42, line 7, for "two, are restricted to persons, and do not" read "two which are restricted to persons, do not".

Page 42, line 10, for "being pronouns," read "being used as pronouns".

Page 42, line 16, for "derivative pronoun-prefixes agreeing," read "derivative prefixes of the nouns, and pronouns agreeing".

The earliest contribution to the Grammar of the Kafir Language is: *Introduction to Kaffrarian Grammar.—*

1. *Of Pronunciation.* 16mo. Pages 3—12, prefixed to Rev. John Bennie's Vocabulary (No. 47a). Lovedale: 1826.

Later Kafir Grammarians are in no small degree indebted to this Chapter, as far as regards the arrangement of the Alphabet, the definition of the pronunciation, etc., etc. This has also been acknowledged by Mr. Boyce, in his Grammar, first edition (No. 43), page 2.

The first Grammar of the Kafir Language, which was printed, is :

43. *A Grammar of the Kafir Language;—by W. B. Boyce, Wesleyan Missionary.—Graham's Town. Printed at the Wesleyan Mission Press.—1834. 4to. Pages VIII and 54.*

The author acknowledges to have been efficiently assisted by his young friend, Mr. Theophilus Shepstone, at present Secretary for Native Affairs in the Colony of Natal.

There exist two second editions of this Grammar, published by or for the Rev. Wm. J. Davis, who when visiting England in 1839, was requested to superintend the printing and publication of a new edition. During or immediately after his sojourn at home, there seems to have been struck off an edition under the following title :

44. *Boyce's Grammar of the Kafir Language. Second edition, enlarged and improved. By William J. Davis, Wesleyan Missionary. To which are added an English and Kafir Vocabulary, Phrasebook, and Exercises. London: printed for the Wesleyan Methodist Missionary Society, 77, Hatton Garden. 8vo. pages IV and 228.*

The copy bears the autograph of the Rev. Wm. Shaw, to whom all the editions of this grammar are dedicated by Mr. Boyce. It is probable that of this edition very few copies only have been struck off.

After Mr. Davis' return to Africa, he transmitted for insertion an "Analytical Compendium of Kafir Grammar," in three synoptical tables with explanatory notes, which were then prefixed to the Grammar, together with a slightly altered reprint of Mr. Boyce's Introduction to J. Archbell's Sechuana Grammar. Besides this, a table of Contents and a list of Errata were added, the four last pages of the Grammar, and also the title page and dedication were printed anew, partly with additions and alterations; and thus the Grammar issued once more under the title :

45. *A Grammar of the Kaffir Language. By William B. Boyce, Wesleyan Missionary. Second edition, augmented and improved, with Vocabulary and Exercises*

by *William J. Davis, Wesleyan Missionary. London: printed for the Wesleyan Missionary Society: sold at the Centenary Hall, Bishopsgate-street-within; sold also by John Mason, 66, Paternoster-row.—1844. 8vo. pages XXVIII and 228.*

[Out of print; at Quarritch's in 1854, price 10s.]

It has already been remarked that Mr. Davis had lived as Missionary mostly among the Ma-mponda. His edition of the grammar, therefore, cannot profess to give the pure Ma-xosa dialect. For example, *babantu* (on page XXI) is said by the Ma-mponda for the Ma-xosa form *ngabantu* (they are men, or by men). Both forms are only two different contractions of the original form *NGI-BA-BA-NTU*, in Sechuana *ki bathu*, in oTyi-herero *i o-banda* (=Maori *ko nga tangata*).

46. *The Kafir Language: comprising a sketch of its History; which includes a general classification of South African Dialects, ethnographical and geographical: Remarks upon its nature: and a Grammar.—By the Rev. John W. Appleyard, Wesleyan Missionary in British Kaffraria.—King William's Town: printed for the Wesleyan Missionary Society: sold by Godlonton and White, Graham's Town, Cape of Good Hope; and by John Mason, 66, Paternoster Row, London.—1850. 8vo. Pages XXIII and 390. (Price 8s. cloth.)*

It is almost unnecessary to state that this is a work of the highest importance and value for South African philology; and it is indeed to be wished that all languages were treated in this comprehensive and accurate manner.

VOCABULARIES.

The first attempt of a Kafir Vocabulary has been preserved in the following original Manuscript:

47. *Specimens of y^e Kaffra Language. 4to. Pages III and 9, the latter with four columns on each page. By the Rev. Dr. van der Kemp, of the London Missionary Society.*

Pages I—III give the Alphabet, and Rules on the Pronunciation.* Pages 1—9 contain: *Vocabulary of the Kaffra Language* (of about 600 words), in 18 or 19 Sections.

This Vocabulary is valuable as a historical document. It may also serve as an illustration, of how small an insight into the grammatical construction of a language is compatible with the knowledge of even several hundreds of words.

The Vocabulary forwarded by Dr. van der Kemp to General Commissioner Mist, was probably a copy of the preceding original manuscript. This Vocabulary and oral information given to him by Dr. van der Kemp during his stay in Capetown, in November, 1805, were the principal sources of Lichtenstein's Remarks on, and Vocabulary of the "Kooosaa Language," published in "Bertuch und Vater's ethnographisch-linguistischem Archiv." (No. 18), Vol. I. pages 250—331; and in his own book of travels (No. 19), Vol. I. pages 635—672.

47a. *A Systematic Vocabulary of the Kaffrarian Language in two parts; to which is prefixed an Introduction to Kaffrarian Grammar.*—By John Bennie.—Printed at the Glasgow Mission Press, Lovedale. 1826. 16mo. Pages 12 and 92.

[Copy presented by the Rev. Chr. Ad. Küster, Missionary at Clarkson.]

The prefixed 12 pages contain, besides the title page and a note on the back of the title page, *Introduction to Kaffrarian Grammar.*—1. *Of Pronunciation.* p. 3—12. Then follows on page 1, (of the fresh pagination) *Part First Kaffers and English.* The pages at hand, which are probably all that were published of this Vocabulary, contain only the letters B, P, D (including Dzh), T (with Ts, Tsh, Th, Ty), G and K, as far as *i-Kwange*; the letters being arranged according to their natural affinity.

A short English and Kafir Vocabulary and Phrasebook, probably by Mr. Davis, on pages 134—197 of both second editions of Boyce's Grammar (No. 44 and 45.)

* Dr. Van der Kemp's Kaffra Alphabet is: A, a; B, b; P, p; G, g (like ye Dutch *g* in *good*); Q, q (like ye English *g* in *great*); X, x (like ye English *ch* in *chloresis*, being ye same as Greek *χ*); K, k; D, d; T, t; E, e; E, e (sounds always like ye English *e* in *make*, *lady*, or *ay* in *say*); E, e (sounds always like ye English *e* in *pear*, or ye first *e* in *where*, *there*, &c.); H, h; Z, z; S, s; F, f (like ye English *th* in *thimble*); I, i; J, j; L, l; M, m; N, n; O, o; O, o (sounds always like ye English *e* in *stone*, *bone*, etc.); O, o (sounds always like ye English *o* in *cloth*, *both*, etc.); U, u (long sound like that of ye Dutch *u* in *surig*, or of ye French *u* in *pur*, *dur*; short sound like that of ye English *u* in *gun*, *bad*); F, f (like ye English *v* in *veal*); W, w; F, f.—No signs for the clicks are given here.

Str. G. Gray's Library.—South African Languages.

48. Pages 9—10, 8vo., with double columns of a first edition of the next mentioned Vocabulary, by the Rev. John Ayliff.

They contain from "Afterbirth s," to "Beforehand, adv. [to be before-". the same words and phrases as the corresponding duodecimo edition. A few slight differences in the orthography (*ghl* for *jl*, or *dhl*, etc.) are almost all in which the two editions differ from each other. To judge from the orthography, this prior edition has been printed before 1843, and probably in South Africa. It is more than doubtful whether it was finished.

49. *A Vocabulary of the Kafir Language by John Ayliff, Wesleyan Missionary in Kaffraria.* London: sold at the Wesleyan Mission House, Bishopsgate-street-within.—1846. Price Five Shillings. 12mo. Pages VIII and 218.

A most useful English-Kafir Vocabulary, very judiciously compiled. It is important as the only lexical work on the language of the Frontier Kafir, as yet carried through the press.

50. *Kafir and English Dictionary.* Royal 8vo. Pages 40, closely printed in double columns.

Copies of this work and of the Grammar (No. 46) were presented by the author Mr. Appleyard.

Contains the letters *A, E, I, O, U*, and *B* as far as *Bubela*.

The publication of this Dictionary was commenced by the Rev. J. W. Appleyard in 1850, but discontinued by the war. The arrangement of the letters is here made according to their natural affinity (Appleyard's Grammar, page 74). However, in a work of practical usefulness, it would be better to follow the order of the letters to which we are generally accustomed.

The Rev. J. L. Döhne has given on pages 393—417 of his *Zulu Kafir Dictionary* (No. 187), an *Appendix. Containing words which belong to the Frontier Dialect, and are not used in Natal.*

A Vocabulary of about 900 words.

Manuscript copy :

51. *Materials for a Kafir-German-English Dictionary, compiled from the Rev. J. Schultheiss' Manuscript Dictionary, Rev. J. W. Appleyard's Grammar, and other sources, by Wm. H. I. Bleek.*—Bonn 1853, and Cape Town 1857. 4to. Pages XII and 634. Compiled for the use of His Excellency Sir George Grey.

In Mr. Schultheiss' Kafir-German Dictionary the words were arranged in the usual alphabetical order according to the imperative forms of the verbs and the full forms of the nouns with their prefixes and articles.

Dr. Bleek's Kafir-English Vocabulary, compiled mainly from Appleyard's Grammar was arranged according to the stems of the words; but in the order of the letters their natural affinity had been regarded.

In combining these two collections, the stems of the words have been brought into the usual order of the English Alphabet.

51a. Manuscript:—*Deutsch Kafferisches Lexikon verfertigt van Chr. Adolph & Chr. Theodor Küster. Clarkson 1843. 4to. Pages 132, with double columns.*

The beginning of a German-Kafir Dictionary, by Moravian Missionaries, presented to His Excellency by the Rev. Chr. Adolph Küster, Clarkson 12th June, 1857.

The German words in this manuscript are evidently copied from some German Dictionary, and the Kafir words afterwards put into the blanks. These are, however, by far not all filled up; and in some letters of the alphabet very few Kafir words have been added. The German words beginning with the letters A, B, and Z, are almost all accompanied by their translation in Kafir.

The Manuscript is written in a very small, but handsome hand.

51b. A Manuscript 12mo. Pages 44, containing 860 Kafir words, accompanied by their meanings in German.

Presented to His Excellency by the Rev. Chr. Ad. Küster.

There is no arrangement visible in the order in which the words follow each other.

ELEMENTARY BOOKS.

FREE CHURCH MISSIONS.

The first Kafir publications were issued by the Missionaries of the Glasgow Society from a Press established at the Chumie Mission Station.

*52. The first sheet (an Alphabet) was struck off on the first of January, 1824.

Several small sheets of Spelling Lessons were then printed. At length in the month of April, 1824, the first work in the Kafir language was printed at the press :

53. *Incwadi yokugala ekuteteni gokwamazosa.*—*Etyume*,
The Book to begin in the speech of the Kafirs.—At the Chumie,
ilizwe lamazosa ; yabadekwa lubadeko luwatunywa
land of the Kafirs ; it was printed at the press of those sent
Eglasso. 1824. 24mo. pp. 24.
from Glasgow.

It is scarcely necessary to remark that this title is not very correct Kafir.

The Book contains besides Spelling lessons, *Lukungo Lwokusasa* (Morning Prayer) p. 21 ; *Lukungo Lwepuzolo* (Evening Prayer) p. 23 ; *Imibulelo pambi kokuhla* (Thanks before eating) p. 24 ; *Imibulelo emveni kokuhla* (thanks after eating) p. 24.

A manuscript note states that this first Kaffre book was prepared by the missionaries (of the London and Glasgow Societies) Rev. John Brownlee, W. R. Thomson, John Bennie, John Ross.

The Orthography adopted in this book, is mainly the same as that still in use. A *dzh* is used instead of *aj* ; the hard and soft clicks are not distinguished from each other, neither are the different shades of aspirate linguals marked ; but the soft aspirate guttural is denoted by *hr*.

Probably very early was printed a loose sheet of two leaves, 24mo., containing on two pages :

- 53a. *Imiteto yeshumi.* and *Isikungo ebesifundise*
Commandments ten. The Prayer which he has taught
izicaka zake Uyezusi.
servants his, Jesus.

Several Spelling-books have probably been published between the years 1824 and 1839 ; but there is at hand only a fragment of one of them, of which the date is unknown :

54. Without titlepage :—*Incwadi yokufunda gokwamazosa.*
Book of learning in the Kafir
xosa. 16mo. Pages 21—40.
language.

At the end : *Incam yalondawo yokuqala.* (End of the first piece).
Contains *izifundo* [lessons] 58—110.

*54a. A Spelling-Book published by the Rev. Mr. Bennie, at the Tyumie, 1829, is mentioned in Boyce's Grammar (No. 43), page 2.

55. *Eyokuqala innwadana yokufunda gokwamazosa.*— This is the first little book of learning in the Kafir language.

Ishicilelwe gu-Aldum no-Harvey, e-Hreni.—1839. It is printed by Aldum and Harvey, at Graham's Town.

12mo. pp. 36.

Contains 27 Lessons (*isifundo*) and 5 Hymns. By the Rev. J. Bennie. The preface is dated 1 July, 1839.

The second edition of the preceding book is :

56. *Eyokuqala innwadana yokufunda. Yeyomfundisi* Which is the first little-book of learning. It is that of the teacher

uBennie. Gokwamazosa.—*Ishicilelwe okwesibini.* Bennie. In the Kafir language.—It is printed a second time.

Ishicilelwe guBell noBain, eGlasgow. 1852. It is printed by Bell and Bain, at Glasgow.

12mo. pp. 36.

Contains 27 lessons and 7 hymns.

This is a mere reprint of the preceding edition; only that the preface is here omitted, and two hymns are added.

Another edition of the same Spelling book had, however, already been published in 1840, probably by some other Missionary or Missionaries at Lovedale, under the title :

57. *Eyokuqala innwadana yokufunda Gokwamazosa.* First little book of learning in the Kafir language.

Ishicilelwe gu- A. J. Aldum, e- Hreni.—1840. 12mo. It is printed by A. J. Aldum, at Graham's Town.

pp. 36.

(The copy at hand is soiled, and there are missing in it pages 13—24; and pages 5, 6, 9—12 are incomplete.)

Contains 27 lessons, 2 hymns, and a dialogue.

The preface is dated Lovedale, 10 November, 1840.

58. *Eyesibini innwadana yokufunda. — E-Hreni.*
 Second little-book of learning. — At Grahamstown.
Ishicilehoe gu-Aldum no-Harvey. 1839.
 It is printed by Aldum and Harvey.

12mo. pages 108. By the Rev. J Bennie.

The preface (page 3) is dated Lovedale, 4 June, 1839.

Contains : 29 *izifundo* (lessons) pp. 5—34 ; *Innwadana inamagama abantu.* (Little-book it with names of people) pp. 35—44 ; *Umti* (the tree) pp. 45 and 46 ; *Iculo lokunduleka* (Hymn of departing, or breaking up) pp. 46 and 47 ; The five senses, and The origin of rain. p. 47 ; *Byenteto imibuzwana yokugala* (Of the speech little-questions the first, i. e. questions on the different parts of speech, viz. *ligama* noun, *impelesi yegama* adjective, *igosa legama*, pronoun, *iluxweli* verb, *impelesi yeluxweli* adverb) pp. 48—49 ; *Ukubala* (Arithmetic) pp. 49—62 ; *Ingonyama* (the lion) pp. 62 and 63 ; *Umhlaba* (the earth, i. e. Geography) pp. 63—67 ; *Isulu* (the heaven, i. e. Astronomy) pp. 67—78 ; *Inthlu* (the hut, i. e. Kafir Architecture) pp. 73—75 ; *Ingubo yomfazi* (woman's clothes) pp. 75—78 ; *Isihlangu-sonyawo* (foot-shields, i. e. sandals) p. 78 ; *Umkonto* (the assegai) pp. 79—81 ; *Umqwazi* (the bonnet) pp. 82 and 83 ; *Imbiza* (the pot) pp. 83—85 ; *Insuba* (the milksack of skin) pp. 85 and 86 ; *Ivitya* (the basket) pp. 86 and 87 ; *Imizaka* (bracelets of ivory) pp. 87 and 88 ; *Ishicoco* (bracelets of brass) p. 88 ; *Izembe* (the axe) p. 89 ; *Induku* (the knob-stick) pp. 89 and 90 ; *Into yokwela* (a thing for fording) p. 90 ; *Umtantato* (the bridge) p. 90 ; *Imqaso* (the pipe) pp. 91 and 92 ; *Icuba* (Tobacco) pp. 92 and 93 ; *Intwana yembali yamarosa.* (Little thing of a tale of the Kafirs) pp. 93—103 (narrates an episode in the history of the conversion of the Kafirs, the contest between 'the prophet uZeze [Lynx or Makanna] and uNzikana, the first Kafir convert) ; *Emnye intwana yembali yamarosa.* (Another little thing of a tale of the Kafirs) pp. 103—108 (treats on the different classes of sorcerers, *amagqitha*).

W E S L E Y A N M I S S I O N S .

*Alphabet and Lesson-sheets were for sale in 1850, at the Wesleyan Mission Office, King William's Town. (Price 1d.)

59. *Incwadi yezifundo ibalelwe izikolo zaba-*
 Book of lessons it being written for the schools of the
Wesli. — *Emaxoseni* — *Ishicilehoe gesishicilelo*
 Wesleyans.—Among the Kafirs.—It is printed at the press
saba-Wesli. *Erini.* 1838. 12mo. pp. 16.
 of the Wesleyans. At Grahamstown.

On the back of the title page : *Part First. Containing Words of simple sounds.*

Contains 21 Lessons.

*60. A Spelling Book, without title, being the first part of No. 62, and therefore probably published about 1841.—12mo. pp. 35.

*61. The First Lesson Book (Innowadi yezifundo: isahluko sesinye.) was for sale in 1850, at King William's Town. (Price 3d.)

For more recent editions of The First Lesson Book, vide Nos. 66 and 67.

62. *Innowadi yezifundo, ibalelwe izikolo zaba-*
Book of lessons, It is written for the schools of the
wesli. — Isahluko II.—Enqushwa : Isichicilelwe
Wesleyans.— Part II. — At Fort Peddie: It is printed
gesishicilelo sabawesli. — 1841. 12mo. pp. 35.
at the press of the Wesleyans.

Contains 68 Lessons (the lessons are counted to LX, but two numbers, viz. LI and LII, have been omitted) and 10 *izifundo zokubhala* (lessons in Arithmetic).

A new edition of the preceding Book is :

63. *Innowadi yezifundo, ibalelwe izikolo zabaweseli — Isahluko II.—Enqushwa : Isichicilelwe ngesishicilelo sabaweseli.—1848. 12mo. pp. 36.*

For sale in 1850 at King Williams Town (Price 3d.)

The book gives, on pages 3—24, the same 58 lessons as the preceding edition, but in a little smaller type.

Then follows : *Izicatshulwa zezwi lika-Tizo.* (Extracts from the word of God) pp. 25—28 ; viz. *I. Ukudakwa kwomhlaba* (Creation of the world) p. 25 ; *II. Ukudakwa kwabantu* (The creation of men) p. 27 ; and *Amaculo ka-Davide* (Songs of David, Psalms 1, 8, 15, 19, 148, 149, and 150) pp. 29—34 ; and finally *Izifundo zokubhala.* (Lessons of Arithmetic) p. 35.

64. *Innowadi yezifundo. Ibalelwe izikolo zaba-*
Book of lessons. It is written for the schools of the
Weseli.—Isahluko II.—E Qonci : isichicilelwe
Wesleyans.—Part II.—At King William's Town : it is printed
ngeshicilelo sabaWeseli.—1852.
at the press of the Wesleyans.

12mo. pp. 36.—Exactly the same contents as in the preceding edition.

- 65. Inncwadi yezifundo : ibalelwe izikolo ezisema-**
 Book of lessons : it is written for the schools among the
Xoseni neziseMbo. — Isahluko II. — Emkangiso :
 Kafirs and in Emboland. — Part II. — At Mount Coke :
ishicilelwe ngeshicilelo sabafundisi.—1854. 12mo.
 Printed at the press of the teachers.
 pp. 36. (*Second Lesson Book.*)

Contains 60 lessons (two more than in the preceding editions). Then follow : *Impasi zokwalata* (signs of interpunction) p. 27 ; *Imfundo zokubala* (Lessons of Arithmetic ; the same as in the preceding edition) p. 28 ; *Isifundo samazeshu* (Lessons of the times ; taken from the second No. of the *Isitunywa sennyanga*, No. 172) p. 30 ; *Isifundo zokulesesha.*—*Ukumileka kwomhlaba.* (Lessons of reading.—The state of the earth.) p. 34 ; *Iculo lika-Davide.* (Hymn of David ; Psalm 15.) p. 36.

Of the First Lesson Book only the first (No. 59,) and the two last editions have come to hand :

- 66. Inncwadi yezifundo : ibalelwe izikolo ezisema-**
 Book of lessons : it is written for the schools among the
Xoseni neziseMbo. — Isahluko I. — Emkangiso :
 Xosa and in Emboland. — Part I. — At Mount Coke :
ishicilelwe gesishicilelo sabafundisi.—1854.—(*First*
 it is printed at the press of the teachers.
Lesson Book.)

12mo. pp. 36. Contains 50 Lessons.

- 67.** The edition of 1856 has exactly the same title and the same contents.

There is at hand the first sheet of 12 pages with 21 lessons of :

- 68. Inncwadi yezifundo.—Isahluko II.** 12mo.
 Book of lessons. — Part II.

The first sentence is : *Udongos hoo bunjwa gumbumbi.* (The clay was formed by the potter.)

There is no indication on it to explain by whom, when or where it was published.

LONDON MISSIONS.

69. *Incwadi yesipel nokulesesha gokoama Xo a.*—Port Book of spelling and reading in the Kafir language.—Port Elizabeth: *ishicilelwe guJohn Ross Philip, Main-Elizabeth*: it is printed by John Ross Philip, Main-street. 1853. 8vo. pp. 32.
street.

Presentation-copy, with the autograph of the author, the Rev. Henry Kayser, Peilton.

Contains 20 Spelling Lessons, the last of which is: *Amagama abantu abalinyo encwadini zika-Tixo.* (Names of men which are written in the books of God.) p. 16.

Then follows *Ukulesesha* (Reading) p. 17, which includes: *Owokuzala umbulali.* (The first murderer.) p. 20; *Intshabalalo yeSodoma neGomora.* (The destruction of Sodom and Gomorra.) p. 21; *Ulubo luka-Achan.* (The theft of Achan.) p. 22; *Ukusindiswa kuks-Daniyel.* (The being saved of Daniel.) p. 22; *Isono solwazi.* (The sin of lying.) p. 24; *Umdlali obelidela ilizwi lika-Tixo.* (The despiser who despised the word of God) p. 24; *Imballi zentsapo.* (A story of children.) p. 25; *Intshabalalo yabantwana abangendawo.* (Destruction of children who were good for nothing.) p. 27; *Amawazi eLawukazi.* (Words of a Bushwoman.) p. 27; *Ukumila kwomhlaba nesizwe exoso.* (State of the earth and the nations of it.) p. 28; *Amanjla okolo.* (The power of faith.) p. 30; Psalm I. and II. v. 1—6. p. 30; *Imiyolelo elishumi. Exodus XX.* (Ten commandments.) p. 31; *Iculo.* (A Hymn, of 5 verses, Tixo, siyakudumisa, etc.) p. 32.

CATECHISMS.

FREE CHURCH MISSIONS.

The first Catechism was printed by the Glasgow Missionaries at the Chumie in 1824, the year when the first press in Kafirland was established there. It has no title-page, but bears the superscription:

70. *In'cwadana yokubuza en'cinane.* Sm. 8vo. pp. 15.
Little book of questioning small.

At the end: *Printed at the Glasgow Mission Press, CHUMIE.*

Contains 107 questions and answers; then follow: *Imitelo yeshumi lika-Tixo.* (Ten commandments of God.) p. 14; *Isikungo senKool.* (The Lord's Prayer.) and *Isibalo.* (The Creed.) p. 15.

See G. Grey's Library.—South African Languages.

The second edition of this Catechism appears to be :

71. *Eyesibini inncwadana yokubuzo gokoamazosa.*
 Second little book of questioning in the Kafir language.
Ibaliwe gu-Ross, ihlonyehoe gu-Bennie.—
 It is written by J. Ross, it is augmented by J. Bennie.—
e-Hreni. Ishicilehoe gu-Aldum no-Harvey.
 at Grahamstown. It is printed by Aldum and Harvey.
 12mo. pp. 84.

Contains a Catechism, the Lord's Prayer, Ten Commandments, Creed (all these interspersed with hymns, some of which are not to be found in the Hymnbook of 1841, No. 86), and Extracts from the Proverbs, translated by the Rev. J. Bennie.—Long out of print.

72. *Incwadi ebuza indawo esiyinthloko ezwini*
 Book which asks the articles which are the head in the word
lika-Tizo. — *Emhangiso : ishicilehoe ngesishicilelo*
 of God. — At Mount Coke: it is printed at the press
sabafundisi.—1843. 12mo. pp. 24.
 of the teachers.

By the Rev. John Ross.

Contains 124 Questions and Answers, the Ten Commandments and the Lord's Prayer. The preface states that the first edition of the Catechism was published in 1825, the second in 1839, this edition of 1853 being the third.

W E S L E Y A N M I S S I O N S .

The first publication of a Catechism by the Wesleyans appears to be the following :

73. *Incwadi yokubuzo yezi xi-shola, zama-Khristi*
 Book of questioning of those schools of Christians
Ekutivoa gama-Wesli, sma-Xosene.—
 who (P) are called the Wesleyans, among the Kafra.—
Graham's Town : wenzivoe gu L. H. Mew et.—
 Graham's Town : (P) it is done by L. H. Meurant,—
 1832. 12mo. pp. 20.

The second edition appears to be :

- 73a. *Le yincwadi yokubuzisa yamaXosa ezikhohweni*
 This is the book of questioning of the Kafirs in the schools
saba Wesley emaXoseni. — Erini:
 of the Wesleyans among the Kafirs.—At Graham's Town:
ishicilelwe gesishicilelo saba-Wesley.—1835. 16mo.
 It is printed at the press of the Wesleyans.
 pp. 23.

The next edition in the Library is :

74. *Inncwadi yokugala yemibuzo e buzwayo ezikhohweni*
 Book the first of questions which are asked in the schools
saba-Kristu a ba kutiwa gaba-Wesli.—*E-Nqushwa:*
 of the Christians who are called the Wesleyans.—At Fort Peddie:
I-shicilelwe gesishicilelo saba-Wesli. 1841. 12mo.
 It is printed at the press of the Wesleyans.
 pp. 23.

The same contents as in the preceding edition, except that two prayers, one of supplication for rain, and the other of thanks for it, are inserted after the Sunday's Prayer.

Then follows :

75. *Inncwadi yokugala yemibuzo ebuzwayo ezikhohweni saba-*
Kristu, abakutiwa ngaba Weseli.—*Enqushwa: ishi-*
cilelwe ngesishicilelo saba Weseli.—1848. 12mo. pp. 28.

(For sale in 1850, at King William's Town, Price 3d.)

Contents the same as in the preceding edition, except that the three hymns at the end are exchanged for nine quite different ones.

The fifth edition of this First Catechism appears to be :

76. *First Conference Catechism.*—

Eyokuqala inncwadi yemibuzo, ebuzwayo
 First book of questions, which are asked
ezikhohweni esisemaxoseni nezisembo. —
 in the schools among the Kafirs and in the Embo country.—

Emkangiso: ishicilehoe ngesishicilelo saba fundisi.
 At Mount Coke: it is printed at the press of the teachers.
 1854. 12mo. pp. 24.

This edition which contains neither the two prayers for rain, nor the Ten Commandments, nor any hymns, is especially intended for the use of children.

Of the Second Conference Catechism the oldest edition in Kafir in the Library is:

77. *Inncwadi yesibini, yemibuzo e buzwayo ezikholweni*
 Book the second, of questions which are asked in the schools
zaba-Kristu a ba kutiwa gaba-Wesli.—
 of the Christians who are called the Wesleyans.—
E-Nquswa: ishicilehoe gesishicilelo saba Wesli.—
 At Fort Peddie: it is printed at the press of the Wesleyans.—
 1841. 12mo. pp. 84.

(Copy bearing the autograph "John Armstrong.")

The next edition is probably:

78. *Inncwadi yesibini yemibuzo ebuzwayo ezikholweni zaba-*
Kristu aba-kutiwa ngaba-Weseli. — *ENqushwa:*
ishicilelwe ngesi-shicilelo saba-Weseli.—1847. 12mo.
 pp. 84.

For sale at King William's Town in 1850. (Price 8d.)

This edition tallies closely, page for page, with the preceding.

DR. WATTS' CATECHISMS.

79. *Incwadi e nembibuzo Gelizwi li ka-Tixo.*—
 Book which is with questions On the word of God.—
Eyesibini, nayembaliso ze zi ka I. Watts, D.D.—
 The second, with the explanations of I. Watts, D.D.—
Gokwama-Xosa. — *E-ghini: itshicilelwe gu-*
 In the Kafir language.—At Graham's Town: it is printed by
S. E. Rowles.—1853. 16mo. pp. 18.
 S. E. Rowles.

On the back of the titlepage there is a note signed *R. N.* (*Rev. R. Niven*, of the Glasgow Mission), which states that the proofs could not be revised. Contains 79 questions and answers.

80. Without titlepage:—*Incwadi enembibuzo*
Book which is with questions
gembali yabemi bomhlaba.—16mo. pp. 36.
on the history of the inhabitants of the earth.

At the end, the initials *R. N.* and *Ishicilehwe guS. E. Rowles*.

Contains 146 questions and answers, the Lord's Prayer, the Creed, and four Hymns.

BERLIN MISSIONS.

81. *Eyokuqala incwadi yokubuza efundwayo*.—*Esikholweni*
First book of questioning which is taught.—In the school
sase-Beteli. Emazoseni.—*Ishicilehwe e Mngushwa*.
at Betel. Among the Kafirs.—It is printed at Fort Peddie.
1841. 12mo. pp. 24.

At the end: *E-Nqushwa: ishicilehwe gesishicilelo saba-Westl.*—1841.

By the *Rev. J. L. Döhne*.

Contains: *Isiqalelo*. (Introduction.) page 3; I. The Ten Commandments. page 4; II. The Articles of the Christian Faith. page 7; the Lord's Prayer. page 10; IV. The Sacrament of Baptism. page 14; V. The Communion Sacrament. page 16; *Amaculo*. (8 Hymns.) pages 18—24.

A translation of *Dr. Luther's small Catechism*, *vide* No. 95.

HYMN BOOKS.

FREE CHURCH MISSIONS.

Probably very early, a hymnbook was published by the Glasgow Missionaries. The oldest hymnbook in the Library is a fragment without titlepage:

82. *Amaculo* (Hymns).—16mo. Pages 1—26 very much torn.

Contains 29 Hymns, and the first verse of Hymn 30. How much may be missing, cannot be said.—Hymns 1—6 are marked by Arabic ciphers; to the rest, the number is prefixed, written in fu 11, in Kafir.

The book begins with the hymn, mentioned by Appleyard (Grammar, page 47) as being the first Christian song composed by a Kafir. It bears the composer's name *UNTSIKANA*.—The first verse of Hymn 30 is:

1 *Sipakamis' intliziyo Yimini yafefe le, Siyabizwa goko koaks Ukudumis' uTize.*

The hymns are partly interleaved with a manuscript English translation of pages 2—11, which begins at the second verse of Hymn 2, and breaks off in the middle of the second verse of Hymn 13.

The first page is so much soiled that it is scarcely legible.

Of another hymnbook of an early date, by the Rev. R. Niven, printed at the Chumie, there is also only a fragment without titlepage in the Library:

83. *Amaculo.* (Hymns.) 16mo. Pages 1—20.

Contains 26 hymns; the first of them beginning with *Dintanda wamandisi wam* (I love my Saviour). The second Hymn is Untsikana's above-mentioned composition. The copy closes with the third verse of the Hymn: *Lambani; u file lowo; etc.* The end of the book is probably missing.

84. Two hymns on a page folio, marked 9., and signed *u-Vimbe.*

They are said to have been printed at Lovedale about 1836. They are, however, not included in the Hymnbook of 1839, but are met with in that of 1841, under Numeros 77. (a hymn of three verses, beginning *Babanywa ababini*, they were sent the two) and 62. (a hymn of four verses, beginning *Fuselila inkumbulo*, rouse the memory).

The author, *u-Vimbe*, is at present stationed as a Wesleyan Native Missionary, at the Zwartkop Mission Station in Natal. He is an uM-xosa by birth.

85. *Incwadana inamaculo gokwamazosa. Ishicilekwe*
Little book it is with hymns in the Kafir language. It is printed
gu-Aldum no-Harvey, eHreni. — 1839. 12mo.
by Aldum and Harvey, Grahamstown.

pp. 47.

Contains 56 Hymns. According to the preface which is dated Lovedale, 6 May, 1839, the author (? editor) is the Rev. John Bennie.

86. *Incwadana inamaculo gokwamazosa.*—
Little book it being with hymns in the Kafir language.—
Ishicilekwe gu-Jaffray no-Rowles, eHreni. — 1841.
It is printed by Jaffray and Rowles, at Grahamstown.

12mo. pp. 84.

Contains 97 Hymns, with an alphabetical index (isalatise).

The preface is dated Lovedale, 6 September, 1841; and the author († editor) is said to be the Rev. J. Bennis. Some of the hymns have the initials of their authors at the end, as *V.* (u-Vimbe, hymns 62, 76, 77), *F.* (u-Futini, another native teacher, hymns 80, 81, 82, 85, 86), and *W. C.* (Wesleyan Collection, hymns 78, 83, 84, 87, 88, 96, 96, 97).

One of the copies in the Library bears the autograph of "James Laing," and another that of Miss S. M. Bennis.

87. Incwadi yamaculo okuvunywa ezikholweni zika-Kristu
Book of hymns which are to be sung in the schools of Christ

ezisemazoseni.—

Eqonci:

which are among the Kafirs.—At King William's Town:

Ishicilelwe ngesishicilelo sabafundisi.—1853. 12mo.

It is printed at the press of the teachers.

pp. 72.

Contains 87 hymns, and was published by the missionaries at Lovedale.

88. Incwadi yamaculo okuvunywa ezikholweni zika-Kristu
Book of hymns which are to be sung in the schools of Christ

ezisemazoseni.—

Emhangiso: ishicilelwe

which are among the Kafirs.—At Mount Coke: It is printed

ngesishicilelo sabafundisi.—1856. 12mo. pp. 72.

at the press of the teachers.

This is the newest edition of the Free Church Mission Hymn Book.

W E S L E Y A N M I S S I O N S .

89. Le yincwadi yamaculo okuvunywa gamazosa

This is the book of songs which are to be sung by the Kafirs

ezikholweni zaba-Wesley.— *Erini; ishicilelwe*

in the schools of the Wesleyans.—At Grahamstown; It is printed

ngesishicilelo saba Wesley.—1835. 12mo. pp. 36.

at the press of the Wesleyans.

Contains 46 hymns, to which partly the initials of the authors are added, as *J. A.* (John Ayliff 11.), *W. B. B.* (William B. Boyce 12. 13. 14. 15. 46.), *G. C.* (George Cyrus 44.), *W. J. D.* (William J. Davis 31. 32. 33. 42. 43.), *H. H. D.* (Henry H. Dugmore 17—28. 34—37.), *R. H.* (R. Haddy 10. 33—41. 47.), *T. S.* (Theophilus Shepstone 16).

90. *Le yincwadi yamaculo okuvunywa gamaxosa ezikhoeni zaba-Wesli.—Erini; i shicilehoe gesishicilelo zaba-Wesli.—1839. 12mo. pp. 47.*

Contains 64 Hymns, partly marked with the initials of their authors.

91. *Inncwadi yamaculo, okuvunywa ezikhoeni*
 Book of Hymns, which are to be sung in the schools
zaba-Wesli ezisemaxoseni.— Ennqushwa :
 of the Wesleyans which are among the Kafirs.—At Fort Peddie :
i shicilehoe gesishicilelo zaba-Wesli.—1843. 12mo.
 it is printed at the press of the Wesleyans.
 pp. 72.

Contains 89 hymns, and an alphabetical Index. (In the copy in the Library a piece is torn off from pages 35 and 36).

- 91a. *Inncwadi yamaculo okuvunywa ezikhoeni*
 Book of hymns which are to be sung in the schools
zaba-Wesli ezisemaxoseni.—
 of the Wesleyans which are among the Kafirs.—
Egonci : ishicilehoe ngesishicilelo
 At King William's Town : it is printed at the press
sabaweseli. — 1849. 12mo. pp. 72.
 of the Wesleyans.

Contains 115 Hymns and an alphabetical Index (*Isalatio*).

92. *Inncwadi yamaculo, okuvunywa ezikhoeni*
 Book of hymns, which are to be sung in the schools
zabaKristu ezisemaxoseni
 of the Christians which are among the Kafirs
nezisembo.— Egonci :
 and which are in Emboland.—At King William's town :
ishicilehoe ngesishicilelo sabafundisi.—1851.
 it is printed at the press of the teachers.

- Or: *Hymn Book.—Printed and published at the Wesleyan Mission Office, King William's Town, British Kaffraria, South Africa. 12mo. pp. 108.*

Contains 132 Hymns, in small type.

Except in size, this edition is identical with the following (No. 93).

93. *Incwadi yamaculo okuvunywa ezikolweni zaba Kristu ezisemazoseni nezisembo.*—Egonci: *ishicilehoe ngesishicilelo sabafundisi.*—1851.

Or: *Hymnbook. Printed and published at the Wesleyan Mission Office, King William's Town, British Kaffraria, South Africa.* 8vo. pp. 104.

Contains 132 Hymns, in large type.

- 93a. *Incwadi yamaculo, okuvunywa ezikolweni zaba-Book of hymns which are to be sung in the schools of the Kristu ezisemazoseni nezisembo. Christians which are among the Kafirs and in Emboland. Emkangiso: ishicilehoe ngesishicilelo sabafundisi.*—Mount Coke: it is printed at the press of the teachers.—1856. 12mo. pp. 108.

Contains 132 Hymns on pages 3—103, and *Isalatiso samaculo* (Index of the Hymns), on pages 104—108.

GERMAN MISSIONS.

94. *Incwadana inamaculo gokwamaXosa.*—Little book which is with hymns in the Kafir tongue.—*Ishicilehoe en Qushwa.* 1842. 12mo. pp. 35.
It is printed at Fort Peddie.

By the Rev. J. L. Döhne. "Printed for the Berlin Society."

Contains 33 Hymns. The tunes are taken from German songs, as "Wie schön leucht uns der," etc.

95. *Incwadi yamaculo. Emkangiso: Ishicilehoe*
Book of hymns. At Mount Coke: It is printed
ngesishicilelo sabafundisi.—1856. 12mo. pp. 156.
at the press of the teachers.

"Hymnbook for the Berlin and Moravian Mission," by the Rev. A. Kropf, Berlin Missionary at Bethel.

Contains 138 Hymns on pages 3—138; an alphabetical index (*Isalatiso*), on pages 139—143; and *Eyincinane incwadi yokubuza ka Dr. Martin Luther.* (Small book of questioning of Dr. Martin Luther.) pp. 146—156.

Sir G. Grey's Library.—South African Languages.

- 95a. *Incwadi enemitandazo namaculo gokwamazosa.*—
Book which is with prayers and hymns in the Kafir language.
Bautzen, gedruckt bei E. M. Monse, 1856. Small 8vo.
pp. 80.

Published by the Moravian Missionary Rev. A. Bonatz, during his visit to Europe.

Copy presented by the Rev. S. Gysin, Shiloh.

Contains *Umtandazo o tandazoayo ge-Cawa.* (Prayer that is prayed on the Sunday.) pages 3—14; *Upehlelo loabantu abakulu.* (Baptism of grown-up people.) pages 15—18; *Upehlelo loabantwana.* (Baptism of little children.) pages 19—21; *Ukwamkelwa e-Rementeni.* (The reception into the Church.) pages 21—23; *Ukuncwatywa.* (Burial.) pages 23—26.

N.B. All these prayers are arranged in alternate responses for the Missionary (*Umfundisi*) and the People (*Bonke*, i.e. they all).

Then follow 58 hymns on pages 28—80.

PRAYER BOOKS.

WESLEYAN MISSIONS.

The five following Prayerbooks (Nos. 96—100), published by Wesleyan Missionaries, contain either portions or the greater part of the authorised Church of England Prayer Book.

96. *Le yincwadi yenkonzo ka Yehovah u-Tixo efundwa*
This is the book of service of Jehovah God which is taught
ekerkeni zabawesley amazoseni.—
in the churches of the Wesleyans among the Kafirs.—
Erini: ishicilelwe gesishicilelo sabawesley.
At Grahamstown: it is printed at the press of the Wesleyans.
1835. 16mo.

Pages 26 and a table of errata.

97. *Inncwadi yemibedesho, yasezikolweni zaba-Wesli.*—
Book of prayers, of in the schools of the Wesleyans.—
Ezisema-Xoseni. — Ngushwa: ishicilelwe
Which are in Kafirland. — Fort Peddie: it is printed
gesishicilelo saba-Wesli. 1840.
at the press of the Wesleyans.

12mo. pp. 59.

98. *Inncwadi yemibedesho, yasezikolweni zabawesli.*—
 Book of prayers, of in the schools of the Wesleyans.—
Ezi semaxoseni.— *Ennqushwa: ishicilelwe*
 Which are among the Kafirs.—At Fort Peddie: it is printed
geshicilelo sabawesli. 1843. 12mo. pp. 60.
 at the press of the Wesleyans.

Tallies very closely with the preceding edition.
 For sale at King Williamstown in 1850 (Price 6d).

99. *Inncwadi yombedesho wokwenziwa ngemmini zecawa:*
 Book of prayer that is to be performed on the days of sabbath:
kunye neminye imibedesho yeremente, njengokuba
 together with other prayers of the Church, like as
isenziwa ngamazesha amiselweyo: ibalehoe
 they are performed at the times which are fixed: it is written for
abaKristu abasemaxoseni nabasembo.
 the Christians who are among the Kafirs and in Emboland.
Egonci: ishicilelwe ngeshicilelo
 At King William's Town: it is printed at the press
sabafundisi. 1851.
 of the teachers.

Or: *Prayer Book: containing the Sunday and other Church Services. Printed and published at the Wesleyan Mission Office, King William's Town, British Kaffraria, South Africa.* 12mo. pp. 359.

One of the copies in the Library bears the autograph "Wm. Impey."
 Contains the Psalms on pages 206—358.

100. The octavo edition of the same year has the same title as the preceding duodecimo edition. pp. 331.

Contains the Psalms on pages 201—330.

At the end of page 358 of No. 99, and of page 330 of No. 100: *EMkangiso: Ishicilelwe ngeshicilelo sabafundisi.* (At Mount Coke: it is printed at the press of the teachers.)

The Moravian Prayer Book of 1856, *vide* No. 95a.

SCRIPTURE HISTORY.

WESLEYAN MISSIONS.

101. *Le yincwadi yembaluna zesibalo esingcwele sika-Tizo.*— This is the book of little tales of the Scripture holy of God.— *Isahlulo sokuqala.*—*E Rini: ishicilelwe gesishicilelo* Part the first.—At Grahamstown: it is printed at the press *saba Wesley.* 1837. 16mo. pp. 70.
of the Wesleyans.

Contains 13 Stories from the Creation to Lot.

GERMAN MISSIONS.

102. *In'cwadi yabantwana ezelayo indaba zabantu* Book of little children which tells the news of the people *be-Testamente endala. Yenziwe eLunweleni.*—*Kwa-* of the Testament Old. It was made at Shiloh.—It was *shicilelwa e-Botwe.* Small 8vo. pp. 34.
printed at Capetown.

At the end: *G. J. Pike, Printer, Cape Town.*

Is said to have been translated about 1847, by the Rev. A. Bonatz, of the Moravian Mission, Superintendent of Shiloh.

103. *Incwadi eteta Imbali ka Yesu Keristu iyafundwa* Book which narrates the history of Jesus Christ it being taught *esikolweni sase Beteli emaXoseni.*—*Ishicilelwe gu-* in the school at Bethel among the Kafirs.—It is printed by *Rowles, e-Reni.*—1842. 12mo. pp. 126.
Rowles, at Grahamstown.

By the Rev. J. L. Döhne, of the Berlin Mission.

Contains 76 New Testament Stories.

104. *Imbali ezicutyiweyo enncwadini kaTizo:* Stories which are selected from the book of God: *zibekehlwe ezahlukeni ezibini.* — *Emkangiso:* they being put into parts two. — At Mount Coke: *ishicilelwe ngesishicilelo sabafundisi.*—1854.
it is printed at the press of the teachers.

Or: *Bible Stories: translated and abridged from the work of Dr. Barth, by the Rev. J. Schultheiss, of the Berlin Mission. Mount Coke, British Kaffraria: printed and published at the Wesleyan Mission Printing Establishment. 1854. pp. VIII. 229.*

Contains 52 Old Testament Stories, and 52 New Testament Stories.

Dr. Barth's Bible Stories have also been translated into Se-suto (1854, No. 243), Se-rolong (1857, No. 275), Timneh (by Rev. C. F. Schlenker, 1854), Otyi 1855, and Ga or Akra 1854 (by Basle Missionaries).

For the use of schools, the History of the Old Testament has been brought into verses, by the Rev. J. L. Döhne, of the Berlin Mission:

105. *Imbali yomyolelo omdala.—I-Beteli.—1843. 12mo.*
History of the Testament Old. — Bethel.

Gives the whole Old Testament History in 59 verses of 5 lines each.

SCRIPTURE EXTRACTS.

LONDON MISSIONS.

Without titlepage:

106. *Izifundo Galo ituba letu kuye u-Tixo na bantu*
Lessons on the duty ours to him God and men
eziketive ezibalweni ezingcwele. Isahlulo sesitatu.
selected from the writings holy. Chapter the third.

A translation of the Scripture Extracts of the British and Foreign School Society, translated by the Rev. H. Calderwood.

NEW TESTAMENT.

FREE CHURCH MISSIONS.

107. *Indaba ezilungileyo ezibaliweyo gu-Marki.*
News which are good, which are written by Mark.

12mo. pp. 38. With double columns.

Translated by the Rev. J. Bennie: printed at Cape Town in 1837.

Without titlepage and pagination :

108. *Epistole ka-Paulus ku-Ma-Filippi.*

Epistle of Paul to the Philippians.

And : *Epistole ka-Paulus ku-Ma-Efese.*

Epistle of Paul to the Ephesians.

12mo. pp. 8; with double columns. Goes only as far as Ephes. ii. 15.

Translated by the Rev. James Laing; printed about 1840.

Without title and pagination :

109. A sheet royal 8vo. pp. 8, with double columns and in large type, containing the end of the epistle to the Ephesians.

It begins from the middle of the 16th verse of chap. ii.

Translated by the Rev. James Laing, and is supposed to have been printed about 1841, at Grahamstown, by Jaffray and Rowles.

110. *Epistola yokuqala ka-Paulus ku-ma-Tesalonika.*—

Epistle first of Paul to the Thessalonians.

Ishicilelwe gu-Jaffray no-Rowles. E-Hrini. 1841.

It is printed by Jaffray and Rowles. At Grahamstown.

Royal 8vo. pp. 13, with double columns.

Contains the two Epistles to the Thessalonians, translated by the Rev. James Laing.

Without titlepage :

111. *Epistola yokuqala ka-Paulus ku-Timote.*

Epistle first of Paul to Timothy.

Royal 8vo., with double columns, pages 15—23 (28 is a misprint), the pagination being continued from the preceding work. At the end: *Ishicilelwe gu Jaffray no Rowles.*

Translated by the Rev. James Laing.

Without titlepage :

112. *I-Epistole ka-Paulus ku-Ma-holose.*

Epistle of Paul to the Colossians.

Royal 8vo. pp. 8, with single columns. Translated by the Rev. James Laing. Date unknown.

Without titlepage :

- 113.** *Incwadi Yokuqala Ebalibweyo ngu-Johanes. Umtunywa*
Letter first which is written by John. The Apostle
otunyiweyo ngu-Yesu.
sent by Jesus.

8vo. The copies in the Library have only 8 pages, which go to chap. v. verse 7, and do not, therefore, contain the last fourteen verses.

Translated by Rev. Bryce Ross, printed at Grahamstown, subsequently to 1840.

W E S L E Y A N M I S S I O N S . *

- 114.** *I-Gospel, ezindaba ezilungileyo, ezingcwele, jengokuba*
The Gospel which is news good, holy, like as
kubalwe gu-Mattheus. — *E-Rini: ishicilelwe*
it is written by Matthew.—At Grahamstown: it is printed
gesishicilelo saba-Wesley.—1836.
at the press of the Wesleyans.

8vo. Without pagination pp. 79, including titlepage and errata.

- 115.** *I-Gospel, ezindaba ezilungileyo ezingcwele, jengokuba*
The Gospel, which is news good holy like as
kubalwe gu-Markus.—*Erini: ishicilelwe gesishicilelo*
it is written by Mark.—At Grahamstown: printed at the press
saba Wesley.—1836.
of the Wesleyans.

8vo. Without pagination; pp. 51, including titlepage and errata.

- 116.** *I-Gospel, ezindaba ezilungileyo ezingcwele, jengokuba*
The Gospel, which is news good holy, like as
kubalwe gu-Luke.—*Erini: ishicilelwe gesishicilelo*
it is written by Luke.—At Grahamstown: printed at the press
saba-Wesley.—1837.
of the Wesleyans.

8vo. Without pagination; pp. 83, including titlepage and errata.

* Including the Berlin Missionary Rev. J. L. Döhne's translations (Nos. 128—132).

- 117.** *I-Gospel, ezindaba ezilungileyo ezingcwele, jengokuba*
The Gospel, which is news good holy, like as
kuba/we gu Johannes. — *E-Rini: ishicilekwe*
it is written by John.—At Grahamstown: it is printed
gesishicilelo saba-Wesley. 1836.
at the press of the Wesleyans.

8vo. Without pagination, pp. 63, including titlepage and errata.

There are generally bound together with these Gospel editions (Nos. 114—117), and, therefore, probably published about the same time, the following four publications (Nos. 118—121), which have neither titlepages, nor any thing to show their dates or the places where they were printed.

- 118.** *Izenzo zabaPostile.*

Acts of the Apostles.

8vo. Without pagination, pp. 83.

- 119.** *Inncwadi ka Paulusi um-Apostile kubo abaRomani.*

Letter of Paul the Apostle to the Romans.

8vo. Without pagination, pp. 32.

- 120.** *I-Epistola eKatholika ka-James.*

The epistle Catholic of James.

8vo. Without pagination, pp. 8.

- 121.** *I-Epistola e-Katholika yokuqala ka-Johannes.*

The Epistle Catholic first of John.

With: *I-Epistola e-Katholika yesibini ka Johannes.*

The Epistle Catholic second of John.

And: *I-Epistola e-Katholika yesitatu ka Johannes.*

The Epistle Catholic third of John.

And: *I-Epistola ka-Jude.*

The Epistle of Jude.

8vo. Without pagination, pp. 14. Translated by Rev. J. Ayliff.

During the preparation of the first edition of the whole New Testament, the several Gospels, Epistles, etc., were, when ready, struck off separately, for immediate use.

Without titlepage and pagination :

122. *IGospeli engcwele gokubhala kuka-Mateyu.*

The Gospel holy according to the writing of Matthew.

8vo. pp. 58.

Some of the copies in the Library have at the end the mark *ENngushwa* : 1842; others are without this mark.

123. *IGospeli engcwele gokubhala kuka-Maraki.*—

The Gospel holy according to the writing of Mark.—

ENngushwa :— 1842.

At Fort Peddie :—

8vo. Without pagination ; pp. 37.

Without titlepage and pagination :

124. *IGospeli engcwele gokubhala kuka-Luka.*

The Gospel holy according to the writing of Luke.

8vo. pp. 59.

125. *IGospeli engcwele gokubhala kuka-Yohanesi.*—

The Gospel holy according to the writing of John.—

EMtati : *ishicilelwe gesishicilelo saba-Wesli.*—1844.

At Newtondale : it is printed at the press of the Wesleyans.

8vo. Without pagination ; pp. 47, including titlepage and errata.

Translated by *W. J. D.* (Davis).

126. *Izenzo zabApostile.*— *E Mtati* : *ishicilelwe*

Acts of the Apostles.—At Newtondale : it is printed

gesishicilelo saba Weseli.—1845.

at the press of the Wesleyans.

8vo. Without pagination ; pp. 67.

Some copies have at the end : *Emtati ishicilelwe gesishicilelo saba-Wesli.*—1846.

St. G. Grey's Library.—*South African Languages.*

- *127. The Gospels, Acts, and Romans, in one volume, were for sale at King William's Town in 1850.

(Price 2s. 6d. including the binding.)

The five following Epistles (Nos. 128—132), which form also part of the Wesleyan edition of the New Testament of 1846, were translated by the Berlin Missionary, Rev. J. L. Döhne, author of the Zulu-Kafir Dictionary (No. 187).

They are without titlepages and pagination :

128. *IEpistola yokugala ka Paulusi ku-maKorinte.*
The Epistle first of Paul to the Corinthians.
8vo. pp. 24.
129. *IEpistola yesibini ka Paulusi ku-maKorinte.*
The Epistle second of Paul to the Corinthians.
8vo. pp. 16.
130. *IEpistola ka Paulusi ku-maGalati.*
The Epistle of Paul to the Galatians.
8vo. pp. 8.
131. *Epistola ka Paulusi ku-maEfesi.*
Epistle of Paul to the Ephesians.
8vo. pp. 8.
132. *I-Epistola ku-maHebrewu.*
The Epistle to the Hebrews.
8vo. pp. 17.

The first edition of the whole New Testament was issued under two titles, which differ slightly from each other.

133. *I-Testamenta entsha yenkosi yetu ka-Jesu Kristu,*
The Testament new of Lord ours of Jesus Christ
gokwamazosa. — *E-Newton Dale: ishicilelwe kwisi*
in the Kafir language.—At Newton Dale: it is printed at the
shicilelo saba-Wesli.—1846.
press of the Wesleyans.

8vo. Without pagination; pp. 442, besides the titlepage. At the end :
Emtati : ishicilelwe gesishicilelo saba-Wesli.—1846.

134. *I-Testamente entsha yenkosi yetu ka-Yesu Kristu, gokwamazosa.—Emtati: ishicilelwengesishicilelo saba-Wesli.—1846.*

8vo. Without pagination ; pp. 442, besides the titlepage.

There is no difference between these two editions, except in the titlepages. That given under No. 133, seems to have been struck off earlier than the other.

The whole New Testament used to be sold for one shilling, exclusive of the binding, and was bought for 3s. 6d., and 4s. 6d. (bound in calf).

The British and Foreign Bible Society contributed £1000, besides several grants of paper, towards this translation of the whole Bible.

135. *I Testamente entsha : okukuti incwadi zonke zocebano*
The Testament new : which is to say books all of the covenant
olutsha lwenkosi yetu uYesu Kristu : ikunyushelwe
new of Lord ours Jesus Christ : translated
kokwama-zosa. — EQonci : ishicilelwe
into the Kafir language.—At King William's Town : printed
ngesishicilelo sabafundisi. 1853.
at the press of the teachers.

Or: *The New Testament translated into the Kafir Language. Printed at the Wesleyan Mission Printing Establishment, King William's Town, British Kaffraria, South Africa.*

8vo. pp. 456. At the end of page 456: *EMkangiso :—Ishicilelwe ngesishicilelo sabafundisi.* (Mount Coke : printed at the press of the teachers.)

Two thousand copies are said to have been printed of this edition. Price 1s., exclusive of the binding.

The merits of the preceding edition are discussed in the following valuable publication, which contains a great amount of new and interesting information, referring to the South-African languages in general.

- 135a. *Correspondence between the Committee of the South-African Bible Society, and various Missionaries and others, relative to the Translation, Printing, and Circulation of the Scriptures in the Native Languages of South Africa, and more especially in the Kafir Dialect, with the Resolutions of the Committee there-*

upon.—Printed by Order of the Committee.—Cape Town: printed at G. J. Pike's Machine Printing Office, St. George's-street.—1857.

8vo. pp. viii, 119, and 6.

Presentation copy with the autograph of the editor, Rev. George Morgan, Secretary to the South African Auxiliary Bible Society.

OLD TESTAMENT.

WESLEYAN MISSIONS. *

Only parts of the Old Testament have as yet been translated and published. For the purpose of binding together those issued before 1854, the following titlepage has been printed:

- 136.** *Itestamente endala.—Izicatshuhwa nenncwadi ezitile*
The Testament old. — Extracts and books certain
zezwi lika-Tixo: zikunyushelwe kokwama-Xosa.
of the word of God: they being translated into the Kafir language.
—*Emkangiso: ishicilelwe ngesishicilelo sabafundisi.*
—At Mount Coke: it is printed at the press of the teachers.
—1854.

8vo. The volume in the Library under this title, contains the eight following publications (Nos. 137—144), which are said to have been published at various times since 1834, and of which on the average, 1,000 copies of each (except of the Psalms, No. 141), were struck off. They were sold at 7s. 6d., strongly bound in calf. At present, however, even the most modern Kafir publications are either entirely or very nearly out of print.

- 137.** *Izicatshuhwa zezwi lika-Tixo.*
Extracts of the word of God.

8vo. pp. 44. Contains twenty-one Extracts from Genesis.
For sale in 1850 at King William's Town (price 6d).

* Including the Berlin Missionary Rev. J. L. Döhne's Psalms (No. 145).

- 138.** *Izicatshulwa zesibalo e si ngcwele.—I-Exodusi.*
Extracts of Scripture holy. — The Exodus.
8vo. pp. 53. Contains twenty-three extracts.
For sale in 1850, at King Williamstown, price 6d.
- 139.** *Izicatshulwa zezwi lika-Tixo.*
Extracts of the word of God.
8vo. pp. 40. (1849). Price 1s. 6d.
Contains: *I-Duteronomi* (2 Extracts) p. 1; *U Yohuwa* (3 Extracts) p. 4; *Okumkani I.* (1 Kings, 2 Extracts) p. 12; *Okumkani II.* (2 Kings, 2 Extracts) p. 14; *Izikronike I.* (1 Chronicles, 2 Extracts) p. 24; *Izikronike II.* (2 Chronicles, 2 Extracts) p. 34.
- 140.** *The Books of Ezra, Nehemiah, Esther, and Ruth, translated into the Kafir Language.—*
Inncwadana zasezibalweni ezingcwele: ezinguEzere,
Little books from writings holy: which are Ezra,
no Nehemiya, no Esetere, no Rute: zikhunyushelwe
and Nehemiah, and Esther, and Ruth: they being translated
hokwamazosa. — Egonci: ishicilelwe
into the Kafir language.—At King Williamstown: it is printed
ngesishicilelo sabafundisi.—1850.
at the press of the teachers.
8vo. Without pagination; pp. 108. (Price 1s. in 1850.)
- 141.** *The Book of Psalms translated into the Kafir language.*
—*Inncwadi yamaculo ka-Davide: ikhunyushelwe*
—The book of songs of David: it being translated
hokwamazosa. — Egonci. Ishicilelwe
into the Kafir language.—At King Williamstown. It is printed
ngesishicilelo sabafundisi. 1852.
at the press of the teachers.
8vo. Without pagination; pp. 168.
By the Rev. H. H. Dugmore.
Three thousand copies of this edition are said to have been printed.
- For former editions of the Psalms, see below Nos. 145 and 146.

142. Amacebo ka-Solomone.

Proverbs of Solomon.

8vo. Without pagination; pp. 48.

For sale at King Williamstown in 1850; price 6d.

143. Inncwadi zasezibahoeni ezingcwele; ezingumshumageli,Books from writings holy; which are the Preacher, *nengoma ka-Solomone*, *nezililo zika Jeremiya*, *no* and Song of Solomon, and the Lamentations of Jeremiah, and*Danyeli: zikunyushelwe kokwamarosa.*—

Daniel: they being translated into the Kafir language.—

Egonci: ishicilelwe ngesishicilelo sabafundisi.

At King Williamstown: it is printed at the press of the teachers.

1851.

Or: *Ecclesiastes, Song of Solomon, Lamentations of Jeremiah and Daniel, translated into the Kafir language. Printed and published at the Wesleyan Mission Office, King William's Town, British Kaffraria, South Africa.*

8vo. pp. 76.

144. Inncwadana zasezibahoeni ezingcwele ezikutivwe

Little book from the writings holy which are called

ngaba-Profite abancinane: zikunyushelwe

the Prophets the minor: they are translated

kokwamarosa. — Egonci: ishicilelwe

into the Kafir language.—At King Williamstown: it is printed

ngesishicilelo sabafundisi. 1851.

at the press of the teachers.

Or: *The Minor Prophets translated into the Kafir Language. Printed and published at the Wesleyan Mission Office, King William's Town, British Kaffraria.*

8vo. pp. 136. By the Rev. J. W. Appleyard. (Price 1s. 3d.)

Without titlepage and pagination :

145. *Amaculo ka Davide.* (Psalms of David.)

8vo. pp. 135, with double columns. Translated from Dr. M. Luther's German version, by the Rev. J. L. Döhne, of the Berlin Mission. Published before 1845. *EnQushoa* (Fort Peddie). Five hundred copies were printed.

Of a prior translation of the Psalms only a fragment is in the Library without either titlepage or pagination :

146. *Incwadi yamaculo.* (Book of Psalms.)

8vo. pp. 24. The last page breaks off in the middle of Psalm xxxvii. 18, with the words: *U-Yehovah uyayazi imi-* (Jehovah he knows them, the). By the Rev. R. Haddy. Only the first forty-five Psalms were printed.

147. *Incwadi yom-Propheet u-Isaiah.* — *Erini:*

Book of the prophet Isaiah. — At Grahamstown: *ishicilehoe gesishicilelo saba Wesley.*—1834. it is printed at the press of the Wesleyans.

8vo. Without pagination ; pp. 190 (besides the titlepage), with double columns.

Copies of the preceding book, with the omission of its titlepage, were bound together with Mr. Shrewsbury's translation of Joel, under the collective title :

148. *Incwadi yaba-Propheet u-Isaiah no-Joel.*—*Erini:*

Book of the Prophets Isaiah and Joel.—At Grahamstown : *ishicilehoe gesishicilelo saba Wesley.* 1835. it is printed at the press of the Wesleyans.

8vo. Contains the Isaiah, pp. 100, as above (No. 147); then follows, with a fresh pagination, the Joel, pp. 7, with single columns. By the Rev. W. J. Shrewsbury.

149. *Inncwadi zasezibaloeniezingwele ezicutiwe izinncwadi*

Books from the writings holy which are called the books *zeziKronike: zikunyushelhoe kokwamaxosa.*—of Chronicles: they being translated into the Kafir language.—

Egonci: ishicilehoe ngesishicilelo saba. At King Williamstown: it is printed at the press of the *fundisi.*—1851.

teachers.

Or: *The two books of Chronicles, translated into the Kafir Language. Printed and published at the Wesleyan Mission Office, King William's Town, British Kaffraria, South Africa.*

8vo. pp. 150. At the end: *Emkangiso: ishicilehoe ngesishicilelo sabafundisi.* (At Mount Coke: it is printed at the press of the teachers.)

150. *The Book of Job translated into the Kafir Language. —Inncwadi ka-Jobi ikunyushelhoe kokwamazosa. —The book of Job it being translated into the Kafir language. Emkangiso: ishicilehoe ngesishicilelo sabafundisi. At Mount Coke: it is printed at the press of the teachers.*

8vo. pp. 59.

150a. *Itestamente endala: okukuti, inncwadi zonke Testament old: which is to say, books all zocobano oludala, engekafiki Kristu: of the covenant old, when had not yet arrived Christ: ikunyushelhoe kokwamazosa. —Umqulu wokuqala— translated into the Kafir language.— Volume the first— Isahlulo 1.—EmKangiso: ishicilehoe ngesishicilelo Part 1. — At Mount Coke: printed at the press sabafundisi. 1857. of the teachers.*

8vo. pp. 518 (besides the titlepage). Contains Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, Deuteronomy, and Joshua.

TRACTS.

Without titlepage:

151. *Intonjane.* (The girl at the time of coming to age.)

12mo. pp. 12. At the end: *Ishicilehoe gu S. E. Rowles.* (It is printed by S. E. Rowles.)

Contains an admonition to girls who are in that stage of life.

152. Without titlepage :—*Igqihra*. (The sorcerer.)

12mo. pp. 12. At the end : *Ishicilehwe gumshicileli ongu-S. E. Rowles*. (It is printed by the printer who is S. E. Rowles.)

By the Rev. —. Kayser, of the London Mission, published before the year 1836.—Contains declamations against the witch-doctors and rain-makers.

153. Without titlepage :—*Umhlobo walowa ongumoni*.

The friend of that (man) who is a sinner.

12mo. pp. 12. At the end : *Ishicilehwe gumshicileli ongu-S. E. Rowles*.

On page 3 : *Kuyiwa Esweni lomlilo*. (There is gone to the land of fire.) ; and on page 6 : *Amazwazi amabini*. (The two words.)

154. Without titlepage :—A Sermon on Mark x. 13—16.

12mo. pp. 10. On the 11th page : *Ishicilehwe gumshicileli ongu-S. E. Rowles*.—Probably written by one of the Glasgow Missionaries.

155. *Ukukuleha, gu-Jesusi Kirisitusi*.—*Ishicilehwe gu-*

The salvation, through Jesus Christ.—It is printed by

Saulusi Solomo, gesishicilelo senthlu ye-Gazette ye-

Saul Solomon, at the press of the house of the Gazette of

Government. No. 10. *St. George's-street, E-Kaape*.

Government. No. 10. *St. George's-street, At the Cape*.

—1840.

12mo. pp. 28. By the Rev. R. Haddy, Wesleyan Missionary.

156. *Imbuli ha-Kaohumu*. — *U-Kaohumu, isicaka*

Account of Kaohumu. — Kaohumu, a servant

esitembekhileyo sabafundisi bavela e-America,

trustworthy of the teachers who came from America,

bafundisa esiqitini zase Sandwich. Sabuba*

who teach on the islands of Sandwich. He perished

genyanga engu-September 23, yalonyaka 1832.—

in the month which is September 23, of that year 1832.—

E Hreni : shicilehwe gu S. J. Abington. 1844.*

At Grahamstown : printed by S. J. Abington.

12mo. pp. 11. Translated by the Rev. H. Calderwood, of the London Mission.

* N.B. *esiqitini* is manifestly a misprint for *esiqitini*, and *shicilehwe* for *shicilehwe*.

HISTORY.

157. *Iziqwenge zembali yamazosa ezishicilelweyo*,—*gu*
Extracts of a history of the Kafirs which are printed,—by

G. J. Pike, *um-Shicileli e-Botwe*.—1838.

G. J. Pike, Printer at Cape Town..

Sm. 8vo. pp. 8. The first and part of the second chapter of the History of the Ma-xosa, by the Rev. J. Bennie, of the Glasgow Mission.

The first chapter gives the History of u-Tahiwo, son u-Ngoonde, son of u-Togu, son of u-Sikomo, extending from the year 1670 to 1700.

Of the second chapter, there is only one page, which breaks off in the middle of a sentence. The last year mentioned here is 1712. This is all that was printed of this History.

- 157a. The original manuscript of the preceding fragment, having the same title. 12mo. pp. 12, including the titlepage, the back of which is also written on. This part of the manuscript does not go quite so far as the eight printed pages.

- 157b & c. Two proofs of No. 157. On the title there is the misprint *erishicilelweyo* for *ezishicilelweyo*.

- 157d. Manuscript.—*Corrections of 1st Half-sheet of Kaffer History*. 8vo. pp. 6. Signed J. Bennie, *Tyume Vale*, 21st May, 1838.

- 157e. Manuscript.—*Parts of Kaffer History*.

Sm. 8vo. pp. 35. A translation of the preceding work.

158. Manuscript in English.—*Epitome of the Fingoe History*. 1855.

4to. pp. 48.

Addressed to Lady Grey by Miss Sarah Ann Ayliff, daughter of the Rev. J. Ayliff, Wesleyan Missionary.

Miss Ayliff estimates the number of Fingoes in the colony to be 35,000 souls, who are the remnants of the following tribes or nations: (1) *aMa-xise*; (2) *aMa-hlabe*; (3) *aMa-belidwani*; (4) *aMa-husha*; (5) *aMa-hlanga*; (6) *i Zi-gubevu*; (7) *aMa-shawu*; (8) *aMa-yoba*; (9) *iMi-tyale*; (10) *u-Tshabe*; (11) *aMa-bele*; (12) *u Ku-nena*; (13) *aMa-thuxa*; (14) *a Ma-tolo*; (15) *u-Miya*; (16) *aMa-vunhle*; (17) *aMa-ntambo*; (18) *aMa-rolo*; (19) *iMi-xizi*; (20) *aMa-ntuzela*; (21) *aMa-ganya*; (22) *aMa-cekwana*.

- 158a. *Genealogical Table of the Chiefs of the Ama-xosa tribe*.

A table accompanying the article *Kaffraria. II. Its tribes*. In No. 9 of *The South African Christian Watchman and Missionary Magazine*. September, 1846. Vol. I. Grahamstown: printed and published by R. Godlonton; and sold at all the Wesleyan Mission Houses in and beyond the Colony. (Price sixpence.)

8vo. pp. 318—327.

PROCLAMATIONS.

159. *Iizwe le Governor we Kaap no-Hintsa no-Rili.*
 Word of the Governor of the Cape with Hintsa and Kreli.
okumkani -bamazosa. — Gomnyaka 1835 A.D.—
 kings of the Kafirs.—In the year 1835 A.D.—
Erini : ishicilewe gesishicilelo saba-
 At Grahamstown : it is printed at the press of the
Wesley. 1835.
 Wesleyans.

Svo. pp. 9.

Contains two Proclamations by Sir B. D'Urban. The first of sixteen paragraphs, directed to Hintsa, is dated from the camp of the Governor and Commander-in-Chief, 29th April, 1835. Hintsa declared his agreement to the treaty on the 30th April; but on the 12th May, he was shot in an attempt to escape. The second Proclamation, dated 19th May, 1835, declares, therefore, *a-Rili* (Kreli) supreme Chief of the Ma-xosa nation, in his father's stead and states his agreement to his father's treaty.

The whole was translated by Mr. T. Shepstone, who acted as interpreter on the occasion.

Confer Capt. Alexander's Narrative, &c., Vol. II. (No. 89) pp. 123—178.

160. *Imiteto ka Government, Kubo bonke abantu abahleliyo*
 Laws of the Government, To them all people who live
emizini yamamFengu. Esingenjeni, 1853.
 in the kraals of the Fingoes. At Fort Beaufort, 1853.

Folio; p. 1. Signed *Thomas Stringfellow, Umgwebi wamatyala Esingenjeni.* (Magistrate at Fort Beaufort.) *James Verity, Igosa lamamFengu.* (Superintendent of Fingoes.)

- 160a. No. 134,—1856. *Isilumkiso seRovernemente.*
 Notice of the Government.

Folio; pp. 2. Dated *Colonial Office, Cape of Good Hope, 17th March, 1856,* and signed *Rawson W. Rawson, Colonial Secretary.* States that His Excellency the Governor (*Inkosi enkulu edumileyo u-Roverner*) has directed the publication of a Minute prepared at his request by the Colonial Medical Committee, regarding the necessity of stricter attention to the practice of Vaccination throughout the Colony. Then follows the Minute transmitted *Cape Town, March 11, 1856,* by *John Laing, Eisuluweni* (in the chair), and signed by the same, and by *Samuel Bailey M.D., Henry Bickersteth M.D., D. D. Mc. C. McDonald Staff Surgeon.* (Vide *Government Gazette, March 18, 1856, p. 301.*)

161. *Izaiso* *se Governemte.* *Egonci,*
 A Notice of the government. At King Williamstown,
Komkulu, 3tu Maritshe, 1857.
 At the great place, 3rd March, 1857.

Folio; p. 1. Signed *John Maclean, Inkosi.* (Chief)

Printed at King Williamstown.

Contains a proclamation addressed to the Maxosa, who are hereby informed that the Governor (Inkosi enkulu i.e. great chief) has ordered four Kafirs apprehended with the apparent intention of stealing to be transported, and that all marauders who are caught with arms in their hands shall be punished with death.

LAWS AND CUSTOMS.

162. Manuscript in English:—*A Compendium of Kaffir Laws and Customs, drawn up at the request of Colonel Maclean, Chief Commissioner of British Kaffraria, by I. C. Warner, Tambookie Agent.*

Folio; pp. 95. At the end: *Tambookie Residency December 1st, 1856.*

Contains *Preliminary Remarks*, pp. 1—6.—II. *Criminal Cases*, pp. 6—10; viz. *Homicide*, p. 1; *Assault*, p. 8; *Rape*, p. 9; *Abortion*, p. 9; *Unnatural Crimes*, p. 9; *Incest*, p. 10I.—III. *Civil Cases*, pp. 11—27; viz. *Adultery, Seduction of Virgins*, p. 11; *Theft*, p. 13; *Injury to Property, Trespass, &c.*, p. 17; *Marriage*, p. 19; *Divorce*, p. 22; *Inheritance*, p. 23.—*Miscellaneous Remarks referring chiefly to such of Colonel Maclean's Questions as have not already been alluded to.* pp. 27—31. At the end of page 31: *End of the first part.*—Then follows on page 32: *Second Part.—Laws and Customs connected with their System of Superstition.* Contains: *Preliminary Remarks*, pp. 32—47; 1. *Ukukafula.* (The great national sacrifice and ceremony performed, when the Priest makes the army invulnerable.) p. 47; *Sacrifice to the Lightning*, p. 42; *Special Sacrifices to the Imishologu.* (Ancestral Spirits.) p. 52; *The Umhlahlo* or "Smelling-out" for Witchcraft, p. 54; "Ubulunga" and "Inggiti." (The customs of tying the long hair drawn from the tail of a cow or ox round the neck of a person; and of cutting off the first joint of one of the fingers.) p. 62; "Ukusila." (Fasting, i.e. the abstaining of females from the use of milk, and their state of separation at certain periods.) p. 65; "Ukuqaba." (Purification of women after lying-in.) p. 66; "Ukuklonipa." (The bashfulness of females.) p. 67; *Circumcision*, p. 71; "Intonjani." (The custom observed at a girl's coming to age.) p. 77; *Customs connected with burying and mourning for the dead.* p. 80; *Rainmakers*, p. 85; *Concluding Remarks*, pp. 88—95.

The preceding treatise refers particularly to the laws and customs of the a *Ma-tembu* or *Tambookies*.

163. Manuscript in English:—*Native Laws and Customs.*

Folio; pp. 31. Contains thirty-six Queries and Answers, accompanied by ten Notabenes; and ten additional Queries and Answers, which all refer to the Gaika tribe (a Ma-ngqika). By *Charles Brownlee, Gaika Commissioner.*

Then follow thirty-nine Queries and Answers referring to the state of Kafirland, the Fingoes, etc., on pp. 32–42; an article on *Native Law.—Land*, on pp. 43–45; *Census of the Gaika District, 1848*, on p. 46 (27,179 souls); *Census of the Hlambi District, 1848*, on page 47 (35,179 souls).*

Memorandum, Census of the Gaika and Hlambi Tribes, 1848, on pages 48–51.

164. Manuscript in English.—*Chiefs in British Kaffraria. —January 1855.*

Folio; pp. 12 (written on the reverse leaves of pages 4–15 of the preceding manuscript). Contains accounts of the following sixteen Chiefs: *Pato*, p. 1; *Kama*, p. 1; *Unhala*, p. 2; *Unkat*, p. 3; *Siwani*, p. 4; *Seyolo*, p. 4; *Toiss*, p. 5; *Sandilli*, p. 6; *Macoma*, p. 7; *Oba*, p. 7; *Anta*, p. 8; *Xozo*, p. 8; *Botman*, p. 9; *Tola*, p. 9; *Stock*, p. 9; *Jan Tzatzus*, p. 10.

There is prefixed to this manuscript, the *Copy of a Letter to Mr. Warner, Tambookie Agent*, from *John Maclean, Chief Commissioner*, dated *Fort Murray, 25th February, 1855*, by which Mr. Warner is requested to give some information with regard to *Kafir Law*.—Folio; pp. ii.

MISSIONARY PROCLAMATIONS.

WESLEYAN MISSIONS.

165. Without titlepage:—*Isishumayelo sendawo*
 An explanation of the ground
ekwenziwa gazo ukuze kufanjiswe igospeli
 which it is done for that there is propagated the gospel
ka-Yesu Kristu pakati kwaba-Heiyideni.
 of Jesus Christ among the Heathen.

8vo. pp. 7. Without any indication of the date or place of printing; except that it is stated that a Missionary Society was established, apparently in Kafirland two years previously.

* But on page 46, it is remarked that the following was then thought to be a more correct estimate: viz. *Hlambi and Gaika Tribes*, 70,000; *Tambookies*, 70,000; *Krelli's or Amagaleka Tribe* 70,000; *Total*, 210,000; *Number of warriors estimated* at 35,000.

166. Without titlepage :—*Imiteto yokuqala yabantu*
Laws the first of the people
abakutiwa gaba Wesli.
who are called Wesleyans.

8vo. pp. 4. Signed *John Wesley Charles Wesley*. May 1st. 1748. The year and place of printing is not stated.

The same in Sesuto, No. 260, and in Serolong, No. 278.

197. *Isimisehoa sabafundisi nabateti bekizwi*
Appointment of the teachers and preachers of the word
baseMhangiso.
belonging to Mount Coke.

Large folio. p. 1. [Preaching plan of the Mount Coke Circuit.—December 1854, to June 1855.]

PERIODICALS.

WESLEYAN MISSIONS.

168. *Umshumayeli wendaba.*

The publisher of news.

8vo. Numbers 15, from July 1837, to April 1841.

No. 1. *Isigendu sokuqala. Juli 1837.*

pp. 10. At the end: *Shicilehoe gesihicilelo saba-Wesley. Erini.* (Printed at the press of the Wesleyans. At Grahamstown.)

Contains six pieces.

No. 2. *Isigendu sesibini. September 1837.*

pp. 8. At the end: *Shicilehoe gesihicilelo saba-Wesley. Erini.*

Contains five pieces.

No. 3. *Isigendu sesi-tatu. December 1837.*

pp. 10. At the end: *Ishicilehoe gesihicilelo saba Wesley. Erini.*

Contains four pieces.

No. 4 *Isigendu sesine. March 1838.*

pp. 8. At the end: *Ishicilehoe gesihicilelo saba-Wesli. Erini.*

No. 5. *Isigendu sesihlanu. Juli 1838.*

pp. 10. Contains five pieces, the last of which (pp. 5—10) is: *Ucebo isoobukolwana o hoenziweyo Gama-Ngisi nama-Kwane.* (Treaty of reciprocal trust which is made by the English people and the Makwane.) This piece narrates the conclusion, and gives the text of a treaty of ten paragraphs, concluded at

Fort Peddie, 19th June, 1838, by Major-General G. T. Napier, C.B., with Pato, Kama, and Kobe, chiefs of the Makwane; Sointseu (T. Shepstone) and Mani Samuel Kama acting as interpreters.

No. 6. *Isiqendu sesitandatu.* October 1838.

pp. 8. At the end: *Ishicilelwe gesishicilelo saba-Wesley: E-Rini.*
Contains three pieces.

No. 7. *Isiqendu sesixenze.* January 1839.

pp. 8. At the end: *Ishicilelwe gesishicilelo saba-Wesli. Esini.*
Contains three pieces.

No. 8. *Isiqendu sesimboxo.* April 1839.

pp. 8. Contains three pieces.

No. 9. *Isiqendu sesitoba.* July 1839.

pp. 8. Contains two pieces.

No. 10. *Isiqendu sesishumi.* October 1839.

pp. 8. The place of printing is not mentioned either in this or the preceding number; to judge from the type it was printed at Grahamstown.
Contains four pieces.

No. 11. *Isiqendu Seshumi elinanye.* April 1840.

pp. 8. At the end: *E-Nqushwa: ishicilelwe gesishicilelo saba-Wesli.* 1840.
(At Fort Peddie: it is printed at the press of the Wesleyans.)
Contains four pieces.

No. 12. *Isiqendu Seshumi e li na mabini.* July 1840.

The copies in the Library have only eight pages, but the last page breaks off in the middle of a sentence.—Contains five pieces.

No. 13. *Isiqendu Seshumi e li nesitatu.* October 1840.

pp. 8. At the end: *Nqushwa: ishicilelwe gesishicilelo saba-Wesli.* 1841.
Contains four pieces.

No. 14. *Isiqendu Seshumi elinesine.* January 1841.

pp. 8. At the end: *Nqushwa: i shicilelwe gesishicilelo sabafundisi.*—1841.
(Fort Peddie: it is printed at the press of the teachers.)
Contains three pieces.

No. 15. *Isiqendu Seshumi e li nesihlanu.*

pp. 8. At the end: *E-Nqushwa: ishicilelwe gesishicilelo saba-Wesli.*—1841.
Contains six pieces.

169. *Isibuto samavo.*

A collection of tales.

12mo. Numbers seven, from January 1843 to July 1844.
For sale in 1850, at King Williamstown, price 1s. 6d.

No. I. January 1843.

pp. 24. At the end: *Ennqushwa: ishicilelwe gesishicilelo saba Wesli.* 1843.
 (At Fort Peddie: it is printed at the press of the Wesleyans.)
 Contains eight pieces.

No. II. April 1843.

pp. 24. At the end: *Ennqushwa: ishicilelwe gesishicilelo saba Wesli.*—1843.
 Contains ten pieces.

No. III. July 1843.

pp. 24. At the end: *Ennqushwa: ishicilelwe gesishicilelo saba Wesli.*—1843.
 Contains eight pieces.

No. IV. October 1843.

pp. 24. Contains eight pieces.

No. V. January 1844.

pp. 24. At the end: *Emtati: i shicilelwe gesishicilelo saba Wesli.* 1844.
 (At Newtondale: it is printed at the press of the Wesleyans.)
 Contains eight pieces.

No. VI. April 1844.

pp. 24. At the end: *Emtati: I shicilelwe gesishicilelo saba Wesli.* 1844.
 Contains eight pieces.

No. VII. July 1844.

pp. 24. At the end: *Emtati: ishicilelwe gesishicilelo saba Wesli.*
 Contains eight pieces.

GLASGOW MISSIONS.

(PROBABLY IN CONNEXION WITH THE WESLEYANS.)

170. *Ikwezi.* (The Morning Star.)

12mo. pp. 56, in four numbers, from August 1844 to December 1845.
 Printed at the *Chumie Mission Press* (pp. 20 and 44).

Inani I. (Number I.) August 1844.

pp. 20. Contains six pieces.

Inani II. December 1844.

pp. 21—32. Contains four pieces.

Inani III. February 1845.

pp. 33—44. Contains three pieces.

Inani IV. December 1845.

pp. 45—56. Contains three pieces.

Most of the tales and other pieces contained in the preceding Periodicals, have been brought into the following collection :

171. *A Kafir Reading Book.*—*Inncwadi yokuleseshwa.*
Printed at the Wesleyan Mission Office, King William's
Town, British Kaffraria, South Africa.

Or: *A Kafir Reading-Book: with English Extracts at*
the close of each Section.—*King William's Town:*
printed for the Wesleyan Missionary Society.

Or: *Inncwadi yokuleseshwa: inazo izicatshulwa*
Book of reading: being with extracts
ngokwamaNgesi enncameni yezahluko zonke:
in the English language at the end of sections all:
ibalelwe izikolo ezisema-Xoseni neziseMbo.
it is written for the schools among the Kafirs and in Emboland.

Egonci: ishicilelwe ngesishicilelo sabafundisi.

At Kingwilliamstown: it is printed at the press of the teachers.

1850.

12mo. pp. xii. and 239.

Contains sixty-seven chapters (or seventy-one pieces) in ten Sections. Of these seventy-one pieces, sixteen had already been given previously, both in the *Isibuto samavo* (1843-44, No. 169) and in the *Umshumayeli wendaba* (1837-41, No. 163), thirty-one in the *Isibuto samavo* only, twenty-one in the *Umshumayeli wendaba* only, one in the *Isibuto samavo* and in the *Ikwezi* (1844 and 1845, No. 170), one in the *Ikwezi* only, and one (on Circumcision, Sect. X. chap. 7., p. 226) had not yet been published in any of these Periodicals.

In the same year, 1850, a regular monthly paper was started by the Wesleyan Missionaries under this title :

172. *Isitunywa sennyanga.* “*Utixo nimoyike;*
The messenger of the month. “God you shall fear him;
ukumkhani nimbeke.”
the king you shall honour him.”

Folio; pp. 20; in five numbers. At the end of each number: *Printed*
and published at the Wesleyan Mission Office, King William's Town, British
Kaffraria. The last page of each number is printed in English under
the title: “*The Monthly Messenger.*”

Str G. Grey's Library.—South African Languages.

Inani 1.] Egonci, innyanga 8, 1850. [Ixabiso 1½d.

No. 1.] At King William's Town, month 8, 1850. [Price 1½d.

Pages 1—4:—At the end: *Wednesday, August 14th, 1850.*

Inani 2.] Egonci, innyanga 9, 1850. [Ixabiso 1½d.

Pages 5—8:—At the end: *Wednesday, September 11th, 1850.*

Inani 3.] Egonci, innyanga 10, 1850. [Ixabiso 1½d.

Pages 9—12:—At the end: *Wednesday October 9th, 1850.*

Inani 4.] Egonci, innyanga 11, 1850. [Ixabiso 1½d.

Pages 13—16:—At the end: *Wednesday, November 13th 1850.*

Inani 5.] Egonci, innyanga 12, 1850. [Ixabiso 1½d.

Pages 17—20:—At the end: *Wednesday, December 21st, 1850.*

These are all the numbers issued of this monthly newspaper; for, the breaking out of the last Kafir war put an end to its existence.

The contents of this paper are very manifold and various. Each number begins generally with Advertisements or Government Proclamations in Kafir. Among the latter, the reports of stolen cattle, and other stolen property, occupy a large space. Then follows the Leader, preceded by the Editor's Notices. Letters to the Editor, News from Kafirland and other countries, pieces of useful instruction, etc., fill the body of the paper. The English part contains a short Leader, Local Intelligence, Shipping Intelligence, the Market Prices, Advertisements, and various other matters.

"The circulation of this paper averaged nearly 800 copies, of which about 500 were supplied to Kafirs and other natives using the Kafir language." (Rev. J. W. Appleyard.)

THE ZULU LANGUAGE.

The Zulu Language is now considered as the standard language throughout the whole of Natal and the Zulu country: it has almost entirely superseded the Tegeza dialects, which were formerly spoken by a considerable portion of the inhabitants of those parts.

The 31st and 27th degrees of South latitude may be designated as defining with sufficient accuracy the limits of the territories within which the Zulu language is used.

The number of individuals by which it is spoken does not probably exceed half a million.

Its south-western neighbour is the Kafir dialect of the aMa-mponda; to the north-west it is bordered by the Se-suto and other eastern Se-tshuana dialects; to the north by the dialect of the aMa-swazi, and to the north-east by the languages of the aMa-tonga and aMa-hloenga,—varieties of the Tegeza species.

The Zulu tongue is also spoken by the people of aMselehazi, who are supposed to live about 20° South latitude, and by remnants of this tribe in Betshuana land, where they are called Ma-tabele. And to the north of Delagoa Bay, not far from the coast, the Tefula dialect of the Zulu language is said to be the dialect generally spoken among the followers of Sotshangane, the successor of Zwite.

The Zulu language differs from the Kafir far more in the peculiar and idiomatic use made of many words and constructions, than it does in the elementary parts of its structure, or in pronunciation.

The first person singularis, as objective or subjective prefix-particle of a verb has in Zulu, the primitive form *ngi-* instead of the *ndi-* of the Kafir language (Se-tshuana *ki-*).

The idea of multitude is in Zulu expressed by the adjective-stem *-ningi*, for which the frontier Kafirs say *-ninzi* (Se-tshuana *-ntsi*;

Tegeza *-nyinge*; Inhambane, Maravi, Ki-kamba, oTyi-herero, Kongo, etc., *-ingi*; Tette, Sena *-zinshe*, etc., etc.). Bread is in Zulu called *isinkwa* instead of the contracted Kafir form *isonkwa* (Setshuana *senkhwa*, Tegeza *isiva*).

In general the Zulu language appears to be more conservative in preserving the most ancient forms, and the Kafir language more strict in retaining their original and exact signification.

Besides the proper Zulu there are at least two dialectical varieties to be distinguished, viz., the *Tefula* dialect, and that of the *aMa-swazi*.

The *Tefula* dialect is of extensive use, particularly in the Zulu country. It mainly differs from the strictly correct Zulu in a softer pronunciation of certain consonants; e.g. *ny* is changed into *n*, and every *l* is sounded very soft, almost like *y*; indeed, by an unpractised ear, it cannot be distinguished from that letter. This dialect belongs to certain tribes, as the *uMtetwa*, the *aMa-cwabi* and others; but through the powerful influence of the *uMtetwa*, it is now very commonly used throughout the Zulu country, and even at the king's court, though it is considered as incorrect. No publications exist in this dialect.

The dialect of the *aMaswazi* appears to be the connecting link between the languages of the Kafir and of the Tegeza species.

All publications in the Zulu language, the authors of which are not here named, have been issued by Missionaries of the *A. B. C. F. M.* (American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions.)

GRAMMARS.

Mere Essays illustrative of the grammatical structure of the Zulu language, are mentioned in the ten following papers (Nos. 173—177b).

173. *Journal of the American Oriental Society.—Vol. 1.*
—Boston: published by the Society.—MDCCCLXIX.
(1849.)

8vo. No. IV. Pages 383—433.

Contains on pages 383—396 :

The Zulu Language by Rev. James C. Bryant, Missionary of the American Board among the Zulus. Communicated to the Society by Rev. Dr. Anderson.

Dated Port Natal, March 1848.

The late Mr. Bryant had then been two years in Natal (not in the Zulu country as stated in error on page 385). The American Missionaries lament his loss as that of their best scholar.

And on pages 397—433 :

The Zulu and other Dialects of Southern Africa. By Rev. Lewis Grout, Missionary of the American Board among the Zulus. Communicated to the Society by Rev. Dr. Anderson.

I. *On the Zulu dialect* (pp. 399—422), dated *Umsunduzi Mission Station, March 24, 1848.*

II. *Classification of Dialects of Southern Africa* (pages 423—433) dated *April 14, 1848.*

At the time when he wrote these Essays, Mr. Grout had been only one year in Natal.

174. *Journal of the American Oriental Society. Third Volume. Number II. 1853.*

8vo. Pages 421—472.

Contains on pages 421—468 :

Article XI.—An Essay on the Phonology and Orthography of the Zulu and kindred dialects in Southern Africa. By Rev. Lewis Grout, Missionary of the American Board, in Southern Africa. (Read October 1852.)

Then follows, on pages 469—472: *Remarks on the preceding Essay.* (By Professor J. W. Gibbs, New Haven.)

175. *Manuscript:—An Essay on Zulu Orthography, respecting the use of Capital Letters, the transfer of Proper Nouns, and the division of Discourse. By L. Grout. Umsunduzi: 1852. With Appendix.*

4to. pp. 113. The Essay (in a copy), on pages 1—99, is dated *Umsunduzi, Oct. 25, 1852*, and the Appendix (in Rev. Louis Grout's own handwriting), on pages 99—113, is dated *Umsunduzi, Natal, June 1854.*

175a. Manuscript, without titlepage:—*Additional Remarks on the Division of Zulu Discourse into Words.*

4to. On pages 115—140 (in the Rev. L. Grout's own handwriting). Signed: *Lewis Grout, Umsundusi, Sept. 1854. To the Rev. George Morgan, Sec. to the S. A. A. B. S., Cape Town.*

176. *Critical Remarks upon the Zulu Language occasioned by an Essay on the same of the Rev. L. Grout. By J. L. Döhne.*

4to. pp. 51. Dated: *In November 1853.* Contains: *Occasional Remarks. Respecting Capitals.* p. 1; *Of writing foreign prop. Nouns.* p. 4; *Of joining and disjoining Words.* p. 4; *Of Pronouns.* p. 12; *Of the Root (of verbs.)* p. 21; *Of Adjectives.* p. 30; *Appendix. Extracts of the Analytical tree of the Zulu language.* p. 44.

The four preceding papers (Nos. 174—176), were originally sent to the Committee of the South African Auxiliary Bible Society, in 1854 (vide Correspondence, &c. [No. 185a.] pages 54 and 84), and afterwards presented to His Excellency by their authors, through the kind interposition of the Rev. G. Morgan.

176a. Manuscript copy: *On the Origin and Formation of Languages, and some of the causes of Dialectic Variations, or the Principles of General Grammar, as applied to the Isizulu and its Cognates. By Lewis Grout. 1853.*

4to. pp. 84. (besides titlepage).

Presented to Sir George Grey by the Author.

This Essay was originally delivered as two Lectures before the "Natal Society" at Pietermaritzburg.

177. Manuscript: *The Rev. J. Allison's Views on the Orthography and Grammar of the Zulu Language. Illustrated by a series of grammatical tables, preceded by Introductory Remarks. Edendale: 1857.*

Folio. pp. 13.

Presented by the Author, who is an independent pastor of a Native Congregation at Georgetown, Edendale, near Pietermaritzburg, Natal.

Pages 1—4 contain the *Introductory Remarks*. Page 5 contains a table of the length of three pages foolscap. Six supplementary pages 14—19 contain *Notes on Mr. Allison's Introductory Remarks*. Signed W'm. H. I. Bleek. Capetown, September, 1857.

177a. Manuscript:—*Preliminaries to a Grammar of the Zulu Language*.—One chapter, with a Genealogical table of the Languages of Africa. By Wm. H. I. Bleek.—D'Urban, Natal, 1856; Capetown: 1857. 4to. pp. 45.

***177b.** Manuscript.—*Grammar of the Zulu Language. Commenced January the 28th, 1853, by the Rev. C. W. Posselt, Emmaus on the Ukahlamba.* 4to.

An incomplete sketch of a Grammar. It was kindly lent by Mr. Posselt to the Bishop of Natal in 1854; but the latter does not appear to have had it at hand at the time when he compiled his Grammar (No. 180).

The first published Grammar of the Zulu Language is:

178. *Grammatik for Zulu Sproget, forfattet af H. P. S.* Grammar of the Zulu Language, composed by H. P. S. Schreuder, ordineret Prest og norsk Missionaer in Schreuder, ordained priest and Norwegian Missionary in Sydafrika.—*Med Fortale og Anmerkninger af C. A.* South Africa.—With a preface and notes by C. A. Holmboe, Professor i de österlandske Sprog ved Norges Holmboe, Professor in the Oriental languages at Norway's Universitet.—*Universitets-Program for 1ste Halvaar 1850.*—Christiania, trykt hos W. C. Fabritius. year 1850.—Christiania, printed at W. C. Fabritius. Royal 8vo. pp. viii. and 88.

Copy presented to Sir George Grey by Miss Gurney.

Contains, besides a Preface by Mr. Holmboe (on pages iii—viii), and the Grammar, also *Sprogproøver* (Specimens of the language), with an interlinear version, on pages 82—88. They consist of three prosaic pieces, and five hymns. The former are taken from pages 13, 14, 16—18 and 19 of the

Spelling-book (No. 192), and the latter from pages 1, 4, 5, and 8, of the Hymn-book (No. 197) published in 1848, of which books interlined copies had been sent home by Mr. Schreuder.

Mr. Schreuder has adopted a peculiar manner of writing for certain consonants.

Manuscript English translation :

179. *The Rev. H. P. S. Schreuder (Norwegian Missionary in Zululand) Grammar of the Zulu Language, translated for the use of the Right Reverend the Lord Bishop of Natal, by Miss Grote, of Trumpington, Cambridge.—With notes on the structure of the language by Rev. John Grote, M.A., Vicar of Trumpington, and late Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1854.*

Contains: (a) Pages 58 in great 4to., only one side of the leaves being written on (but on the back of pages 2 and 8, there are some notes by Rev. J. Grote). Pages 23 and 24 are entirely blank; page 59 is missing, and with it the end of Section 10. (page 21 of the original). This part contains the whole grammar, with the exception of Mr. Holmboe's preface, and a great portion of Section 6. (pages 10, 11, and part of page 12 of the original), which have not been translated.

(b) Pages 62—66 in great 8vo. (only one side of the leaves being written on) contain the translation of the Specimens of the language. One or two pages at the beginning, and two pages at the end are missing, and with them the translation of pages 12 and of the first part of page 83; also that of page 88 and of two lines on page 87 of the original.

(c) Pages 18 in great 8vo., only one side of the leaves being written on, except that there are notes on the back of most of the pages) contain "Remarks on the structure of the language," by the Rev. J. Grote.

(d) On page 19; 12mo. *Umtandazo wenkosi yetu u-Jesu-Kristu owasi masenze wona kuye Unkulunkulu.* (Prayer of Lord ours Jesus Christ which he said that we should do it to him God.) In the handwriting of the Bishop of Natal, 1854; written during his first visit of ten weeks to the colony.

180. *An Elementary Grammar of the Zulu-Kafir Language: prepared for the use of Missionaries and other students. By John William Colenso D.D., Bishop of Natal.—London: printed by Richard Clay, Bread Street Hill. 1855.*

16mo. pp. 40. Presentation copy, with manuscript corrections, partly from the hand of the Author.

This Grammar was originally intended merely for the use of the Mission Party which accompanied the Bishop to his Diocese; and it was compiled with great industry and skill from the last mentioned translation of Mr. Schreuder's Grammar, with the assistance of Mr. Grote's able remarks. Also the Kafir Grammars by Messrs. Boyce and Appleyard were consulted by the Right Reverend author.

There are a few mistakes in the grammar, arising partly from the mixed nature of the sources from which the Bishop had to draw his information, and partly from the complicated manner in which he had access to them.

The eminent didactic talent of the author has however not failed to make this book useful for beginners, as giving a clear and comprehensive view of the main features of the language.

The error into which the American Missionaries followed the Wesleyan grammarians, of explaining the concord of the pronouns with the prefixes of their respective nouns, by Euphonic reasons, is neither shared by the Bishop nor by his chief authorities, Messrs. Schreuder and Grote.

The closing remarks are dated March 1, 1855, six days only before the Bishop's departure for his Diocese.

An enlarged and improved edition of the preceding Grammar by the Bishop of Natal is in the course of preparation.

A short sketch of some of the more prominent features of the language, compiled generally verbatim from the preceding Elementary Grammar, is given in the article :

181. *The Kafir Language.*

On pp. 383—390 of: *The Kafirs of Natal and the Zulu Country.* By the Rev. Joseph Shooter, Curate of Holy Trinity, and St. Mary's, Guildford, and formerly of Albert, Natal. London: E. Stanford, 6, Charing Cross.—1857. 8vo. pp. x and 403.

In a kind communication dated "Umsunduzi, September 2nd, 1857," the Rev. Lewis Grout says: "By request of our Mission, and afterwards in pursuance of a similar request from the Local Government, I undertook the preparation of a Zulu Grammar several years ago; but seeing no prospect of means for printing it, I laid it aside after having written about 300 pages M.S., of which 220 were finished and ready for the press."

PHRASE BOOKS.

182. *Zulu Vocabulary and Phrase book; designed as An Introduction to the Language spoken by the Kafirs and Zulus in Port Natal.* D'Urban: printed and published by J. Cullingworth.—1850.

12mo. pp. 33. On the cover: *Price, One Shilling and Sixpence.*
Compiled by "J. Cullingworth, Commercial Printer, D'Urban."

Sir G. Grey's Library.—South African Languages.

"The Compiler has gratefully to acknowledge the assistance he has received from the American Missionaries and other parties."

The Phrases appear mostly to have been taken from the Monthly Periodical published by the American Missionaries in 1850, (No. 213).

183. *The Zulu Companion offered to the Natal Colonist. To facilitate his intercourse with the Natives.—By the Rev. C. W. Posselt, (of the Berlin Missionary Society.) Pietermaritzburg: D. D. Buchanan, 23, Church-street, 1850.*

8vo. pp. 64. Copy presented by the author, with his manuscript corrections.

In the preface which is dated *New Germany, Oct. 28, 1849*, the author says: "The work, being divided into Twelve Chapters, commences with the subject of hiring a servant, then it proceeds to give orders and directions referring to grooming, herding, kitchen-work, house-building, gardening, &c., till in the Eleventh Chapter, it deals out approbations of good conduct, admonitions and threatenings. The concluding Twelfth contains a translation of the Ten Commandments, the Lord's Prayer, and the Apostolic Creed."

DICTIONARIES.

The two following Dictionaries (Nos. 184 and 185), were compiled by Mr. James Perrin (who is now Clerk to the Secretary of Native Affairs in Natal), partly from the manuscript vocabularies of different Missionaries. They were published by the Bishop of Natal.

184. *A Kafir-English Dictionary of the Zulu-Kafir Language, as spoken by the tribes of the Colony of Natal. By James Perrin.—Society for promoting Christian Knowledge.—London.—1855.*

24mo. pp. vi and 166. Contains about six thousand words.

185. *An English-Kafir Dictionary of the Zulu-Kafir Language, as spoken by the tribes of the Colony of Natal. By James Perrin.—Church of England Missions.—Pietermaritzburg: Printed by May and Davis, Church Street.—1855.*

24mo. pp. ii and 226. Contains more than seven thousand words.

*186. The Rev. C. W. Fosselt, of the Berlin Society, at New Germany, has compiled for his own use, a copious German-Zulu Dictionary, containing about ten thousand words.

187. *A Zulu-Kafir Dictionary etymologically explained, with copious illustrations and examples, preceded by an Introduction on the Zulu-Kafir Language.* By the Rev. J. L. Döhne, Missionary to the American Board C. F. M.—Cape Town: Printed at G. J. Pike's Machine Printing Office, 59, St. George's Street.—1857.

8vo. pp. xlii (besides titlepage and a slip with errata), and 417 (with double columns).

Dedicated to His Excellency Sir George Grey, K.C.B., &c., &c., &c., to whose patronage the author states that the publication of this book was mainly due.

Contains: *Preface* (dated Cape Town, 16 Nov. 1857) pages iii—v; *Introduction* (in eleven chapters) pages vii—xliii; a Dictionary of probably about ten thousand Zulu words, as used in Natal, pages 1—391; *Appendix. Containing words which belong to the Frontier Dialect, and are not used in Natal* (about nine hundred words), pages 393—417.

This being the first complete Dictionary of a South African tongue, must needs be a very important publication.

The information collected by the author through long years of experience and careful observation, have enabled him to give numerous examples by which the meanings of the words are illustrated, and this cannot fail to render this Dictionary a most valuable contribution to philology.

ELEMENTARY BOOKS.

A M E R I C A N M I S S I O N S .

188. *Incuadi yokuqala yabafundayo. Umlazi:* 1841.

Book the first of those who learn.

16mo. pp. 34. In the copy which is in the Library, the titlepage is missing.

Contains eight spelling lessons, pages 3—9; nine lessons on Old Testament History, pages 11—29; two Psalms, pages 29 and 30; and three other lessons, pages 31—34.

The Second Lesson Book of 1841 (No. 200) contains New Testament Stories, whilst the Second Lesson Book of 1846 (No. 201) gives Old Testament Stories, and the Third Lesson Book of 1847 (No. 200a.) New Testament Stories.

189. Incwadi yabantwana.—Port Natal. 1846.

Book of little children.

24mo. pp. 32. By the Rev. A. Grout. Contains thirty Spelling Lessons, including one lesson (the 28th) *Gesonda* (on Sunday), and a hymn (as lesson 29) on the Sunday. Then follow eight little pieces on natural history, accompanied by woodcuts.

190. Incwadi yezifundi.—Port Natal: printed for the Book of lessons.

American Mission, by J. Cullingworth, D'Urban, 1853.

12mo. pp. 60. (A Spelling book.) By the Rev. H. A. Wilder.

191. Incwadi encinyane yomtwana. — Pietermaritzburg :

Book little of the child.

printed by May and Davis. 1856.

16mo. pp. 32. By Mrs. Alden Grout, Umvoti Mission Station.

Contains : Spelling lessons, pages 3—5 ; *Isibuzo xabantwana* (questions for little children) pages 6—8 ; *Amazwi a kethweyo encwadini kaTiro.* (Words which are chosen from the book of God.) pages 8—10 ; *Isibuzo* (questions) pages 12 and 13 ; *Umtandazo wenkosi* (the Lord's Prayer) page 14 ; *Amagama* (hymns) pages 14—30 ; *Iximemxelo ezishumi* (The ten commandments) pages 30—32.

NORWEGIAN MISSIONS.

192. An A B C and Reading book, published by the Rev. H. P. S. Schreuder, at Capetown, in 1848.

Small 8vo. pp. 19. It has no title, nor bears it any indication of its date, or place of printing ; but it was printed by Van de Sandt de Villiers and Tier.

One of the copies in the Library contains manuscript corrections, probably from the hand of one of the Norwegian Missionaries.

Three pieces of reading lessons taken from pages 13, 14, 16—18, and 19 of this book, are reprinted with an interlinear version in Norwegian, on pages 82—84 of the " Grammatik " (No. 178).

ARITHMETICS.

193. Incwadi yokubala.—Port Natal: printed at the Book of reckoning.

American Mission Press. 1849.

12mo. pp. 48. By the late Rev. J. Bryant.

Contains: *Isibalo* (the numerals, in Arabic and Roman ciphers, with their Zulu and English names) pages 3—6; then follows:

<i>Isihlanganiso</i> (Addition)	Lessons I—V,	pp. 7—12;
<i>Inusiso</i> (Subtraction)	VI—XI,	12—19;
<i>Izandiso</i> (Multiplication)	XII—XV,	19—23;
<i>Isihlukamiso</i> (Division)	XVI—XVIII,	23—26;
<i>Isifundo XIX</i> (19th Lesson, a table of Multiplication)		27—28;
<i>Imibuzo e nezilinganiso ezimbili nezimbili</i> (Questions which are with equations two by two.)	Lessons XX—XXVI.	29—40;
<i>Imibuzo evanganisweyo</i> (80 questions which are mixed)		41—48;
<i>Note</i> (on the pronunciation of final vowels)		48.

193a. *Incwadi yezibalo. Ku ya fundiswa ngayo ukulinganisa*

Book of numbers. There is taught by it to reckon *ngexibalo*. *Yona ya balelwa abafundisi ba seMerika* with numbers. It was written for the teachers from America.

—*Ya cindezelwa ngu J. Cullingworth, eTekwini.*

—Was printed by J. Cullingworth, in the Bay (D'Urban).

EPote Natale. 1856.

Port Natal.

12mo. pp. 141. By the Rev. D. Lindley, Inanda.

Contains: *Ngokubala izibalo*. (On the writing the numerals.) pages 3—10; *Isihlanganiso*. (Addition.) pages 10—24; *Inusiso*. (Subtraction.) pages 24—34; *Izandiso*. (Multiplication.) pages 34—46; *Ishlukamiso*. (Division.) pages 46—62; *Imibuzo e zubanisiweyo*. (Mixed questions.) pages 62—67; *Imibalo e yisishlobo*. (Compound Arithmetic.) pages 68—134; *Izincwadi zokutenga*. (Bills of sale.) pages 135 and 136; *Eminyane imibuzo*. (Some other questions.) pages 137—140; *Amacala ekucindezelweni*. (Errors in printing.) page 141.

CATECHISMS.

194. *Incwadi yokubuzwa.—Inhliziyo yako ma i bambe*

Book of questioning.—Heart thine let it hold *amazwi ami*.—*Port Natal: printed at the American words mine.*

Mission Press.—1849.

16mo. pp. 32. By the late Rev. N. Adams, M.D.

The Lord's Prayer and the Ten Commandments are contained in Nos. 183 and 191; and No. 183 gives also the Apostolic Creed.

195. Manuscript: *The Ten Commandments, With an Exposition. From Dr. M. Luther's Catechism. Translated into the Zulu Language, by the Rev. H. P. S. Schreuder, Of the Norwegian Mission. Entumeni, Zulu country: ebusika (winter) 1856. The orthography has been altered into that generally adopted. W. H. I. B.*

Folio; pp. 24.

Without titlepage:

196. *Izimemezelo ezi y'ishumi zika 'Dio Unkulunkulu.*
 Commandments ten of God.

16mo. pp. 6. The Ten Commandments, with explanations, by the Bishop of Natal. Probably printed at May and Davis', Pietermaritzburg, 1857.

HYMN BOOKS.

A M E R I C A N M I S S I O N S .

The first Edition of a Hymnbook in the Zulu Language, has neither a titlepage, nor does it bear any indication of its date or place of printing.

197. *Amagam.*—(Hymns.)

24mo. pp. 16. Copy presented by the Rev. L. Grout. Contains ten Hymns. Printed probably about 1841, at the Umlazi Mission Station.

- 197a. *Incwadi yamagama.*—*Port Natal: printed at the Book of hymns.*

American Mission Press.—1849.

16mo. pp. iv and 68. Contains: sixty-seven hymns, three Psalms (xxiii., lxvii., and c.), and an alphabetical index of the hymns.

N O R W E G I A N M I S S I O N S .

197. A Hymnbook, without titlepage, and without any mark of its date or place of printing.

Sm. 8vo. pp. 8. Published by the Rev. H. P. S. Schreuder, at Capetown, in 1848, printed by Van de Sandt de Villiers and Tier. [One of the copies is with manuscript corrections from the hand of one of the Norwegian Missionaries.]

Contains: *Amagama okugena*. (Hymns of coming in, i.—xi.) on pages 1—8;
Amagama okupuma. (Hymns of going out, xii.) on page 8.

Hymns i., ii., v., vi., and xii., are reprinted from this book, with an inter-linear translation in Norwegian, on pages 85—88 of the "Grammatik" (No. 178).

BERLIN MISSIONS.

198. *Gamagama enziwe guPoselite, New*
They are hymns composed by the Rev. C. W. Posselt,
Germany.—Durban: printed by J. Cullingworth,
1854.

12mo. pp. 58. Contains forty-two hymns and an alphabetical index.

PRAYER BOOK.

199. *Church of England Missions.—Incwadi yokukuleka*
Book of praying
jenga-so isimiso sebanhla las'England.
according to the appointment of the Church of England.
Emgungunhlovu: May and Davis. 1856.
At Pietermaritzburg:

16mo. pp. 127. (One of the copies is marked "Harriette Emily Colenso, from her Papa.")

Contains, besides the prayerbook, xviii *Amagama* (twenty-eight songs), and among them (on page 25) a version of "God save the Queen," which begins thus:

<i>Londa 'Dio wetu</i>	Preserve, oh God ours
<i>In'Kosika' yetu,</i>	Queen our
<i>UFiktolia.</i>	Victoria.
<i>Iminyaka yake,</i>	Years here
<i>Yokubusa kwake</i>	Of Government here
<i>Tin' abantu baka,</i>	(Over) us people hers,
<i>Yande njalo, etc.</i>	They be long very.

SCRIPTURE HISTORY.

200. *Incwadi yesibini yabufundayo.—Gokuzalwa, nokuenza,*
Book the second of those who learn.—On the birth, and doing,
nokufa, kuha Jesu Kelistus.—Umlazi, Port Natal.
and death, of Jesus Christ.
Printed at the American Mission Press.—1841.

16mo. pp. 56. Selections from the Gospels, translated by the late Rev. N. Adams, M.D.

Contains: twenty-three Stories from the Birth of Jesus till his Resurrection, on pages 3—52. Then follows *Igam I.* (Psalm I.) on page 52; *Izimemezelo e zi shumi.* (Commandments the ten.) on page 53; *Umtandazo wenkosi.* (The Prayer of the Lord.) on page 55; Sentences from the Bible, on pages 55 and 56.

200a. *Incuadi yesitatu yabafundayo.*—*Izindaba ziha Jesu*

Book the third of those who learn.—History of Jesus *Kristu.*—*Ukubala kuesibini.*—*Umlazi: i baliwe* Christ.—Impression the second.—*Umlazi: it is printed gomcindezelo wokubala wabafundisi.* 1847.
on the press of printing of the teachers.

12mo. pp. 60. Contains, besides twenty-four New Testament Stories, in fifteen lessons, also the Ten Commandments.

201. *Incuadi yesibini yabafundayo.* — *Izindaba e zi*

Book the second of those who learn.—Stories which are *'ketiweyo encuadini yika Jehova.*—*Uhuesuba kuka* selected from the book of Jehovah.—The fear of *Jehova, ku ngukuqala kuokuazi.*—*Ukubala kuesitatu,* Jehovah, it is the beginning of wisdom.—Impression the third, *ku lungisiwe no ku anazeliwe.*—*Umlazi: i baliwe* being corrected and augmented.—*Umlazi: it is printed gomcindezelo wokubala wabafundisi.* 1846.

at the press of printing of the teachers.

12mo. pp. 59. Selections from Genesis, translated by the late Rev. N. Adams, M. D.

Contains eighteen lessons on Old Testament History from the Creation till Joseph.

202. *Church of England Missions.*—*Izindaba zokupila*

History of the life *kuka' Jesu-Kristu Indodana ka 'Dio UNkulunkulu* of Jesus Christ Son of God Almighty

Inkosi yetu.—*EMgungunhlovu: May & Davis, 1857.*
Lord ours.—At Pietermaritzburg.

8vo. pp. 132 (including the title page) and x. Presentation copy from the Author, the Lord Bishop of Natal. Contains two hundred and sixteen Stories, (in a sort of Diatessaron, or continuous Narration from the four Gospels), on pages 3—132; and an English *Index* of the portions of Scripture translated here, on pages i—x.

203. Without titlepage:—*Enkulumo e ze shunyaoloe nko*
 Speeches which are spoken by
Yesu Kristi e Nhosi e tu, e ntabeni. Mattheu v., vi., vii.
 Jesus Christ the Lord of us, on the mountain. Matt. v. vi. vii.
Ze penduloe nke nkulumo ea ba ka Zulu.
 They are translated into the language of the people of Zulu.

12mo. pp. 10, and a table of Errata. At the end: *E penduloe nko J. Allison Indaleni, Elofu.*—*E bantezoloe nko D. D. Buchanan & Co., 27, Church-street, Pietermaritzburg.* (It is translated by Rev. J. Allison, Indaleni on the Ilofu.—It is printed by D. D. Buchanan, &c.)

Mr. Allison who is now pastor of a native congregation at Edendale, near Pietermaritzburg, has adopted a very peculiar orthography, which is particularly characterised by the use of *e* and *o* for the dark and short sounds of *i* and *u*. It is indeed true that the pronunciation of these vowels sometimes approaches very near to that of *e* and *e*; and that the Missionaries in Natal are generally by far too much inclined to follow rather the orthography introduced by the Missionaries among the Frontier Kafirs, than to observe the exact and true Zulu pronunciation. On the other hand, Mr. Allison has fallen into similar mistakes by his inclination to make the Zulu language appear more like the Amaswazi and Setshuana dialects, than it really is.

NEW TESTAMENT.

204. *Ivangeli e li yingcuele, e li baliweyo g'Umatu.*—
 Gospel which is holy, which is written by Matthew.—
Umkungunhlovu. I baliwe gu D. D. Buchanan & Co.
 Pietermaritzburg. It is printed by D. D. Buchanan & Co.
 —1841.

8vo. pp. 81. By the late Rev. N. Adams, M.D.—Eight hundred copies were printed and sold at 1s. each.

205. *IVangeli eli-yingcwele eli-baliweyo g'uMatu.*—[*Reprinted with some alterations, from the Translation published by the American Missionaries.*] *London: printed by Richard Clay, Bread Street Hill.*
 1855.

16mo. pp. 64. Copy with manuscript corrections in the handwriting of the editor, the Right Reverend J. W. Colenso, D.D., Lord Bishop of Natal.

"A new translation of St. Matthew's Gospel by the Rev. Lewis Grout is nearly ready for printing." (Rev. A. Grout's letter.)

Sir O. Grey's Library.—South African Languages.

- 206.** *Ivangeli eli yingcwele, eli baliwe, ng' Umarako.*—
The Gospel which is holy, which is written by Mark.—
Emkungunhlovu: ku baliwe ngu May and Davis.
At Pietermaritzburg: it is printed by May and Davis.
1856.
- 8vo. pp. 69. By the Rev. J. Tyler (Eisidumbini Mission Station, A. B. C. F. M.).
- 207.** *Incwadi ka Paule e balelwe Amaromani. Port*
Letter of Paul which is written to the Romans.
Natal: printed for the American Board of Missions,
by J. Cullingworth.—1854.
- 8vo. pp. 64. By the Rev. J. L. Döhne.

A letter from the Rev. Alden Grout, dated "Umvoti, 4 April, 1857," states that Mr. Lewis Grout "has also the book of Acts well on the way of being translated. Mr. Stone (Ifafa Mission Station) is translating John; as also nearly all the Epistles have recently been given out to various members of our Mission, and Genesis to Mr. Abraham (Mapumulo Mission Station)."

Five months later, the Acts and John were nearly ready for the press.

PSALMS.

- 208.** *Incwadi yezihlabelelo.*—*Port Natal: printed at the*
Book of Psalms.
American Mission Press. 1850.

8vo. pp. 252. "The Psalms were divided into four nearly equal parts, and the first portion was translated by Rev. J. C. Bryant, now dead. The second portion by Rev. L. Grout; the third by Rev. J. L. Döhne; and the fourth by Rev. C. W. Posselt, but revised by Mr. Döhne." (Rev. A. Grout.) Fifteen hundred copies were printed, and sold at 2s. each.

TRACTS.

- 209.** Without titlepage:—*Inhliziyo yako i lungile na?*
Heart thy is it good?

12mo. pp. 8. At the end: *Port Natal: printed at the American Mission Press.*—1849. By the late Rev. J. Bryant.

Without titlepage:—

210. *Inceku yase yafika indaba e qinisileyo.*

The servant from Africa a story which is true.

12mo. pp. 15. At the end: *D'Urban: Printed for the American Mission by J. Cullingworth.*—By the Rev. J. Tyler, Esidumbini.—Copy presented by the Rev. L. Grout.

Without titlepage:

211. *Umoya o dabukisiwe.* and (on page 9) *Ngompefumlo.*

The spirit which is broken.

On the soul.

12mo. pp. 12. At the end: *Yenziwe Emkungunhlovu, ngo May & Davis.*—1855. (It is done at Pietermaritzburg, by May and Davis.)

The Rev. A. Grout has been so kind as to inform me that the first of these two tracts was translated by Nancy, a daughter of John Cane by a native woman, who lived many years with Mrs. Lindley, and is now married at the Inanda Station; and that the tract "Ngompefumlo" was translated by Master Newton Lindley, son of the Rev. D. Lindley (Inanda Mission Station).

212. *Inzuzo enkulu ekona ekuyiholeleni inkosi.*—

Reward great which is there in satisfying him the Lord.—

Emkungunhlovu: kwenziwe ngo May no Davis.—

At Pietermaritzburg: it is done by May and Davis.

1856.

12mo. pp. 12. A sermon on 1 Timothy vi. 6—10, by the Rev. J. L. Döhne.

212a. "*Ngi ya kwenzani ukuze ngi sindiswe na?*"

I shall do what in order that I may be saved?

12mo. pp. 8. It has no titlepage, nor any indication of its place or date of printing; but it was published by the Rev. J. Tyler, Esidumbini, and printed by J. Cullingworth, D'Urban, probably in 1857.—Copy presented by the Rev. Lewis Grout.

PERIODICAL.

213. *Inkanyezi yokusa.*—*Ukwesaba kuka Jehova kungukugala*

The star of morning.—The fear of Jehovah is the beginning

kwokwazi.

of wisdom.

A monthly paper in 4to., printed at the American Mission Press. The following eight numbers, containing in the whole sixty pages with double columns, is all that was published of this periodical.

Inzenye I. Port Natal, January, 1850. Ubalo 1.
Part I. Number 1.

pp. 8. Contains ten pieces.

At the end: *Printed at the American Mission Press.*

Inzenye I. Port Natal, February, 1850. Ubalo 2.

pp. 9—16. Contains thirteen pieces.

At the end: *Port Natal. Printed at the American Mission Press.*

Inzenye I. Port Natal, March, 1850. Ubalo 3.

pp. 17—24. Contains ten pieces.

Inzenye I. Port Natal, April, 1850. Ubalo 4.

pp. 25—28. Contains seven pieces.

Inzenye I. Port Natal, May, 1850. Ubalo 5.

pp. 29—36. Contains nine pieces.

At the end: *Port Natal: Printed at the American Mission Press.*

Inzenye I. Port Natal, June, 1850. Ubalo 6.

pp. 37—44. Contains ten pieces.

At the end: *Printed at the American Mission Press.*

Inzenye I. Port Natal, July, 1850. Ubalo 7.

pp. 45—52 (51 on the last page is a misprint). Contains eight pieces.

At the end: *Printed at the American Mission Press.*

Inzenye I. Port Natal, August, 1850. Ubalo 8.

pp. 53—60. Contains ten pieces: and among them, on p. 59, the Zulu Legend on the Origin of Death. (Confer No. 214. Zulu Legends ii. and iii. pages 2 and 4; and No. 215. Researches, etc., page 291.)

At the end: *Printed at the American Mission Press.*

The columns of this periodical (the only one as yet issued in the Zulu language) are not altogether free from misprints; nor is the language always the choicest Zulu, and sometimes it is even grammatically incorrect.

A notice in a Report of the Berlin Missionary Society had led me to suppose that the *Isigijimi saseBotwe* (The messenger of Natal) was a periodical in the Zulu language; but a kind communication received from the Rev. C. W. Posselt, states that this was merely a pamphlet in the German language, written by him for the information of the Committee of the Berlin Society.

NATIVE LITERATURE.

214. Manuscript: — *Zulu Legends.*—

Inhlamvu ezi-kulunywayo gabantu ba-kwa-Zulu.
 Chapters which are narrated by the people of Zulu's country.
Thirty chapters of Zulu traditions and customs.—
In the original language with a translation and
notes. By Wm. H. I. Bleek. 1857.

4to. pp. x and 109. Presented to Sir George Grey, by the Author.
 A few extracts from the preceding manuscript are contained in :

215. *Researches into the relations between the Hottentot and Kafir races.* By *W. H. I. Bleek, Ph. D., M. G. O. S.*

In: *The Cape Monthly Magazine. Vol. I. No. 4. April 1857. 8vo. Pages 199—208, and No. 5. May 1857. Pages 289—296.*

216. Manuscript:—Two accounts of the Church of England Mission Station *Ekuwanyeni* near Pietermaritzburg, written by two Kafir boys.

Folio. pp. 4. Contains an account by *Mankenjane*, son of *Sotyenge*, written by himself in Zulu, p. 1, and its literal translation, p. 2; another account by *Skelemu*, son of *Magwaza*, written by himself in Zulu, p. 3, and its literal translation, p. 4. Presented by the Bishop of Natal.

NATIVE STATISTICS.

217. Manuscript:—*Tabular Statement of the Native Tribes in the District of Natal with the names of their respective Chiefs or Headmen, the number of their Kraals, Huts, and Population as nearly as can be ascertained, and the localities they inhabit.*—By *James Perrin.*

Folio double-pages 8.

The number of the huts is taken from the results of the hut-tax; from this, the number of the kraals is made out by a division through 5, and the number of souls by a multiplication with 3½; this being considered the average proportion. The total number of huts is stated to be 27,648, which at this rate would amount to a population of 96,733 souls. This is probably at present far below the true amount.

The tribes mentioned in this List, do not all speak correct Zulu; but by all of them the Zulu Language is regarded as the Standard Language.

Some of them (f.e. the *aMa ncolosi*) are said to speak to this day still Tegeza dialect; whilst among others the Zulu Language has only lately come into general use.

Statistical tables of the Natives of Natal, derived also from Mr. Perrin's compilations, are contained in:

218. *Dr. Bleek's Forschungen in Natal*, 18. August 1855. bis 18. May 1856. (Mit Karte, s. Tafel 19.)

On pages 362—376 of: *Mittheilungen aus Justus Perthes Geographischer Anstalt ueber wichtige neue Erforschungen auf dem Gesamtgebiete der Geographie von Dr. Petermann*. 1856.—Gotha: Justus Perthes.—4to.

The accompanying map: *Karte der Kolonie Natal nach offiziellem und zum Theil unpublizirtem Material gez. von A. Petermann*.—Maass-stab 1:125000 is the only map of Natal, as yet published, in which the seats of the different native tribes are given.

A-MA-SWAZI DIALECT.

The *aMa-swazi* live to the north of the Zulu empire to which they are tributary. Their present king is uMswazi, the son of Sopusuza.

This dialect shares with the languages of the Tegeza species the peculiarity that it has a *t* for the Kafir and Zulu letters *z* and *d*; but it has not those characteristic contractions by which in the Tegeza the sounds *nk* and *p* generally disappear, the *mp* becomes *m*, and the combinations *nt* and *ml* become *n*. Also the letter *v* has been retained in this dialect, and is not changed into *f*. The dialect appears to possess also clicks, and on the whole, in its structure as well as in the idiomatic use of the words, it differs very slightly only from the correct Zulu.

Only one attempt of reducing this dialect to writing has been made, and our knowledge of it is, therefore, very limited.

CATECHISM.

- 219.** *Tenkatekise mi ta la Bawesley Methodisti: Ta palioa,* Catechisms of the Wesleyan Methodists: They are written, *ta banteteloa, nke o moloeo oe mbutano* oe they are printed, according to the order of the assembly of *bafundisi la batala ba bo, lo tioago eKonferensi* teachers old of them, which is called the Conference *Ta enteleloa be tenthlu ta la Makoloa,* They are done for those who are of the houses of the Believers, *ne be Tekolo le te fundisoa ba bo.*— and those of the schools which are instructed theirs (111).— *E NKatekise mi ea ncanti.*—*Ne e lungelelo E na* Catechism the first.—With an appendix Which has *lenye e nkatekise mi le mficha e Mabito la Tepalo le te* another Catechism short of names of Scriptures the *Coengile; na to tenkulegelo.*— *Te penduloe nke* Holy; and prayers. — They are translated into *nkulumo e Ba-soati.*—*Platberg printed at the Wesleyan Mission Press.*—1846.

8vo. pp. 18. Contains five chapters of Dialogues, pages 1—7; The Lord's Prayer (*enkulugelo ee Nkosi*); and the Articles of the Creed (*tenthlogo te nkolo*) p. 8; *E Lungelelo goe Nkatekise mi ea ncanti.* *E Nkatekise mi e Mabito e Tepalo* (An Appendix to Catechism the first. A Catechism of the names of the Scripture) p. 9; four prayers, pp. 15—17; *E melaeo e leshumi e Letongo* (Commandments the ten of God) p. 17.

SCRIPTURE EXTRACTS.

Four loose sheets of two leaves octavo each, only one side of them being printed on. They have no pagination, nor do they bear any mark of their date or place of printing; but there is scarcely a doubt that they were issued from the Wesleyan Mission Press, Platberg, Betschuana country, about 1846.

220. *Kristi Gokanya goe Lepansi.*—*Yohane* xii 44—50.

Christ is the Light of the world.

Page 1; and

Selilo se NKosi e tu solo lo lo a lilela Yerusalema.

The weeping of Lord ours which he weeped over Jerusalem.

—*Luka* xix 41—46, and *Matt.* xxiii 37—39.

Page 2.

220a. *Seathlulelo se lelanga le gopela.*—*Matt.* xxv. 31—46.

The judgment of day the last.

Pages 3 and 4.

220b. *Yesu e senkua se bosilo.*—*Yohane* vi 21—37.

Jesus is the bread of life.

Page 5;

Yesu o motombo oe manti la 'silisago. *Yohane* vii

Jesus is the well of the water living.

14—17, and 37—39.

page 6; and

Kristi oM'alosi lo mothle oe temvu. *Yohane* x. 1—6.

Christ is herdsman the good of the sheep.

Page 6.

220c. *E NKosi a kamba e tu go e loantle.*—*Mat.* xiv 22—33.

Lord walking ours on the sea.

Page 7; and

Lesoga le ntona e lebuto le le lekulo

The servant of the headman of a body (of soldiers) hundred

le selisioe nk'o Kristi. *Matt* viii 5—13.

who was healed by Christ.

Page 8.

All the Amaswazi publications mentioned above (No. 219—220c) were issued by the Rev. J. Allison, who was then Wesleyan Missionary, and is now an independent pastor of a Native Congregation at Georgetown, Edendale, near Pietermaritzburg, in the Colony of Natal.

The copy presented by Mr. Allison to Sir George Grey is possibly the only one at present in existence.

THE SE-TSHUANA.

The *Se-tshuána* (7.) is the language of the *Ba-tshuána* or *Be-tshuána* (2. plural of *Mo-tshuána* 1.) i.e. people who are like or similar to each other, from *tshuána* (Kafir *fana*, oTyi-herero *sana*) be like each other.

The *Betshuána* are called *aBesútu* or *aBa-sútu* (2.) by the Zulus, *aMa-hádi* (6.) by the Frontier Kafirs, and *Piri-áwa* (masc. pl. obj., Goat's people) by the Hottentots.

They are the western neighbours of the Kafir tribes, being separated from them by that chain of mountains, which are called *Kahlamba* by the Zulus, *Drakenbergen* and *Wittebergen* by the Dutch, and *Maluti* by the Ba-suto. To the South the *Be-tshuana* reach as far as to the *Orange River* (Sesuto *Noka entshu*, i.e. Black River; Bushman *tsi ngú*), whilst westwards they stretch into the Kalagari Desert, and to the north extend to the latitude of Lake Ngami; and even considerably beyond this lake, *Be-tshuana* chiefs have brought under their sway nations, who, though akin to Kafirs and *Be-tshuana*, are decidedly much nearer allied in language, manners, and customs to the native tribes surrounding the Portuguese settlements, on the eastern and western coast.

There are two great divisions of *Be-tshuána* tribes and *Se-tshuána* dialects, the Eastern Division and the Western Division.*

1. *Eastern Be-tshuana tribes* are:

1. The *Ba-suto*, or as they are sometimes called, *Ba-monakin* under *Moshueshue*, amounting to upwards of 70,000 souls.† The country over which they exercise or claim authority extends from the Caledon River (Sesuto *Mohukáre*), eastward to the Drakensberg mountains (*Ma-luti*), and from the banks of the Orange River, northward to the sources of the Lekue branch of the Vaal River.

* The following statements are particularly derived from *Two Lectures on the Native tribes of the Interior, delivered before the Mechanics' Institute, Cape Town*—By the Revd. Edward Solomon.—Cape Town: Saul Solomon & Co., Steam Printing Office, 65, Longmarket-street.—1855. 8vo. pp. 76; from Appleyard's *Kafir Grammar* (No. 46), and from oral information.

† Tsekelo and Hlali Moshueshue declare that they must be much more numerous.

Str. G. Gray's Library.—South African Languages.

2. The *Ba-tau* (Lion's people) under Molitzane, in the Ba-suto territory. They lived formerly more to the north, bordering on what is called the Windburg District.

3. The *Ba-puis* under Morose, who are tributary to the Ba-suto.

4. The *Ma-kolokue* under Uetsi, living near Harrismith, tributary to the Basuto.

5. The *Ba-phiring* (Wolf people).

6. The *Li-khoya* (*LuKoja* of Burchell) who are scattered in different parts of the country, some being found among the Ba-suto, whilst others live considerably to the northward.

7. The *Ba-hlokwa*, or *Ba-matantisi* (Mantati), inhabiting the more northern parts of the Caledon river.

8. The *Ba-mapela* under Mankopane.

9. The *Ba-loung* (Elephant's people).

10. The *Ba-peri* under Sekwati.

11. The *Ba-tsetse* (the Tsetse people).

12. The *Ba-fukeng*.

N.B. Tribes 7—8 and 12, together with the Ba-hurutse, are comprised by Mr. E. Solomon under the name of *Ba-koni*, and estimated at least at 60,000 souls.

II. *Western Be-tshuana tribes* are :

1. The *Ba-rolong* numbering about 20,000 souls, living in various localities, some just bordering upon the Desert, and others on the Mo-lapo river. Their principal chiefs are Tauane and Gontse. A portion of them, about 6,000 in number, under the chief Moroko, live at Thaba 'Nehu, near the Modder river, eastward of Bloemfontein, subject to Moshueshue.

2. The *Ba-hlapi** (Fish-people) numbering about 20,000 souls, who occupy the country 100 miles north of the Orange river, and then eastward to the banks of the Hart and Vaal Rivers (*Sesuto Nok' e tsetla*, i.e. yellow river). Their paramount chief is Gasibonoe, the nephew of Mahura. Kuruman, or Lataku, the first Mission Station established among the Betsuana, where Mr. Moffat has been labouring for more than thirty-five years, is in the country of this tribe.

A portion of the Bahlapi tribe, about 3,000 in number, are settled together with some Barolong, under the chief Lepui, near the junction of the Caledon and Orange Rivers.

3. The *Ba-meri*.

4. The *Ba-matlara*.

5. The *Ba-khatla*.

6. The *Ba-koema* (Crocodile people) under Setshele, with Kolobeng, Dr. Livingstone's former Mission Station.

7. The *Ba-wanketsi* under Sentuki.

8. The *Ba-hurutse*.

9. The *Ba-kaa*.

* Tsekelo and Hlali Moshueshue say that this name ought to be written *Bakloping*, and their language *Sekloping*.

10. The *Ba-mangwato* under Sekhoma.

11. The *Ba-lala*, i.e. poor Betshuana, and Betshuana Bushmen.

N.B. All these Western Be-tshuana tribes, with the exception of the Be-hurutse, are comprised by Mr. E. Solomon under the name of *Ba-kalikhari*, and estimated at about 100,000 souls, exclusive of the Ba-lala.

There exist, as far as I know, only publications in one Eastern Se-tshuana dialect, the *Se-suto* spoken by the Basuto; and in two Western dialects the *Se-rolong* and *Se-hlapi*, spoken by the Ba-rolong and Ba-hlapi.

It is to be noticed that usually the Western Tribes only are called Be-tshuana; and that, therefore, also the term Se-tshuana is generally restricted to the Western Dialects.

GENERAL FEATURES OF THE STRUCTURE OF THE LANGUAGE.

The Se-tshuana Language sounds harsh and its pronunciation offers a striking contrast to the melodiousness of the Zulu, with which language, however, and particularly with the Tefula Dialect, it shares more points of resemblance than with the language of the Frontier Kafirs.

Its pronunciation comes deep out of the mouth, with a hoarse and guttural voice.

The broad vowels *e* and *o* prevail largely over the sharp ones (*i* and *u*).

Clicks are not found in the language, nor the consonants *v*,* *w*, *d*, *z*, and *dzh* (*j*).

The language possesses, in common with the Kafir and Tegeza, aspirated linguals (here generally expressed by *tl* and *thl*); and exceeds these languages in the frequent use it makes of gutturals. (A soft kind of guttural is here denoted by *g* as in Dutch.)

It has a sound *r*, which is of peculiar harshness, being pronounced deep in the mouth.

* Except in the dialects of the Bawanketsi and Bamangwato, where *v* is used instead of the Sesuto *f*, and the Sehlapl *h*.

The changes of sound, interceding between the Se-tshuana, the Kafir and the Tegeza, are stated on page 40.

It will be observed, on that table, that most of the consonants are mollified in the Se-tshuana, and that a nasal before another consonant, almost invariably disappears. Its influence is, however, in most instances still felt in the retention of the harder forms of the consonants, which, otherwise, would have been mollified. This applies particularly to nouns of the 9. and 10. classes; for, in them the original *n* (or *m*) of their derivative prefixes, is universally (except a very few cases of nouns with monosyllabic stems) dropped; but it is through its influence that a harder initial consonant frequently appears in these nouns than is visible in other derivations from the same stem. The same harder modification of the initial consonant is, however, found also in those forms of the verb, in which the prefixed object-particles *i-* (=Kafir *zi-*, Tegeza *ti-*, reflexive), and *n-*, or *ng-* (=Kafir *ndi-*, Zulu *ngi-*, I. sing., me) occur.

In these instances the western dialects of the Se-tshuana show the following modifications of initial consonants:

For an initial (—), the harder consonant <i>h</i>							
"	"	"	<i>g</i>	"	"	"	<i>hh</i>
"	"	"	<i>k</i>	"	"	"	<i>kh</i>
"	"	"	<i>h</i>	"	"	"	<i>ph</i>
"	"	"	<i>b</i>	"	"	"	<i>p</i>
"	"	"	<i>l</i>	"	"	"	<i>t</i>
"	"	"	<i>r</i> (before <i>i</i> and <i>u</i>)	"	"	"	<i>t</i>
"	"	"	<i>r</i> (before <i>a</i> , <i>e</i> , and <i>o</i>)	"	"	"	<i>th</i>
"	"	"	<i>s</i> , the harder	"	"	"	<i>ts</i>

The forms of the words are in the Setshuana generally somewhat contracted and less primitive than in the Kafir.

Nouns are formed with thirteen different derivative prefixes, eight of which imply the singular, and five the plural number.

The Initial vowel which serves in Kafir nouns as a sort of Article, is lost in the Se-tshuana.

This deficiency is, to some extent, made up by the frequent use which is made of the Demonstrative pronouns. The latter always follow the nouns.

The Genitive particle and other prefixed particles and

prepositions stand more separately; for there is no initial vowel of the nouns with which they might coalesce.

The Adjective, in its purely adjectival use, is generally preceded by the relative pronoun.

The Palatalisation of a labial sound through the influence of a following labial, is in the Setshuana not so strictly carried through in the formation of passive verbs, and diminutive nouns, as it is in the Kafir; and in some cases, where the palatalisation took place at a time when the forms of the language were more like those of the Kafir, the subsequent changes have obscured the general rule and its causes. E.G. the western dialects have formed from the adverb *ga-uhé* (Se-suto *ga-ofe* — Kafir *ka-fupi*; confer Tegeza *ko-hue* — Kafir *ku-fupi*), the diminutive *ga-utshuanyana* (=Kafir *ka-futshanyana*). This apparent commutation of *h* into *tsh*, can only be explained by referring the former sound to the more primitive pronunciation as preserved in Kafir. Such cases seem, however, to be rare in the Setshuana, and in the formation of passive verbs I have not yet observed one case of this sort.

The general effect of the process of palatalisation in the Setshuana, is that *p* becomes *tsh*, *b* becomes *y*, *m* becomes *ng*.

This rule of palatalisation affects also sometimes the initial labial in the forms of the pronouns of the 14. class, *bo-* becoming *yo*.

Stronger and more universally carried through are the changes which take place in the terminations of verbs, when, in the course of the formation of causative verbs and perfect tenses, the consonants *s* and *l*, or *l* and *s*, or *l* and *l* chance to follow each other, with the intervening sharp vowel *i*.

The *l* is then commuted either into *ts* (which becomes *tsh* before the passive *-o*), or into *r*; and the *s* (or *l*) after *l* is generally either contracted with it, or disappears entirely. There are, of course, various nice shades and peculiarities of this rule, which it cannot be our province to describe here in full.

The same interchange between *l*, *ts*, and *r* takes place in the forms of the pronouns of the 10. class; and here the Kafir *z* (Tegeza *f*) corresponds invariably to all these three letters.

The mollification of *l* to *y*, which is the peculiar characteristic of the Tefula dialect of the Zulu language, is also met with in some grammatical forms of the Se-tshuana, particularly in some forms of the pronouns of the 5. (*le-*) class. This is, however, only the case in the western dialects.

EASTERN SE-TSHUANA DIALECT.

The principal eastern dialect of the Se-tshuana and the only one in which publications have been issued, is the *Se-suto*, spoken in the *Le-suto*, by the *Ba-suto*, whose chief is the Mo-suto *Moshueshue*.

THE SE-SUTO.

The transformation of sounds, which is the main characteristic of the Se-tshuana, has in the eastern dialects not everywhere been carried out to quite the same extent, as in the western dialects. It is indeed true that in by far the greater number of cases, the Se-suto Dialect coincides entirely with them; but there are certain instances in which it has preserved either the same original sound as is met with in Kafir, or an intermediate one between the Kafir and that of the western Se-tshuana dialects. The Kafir *f* is generally retained in the Se-suto, and the Kafir *p* becomes *f* in the Se-suto; whilst the more western dialects, in which *f* is lost, have commuted this letter in both cases into *h*.*

As an illustration of the differences of these dialects also the following words may serve:

Kafir <i>ngena</i> ,	Sesuto <i>kena</i> ,	Sehlapi <i>tsena</i> ,	enter;
„ <i>amatambo</i> ,	„ <i>masapo</i> ,	„ <i>marapo</i> ,	bones;
„ <i>amasi</i> ,	„ <i>masi</i> ,	„ <i>mashi</i> ,	sour milk;
„ <i>ilitye</i> ,	„ <i>leyue</i> ,	„ <i>leintshue</i> ,	stone.

The form *lo* of the pronoun of the II. person plural, and of the derivative prefix and pronoun of the 11. class of nouns, has become *le* in the Sesuto; and hereby the 11. class of nouns appears to have been amalgamated with the 6. class. This would reduce the number of classes of the nouns and pronouns to twelve.

* But in the north-western dialects of the Ba-wanketsi and Ba-mangwato, the Se-suto *f* is commuted into *v*, instead of *h*. F.e. they say *sevuba* (breast, chest) for the Kafir *sefuba*, Se-suto *sefuba*, Se-hlapi *sehuba*; and *levet* darkness, for Se-suto *leqf*, Se-hlapi *lehil*. (Rev. J. P. Pellissier.)

To express the idea of multitude, the Ba-suto use the stem *-ngata* (primarily "a bundle, a sheath"), whilst the more western Be-tshuana tribes employ for the same purpose the stem *-ntsi* (=Kafir *-ninsi*; Zulu *-ningi*; Tegeza *-nyinge*; Kamba, Herero, Kongo *-ingi*; Mpongwe *-enge*).

This is, however, only an exceptional case; for, the Sesuto Vocabulary seems to exhibit by far a greater amount of similarity with the Kafir and, perhaps, still more with the Zulu language, than the more western dialects do.

This is even to such an extent the case that it renders it probable that an ample admixture of Kafir and, perhaps, more still of Tegeza and Fingu refugees to the Ba-suto nation, has contributed to increase the points of resemblance, already existing by their common descent between the two languages.

GRAMMAR.

221. *Etudes sur la Langue Séchuana par Eugène Casalis Missionnaire Français à Thaba-Bossiou, dans le pays des Bassoutos (Afrique Méridionale) précédées d'une Introduction sur l'origine et les progrès de la Mission chez les Bassoutos publié par le Comité de la Société des Missions Evangeliques de Paris chez les peuples non-chrétiens.—Paris imprimé par autorisation de M. le Garde des Sceaux à l'imprimerie royale—MDCCCXLI (1841.)*

8vo. pp. lxiix (of *Introduction*) and 103. Contains: 1 *Partie. Grammaire* pp. 1—41; 2 *Partie. Syntaxe*. pp. 42—51; 3 *Partie. Poésies des Bassoutos*. p. 52: viz. *Sect. I. Les premiers exploits de Kati ou Mokachane*. p. 53; *II. Toko de Goloané*. p. 59; *III. Chant de guerre de Moshesh*. p. 63; *IV. Toko de Makomane*. p. 98; *V. Toko de Coucutle*. p. 72; *VI. Chants de chasse*. p. 77; *VII. Proverbes des Bassoutos*. p. 83; *VIII. Enigmes et contes* pp. 91—103.

In the copy presented by the author to Sir George Grey, the original proverbs in Se-suto (of which the translation is contained on pages 83—91 of the "Etudes") have been written in, by Mr. Casalis, at Newlands, near Cape Town, in February 1856.

VOCABULARY.

A very small Vocabulary, containing only two hundred and twenty words, accompanied by their translation in Zulu (or Si-tebele), is given by the Rev. T. Arbousset in

his "Relation d'un Voyage," etc. Paris 1842 (No. 37), pp. 517—526, *Table Seconde. Vocabulaire Zoula et Sessouto*; and in the Narrative of an Exploratory Tour, etc. Capetown 1846. (No. 38), pp. 255 (second set of pages, *vide* page 34)—261, *Second List. Zula and Sesuto Vocabulary*.

The interlineated portions, however, of the Spelling-book published at Platberg in 1856 (No. 227a), furnish a far more copious Vocabulary.

A Se-suto Dictionary, or at least an extensive Vocabulary of the language is a great desideratum.

ELEMENTARY BOOKS.

The oldest Se-suto Spelling-book in the Library is:

- 222.** *Buhaniane A B C ka puo ea Basuto.* — *The Little book A B C in the language of the Ba-suto. expense of printing defrayed by the Contributions of some Christian Friends in Cape Town.—Printed by Richert & Pike, 15, St. George's-street.—1839.*

12mo. pp. 24.

Published by Rev. —. Mather, a Missionary Architect.

Page 2 (the back of the titlepage) gives the picture of a steamboat; then follows: *Alphabetete*. pp. 3—5; and fifteen Reading Lessons, pp. 6—20 (each lesson filling one page). Pages 21—23 contain Arithmetical Lessons in the Dutch Language, comprising tables of multiplications. Page 24 gives the picture of a seaport.

- 223.** *Lengolo la sepeleta, ka puo ea Basuta. Tlong* Book of spelling in the language of the Basuto. *Come ye bana, le 'mamele; hi le rute tsabo ea children, you listen to me; I shall teach you the fear of the Morena. Pesaleme xxxiv. 12.—Beerseba, Imprimerie Lord. Psalm 34, v. 12. de la Societe des Missions Evangeliques de Paris. J. D. M. Ludorf.—1843.*

12mo. pp. 20.

Contains, besides the *Alphabetete*. on p. 3, twelve Spelling and Reading Lessons, on pp. 4—15; and Arithmetic on pp. 16—20.

- 224.** *Sepeleta, leha e le Bukana ea paliso, ka Spelling (book), or which is a little book of reading, in the puo ea Basuto. Thlong, bāna, le 'mamele; language of the Basuto. Come, ye children, you listen to me; hi le rute tsabo ea Morēna. Ps. 34. Beerseba, I shall teach you the fear of the Lord.*
Imprimerie de la Societe des Missions Evangeliques de Paris. J. D. M. Ludorf.—1847.

12mo. pp. 14. By the Rev. F. Daumas.

Contains, besides the *Alefabet*, p. 3, nine Spelling Lessons, pp. 4—9; *Thuto* (Lesson) 10, consisting of two religious lessons, pp. 9—13; *Likhueli tsa nguaga*. (The months of the year.) p. 13; and *Thuto ea Lisipere*. (Lesson of Ciphers.) p. 14.

A subsequent edition of this Spelling-book is No. 227.

The following edition tallies more closely with that of 1843 (No. 223) than the preceding (No. 224) does.

- 225.** *Lengolo la sepeleta, ka puo ea Basuto.—*
 Book of spelling, in the language of the Ba-suto.—
Enqushwa: ishicilelwe ngesishicilelo saba Weseli.—
 At Fort Peddie: it is printed at the press of the Wesleyans.
 1847.

12mo. pp. 19. By J. D. M. Ludorf. (The last lines of the titlepage, beginning from "Enqushwa," are in Kafir.) Contains (besides the *Alefabet*, p. 1), fifteen Spelling and Reading Lessons, pp. 3—14, and Arithmetic, pp. 15—19.

- 226.** *Lithuto tsa paliso. No. 1.—Platberg: Wesleyan*
 Lessons of reading.
Mission Press. 1849.

12mo. pp. 12. By J. D. M. Ludorf. Contains (besides the Alphabet, p. 1), fifteen Spelling and Reading Lessons, pp. 2—12; and two hymns on the back cover, the front cover containing the title page.

- 227.** *Sepeleta ka puo ea Basuto.*
 Spelling (book) in the language of the Basuto.

12mo. pp. 12. At the end: *Beerseba, Imprimerie de la Societe des Missions Evangeliques de Paris.—1856.* It has no title page.

By the Revd. F. Daumas. It tallies closely line for line with the preceding edition of 1847 (No. 224).

Sir G. Grey's Library.—South African Languages.

227a. *Bukana ea paliso.*—*Flatberg* : printed for the Mission
Little book of reading.

Schools in the Lesuto. 1856.

8vo. pp. 32. The titlepage is on the front cover, whilst the back cover contains : *Tapelo ea Morena.* (The Lord's Prayer.) and the Apostolic blessing in Sesuto.

Besides different alphabets on pp. 1—4, it contains seventeen Lessons (the last of which is numbered No. 16.; but there are two 13th Lessons). One copy of this book is partly underlined, with an English translation of the Spelling Lessons, by Miss Arbousset, daughter of the Revd. T. Arbousset.

228. *Lengolo la A B C, le paliso Ea Bana ba Basuto.*—

Book of A B C, and reading of the children of the Basuto.—

Thaba 'Nchu, Khatiso ea Bawesley-Methodiste. 1857.

(Mountain black), Press of the Wesleyan-Methodists.

12mo. pp. 12 (the two last pages without pagination). By J. D. M. Ludorf.

The book is ornamented with eight wood-cuts. Page 2 (back of the title-page) contains four short sentences, and page 3 different alphabets. Then follow ten Reading and Spelling Lessons, pp. 4—10. *Tafole ea Katiso* (table of multiplications, in Dutch) p. 11; short hymns, pp. 11 and 12.

Four School Boards in large folio, viz :—

228a. (No. 1.) *Ga sebe sa motu oa pele.*

On the sin of man the first.

Contains fifteen paragraphs.

228b. (No. 2.) *Ga sebe.* (On sin.)

Contains twenty paragraphs.

228c. (No. 3.) *Ga Tapelo.* (On Prayer.)

Contains sixteen paragraphs, and *Polelo.* (A story; viz. of the Pharisees and the Publican.)

228d. (No. 4.) *Melau e Shume ea Yehofa. Buka ea*

Commandments ten of Jehovah. Book of

Esoda; *Kauganio* 20.

Exodus; Chapter 20.

At the end of each Board: Printed by G. J. Pike, 15, St. George's-street, Cape Town.

CATECHISMS.

WESLEYAN MISSIONS.

229. Manuscript:—*Lipocho tsa Bavesliana Metidista*

Questions of the Wesleyan Methodists

e itsitsoe le na etchuing ki tauo

which are made known and done by the order

ga picho ea bona, ka tuto ea Bana

of the convocation of them, for the instruction of the children

le banana ba mo likulang tse li koparichoe le bona.

and little children in the schools which are joined with them.

—1. *Ka banana ba ba niniana. Le motsebo tsa* (!)

—1. For little children little. With the knowledge of

lipocho, tse li kuchani tsa mabitso a lingualong tsa

questions, which are short of the names of the writings of

morimo: le litapelo ka Banana ba ba ninyana.—Ko

god: and prayers for little children little.—It is

nguariluing mo Puong ea Sisuto.

written in the language of Sesuto.

Or: *First Part of the Wesleyan Catechism, and Three**Epistles of St. John in Sisuta. W. H. G. Lishuana*

1838.

16mo. pp. 55; the twenty-six first pages containing the Catechism. Its title is given exactly as it is found in the manuscript, though written in decidedly incorrect Se-suto. (*Vide* No. 248.)

230. *Likatikisemi tsa ba reiloeng ba-Wesley Methodisti;*

Catechisms of these who are called Wesleyan Methodists;

li bokeletsoeng, li gatisitsoeng ka taelo ea

they are compiled, they are printed on the order of the

putego ea baruti ba bagolu ba bona li entsoe gobane

Conference of the teachers great of them they are made in order

ba likulo tsotle tsa bona ba rutoe ka

that those of the schools all theirs they be taught through

katikisemi tseo. *Katikisemi ea go-kala ea ba* catechisms these. Catechism of the beginning that of *banyenyane.*—*Le keketso, E eheleritsoeng* the little ones.—With a supplement, it being added the *katikisemi ea pele, e le Katikisemanyani ea mabitso* catechism the second, which is a little Catechism of the names *a Mangolo; le litapelo ta ba banyenyane.*—*New* of the Scripture; and prayers for the little ones *tondale: 1844.*

12mo. pp. 15 (*ta ba banyenyane* is a misprint for *ta ba banyenyano*).

*231. The first edition of the following Catechism, Cape Town, printed by G. J. Pike, 1836.

231a. *Katekismaniane ha puo ea Basuto.*—*Seconde* Little Catechism in the language of the Basuto.

Edition, Revue et Augmentée.—*Imprimé pour la Société des Missions Evangéliques de Paris.*—*Capetown: printed by G. J. Pike, 15, St. George's-street.*—1839.

12mo. pp. 32. At the end: *Richert & Pike, Printers, Cape Town.*

By Messrs. E. Casalis and T. Arbousset.]

Contains ten chapters of Questions and Answers, pp. 3—29; then follow three Prayers, pp. 30 and 31, and two Hymns, p. 32.

232. *Katekhisma ea pele le Katekhisma ea mabitso a mangolo* Catechism the first and Catechism of the names of the books *a Bible.*—*Premier Catéchisme de I. Watts, D.D.,* of the Bible.

traduit en Sessouto, et imprimé pour la Société des Missions Evangéliques de Paris; par T. Arbousset.—*Cape Town: Printed by Pike and Philip, No. 59, St. George's-street, For the "Young Men's Christian Association."*—MDCCCXLV. (1845.)

24mo. pp. 18. The title on the cover is: *Katekhisma ea pele le Katekhisma ea mabitso a mangolo a Bible.*—*Cape Town: Printed for the Young Men's Christian Association, by Pike and Philip, No. 59, St. George's-street.*—MDCCCXLV.

233. *Katekhisma ea boberi le Katekhisma ea lihetsagalo.*—Catechism the second and Catechism of History.
Second Catéchisme de I. Watts, D.D., traduit en Sessouto et imprimé pour la Société des Missions Evangéliques de Paris.—Cape Town: Printed by Pike & Philip, No. 59, St. George's-street.—MDCCCXLVI. (1846.)

24mo. pp. 36. By the Rev. T. Arbousset.

Contains, besides the Catechism, also three prayers pp. 30—32, and ten *Lipina tea bano.* (Hymns for children.) pp. 33—35.

A loose leaf 8vo., one side blank; the other contains:

234. *Tumelo ea Baapostola.* and *Thapelo ea Morena.*
 The Creed of the Apostles. The Prayer of the Lord.

HYMN BOOKS.

235. *Buhaniane ba tapelo le ba sekole ka puo ea*
 Little book of prayer and of school in the language of the Basuto.—*Imprimé pour la Société des Missions Evangéliques de Paris.*—Cape Town: printed by G. J. Pike, 11, St. George's-street.—1837.

8vo. pp. 27. By Rev. T. Arbousset.

Contains eleven *Litoko* (Hymns) p. 3—11; *Lipesaleme* (Psalms 1, 51, 90, 95, 97, 147, 148); *Toko ea Anna* (Hymn of Anna) p. 18; *Toko e sele* (Another hymn) p. 20; *Yani* (John x. 9—15 and xiv. 21—27) p. 20; *Ga pulako* (On salvation) §. 1—5, p. 21; and *Litapelo* (two Prayers) p. 25.

236. *Buhaniane ea tapelo le ea sekole ka puo ea Basuto.*—*Seconde édition, revue & augmentée.*—*Imprimé pour la Société des Missions Evangéliques de Paris.*—Cape Town: printed by G. J. Pike, 15, St. George's-street.—1839.

8vo. pp. 44. At the end: Printed by Richert & Pike, Cape Town.

By the Rev. T. Arbousset.

(One of the copies in the Library contains notes in the handwriting of Jos. Dav. Mart. Ludorf, and a supplementary manuscript of 107 pages 8vo., containing among other things, Hymns, Prayers, and other pieces in Sesuto, in a rough copy.)

Contains: twenty-one *Lithoko* (Hymns) p. 3—61; then follow the same Psalms and the same two Hymns (to Anna and one other) as in the first edition: and after them *Matheu* v. 1—12, p. 81; *Yoanne* x. 9—15 and xiv. 21—27, p. 32; 1 *Yoanne* iii. p. 33; *Ga puluko* (On salvation) §. 1—5, p. 36; *Melau e shume ea Yehofa* (Commandments ten of Jehovah) p. 40; *Setlogo sa melau*. (The head of the commandments) p. 42; *Litapelo* (two Prayers) p. 42.

237. Without titlepage:—*Lipina tsa Sione.*

Songs of Sion.

8vo. pp. 16. Printed at the French Mission Press. 1843.

Contains twenty-eight Hymns; some of them are marked with the initials *S. R.* (S. Rolland iii—v, vii); *E. C.* (Eugène Casalis ii, vi) and *B.* (x).

The first half sheet is in single columns, the second in double columns. (One of the copies in the Library contains some manuscript notes, by Jos. Dav. Mart. Ludorf.)

238. Without titlepage:—*Lifela tse gatetsoeng*

Hymns which are printed for

kelello ea kolobetso tsa ba bacha ba kolobelitsoeng

the occasion of the baptisms of the new ones who are baptised

ha Beerseba ka kueri ea Moranang 1843.

at Beerseba in the month of April 1843.

8vo. pp. 4. At the end: *Khatiso ea Mafrance*. (Press of the Frenchmen.)

Contains three hymns.

239. *Lipesaleme le lifela tsa Sione. Le rorise Yehofa,*

Psalms and hymns of Sion. Ye praise Jehovah,

gobane o molemo, 'me mogao oa gaé ho a ha metla.

for he is good, and mercy his is enduring for ever.

Pesaleme 118. 1. *Beerseba, Imprimerie de la Societe*

Psalm cxviii. 1.

des Missions Evang. de Paris. J. D. M. Ludorf.—

1844.

12mo. pp. 68. Contains: one hundred Hymns, the first nine of them being Psalms (1, 23, 24, 42, 92, 95, 100, 103, 133). Most of the others have the initials of their authors' names at the end, as *E. C.* (Eugène Casalis, Hymns 1, 4, 8, 11, 12, 30, 43, 44, 49, 52, 53, 55, 57, 59, 61, 63, 66, 67, 70, 72, 75, 76, 79, 86, 87, 92, 95); *F. D.* (F. Daumas, Hymns 3, 28, 94); *S. R.* (S. Rolland, Hymns 2, 5, 10, 14, 17, 18, 19, 34, 38, 40, 42, 43, 45, 47, 48, 51, 62, 64, 66, 69, 71, 78, 84, 85, 88, 90, 93, 96, 99, 100); *T. A.* (Thomas Arbouset, Hymns 7, 9, 13, 15, 16, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 26, 27, 29, 31, 33, 35, 36, 37, 39, 41, 46, 50, 54, 56,

58, 60, 68, 73, 74, 77, 80, 81, 82, 83, 89, 91, 97, 98). Then follow, on pages 61 and 62: *Melao e ahume ka mo e ngoliloeng bukeng ea Esoda, khaoganyo 20.* (Commandments ten according as they are written in the book of Exodus, chapter 20.); further on pages 63 and 64: Five Prayers; and on pages 65—68: *Tlogo tsa lifela tsa Sione.* (Heads of the hymns of Sion.)

240. *Lipesuleme le Lifela tsa Sione. Le rorise Yehofa, gobane o molemo, 'me mogaō oa gaé ko a ka metla.—Pesaleme 118, 1.—Beerseba, Imprimerie de la Société des Missions Evangeliques de Paris.—1853.*

12mo. pp. 68. This is a mere reprint of the preceding edition (No. 239) with which it tallies closely, page for page, and line for line. Only a few slight alterations in the orthography seem to have been introduced.

241. *Lifela tsa bana ba sekole.—Bao ha ba khutsa, Hymns for the children of the school.—These if they are silent, mayoe a ka gōa. Thaba 'Nchu, Wesleyan Mission the stones would cry out.*

Press. 1856. Price 3 Pence.

32mo. pp. 32. Contains thirty hymns; by J. D. M. Ludorf, Wesleyan Missionary.—The book is ornamented with several woodcuts.

241a. *Lifela tsa bana.*

Hymns for children.

16mo. pp. 24. (Hymns for Basuto Infant Schools, by T. Arbousset). The end of the book is evidently missing. These pages contain sixteen Hymns, and the first verse of *Sefela* (Hymn) 17. It is elegantly printed; but it has no titlepage, nor any indication of its year and place of publication.

SCRIPTURE HISTORY.

242. *Lietsagalo tsa Yosefa mora-Iseraela. Beerseba, Im-Deeds of Joseph son of Israel.*

primerie de la Société des Missions Evang. de Paris. J. D. M. Ludorf.

32mo. Only eight pages are numbered. Besides them, there is the title page, and at the end, two pages, with two hymns, of five and three verses. Those eight pages contain six chapters on the History of Joseph, from the time of his being sold by his brothers, till the arrival of his father in Egypt; and, besides this, a hymn of eight verses, on page 7.

By Mrs. Rolland, Beerseba.

- 243.** *Liketsagalo tse ling tsa Bible.*—*Bible Stories translated from the German of the Rev. C. G. Barth, D.D. into Sesuto, by J. D. M. Ludorf, Wesleyan Missionary.*—*Wesleyan Mission Press, Thaba 'Nchu, South Africa.*

12mo. Page 192. Published in 1857.

The book begins with a Hymn on page 2 (back of the title page). Then follow fifty-two Old Testament Stories, from the Creation to the Re-building of Jerusalem, illustrated with fifty-six wood-cuts, on pages 3—102. They are closed by a Hymn, and followed by *Semomagano Sa liketsagalo tsa Testamente ea khale.* (Supplement of Stories of the Testament old.) pp. 102 and 103. The *Etsagalo tsa Testament e Ncha.* (Stories of the Testament New) occupy pp. 104—190. They are fifty-two in number, illustrated by fifty-two wood-cuts, and are followed by *Mella e Iskangoang Bibeleng, morao a Pôpo.* (Times fixed in the Bible, after the Creation.) p. 190; and by *Tlomagano ea litlogo tsa Ketsagalo tsa Bible.* (Index of the Chapters of the Bible Stories.) pp. 191 and 192.

The wood-cuts are either those of the German and Foreign School Book Society at Calw, Wuerttemberg, or an imitation of them.

With regard to translations of this book into other languages and dialects, *vide* No. 104.

CHURCH HISTORY.

- 244.** *Lietsagalo tse ling tsa Phuthego ea Yesu Kreste.*—*Stories some of the Church of Jesus Christ. History of the Church of Christ, translated from the German of the Rev. C. G. Barth, D.D. into Sesuto by J. D. M. Ludorf, Wesleyan Missionary.*—*Thaba 'Nchu, Wesleyan Mission Press, 1856.*

Sm. 12mo. Pages 24; the last page breaks off in the middle of a word, with a manuscript note at the end: "to be continued." The book is illustrated with many woodcuts. It contains on page 2 (back of the title-page) a Hymn. Then follows on page 3:—*Ketsagalo tse ling tsa Phuthego ea Kreste.* (Stories some of the Church of Christ.) *Khaoganyo ea pele e simolla Pentakosteng, e fella melleng ea Konstantine.* (Part first beginning at Pentecost, ending with the times of Constantine.) *Nguageng 33—324 morao ga Kreste.* (In the years 33—324 after Christ.) *I. Motla oa Baapostola.* (I. Time of the Apostles.) pp. 3—22. *II. Kato eo Liphutego tlase ga Khatello.* (II. Period of the Churches under the Suppression.) p. 23.

The same book in Se-rolong, *vide* No. 276.

SCRIPTURE EXTRACTS.

- 245.** *Sejo sa lipelu se khetiloeng Bibelong a*
Food of the hearts which is picked from the Bible of
khalalelo. Ka puo ea Basuto.—Nourriture
holiness. In the language of the Basuto.
du Cœur, ou Cinquante Chapitres de la Sainte Bible,
littéralement traduits en Sèchouana, et imprimés pour
la Société des Missions Evangéliques de Paris; par
T. Arbousset.—Cape Town: printed by Richert &
Pike, St. George's-street.—1839.

8vo. Pages 108. One of the copies in the Library contains some manu-
script explanations in German, written in by Jos. Dav. Mart. Ludorf.
Contains: Genesis i.—ix., xviii., xxii.; Exodus xv.; Job i.; Psalms 2, 8,
23—25, 29, 67, 72, 92, 93, 96, 100, 103, 116, 133; Isaiah liii., lv.; Jonas i.—iv.,
Malach. iv.; Matthew v.—vii., xxv.; Luke xv.; Romans xii.; 1st Corinthians;
xi., xiii.; James i.—v.; 2nd Peter iii.; 1st John i.; and an index.

NEW TESTAMENT.

- 246.** *Livangeli tsa Yesu-Kereste morena oa rona tse*
The Gospels of Jesus Christ Lord of us which are
'ngoliloeng hi Mareka le Yoanne.—*Tse fetotsoeng*
written by Mark and John.—Which are translated
ka puo ea Basuto.—*Traduits par E. C.*
into the language of the Basuto.
& S. R., & imprimé aux frais de la Société Biblique
Française & Etrangère, pour la Société des Missions
Evangéliques de Paris.—Cape Town: printed by
Richert and Pike, 15, St. George's-street.—1839.

8vo. Pages 161. One of the copies in the Library is with gilded edges;
another contains occasional manuscript explanations in German, written by
Jos. Dav. Mart. Ludorf.

St. Mark's Gospel was translated by M. Eugène Casalis, and St. John's
Gospel by M. S. Rolland. These two Gospels are preceded by the following
extracts: Luke i., ii. 1—17; Matthew ii. 1—21; Luke ii. 40—52.

- 247.** *Lievangeli tse nne tsa Yesu Kreste morena le 'moluki*
Gospels the four of Jesus Christ Lord and Saviour
oa rona, li na le lietsagalo tsa Baapostola.
of us, they are with the Acts of the Apostles.
Tse fetotsoeng ka Sesuto hi S. R. le
Which are translated into the Suto language by S. Roland and
Str G. Grey's Library.—South African Languages.

E. C.—Beerseba, Imprimerie de la Societe des
Eugène Casalis.

Missions Evangeliques de Paris.—1848.

8vo. Pages 178 (besides the title-page) in small type; identical with the Gospels and Acts in the New Testament Edition of 1855 (No. 251).

Six thousand copies were printed and sold at 2s. or 2s. 6d. each.

248. Manuscript:—*The Three Epistles of St. John in*
Sisuta. W. H. G. Lishuana, 1838.

12mo. On pages 27—56 of the manuscript mentioned above, under No. 229

By the Rev. W. H. Garner, Wesleyan Minister, who was also the translator of the Manuscript Catechism (No. 229).

249. *Merife ea meraru ea Yohanne Moaposotola.—Plat-*
Epistles three of John the Apostle.
berg: Wesleyan Mission Press, 1852.

8vo. Pages 8, with double columns, (besides the title-page which is on the cover). By J. D. M. Ludorf, Wesleyan Missionary.

One thousand copies were printed and distributed gratuitously.

250. *Buka ea tsenolo ea Yesu Kreste, e ngoliloeng ki*
Book of Revelation of Jesus Christ, which is written by
Yohanne.—Platberg: Wesleyan Mission Press.—1851.
John.

Small 8vo. Pages 30, with double columns (besides the title-page which is on the cover). By J. D. M. Ludorf.

One thousand copies were printed and distributed gratuitously.

251. *Testamente e ncha ea Morena le Moluki oa rona Yesu*
Testament new of Lord and Saviour of us Jesus
Kreste. E e fetoletsoeng puong ea Basuto.
Christ. Which is translated into the language of the Basuto.
—*Beerseba, Imprimerie de la Societe des Missions*
Evangeliques de Paris.—1855.

8vo. Pages 389, besides the titlepage and a table of contents.

Presentation copy with the autograph of the Rev. Eugène Casalis; another copy bears the autograph of "Elizth. Roland."

The whole New Testament, translated by the French Missionaries in Basutoland. The first 178 pages are in small type, and give the edition of the Gospels and Acts, exactly identical with that issued separately in 1848 (No. 247). Then follow, in large-sized type, the Epistles and the Revelation comprehended under this separate title:—*Liepietola isa Baapostola li na le Tsenolo e ngoliloeng ki Yoanne.* (The Epistles of the Apostles being with the Revelation which is written by John.)

The version of the Epistles of St. John and of the Revelation, as contained in this publication, appears to be independent of the translations prepared by the Wesleyan Missionaries (No. 248—250).

PSALMS.

252. *Buka ea Lipesaleme.*—*Le Livre des Psaumes, traduit en Sessuto par T. Arbousset, Ministre du S. Evangile au Service de la Société des Missions Evangéliques de Paris.*—Printed for the British and Foreign Bible Society, at the Wesleyan Mission Printing Establishment, Platberg, South Africa.—1855.

8vo. Pages 176. One of the copies in the Library has an additional title-page on the cover, and bears the autograph of the printer, "Thomas H. Giddy." Six thousand copies were printed.

Mr. J. D. M. Ludorf has stated that the manuscripts of the Prophets Joel, Jonah, Obadiah, ten chapters of Job, and part of the Hebrews in Se-suto are prepared for publication.

TRACTS.

253. Without title-page :—*Yesu Kreste, molisa a molemo.*
Jesus Christ, the Shepherd good.

8vo. Pages 8. At the end:—Printed by Saul Solomon & Co., 59, St. George's-street, Cape Town.—By the Rev. E. Casalis, 1849.

Without title-page :—

254. *Topollo e entsoeng hi Yesu-Kereste.*

The redemption effected by Jesus Christ.

8vo. Pages 23. At the end: Richert, Pike and Co., Printers, Cape Town.
By the Rev. T. Arbousset.

255. *Kereste hi 'nto tsotle, polelo ea J. Philip, D.D.*—Christ is everything, a sermon of J. Philip, D.D.
Cape Town, printed by Richert, Pike & Co., 59, St. George's-street.—MDCCCXLII. (1842).

12mo. Pages 12. A sermon by the Revd. Dr. Philip, on Col. iii. 11, and translated by the Rev. E. Casalis.

256. *Li 'nete tsa Bokereste, ka mo re rutiloeng tsona*
The truths of Christianity, according as we are taught, them
hi Bibeke, Cape Town: Printed by Saul Solo-
by the Bible.

mon, for the Cape Town Religious Tract Society, from a Tract of the Religious Tract Society of Paris, entitled "Doctrines Chrétiennes dans le Language des Saintes Ecritures," and Translated into the Basuto language by the Rev. T. Arbousset.—1845.

Large 24mo. Pages 24. The title-page is on the cover, and also two hymns, viz.: *Tsopo leketong*—(A song at the end); and *Tapelo*—(Prayer).

257. There exist also copies of another, probably prior edition which appears not to differ from the abovementioned, except in the titlepages, and the hymns printed on the cover.

In the first hymn, verse 3, we read here *renose* instead of *re nose*, and in the second hymn, verse 2, *repela* instead of *rapela*; and on the title-page *rotiloeng* instead of *rutiloeng*. The wood-cut on the title-page of this edition, represents an old lady teaching, who has become young in the other issue of the tract.

258. *Ngatana ea lichuantso le likelello e bokeletsoeng. Ki* Collection of parables and proverbs which is collected by *T. Arbousset, Moruti oa Thaba Moria.*—*Choix de* T. Arbousset, Teacher of (Mountain Moriah). *Fables et de Proverbes, publié en Sessouto pour la Société des Missions Évangéliques de Paris.*—*Ville du Cap: Imprimerie de G. J. Pike, Rue Saint Georges, 59.—MDCCCLVII. (1847.)*

16mo. Pages 31. (Three copies, everyone with a different vignette on the title-page.)

Contains 50 fables (pages 3—25); and 169 proverbs on pages 26—31. The first 28 of these are native proverbs: and a translation of them and explanation is added by Mr. Arbousset, on a manuscript of 5 pages, 8vo.

HISTORY.

259. Manuscript, in English:—*A Sketch of the Principal Events relative to the Government of the Basuto since 1833.*

Folio pages 127. Copy of the statement given in by Moshesh to the Government. Contains the History of the Basuto since the arrival of the French Missionaries Th. Arbousset, E. Casalis, and C. Gosselin, till the end of June, 1851.

Vide also the Manuscript, No. 265c.

PROCLAMATIONS.

259a. *Molomo oa Moshesh bakeng sa linoge.*

The mouth of Moshesh on account of the witch doctors.

4to page 1, dated *Thaba Bosigo, 27 Pato, 1855. (27th August, 1855.)**

* We subjoin the translation of this curious piece, made by the Rev. T. Arbousset:—“The word of Moshesh on witchcraft.—I am Moshesh, I write to my people, and say to them: you remember that formerly when any one resorted to the witch, the public heard of it, that it was well known before anything was done, and that one would go far to consult the wizard, even to Zoola Land.

“But at the present day, witches abound among the Basutos, and it is our people sitting quietly, see one come unexpectedly to announce that some man has been killed on the word of the witch, and sometimes also that many have been killed, though the public be ignorant of the time and cause for having resorted to the enchanter.

259b. *Molao oa kutsuo le bonokuane.*

The law of theft and robbery.

One leaf 8vo., on one side printed in large type.

Signed: *Thaba Bosigo*, 9 *Perikung* (January), 1856. *Mosheah*.

259c. "Bekendmaking" of Mosheah, in Dutch. "Gegeven te Thaba Bosigo, den 23 Augustus, 1844."**259d.** Copy of a schedule of a pass for persons, proceeding from the Chief Mosheah's country.**259e.** *Borifi ba Moshueshue go Mogoverneur Grey.*

Letter of Mosheah to Governor Sir G. Grey.

A sheet of two leaves, the two inside pages being printed on.

Dated *Thaba Bosigo* 12 *la khueli ea Tlakula* 1857. (Thaba Bosigo 12 of the month of February, 1857.)

259f. Manuscript copy of a letter of Mosheah to His Excellency Sir George Grey.

Folio pp. 3. With its translation in English, by the Rev. T. Arbonsset (Cape Town, 16th June, 1857). 4to. pp. 4.

259g. Copies or translations of four French letters, written in June, 1856, in the name of Mosheah, by Theoph. Jousse, V.D.M.

One of them is addressed to His Honour the President of the Orange River Free State, the others to His Excellency Sir G. Grey, K.C.B., Governor, &c. &c.

"These wizards are wild dreamers, they ought to be brought together, and one propose them this hard question as a test: The lung-sickness, where does it come from, destroying flocks everywhere throughout our lands? where has it originated? when shall it end, and what time? that plague which covers the whole earth? that would be a question worth putting to witches. Instead of this, they are only told of a man that is ill, and upon this some one is killed. It is generally known that these men are mere dreamers of fantastic imaginations; let them come together, and be asked a difficult question, and were it lawful to bewitch one; the far-famed wizard Mokoma himself ought to be present, and put to the test, that we may hear what he will say.

"At Mokhachane, people do not resort to the witch, neither at Mosheah's, nor at Letale's, nor Fushull's, Mogale, Ramanelia, Molapo, Mashupa, or Mopell. But in the smaller towns, people go to the witch constantly, making of this custom a sort of *game-keep* (profitable trade); let that trap ensnare them, and no one will have pity on them.

"However the people must be told of it first, that they may know of it beforehand; they have heard of Mpatzi, how he has lately killed Ramothibela. No one is to suppose, that though a rare thing sentence of death is not passed among us, when a man kills another, (and who knows but Mpatzi was insane!!) Now *When any one is killed in a case of witchcraft, the murderer will be most severely judged, and sentenced to death.*

"This word is for public information, and will stand as law, and is assented to by Letale, by all my brothers, and by all men in the tribe, who spit on the lie of witchcraft, and cover its face with their spittle."

I am,

M MOSHEAH,
Chief of the Basutos.

Thaba Bosigo, 27th August, 1855.

I N.E.—Ramothibela was killed, on the word of the witch, and the murderer Mpatzi sentenced to death by the chief Letale.

MISSIONARY PROCLAMATION.

WESLEYAN MISSIONS.

260. *Melao ea phuthego.*—*Rules of the Methodist Church, Laws of the church. translated into Sesuto by J. D. M. Eudorf, Wesleyan Missionary.*—*Printed at the Mission Press Thaba 'Nchu, South Africa, 1856.*

8vo. Pages 8. *Eudorf* is a misprint for *Ludorf*.
The same in *Kafr* No. 166, in *Serolong* No. 278.

PERIODICALS.

261. *Moboleli oa litaba.* (The publisher of news.)

Small 8vo. Pages 4. At the end: *Beerseba Mpalane* (October) 8. 1841

With the wood-cut of a printing press, and under it the words: *Khatiso ki sešiba se pallisang tsebo lefatseng.* (A press is a well which pours forth knowledge on the earth.) Then comes a notice, beginning thus:—

Kayenu re emisitse khatiso e ntsitsoeng To-day we have put up the press
ki bakereste ba sechaba sa Mafrance go sent out by christians of the nation of
khatisa Bibe le mangolo a mang puong Frenchmen to print the Bible and
ea Basuto, &c. &c. other books in the language of the
Basuto, &c. &c.

Then follows on page 2: *Buka ea Yesaia, o Moprofeta Khaoganyo* 12. (Book of Jesaiah the Prophet, chapter xii., viz. verses 1—6, with an application); then, on page 3: *Chumo ea letlametlu le khomo.* (Fable of the frog and the ox; the same fable as told a little differently in Arbousset's *Choix de Fables*, etc., No. 258, Fable xviii. *Nkechuane le khomo.* (The frog and the ox); further on page 3: *Seetsahalo. Letlogomolo kerekeng.* (An event. A blessing in the church); and on page 4: *Yoanne* 3, 36. (John ch. 3, v. 36); and a Hymn of four verses.

262. *Moboleli oa litaba.*—*No 2.*

Small 8vo. Pages 4. At the end: *Beerseba. Pupu* (July) 6. 1843.

With the wood-cut of a printing-press, and under it the words: *Khatiso ki sešiba se pallisang tsebo lefatseng.*

Contains: *Mageba a maberi.* (The two turtle doves, the same fable, with slight alterations, as is given in T. Arbousset's *Choix*, etc., No. 258, Fable viii. *Maebana.* The little turtle doves.) p. 1; *Lipolelo.* (Sentences). p. 3; and two other pieces.

263. *Moboleli oa litaba.*—*No 3.*

8vo. Pages 4. At the end: *Beerseba, Pato* (August) 14. 1843.

With the woodcut of a Missionary.—Contains: *Berife ba Pauluse go Bahabere. Khaoganyo* xl. (Epistle of Paul to the Hebrews. Chapter xl., verses 1—40), pages 1—4; and a Hymn of 6 verses, printed in double columns.

264. *M oboleli oa litaba.*—No 4.

8vo. Pages 4, with double columns. At the end: *Beerseba, Motseanong, 1846.* With the wood-cut of an ostrich, and under it the words: "*Ki le lenchut le gwan̄ seelleng.*" (I am the word that cries in the wilderness.)

Contains three pieces.

265. *Lenqosana La Lesuto.* [No. 1.—May 1850.

The Messenger of the Suto country. [No. 1.—May 1850.

"*Tlotlang bathu bohle; ratang baena; tsabang*

"Honour ye men all; love ye the brethren; fear ye

Molimo; hlunephang 'musi."—1 Petr. 2. 17.

God; pay ye obeisance to the ruler."

8vo. Pages 8, with double columns. At the end. *Wesleyan Mission Press Platberg.*—Contains: a leader, p. 1; a dialogue, pp. 1—7; and two hymns (of 5 and 3 verses) pp. 7 and 8.

Sesuto pieces are also contained in the second volume of the Serolong Periodical, published by the Wesleyan Missionary, Rev. J. D. M. Ludorf, *Molekoli oa Bechuana.* (The Messenger of the Betschuana, No. 280), viz. in No. 2 (June, 1857) p. 8; and in No. 4, (August, 1857), p. 16.

NATIVE LITERATURE.

Pieces of Se-suto Native Literature in a French translation, are given on pages 52—103 of Mr. Casalis' "*Etudes,*" &c., No. 221.

They consist of triumphal songs, hunting songs, proverbs, riddles, and tales or legends and fables.

One of these pieces (a hunting song) is also published in the original language, on page 80; and the original of the proverbs has been written by the author in the copy presented by him to Sir George Grey.

Some pieces of Native Literature are also contained in Mr. Arbouset's "*Relation,*" &c. (No. 37), and in the English translation of this book "*Narrative,*" &c. (No. 38).

The following pieces are in these books given in the original Se-suto, and in their French and English translations, viz.:—*Litoko tsa popu. Louanges de l'Antelope bubale. The praises of the Canna.* (Relation p. 93, Narrative p. 46); *Chant des Marimo, i.e. Cannibals* (Rel. p. 115, Narrat. p. 57); *Incantation for hunting the jackal* (Rel. p. 457; Narr. p. 231); *Invocation of the Ba-rimo, or ancestral spirits* (Rel. p. 550, Narr. p. 274).

And the following pieces are given in their French and English translations only, viz.:—*L'histoire de Tséants.* (Rel. p. 119; Narr. p. 69). *L'invention de millet, i.e., Kafir-corn* (Rel. p. 428, Narr. p. 217); *L'aveugle et le Paralytique* (Rel. p. 459; Narr. p. 232); *Le loup et le Moroa, i.e., Bushman* (Rel. p. 464,

Narr. p. 234); Harangue of a prophetess (Rel. p. 468, Narr. p. 236); *Hymns des Affligés* (Rel. p. 472, Narr. p. 239); Chant en Seasuto, composé par un chef Mo-roa, i.e. Bushman (Rel. p. 509, Narr. p. 249); Purification after fighting (Rel. p. 564, Narr. p. 283); Triumphant song (Rel. p. 590, Narr. p. 297).

Twenty-eight Native Proverbs are given on page 26 of Mr. Arbousset's "Ngatana," etc. (No. 258).

Their translations in English has been added in manuscript by Mr. T. Arbousset.

MANUSCRIPTS.

265a. *Litaba tsa Senoge. Tsengoliloeng ki Tlali*
Account of the witch doctor. Written by Hlali
Moshesh.—Motseng oa Kapa. 1857.

Moshesh.—At the Town of the Cape.

Folio pp. 8.

265b. *Litaba tsa bara ba Moshueshue, tsa Tsekelo le*
Account of the sons of Moshesh, of Tsekelo and
Tlali.—Tse ngoliloeng ki Tsekelo.—Motseng oa
Hlali.— Written by Tsekelo.—
Kapa, Tlakula (February), 1858.

Folio, pp. 49.

285c. *Litaba tsa basutu, tsengoliloeng ki Tlali Moshesh.—*
History of the B-asuto, written by Hlali Moshesh.—
Motseng oa Kapa. Tlakula, 1858.

Folio, pp. 51.

265d. *Litaba tse ling tsa Basotho.—Tse ngoliloeng ki*
Stories some of the Ba-suto.— Written by
Tsekelo Moshueshue.—Motseng oa Kapa: Tlakula, 1858.
Tsekelo Moshesh.—

Folio.—Contains: *Mekhoa ea Basothu, taba tsa lenyalo.* (Customs of the Basuto, account of the marriage.) pp. 2—6; *Lenyalo tse taoeng baruting ba Mafora.* (The marriage which proceeds from the missionaries of the French nation.) pp. 7 and 8; *Tumelo ea Ba-sotho.* (Belief of the Ba-suto.) p. 9; *Lichaba tse ling li rapetse litsoantso.* (Other nations who worship idols.) p. 10; *Litaba tsa malimo a Basothu.* (Account of the cannibals of the Ba-suto.) pp. 11—14; *Le-bollo la Basotho.* (The circumcision of the Ba suto.) p. 15; *Lingaka tsa Basotho.* (The doctors of the Ba-suto.) p. 16; *Lenyalo la Baroa.* (The marriage of the Bushmen.)

Tsekelo and Hlali are two sons of Moshueshue, Chief of the Basuto, for whose education Sir George Grey has provided.

WESTERN SE-TSHUANA DIALECTS.

There are only two Western Dialects of the Se-tshuana, in which publications have been issued, the Se-rolong and the Se-hlapi.

The difference existing between these two dialects is exceedingly small. Books written in either of them, are as well understood by the one tribe as by the other, and even persons of long experience among both tribes, may easily at first sight mistake a publication in the Serolong for a Sehlapl book, and vice versa.

As regards the pronunciation of the words, the main difference between the two dialects appears to be, that in certain words a kind of soft *r* sound is peculiar to the Se-rolong instead of the *k* found in the Se-hlapi. *E. g.* the Ba-rolong say *tiro* (work) for the Se-hlapi *tiko*.

Besides this, there is frequently *r* found in one dialect, where the other has *l*, and vice versa; and in general one is justified to consider *r* in these dialects as a sort of floating letter, and rather intermediate between *l* and *r* than a decided *r* sound.

It is however by no means easy to ascertain correctly the peculiarities of each dialect. Most of the Wesleyan Missionaries who have issued publications in the Se-rolong, had previously been labouring among the Ba-suto, and have, on this account, a decided inclination to make this dialect more like the Se-suto than it really is. Thus the letter *f*, which is found in the most early Se-rolong publications, is (as we are assured on the best authority) foreign to this dialect; although Mr. Archbell in his grammar (page 2) thinks to the contrary.

For similar reasons, Mr. Lemue's Se-rolong publications may be considered to be not altogether free from Se-hlapi influence.

In the present state of the Betschuana tribes, broken up and mixed with each other as they are, it is probable that it is now a matter of great difficulty, even for an actual observer on the spot, to make out the exact amount of distinctive peculiarities of two dialects, which exhibit so great a mutual similarity as the Se-rolong and Se-hlapi.

THE SE-ROLONG.

GRAMMAR.

266. *A Sechuana Grammar.*

Or: *A Grammar of the Bechuana Language.*—By James Archbell, Wesleyan Missionary.—Graham's Town: Cape of Good Hope. Meurant and Godlonton, Printers, High-street.—1837.

8vo. Pages xxii and 82, besides a page of *Errata*, and a table of *Specimens of the Languages of South Africa, resembling the Kafir and Sechuana.*

At the end: *Graham's Town: Printed by Aldum and Harvey, Bathurst-street.*—1838.

The introduction to the Grammar is written by the Rev. W. B. Boyce, and dated Newtondale, Kaffraria. The same is reprinted with a few alterations and additions, in the second edition of Mr. Boyce's *Kafir Grammar* (No. 45).

Mr. Archbell does not state to what Se-tshuana dialect his Grammar which was written at a very early period, refers; but, as most of his time in the Be-tshuana country was spent among the Ba-rolong, under Moroko, he may be supposed to have had this dialect more in view than any other.

It is indeed true, that many of Mr. Archbell's remarks are not applicable to the Se-rolong; but it is not less true that several of them cannot be said correctly to describe the Se-tshuana; and in some instances where he mentions particularly what he thought to be peculiarities of the Se-rolong, we now know from the best authority that he was mistaken. Thus the letter *f* is, as before mentioned, not used in the Se-rolong; nor is the plural of *silo* and *ziyo* ever *dilo* and *dliya*. Mr. Archbell gives a dual form of nouns in the Se-tshuana, but more recent information seems to show that that language has no dual.

ELEMENTARY BOOKS.

267. *Lithuto tsa paliso.*—*Khaoganyo ea pele.*—Platberg; Lessons of reading.—Part the first.—Platberg; *khatisho ea Ba-Wesley-Methodisite.*—1849.
press of the Wesleyan Methodists.

12mo. Pages 9. (The title is on the cover).

Contains spelling lessons, which are ornamented with a few wood-cuts.

268. *Lithuto tsa paliso. No. 2.*—Platberg: Wesleyan Mission Press.—1849.

12mo. Pages 20. The title-page is printed on the cover, and on the first page of the book, there is the following title: *Lithuto tsa paliso. Kaoganyo ea boberi.* (Lessons of reading. Part the second.)

Contains 16 Reading Lessons. Then follow: *Likaelo* (Lessons) p. 13; six Prayers, p. 15; *Liphalo.* (Numbers, in Se-rolong, with Arabic and Roman ciphers.) p. 18; *Maikuchō le tshao mo phalong.* (Stops and signs in writing.) p. 19; *Malatse a tshuuri.* (Days of the months.) p. 20.

The preceding two elementary books (No. 267 and 268) are evidently not altogether free from traces of an influence of the Sesuto dialect. This is particularly shown in the use of the letter *f* instead of the Serolong *h*, etc.

269. *Thuto tsa pališo.*—*Ba leseng bana, ba tle go 'Na!*
Lessons of reading. Let them, the children, that they come to me!
—*Thaba 'Nchu, Wesleyan Mission Press, 1856.*

16mo. Pages 16. With a wood-cut on the title-page, and two others in the book. By Rev. J. D. M. Ludorf.

Contains Spelling Lessons p. 2. Then follows: *Ga puo.* (On the language.) p. 9; an Exhortation, p. 14; a Hymn of 6 verses of 6 lines each, p. 16.

CATECHISMS.

The oldest Se-rolong publication appears to be:

270. *Likopocho tsa Bawesliana Metedista:*
Things to be remembered of the Wesleyan Methodists:
i rivirloe li gatisichoe hi taulo ga kokuano ga bona,
it is done and printed on the order of conference of them,
ka tuto ia bana, li banyana ba
for the instruction of the children, and little children who
mo likulo tsi di kopanchoe li bona.—No. 1.—
are in the schools which are joined with them.—No. 1.—
Ka Banyana ba botlana.—*Li mokicho, Ia*
For little children who are small. With a knowledge of
lipopocho tsi di kutsani tsa maina a likoalong tsa
questions which are short of the names of in the writings of
Modimo: li litapelo ka Banyana ba Botlana.—
God: with prayers for little children who are small.—
Koariloeng mo Puong ia Sichuana,—*hi James Archbell,*
Written in the language of the Setshuana, by James Archbell,
Moruti oa Bawesliana.—*Plat Berg. I gatisichoe kua*
Teacher of the Wesleyans.—Platberg. It is printed at the
katisho ia Bawesliana.—1833.

press of the Wesleyans.

16mo. Pages 16.—The cover bears the following title:—

Lipocho Tsa Bawesliana Metedista.—No. 1.—*Ka Banyana*
Questions of the Wesleyan Methodists.—No. 1.—For little children
ba Botlana.—*Koariloeng mo puong ia Sichuana.*—*Ki James*
who are small.—Written in the language of Setshuana.—By James
Archbell. Moruti oa Bawesliana.—*Platberg. I gatisichoe hi*
Archbell. Teacher of the Wesleyans.—Platberg. It is printed by
J. Archbell. 1833.

It is almost unnecessary to say that the Se-rolong of this Catechism, written at so early a period when the language was but imperfectly known, is incorrect.

The Ten Commandments (*Milau i mishum. Exodus xx. 1—17.*) are given on pages *xxi* and *xxii* of Archbell's Grammar (No. 266), and the Lord's Prayer, (*Tapelo ya Modimo. God's prayer.*) on page *xxii* of the same book.

The latter is somewhat different from the translation of this prayer as given on page 8 of Mr. Archbell's Catechism (No. 270).

270a. *Katikisimi ia ba birioang Bawesiliana Methodisita* Catechism of those who are called Wesleyan Methodists *i gatisichoi ka golaula ga baruti ba bona ka puo* it is printed on order of the teachers of them in the language *ia Barolong.*—No. I.—*Thuba 'Nchu, Bachuana* of the Ba-rolong.

Land: Printed at the Wesleyan Mission Press.—1840.

12mo. Pages 22. Contains 5 chapters of questions and answers, the end of the last chapter giving the Lord's Prayer (p. 11); and the Apostles' Creed (p. 12). Then follow: *Lipocho tsi li kutsani tsa maina a mo Beibeling.* (Questions which are short of names in the Bible.) p. 13; and four Prayers pp. 21 and 22.

There is some Kafir and Se-suto influence visible on the orthography of this Catechism, particularly with regard to the use of the letters *f* for *h*, and *t* for *s*.

A second edition of this Catechism is:

271. *Katikisimi ea ba birioang Bawesiliana Methodisita, e gatisichoi ka golaula ga baruti ba bona ka puo ea Barolong.*—No. I.—*Platberg: Wesleyan Mission Press.*—1849.

24mo. Pp. 23.—The title-page is on the front cover, whilst the back cover contains: *Shehela.—Leina ya Yesu.* (A Hymn. The name of Jesus.)

The first twenty pages correspond exactly to pages 3—22 of the preceding edition; then follow *Litaolo le leshumo.* (The Ten Commandments.) pp. 21—22

The orthography has been altered in this edition with regard to the use of *t* for *s*; but the *f* has been retained in the same instances, in which it is found in the preceding edition.

272. *Katekhisema ea Ba-wesley Methodiste. No. II. Go* Catechism of the Wesleyan Methodists. No. II. There *okelericoe ka Katekhisemanyane ea litiragalo tsa Bible,* is added with a small Catechism of History of the Bible,

le ka sekao sa thapelo.—*The Conference Catechisms, Translated into Serolong by J. D. M. Ludorf, Wesl. Missionary.*—*Thaba 'Nchu, khatisho ea Thuto* (Press of the Mission). 1857.

12mo. Pages 72. The title on the cover has instead of "*Kotekisemanyane ea*," the following: "*mahuka a*," (words of).

Pages 3—46 contain nine chapters, with altogether 163 questions and answers. Then follow 69 questions and answers on the Old Testament History, and 69 on the New Testament History, on pages 59—70. The last three pages contain four Prayers, and the back cover a Hymn.

HYMN BOOKS.

273. *Lihela tsa bana ba sekole.*—*Ha go ririmala ba*, Hymns of children of school. When there are silent these, *maye a tla gooa!* *Thaba Nchu, Wesleyan Mission Press.* 1856. Price 3 Pence.

32mo. Pages 32. The titlepage is on the front cover, adorned with a wood-cut, whilst the back cover has another woodcut, with the subscription: *Lesang Bana ba tle go 'Na!* (Let the children that they may come to me!)

Contains: 30 hymns, and 13 wood-cuts.

The same book in Se-suto No. 241.

274. *Harepa ea tumelo; Ki gore: Lihela tsa Moea* The harp of faith; That is to say: Hymns of the Spirit *tse li opeleloang Tirelong ea Morimo.*—*Thaba 'Nchu*, which are sung in the Service of God. *Wesleyan Mission Press.* 1856.

12mo. With double columns, half-pages 152, and pages ii (of Preface), besides the title-page, on the back of which there is also an inscription.

One of the copies in the Library has an extra titlepage on one side of the blue cover, and a cross on the other side, bearing the inscription: *Tumelo* (Faith), *Lorato* (Love), *Caluhalo* (Hope); *Boitatatolole* (Selfdenial), *Boicoko* (Patience), *Phenyo* (Victory).

The preface: *Lehuku ya tlogo* (Word of the head), is dated *Thaba 'Nchu, Khuering ea Phakoe* 1855. *J. D. M. Ludorf, moruti.* (*Thaba 'Nchu*, in the month of July 1855. *J. D. M. Ludorf, teacher.*)

The book contains 200 Hymns, in seven Sections; then follows: *Liturgi.*—*Thapelo ea Sabata, tirelong ea Morimo ea moshu.* (The Liturgy.—Prayer for the Sabbath, in the service of God of the morning.) p. 137; and *Melao e e Shams.* (The ten commandments.) p. 145; *Seshupaco ea lihela.* (Index of Hymns.) p. 147; *Melatu mengua e seiseng ea khatisho.* (Mistakes some which remained of the press.) pp. 151 and 152.

SCRIPTURE AND CHURCH HISTORY.

275. *Litiragalo lingue tsa Bible.*—*Bible Stories, translated from the German of the Rev. C. G. Barth, D.D. into Sechuana by J. D. M. Ludorf, Wesl. Missionary.*—*Wesleyan Mission Press, Thaba 'Nchu, South Africa.*

12mo. Pages 192.—It bears no date, but it was published in 1857.

It has exactly the same contents, and is illustrated by the same woodcuts, as the Se-suto translation of this book (No. 248).

276. *Tiragalo lingue tsa Phuthego ea Kreste.*—*History of Stories some of the Church of Christ. the Church of Christ, translated from the German of the Rev. C. G. Barth, D.D. into Sechuana by J. D. M. Ludorf, Wesleyan Missionary.*—*Thaba 'Nchu, Wesleyan Mission Press, 1856.*

12mo. Pages 24; the last page breaking off in the middle of a sentence, with a manuscript note at the end: "To be continued."

With a number of woodcuts. Contains, on page 2 (reverse of the titlepage) a Hymn. Then follows, on page 3: *Tiragalo lingue tsa Phuthego ea Kreste* (Stories some of the Church of Christ).—*Khaoganyo ea neta e simolola Pentakosteng, e hela motleng oa Konstantine* (Part first which begins at Pentecosts, which ends at the time of Constantine).—[*Nyageng 33—324 morago oa Kreste* (In the years 33—324 after Christ).]—*I. Motla oa Baapostola* (Time of the Apostles). p. 8—22; *II. Kato ea Liphutego tlaase ga Katalaio* (Time of the Churches under the Suppression). p. 23.

The same book in Se-suto, No. 244.

OLD TESTAMENT.

277. *Liperoverebia tsa Salomo, mora oa Davida, khosi ea* The Proverbs of Solomon, son of David, king of *Iseraele, tse hetolechoeng mo puong ea Sechuana, hi* Israel, translated into the language of Setschuana, by *P. Lemue, V.D.M.*—*Beerseba, Imprimerie de la Société des Missions Evangéliques de Paris. J. D. M. Ludorf.*—1846.

12mo. Pages 40.—Rev. P. Lemue, of the Paris Society, was formerly at Motito, and is now stationed at Carmel.

The same book in Se-hlapi, No. 300.

MISSIONARY PROCLAMATION.

WESLEYAN MISSIONS.

278. *Melao ea phuthego. Rules of the Methodist Church, Laws of the Church. translated into Sechuana by J. D. M. Eudorf, Wesl. Missionary.—Printed at the Mission Press Thaba 'Nchu, South Africa. 1856.*

8vo. Pages 8. (*Eudorf* is a misprint for *Ludorf*.)
The same in *Kafir* No. 166, in *Se-auto* No. 260.

PERIODICALS.

279. *Molekoti oa Becuana.*

The visitor of the Be-tshuana.

4to. Pages 40 (with double columns). The ten first numbers (from May, 1856, to February, 1857) of a monthly periodical in the Se-tshuana, published by J. D. M. Ludorf, Wesleyan Missionary, at Thaba 'Nchu. These ten numbers have all the title, as given above; but in the text of the first three numbers, the paper is always called *Molekoti oa Becuana*. Each number is adorned with the same woodcut; and, beneath it, there is a motto, which is, however, different in the different numbers, except that numbers 6. and 7. have one and the same motto.

No. 1.—Motseganong (May), 1856.

Pp. 1—4. Contains: *Mokhoi oa leta*. (The alarm sounds); and at the end *Kitsho*. (Advertisement), stating that the price of this paper is 2s. per annum.

No. 2.—Si-éte-bosigo (June), 1856.

Pp. 5—8. Contains: *Boyaloa*. (The beer. To be continued), and the advertisement of the preceding number.

No. 3.—Phukoe (July), 1856.

Pp. 9—12. Contains four pieces.

No. 4.—Phatoe (August), 1856.

Pp. 13—16. Contains three pieces.

No. 5.—Loetse (September), 1856.

Pp. 17—20. Contains three pieces.

No. 6.—Phalane (October), 1856.

Pp. 21—24. Contains two pieces,

No. 7.—Nguana-tsele (November). 1856.

Pp. 25—28. Contains two pieces.

No. 8.—Selimo-Thole (December). 1856.

Pp. 29—32. Contains four pieces.

No. 9.—Herikhong (January). 1857.

Pp. 33—36. Contains three pieces.

No. 10.—Tlakule (February). 1857.

Pp. 37—40. Contains three pieces.

For the purpose of binding together the preceding ten numbers of the *Molekoti oa Becuana*, the following titlepage has been struck off, which is also ornamented with the same woodcut as is seen on the different numbers :

Molekoti oa Bechuana. Vol. 1. 1856—7.—The Bechuana Visitor, Published Monthly, is designed to expose and subvert Bechuana Heathenism, especially in its darker forms.—Contents No. 1. May. The alarm sound-d, or, the wretched condition of a lazy, drunken, filthy, & incorrigibly wicked Mochuana, overthrown by the triumphs of Colonization, Civilization, and Christianity. No. 2. June. Intoxicating native Beer, or, the Evils of Intemperance among the Bechuana. No. 3. July. Notice of an Eclipse of the Moon in Sept. The abominations of Rain-making. Evils of Intemperance, concluded. No. 4. August. Answer to letters. On Cleanliness. A Letter to Hymeneus Backslider. No. 5. September. The great Deceiver of mankind; sorcery; witchdoctors. Cleanliness. A Review of our New Hymnbook, called "The Harp of Faith." No. 6. October. The shocking Secrets of the Bechuana Circumcision. No. 7. November. Circumcision, concluded. A letter to Jonas Sleeper. No. 8. December. Inviolability of Marriage; Polygamy; the latter receives no countenance from the Bible. No. 9. January 1857. Time, Death, Eternity. Polygamy. A letter written by a Native against Circumcision. No. 10. February. A Rod for the back of a Fool. Belial's Children among the Bechuana, and their detestable deeds. The Beginning of Evil, transl. Edited by J. D. M. Ludorf, Wesleyan Missionary.—Thaba 'Nchu, Printed at the Wesleyan Mission Press.—

279a. Molekoti oa Bechuana.—No. 11. Mopitloe. 1857.

The visitor of the Betschuana.—No. 11. March. 1857.

4to. Pages 41—44 (with double columns), with the same woodcut which is on the preceding numbers. At the end: *Thaba 'Nchu, Khatisho ea Thuto* (Thaba 'Nchu, Press of the Mission.) Contains four pieces.

* No. 12. April, 1857, is not in the Library.

280. Molekoti oa Bechuana.—Vol. II.

4to. with double columns; each number being ornamented with the same wood-cut as the numbers of the preceding volume. At the end of each number: *Thaba 'Nchu, Khatisho ea Thuto*.

No. 1.—Mutseگانong (May). 1857.

Pp. 1—4. Contains four pieces, the first of which *Go Babali ba rona*. (To our readers), announces that, on request, also sometimes *Se-suto* pieces will be published in this periodical.

No. 2.—Si-ete-bosigo (June). 1857.

Pp. 5—8. Contains five pieces, the last of which is in *Se-suto*.

No. 3.—Phukoe (July). 1857.

Pp. 9—12. Contains: three pieces.

No. 4.—Phatoe (August). 1857.

Pp. 13—16 (the last page bears, by a mis-print, the number 12). Contains three pieces, the last of which is in *Se-suto*.

THE SE-HLAPI.

All the publications in this dialect, which are in the Library, were issued by Missionaries of the London Society (Messrs. R. Moffat, W. Ashton, and R. Edwards); and of the Paris Society (Messrs. J. P. Pelissier, and P. Lemue).

It is much to be regretted that neither a Grammar, nor a Dictionary or Vocabulary of this dialect have been published.

GRAMMAR.

Remarks on the Structure of the Se-tshuana Language, based on a study of Mr. Moffat's translation of the New Testament (No. 297), are contained in the eight first chapters (pages 1—39) of Dr. Wm. H. I. Bleek's Dissertation "De Nominum Generibus," etc. 1851. (No. 1).

VOCABULARY.

281. Manuscript:—*A Vocabulary of the Sechuana Language.*—By the Rev. J. P. Pelissier, of Bethulie.—Cape Town, 1857.

4to. Pages 24, with double columns.

This Vocabulary, kindly prepared by Mr. Pelissier, on the request of Dr. Bleek, gives the translation of more than 1200 of the English names, contained in the Vocabulary of the Languages of Mosambique (No. 311).

281a. One page 4to., dated Kuruman, 1851.

In two columns. The column to the left, which is double the size of the right column, contains: *Maina a likhueri ka puo ea Secuana, le ea Sekoa.* (Names of the months, in the language of Setshuans, and of the white man's speech.) The right hand column contains: *Maina a malatsi a uke.* (Names of the days of the week.)

ELEMENTARY BOOKS.

282. "Bechuana Spelling and Reading Book," published by Mr. R. Moffat, 1826, at London.

16mo. Only a fragment of two leaves is in the Library; it was presented by the author.

Without pagination. The first page contains: *An Alphabet, showing the Sounds*; the second page: *The Alphabet, and Numerals.* After page 2, it is probable that two leaves, or four pages are missing. The third and fourth of the pages in the Library contain Spelling Lessons, from *bo-b6-ya* to *st-st-tee*, in an alphabetical order.

Sir G. Grey's Library.—South African Languages.

The second edition of this Spelling Book is :

282a. *Buka ea Likaélo tsa eintla; tse ri rutang go bala* Book of Lessons the first; which teach to read *puo ea Sechuana. Tsegétsa kaélo, u si* the language Se-tshuana. Get hold of instruction, thou not *e lese; u e buluke: ka ele botselo yoa gago.* her let go; thou her keep; for she is life thy.

—*Liproverbia.* IV. 13. *Kuruman: e gatesichoe ki R.*

—Proverbs, IV. 13. *Kuruman: printed by R. Moffat, le R. Edwards.*—1832.

Moffat, and R. Edwards.

12mo. Pages 24. At the end: *Kuruman; Printed at the London Society's Mission Press.*—Copy presented by Mr. Moffat.

In two parts. Part I. (pages 12) contains *Alphabeta*, pp. 3 and 4; and Spelling Lessons, pp. 5—12.

Part II. (pages 13—24) contains *Licuanélo tsa molemo.* (The duties of goodness) in 17 chapters (*khaulo*).

To judge from the fragments of the first edition which are in the Library, this second edition is quite a new book.

282b. Of a later edition (of 1842) of the Spelling and Reading Book, a fragment is in the Library, viz. pp. 13—16 and 21—24.

12mo. At the end of p. 24: *Kuruman; Printed at the Mission Press—1842.* Presented by Mr. Moffat.

Contains: *Licuanélo tsa molemo.* (The duties of goodness) in 17 chapters (*khaulo*), of which, however, *Khaolo* 6—12 (on pages 17—20) are missing.

It differs considerably in language, and also in orthography, from the preceding edition.

282c. A subsequent edition (of 1843) of the First Part of the Spelling Book has no title.

16mo. Pages 8.—Page 1 has at the beginning: *Alphabeta*, and at the end: 1843. All the other pages bear the title: *Likaélo tsa eintla.* (Lessons the first), and contain Spelling Lessons.

At the end of page 8: *Kuruman; Printed at the Mission Press.*

Copy presented by Mr. Moffat.

282d. *Buka ea Lihao tsa eintla, tse ri rutan go buisa Puo ea* Book of Lessons the first, which teach to read the language *Secuana.*—*Tsegétsa thuto, u se e lese;* Sishuana.—Take fast hold of instruction, thou not her let go; *u e buluke; ka e le botselo yoa gago.*—*Solomon.*—thou her keep; for she is life thy.

Kuruman: Printed at the Mission Press for the London Missionary Society.—1850.

16mo. Pages 16—Copy presented by Mr. Moffat.

Contains Alphabet and Spelling Lessons on pages 2 (reverse of the titlepage) —10; *Licupo tsa puisho*. (Marks of reading, i.e. of punctuation) p. 11; *Likualo tsa palo*. (The writing of the numbers, i.e. the ciphers, with their names, the latter being borrowed and introduced from the English, as *Uas, Tu, Thri, For, Faeve, Sekes, Seven, Eit, Naen, Tin, &c.*) p. 11; *Likaalo tse ri tlacocō mo Liperoverebēn*. (Lessons selected from the Proverbs.) pp. 12—16.

282e. *Buka ea Lihao tsa eintla, tse ri rutañ go buisa Puo ea Secuana. — Tsegétsa thuto, u se e lese; u e buluke; ka e le botselo yoa gago.*—Solomon. *Kuruman: printed at the Mission Press for the London Missionary Society.*—1857.

16mo. Pages 16. Contains Spelling Lessons, pages 2—10; *Licupo tsa puisho*. (Signs of reading), p. 11; *Likualo tsa palo*. (Writings of numbers, with their names, borrowed from the English), p. 11; *Likaalo tse ri tlacocō mo Liperoverebēn*. (Lessons which are selected from the Proverbs.) pp. 12—16.

CATECHISMS.

DR. BROWN'S CATECHISM.

First Edition:

283. *A Bechuana Catechism, with translations of the third chapter of the Gospel by John, The Lord's Prayer, and other passages of Scripture, &c. In that Language.*—By Mr. Robert Moffat, Missionary at Lattakoo.—Printed for the London Missionary Society, By J. Dennett, Leather Lane, Holborn.—1826.

24mo. Pages 35.—Copy presented by the Author.

Translation of a Catechism by — Brown, M.D., of Edinburgh.

Contains: Part I.—(*A Catechism*). *Book oa Botsa*. (with 136 questions and answers), pp. 3—19; Part II. (*Passages of Scripture.*)—*Mahuka mo antsching mo lokualong Morimo*. pp. 21—35.

In this, the first Setschuana publication, the language cannot be expected to be quite correct.

Second Edition:

283a. *Buka ea Pocho ea Tuto le Poluko tsa Yesu* Book of Question of the Doctrine and Salvation of Jesus *Keresta; le Mahuku a mangu a Lokualo loa Morimo*, Christ; with Words some of Scripture of God,

le Tapelo ea Morenna le Melau ea meshume ea
and the Prayers of the Lord and Commandments ten of
Morimo, mo Puong ea Sichuana.—*Kuruman* :
God, in the Language Sitshuana. — *Kuruman* :
e gatesichoe hi R. Moffat, le R. Edwards.—1831.
it is printed by R. Moffat, and R. Edwards.

16mo. Pages 36.—At the end: *Printed at the Bechuana Mission Press, Lattakoo.*—Copy presented by Mr. Moffat.

Contains: *Kauganyo I.—Lipocho.* (Part I.—Questions, viz. 146 questions and answers) pp. 3—22; *Kauganyo II. Mahuku a mangue a Lokualo loa Morimo.* (Part II.—Words some of the Scripture of God, viz. 50 Passages, in ten sections.) pp. 23—36. Then follows: *Thapelo ea Morenna.* (The Lord's Prayer) p. 34; and *Melau e meshume.* (The Ten Commandments) pp. 34—36.

Third Edition:

283b. *Buka ea lipoco tsa Thuto le Puluho. Le*
Book of questions of the Doctrine and Salvation. With
Likaelo rinue tse ri tlaucoen mo Bibelien.—
Lessons some which are chosen from the Bible.
Kuruman: Printed at the Mission Press.—1842.

16mo. Pages 36.—Copy presented by the Rev. R. Moffat.

Contains on pages 3—22 the Catechism, with 151 questions and answers; and on pages 23—33 ten Lessons, followed by *Tapelo ea Morena.* (The Lord's Prayer) on page 33; and *Melao e me tin.* *Exode. xx. 1—17.* (The ten Commandments, Exodus xx. 1—17) on pages 34—36.

ASSEMBLY CATECHISM.

284. *Buka ea lipoco tse ri rutang tutho tsa tihelo*
Book of questions which teach the doctrines of the service
ea Morimo; le cona licuanelo tsa bathu. Mo puong ea
of God; and also the duties of men. In the Language
Secuana.—*Kuruman: Printed at the Mission Press.*
Setshuana.—
—1841.

16mo. Pages 28.—Copy presented by Rev. R. Moffat.

Contains 107 questions and answers, besides one hymn of two verses.
This first edition of the Assembly Catechism is without proofs.

Second Edition :

- 284a.** *Buka ea lipoco ea lithuto le tihélo ea Morimo*, Book of questions of the doctrines and the service of God, *le cona mahuku a tlomamisho, Mo Puoñ ea Secuana*. with them the words of proof, In the language of Setsuana.—*Kuruman : printed at the Mission Press for the London Missionary Society.*—1846.

32mo. Pages 80.—Copy presented by Rev. R. Moffat. Contains 107 questions and answers, illustrated by Scripture sentences ; besides one hymn of two verses.

Third Edition :

- 284b.** *Buka ea lipoco ea lithuto le tihélo ea Morimo*, Book of questions of doctrine of the service of God, *le aona mahuku a tlomanisho, Mo Puoñ ea* and also the words of proof. In the language of *Secuana.*—*London : John Snow, Paternoster Setshuana.*—*Row.*—1848.

32mo. Pages 80.—On the back of the titlepage: *London : Printed by Luke James Hansard, near Lincoln's-Inn Fields.*

The same contents as the edition of 1846, (No. 284a.)

HYMN BOOKS.

LONDON MISSIONS.

- 285.** *Lihela tsa tuto le puluko tsa Yesu Kereste; tse* Hymns of the doctrine and salvation of Jesus Christ ; which *ri kuariloeng mo puong ea Sichuana.*—*Ki Robert* are written in the language Setshuana.—By Robert *Moffat, Moruti oa Bechuana.*—*Cape Town : Printed Moffat, Teacher of the Be-tshuana.* *at the Government Press.*—1831.

16mo. Pages 46 (besides one page *Index* following p. 22) ; the last 24 pages beginning from page 23, were *Printed at the Kuruman London Society Mission Press*, in the year 1835.—Copy presented by the author.

Contains 50 Hymns, on pages 3—46 ; and *Seshupo ea lihela.* (Index of the hymns) on page 46.—At the end: *Kuruman 1835.*

The first 22 pages, which were printed at Capetown, contain 23 of the fifty hymns, and of these an index is given on the additional page, which follows page 22, in the copy presented by Mr. Moffat.

The second edition of this hymn-book appears to be :

- 286.** *Lihela tsa tihelo ea Morimo; tse ri kuariloeng mo*
Hymns of the service of God; which are written in
puong ea Secuana.—*Ki Robert Moffat.*—*Kuru-*
the language Se-tshuana.—By Robert Moffat.
man: Printed at the Mission Press.—1838.

16mo. Pages 80. One of the copies was presented by the author.

Contains 100 hymns, on pages 3—79, and *Cupo ea lihela.* (Index of the hymns) on pages 79 and 80.

The fifty hymns of the preceding edition are all reprinted in this edition with corrections and in a little altered orthography. The first 36 hymns follow quite in the same order in both editions; and also hymns 38, 39, 40, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, are identical.

But hymn 37 of the first edition is hymn 41 of the second,

and	"	41	"	"	"	42	"
	"	42	"	"	"	43	"
	"	43	"	"	"	37	"
	"	50	"	"	"	100	"

and hymn 39, which has only one verse in the first edition, consists of three verses in the second edition.

The third edition of this hymn-book is apparently :

- 287.** *Lihela tsa tihelo ea Morimo, tse ri kurialoën mo*
Hymns of the service of God; which are written in the
puõñ ea Secuana.—*Ki Robert Moffat.* “*Lo buanëñ*
language Se-tshuana.—By R. Moffat. “Speaking to yourselves
ka lipesalem, le lihela tsa pako, le kopelo tsa moea,
in psalms, and hymns of praise, and songs of the spirit,
go opelëla Moréna mo peluñ tsa lona.” *Paulo.*—
to sing for the Lord in hearts yours.” Ephs. v. 19.
London: Religious Tract Society, Paternoster Row.
Li gatisicoe hi J. Unwin, Bucklersbury. 1843.
They are printed by J. Unwin, Bucklersbury.

16mo. Pages 108.

Contains 124 hymns on pages 3—104, and *Cupo ea lihela.* (Index of the hymns), on pages 105—108.

The 100 hymns of the preceding edition are—with one exception—all included here. The first 95 hymns are given exactly in the same order; the 96th hymn has, however, four verses in the last edition, instead of one verse, as in the edition of 1838. The 96th hymn of this second edition is omitted in the third edition.

Hymn 98 of the second edition is hymn 123 of the third edition.

" 97	"	"	"	121	"
" 99	"	"	"	122	"
" 100	"	"	"	124	"

The 121st hymn contains also one verse more than the corresponding hymn of the second edition, and the 122nd hymn two additional verses.

The orthography is some what changed in this edition, and also the text of the hymns has not remained quite unaltered.

A supplement to the preceding hymn-book, is:

- 287a.** *Lihela tsa Tihélo ea Morimo tsa Secuana.* "Uéna Hymns of the service of God, of the Se-tshuana "Thou Yehova, ki tla gu baka mo bathuñ; mi hi tla Jehovah, I shall thee praise before the people; and I shall gu opéléla lipako mo meraheñ." *Davide.*—*Kuru*—thee sing to praises before the nations." David.
man: Printed at the Mission Press.—1855.

16mo. Pages 32 (besides the title page, which is on the cover).

Contains 36 Hymns, on pp. 1—31; *Sekaelo* (Index) p. 32; and on the reverse of the cover: *Litalolo li ten. Ekesodo, Khaolo xx.* (The ten commandments. Exodus, Chapter xx.) in a hymn of ten verses.

FRENCH MISSIONS.

- 288.** *Lihela tse li bakang Yehova.—Ki Baruti bangué.*
Hymns which praise Jehovah.—By Teachers some.
A mongue oa itumela? A ope lipesalema.—*Kuru*—
Is any merry? Let him sing psalms.
man. Printed at the Mission Press, in aid of the French Missionary Society.—1843.

16mo. Pages 32. Contains 31 hymns.

The 24 pages at the begining (with 25 hymns) seem to have been published first; and the rest afterwards added as a sort of supplement. None of the latter are to be found in the following hymn-books (Nos. 289 and 290.)

By the Rev. P. Lemue, of Motito (now at Carmel) and the Rev. D. Livingston, with contributions from the Rev. J. P. Pelissier of Bethulie.

Copy presented by the Rev. R. Moffat.

Probably some of the hymns in this and the two following editions of this hymn-book are written in the Serolong dialect.

The following hymn-book, published in the same year, was probably printed subsequent to the preceding one.

- 289.** *Lihela tsa Bokereste.*—„*Yehofa hi sehela sa me.*“
Hymns of Christianity. „*Jehovah is song of me.*“
Pesaleme cxviii, 14.—Beerseba Imprimerie de la

*Société des Missions Evangéliques de Paris. J. D.
M. Ludorf.—1843.*

16mo. Pages 40.—Published by the Rev. J. P. Pelissier, with contributions from the Rev. P. Lemue.

Contains 40 hymns on pages 3—38; and *Seshupo sa lihela tsa bokreste.* (Index of the christian songs) on pages 39 and 40.

The first 25 hymns of the preceding edition are also contained in this, but in a different order.

No. 288, Hymn 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13

" 289, " 24 | 25 | 27 | 26 | 28 | 23 | 29 | 30 | 32 | 31 | 33 | 34 | 35

No. 288, Hymn 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25

" 289, " 36 | 38 | 37 | 40 | 39 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 5 | 13 | 18 | 19

A later edition of this hymn-book is :

290. *Lihela tsa Bokreste.—Beerseba, Imprimerie de la
Songs of Christianity.*

Société des Mission Evangéliques de Paris.—1853.

12mo. Pages 32.—Contains 51 hymns on pages 3—50, and *Seshupo sa lihela tsa bokreste* on pages 51 and 52.

The first 36 pages tally closely, line for line with the preceding edition, and so does also hymn 38 on page 37. Hymn 39 of the preceding edition, (containing the Apostolic blessing) is omitted here, and hymn 40 has, therefore, become hymn 39 in this last edition.

SCRIPTURE HISTORY.

291. *Kaélo mo kaéloñ; leha e le, lipulélo tsa lokualo loa*
Line upon line; or that is, stories of the book of
Morimo, tse ri rutañ bana tihélo ea ona. Go
God, which teach the children the service of him. It is
phuthololecoe Becuanu ki William Ashton. "Gone
translated for the Betsuana by William Ashton. "For
gole taolo mo taolôn, taolo mo taolôn; kaélo mo
there be precept upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon
kaéloñ, kaélo mo kaéloñ; bonye ha, bonye hâle."
line, line upon line; a little here, a little there."

Yesaia xxviii. 10.—Kabo I.—Kuruman.—1850.

Isaiah ch. xxviii. v. 10. Part I.

16mo. Pages vi and 186, with 12 woodcuts. On the reverse of the titlepage :
Line upon line; by the Author of "Peep of Day;" translated, (into Sechuana)
and printed by William Ashton; of the Loudon Missionary Society.

There is labelled on the inside of the cover the following notice: *Printed and bound by W. Ashton, of the L. M. Society.* (Price 2s.)

(One of the copies is inscribed "Lady Gray from her humble servant the Translator, Cape Town, May 17th, 1855;" another copy is from J. M. Ludorf.)

Contains: *Seshupo sa likhaolo.* (Index of the chapters) on pages v and vi; then follow 39 chapters on Scripture History, from the Creation till the death of Joshua, on pp. 1—164; and *Lipoco tse ri botsiān bana ba ba khutlikē go buisa Kabo ea Eintla.* (Questions which examine the children who have finished to read Part the First.) on pp. 165—186.

292. The second part of the preceding book has exactly the same title, with the same words on the reverse of the titlepage.

16mo. Pages iv and 180, with 12 woodcuts.

Contains the index (on pages iii and iv) and chapters xl—lxxix (on pages 1—158), on the Scripture History, from the time of Samuel till the return to Jerusalem. Then follow the questions on the chapters (on pages 159—180).

The full title of the English original of the preceding book is:

Line upon line; or a second series of the earliest religious instruction the infant mind is capable of receiving, with verses illustrative of the subjects. By the author of the "Peep of Day." "Precept must be upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, and there a little."—Isaiah xxxviii. 16.—London: T. Hatchard, 187, Piccadilly.

Second Edition:

292a. *Lipulēlo tsa Bibela; le lihaēlo tse ri rutañ bathu*
Tales of the Bible; and lessons which teach the people
tihēlo, le mahuku a Morimo. Li hetoleleco
the service, and the words of God. They are translated for
Becwana hi William Ashton.—Kuruman.—1854.
the Betsuana by William Ashton.

16mo. Pages iii and 284, with 24 woodcuts. On the reverse of the titlepage: *Line upon line; translated into Sechuana, (with alterations and additions;)* and printed for the London Missionary Society, by William Ashton.

Contains on p. iii: *Kitsisho ea Mohetoleri.* (Notice of the translator), dated *Kuruman, August, 1854,* in which he states that whilst the previous edition was intended for children, this is for grown up people; that he has therefore omitted some sentences, altered others, and introduced some new tales which were not in the first edition, viz.: that of the Tower of Babel, in the fifth chapter, and at the end of the book, that of Job, in four chapters. Further, he says that he put the questions immediately after each tale, to which they refer.

Then follow 80 chapters on the history of the Old Testament, from the Creation till the return of the Jews under Kores, pages 1—273; and 4 chapters of *Puleloana kaga Yobe.* (Little tale of Job.) pages 273—284.

SCRIPTURE EXTRACTS.

293. *Likaelo tse ri tlauchoenng mo Bibelieng go buisioa mo* Lessons which are selected from the Bible to be read in *likoleng yaka mokhua oa Beritan, Mo puong* the schools according to the custom of Britain, In the language *ea Sechuana*.—*Kuruman: li gatisichoe ki R. Moffat, Se-tshuana*.—*Kuruman: they are printed by R. Moffat, le R. Edwards*.—1833, and R. Edwards.

12mo. Pages 1—132, 121—143, 154, 157—443.

There are two series of pages 121—132; but no pages 144—153, nor 155 and 156 are numbered.

Contains: *Likaelo tsa polelelo tse ri tlauchoenng mo Testamenteng e kolugolo*.—*Kauganyo e kolu I.* (Lessons of stories which are chosen from the Testament old. Section great I.) pp. 3—127 (second series); *Likaelo tsa tsalelo ea rona go Morimo le Batu, tse ri tlauchoenng mo Likualong tsa kholalelo*.—*Kauganyo e kolu II.* (Lessons of relation ours to God and Men, which are chosen from Scriptures of holiness. Section great II.) pp. 129—257; *Likaelo tse ri tlauchoenng mo Ba-Euangeliseting, le chona Litiho tsa Ba-Aposotoloi*.—*Kauganyo e kolu III.* (Lessons which are selected from the Gospels, and also the Acts of the Apostles.—Section great III.) pp. 259—431.

Seshupo sa likaelo. (Index of lessons) pp. 433—439; *Seputulolo sa maina* (Interpretation of [foreign] names), pp. 440—443.

At the end: *Printed at the Kuruman London Society Mission Press.*

Second Edition:

294. *Likaélo tse ri tlaocoēn mo likualōn tsa Morimo, go* Lessons which are selected from the books of God, to *buisioa mo likoleñ kaha thutanonē ea* be read in the schools according to the mutual instruction of *mokhua oa Beritan, ha puonē ea Secuana*.—*Mo kaboñ* the custom of Britain, in the language Setshuana. In parts *li for*.—*London, printed at the expense of some of the four.*

Society of Friends, for the use of the Bechuana, by W. Mc Dowall, Pemberton Row, Gough-square.—1841.

8vo. Pages xvi and 307, the latter with double columns.

5,000 copies were printed, 1000 of which were presented to the Wesleyan Missions, and 1000 to the French Missions.

Contains: *Seshupo sa likaelo.* (Index of the Lessons) pp. iii—ix; *Sephu-thololo sa maina a sele.* (Translation of foreign names), pp. xi—xvi; *Likaélo tsa polelelo tse ri tlaocoēn mo kholaganonē e kholugolo*.—*Kabo I.* (Lessons of stories which are selected from Testament Old.—Part I.) pp. 1—86;

Likatio tse ri tlaocoēn mo Lipesalem.—Kabo II. (Lessons which are selected from the Psalms.—Part II.) pp. 87—111; *Likatio tsa cuanelo ea rona go Morimo le bathu, tse ri tlaocoēn mo likualon tsa Boitšepho.—Kabo III.* (Lessons of duty ours to God and men, which are selected from Scriptures of Holiness.—Part III.) pp. 112—187; *Likatio tse ri tlaocoēn mo Baevangeliā ba for, le Litiko tsa Baaposotoloi.—Kabo IV.* (Lessons which are selected from Gospels the four, and Acts of the Apostles.—Part IV.) pp. 188—307.

NEW TESTAMENT.

265. *Evangelia kotsa mahuku a molemo a kuariloeng hi Luka.*
Gospel or words good which are written by Luke.
—*Cape Town: printed at the Government Printing Office, for the Bechuana Mission, Lattakoo.*—1830.

12mo. Pages 102. At the end: *Printed by the Rev. R. Moffat, at the Government Printing Office, under the superintendance of Mr. B. J. van de Sandt.*

One thousand Copies were printed.

One of the copies in the Library was presented "From the Rev. Mr. Moffat, the translator to Mr. Geo. Thompson."

Contains, besides the translation of St. Luke's Gospel (pp. 3—99), also *Putulo ea maeina a sele, ua a ring puong ea Sichuana.* (Interpretation of names foreign, which are not in the language Setschuana)—pp. 101—102, which are, however, not numbered.

A fragment without titlepage:

295a. *Episetole e e Kualechoeng ba botle hi Yakoba Moa-*
Epistle which is written for all by James the
posetoloi.
Apostle.

12mo. Pages 1 and 2, closing in the middle of the 21st verse of chapter I.; and pages 11 and 12, containing *Episetole ea eintla e e kualechoeng ba botle hi Yohane Moaposetoloi.* (Epistle the first which is written for all by John the Apostle. Chapter I. and chapter II. verses 1—8.)

Published probably about 1836, by the Rev. R. Moffat.

296. *Evangelia ea Yesu Kristi Morena oa Rona hi Matheu.*
Gospel of Jesus Christ Lord ours by Matthew.
—*Traduit de l'original dans la langue Sechuana par J. P. Pellissier.—Graham's Town: imprimé par Meurant et Godlonton.*—1837.

8vo. Without pagination, pages 62 (inclusive of the titlepage), with double columns.

297. *Kholaguno enca ea Yesu Keresete, eo e leñ Moréna*
Testament new of Jesus Christ, who is Lord

oa rona le Morebuluki: e e hetolecoen mo puon ea
ours and our Saviour: which is translated into the language
Secuana.—London: *e gatisericoe phuthegelo ea go*
Setshuana.—London: it is printed for the Society for
halaletsa Bibelia mo Beritanen le mo mahatsin a
spreading the Bible in Britain and countries
manue, hi W. Mc Dowall.—1840.
others by W. McDowall.

12mo. Pages 497 (besides titlepage and index) with double columns.

One of the copies in the Library is with gilded edges.

By the Rev. R. Moffat.

Usually bound together with the Psalms (No. 298), and sold with them
for 3s.—2500 copies were disposed of.

OLD TESTAMENT.

- 298.** *Buka ea Lipusalem tsa Davida, Khosi le Moperofeti*
Book of Psalms of David, King and Prophet
mo Yesereleñ. E e hetolecoen mo puon ea
in Israel, Which is translated into the language
Secuana.—London: *e gatisericoe phuthegelo ea go*
Setshuana.—London: it is printed for the Society for
halaletsa Bibelia mo Beritanen le mo mahatsin a
spreading the Bible in Britain and countries
manue. Ki W. Mc Dowall.—1841.
others. By W. McDowall.

12mo. Pages 132; with double columns.—By the Rev. R. Moffat.

One of the copies in the Library is with gilded edges.

Usually bound together with the New Testament (No. 297).

- 299.** *Mahuku a Morimo a a entsicoen khologanon e*
Words of God which are taken out of Testament
kholugolu, ebon Lipervereba tsa Solomon, le Moreri,
old, namely the Proverbs of Solomon, and the Preacher,
le Liperofesho tsa Yesaia, mo puon ea Secuana.—
and the Prophecies of Isaiah, in the language Setshuana.—
Kuruman: printed at the Mission Press, for the
British and Foreign Bible Society.—1847.

8vo. Pages 109 (besides titlepage). On the inside of the cover, the follow-
ing notice is labelled: *Printed & bound by W. Ashton, of the L. M. Society.*
Two editions (of 1000 copies each) were printed.

Contains: the Book of Proverbs (pp. 1—31); Ecclesiastes (pp. 31—42);
and Isaiah (pp. 42—109).

300. *Bibela ea boitsépho. E e cutsēn kholagano e kholugolu:* Bible of holiness. Which comprises Testament old: *mo puon̄ ea Secuana.—Kabo ea eintla.—Kuru-* in the language of Setshuana.—Part the first. *man: printed at the Mission Press for the British and Foreign Bible Society.—1853.*

8vo. Pages iv and 512 (with double columns). The title on the back of the book is *Bibilia Kabo I.* On the inside of the cover the following notice is labelled: *Printed & bound by W. Ashton of the L. M. Society.* At the end of page 512: *Bokhutlo yoa kabo ea eintla.* (End of the first part.)

Translated by the Rev. R. Moffat. One thousand copies were printed.

Contains: the five books of Moses, Joshua, Judges, Ruth, two books of Samuel, and two books of Kings.

One of the copies in the Library was presented by Mr. Ashton to His Excellency, May 11th, 1855.

301. *Bibela ea boitsépho, e e cutsēn kholagano e kholugolu* Bible of holiness, which comprises Testament old *mo puon̄ ea Secuana.—Kabo ea botu.—Kuruman:* in the language Setshuana—Part the second. *printed at the Mission Press, for the British and Foreign Bible Society.—1857.*

8vo. Pp. 398 (besides the titlepage). Copy "To His Excellency Sir G. Grey, K.C.B., &c. &c. Respectfully presented by the Translator, November 1857."

Translated by the Rev. R. Moffat.

Contains the two books of Chronicles, Ezra, Nehemia, Esther, Job, Song of Solomon, Jeremiah, Ezekiel, Daniel, and all the minor prophets.

There is bound up at the end of this volume, the remainder of the Old Testament, viz.: Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, and Isaiah, in the edition of 1857 (No. 299), with the omission of its separate titlepage.

Mr. Moffat has hereby finished the first translation of the whole Bible in an illiterate African tongue.

TRACTS.

302. *Loeto loa Mokeresti lo lo coan̄ hatsin̄ yenu lo ea* Journey of a Christian which proceeds from world this it goes *hatsin̄ ye le tlan̄; lo lo huariloen̄ mo* to world which is to come: which is described in the *secuancoñ sa toro. Ki Yohane Bunyan.—Lo hetolelecoe* likeness of a dream. By John Bunyan.—It is translated *mo puon̄ ea Secuana.—Kabo I.—Kuruman:* into the language Setshuana.—Part I.

printed at the Mission Press for the Religious Tract Society.—1848.

16mo. Pages viii and 206, with several woodcuts.

One of the copies in the Library was presented by Rev. J. M. Ludorf.

Translated by the Rev. R. Moffat.

The translation of the Pilgrim's Progress, is preceded by: *Puilloana ea botselo yoa Yohane Bunyan*. (Little narrative of the life of John Bunyan), pp. v—vliii.

For small tracts, published in numbers, vide Periodicals Nos. 305 and 306.

PROCLAMATIONS.

303. *Phetolóe ea Likualo tsa Pretorius, tse o li rometsen̄ go*

Translation of Letters of Pretorius, which he has sent to

Gasibonoe le Mahure. Li gatisericoe

Gasibonoe and Mahure. They are caused to be printed for

Becwana gore ba li buise.

the Betschuana in order that they them may read.

4to. Page 1, in double column, the first of which contains a letter *Go Gasibonoe Khosi, le go Mahure*. (To Gasibonoe the chief and to Mahure.) signed *Ki 'na (I am) A. W. J. Pretorius, Magalies Berg, 22 oa Aperile, 1853*.

The second column contains: *Kuo, E e ntiloēn̄ ki A. W. J. Pretorius, Komandant General, le Mosimegi oa Seora sa Noka-e-tsetla*. (Proclamation which is given by A. W. J. Pretorius, Commandant-General and Magistrate of the Republic of the Vaal River,) dated *22 oa Aperile, 1853*; and *Katla e e kattan̄ Yan Yakobs, Komandant*. (Instruction which instructs John Jacobs, Commander), signed *A. W. J. Pretorius, Komandant General. Mooi Rivier, 7 oa Mei, 1853*.

304. *Molao oa Yalou yoa Makhwa.*

Law of the intoxicating drink of the civilized.

8vo. P. 1. At the end: *O gatisicoe kua Kuruman*. (It is printed at Kuruman.) Translation into Se-hlapi of the Maine Law, published by Moshueshue in Se-suto and White-man's language (Dutch), and dated *Thaba Bosigo, 8 oa Novembere, 1854*.

An English translation of this interesting piece is given in *Aborigines' Friend and the Colonial Intelligencer*.—Vol. I. No. III. [April to September, inclusive, 1856. Pp. 127 and 128.

PERIODICALS.

Two series of Tracts in this Language were published early in periodical numbers.

Of the first series (No. 305), the ninth number, issued in 1836, is in the Library. The first numbers of the second series (No. 306) were published in 1840.

305. *P. L. No. 9. Morisa oa molemo.*

P. Lemue. No. 9. Shepherd the good.

12mo. Pages 8, with a woodcut.

At the end: *Kuruman: Printed at the London Society's Mission Press, 1836.*

Contains a dialogue between *Maria* and *Ma Maria* (Mary's mother); and a hymn of 4 verses.

306. The several numbers of the second series of Tracts in Se-hlapi were published at the Kuruman Mission Press, in 1840, 1841, and probably also later.

12mo. With double pagination, each number having its own pagination, and another continual pagination running through all the numbers. The latter is marked on the inner margins of all pages, except those of the first number. There are in the Library Nos. 1.—7. (pp. 1—52); No. 11. (pp. 89—104); and part of No. 13. (pp. 113—124). Therefore, Nos. 8.—12. (pp. 53—113), the end of No. 13., and whatever Tracts of this series may have been published later, are missing.

No. 1. Yosefa mohumanegi. Pulelo ea amarure.

Joseph the poor. A tale of truth.

Pages 8, on pp. 1—8 (with a woodcut). At the end:—*Kuruman; Printed at the Mission Press.—1840. R. M. (Moffat).*

No. 2 Pulelo. Yakoba mocohi.

A tale. James the old man.

Pages 8, on pp. 9—16, (with a woodcut). At the end: *Kuruman, Mission Press—1840. R. E. (Edwards).*

No. 3 Bua boamarure.

Speak the truth.

Pages 6, on pp. 17—22. At the end: *Kuruman: Printed at the Mission Press.—1840. R. E. (Edwards).*

No. 4 Thusho ea Moleohi.

The help of the sinner.

Pages 6, on pp. 23—28, (with a woodcut). At the end: *Kuruman: Printed at the Mission Press.—1840. P. L. (Lemue).*

No. 5 A loa tloka Tsala?

Do you want a friend?

Pages 6, on pp. 29—34, (with a woodcut). At the end: *Kuruman: Printed at the Mission Press.—1840. R. E. (Edwards).*

No. 6. Batlabani ba thri hundereda.

The warriors the three hundred.

Pages 6, on pp. 35—40, (with a woodcut). At the end: *Kuruman: Printed at the Mission Press.—1840. R. E. (Edwards).*

- No. 7 Pulelo ea Lidia Surevanta; khotsa boikaelelo**
Tale of Lydia Sturtevant; or purpose
yo bo helang.
that perisheth.

Pages 12, on pp. 41—52 (with a woodcut). At the end: *Kuruman: Printed at the Mission Press.*—1841. R. E. (Edwards).

- No. 11 Tsimo e e lapisan, khotsa tiho go botle.**
The garden which wearies, or work for all.

Pages 8, on pp. 89—104, (with two woodcuts). At the end: *Kuruman: Printed at the Mission Press.*—1841. R. E. (Edwards).
Contains a dialogue between *Bisho* and *Notla*.

- No. 13 Motheletsi.**
The Redeemer (Liberator).

Pages 12, on pp. 113—124, (with a woodcut), the last page breaking off in the middle of a word.

The publication of a regular monthly paper in Se-hlapi was commenced by Mr. W. Ashton, in October, 1857.

- 307. Mohaeri oa Becuana, le Muleri oa mahuku.**—
The Instructor of the Betschuana, and the Announcer of news.—
Kico hi nonoco.—*Vol. I.*
Knowledge is power.

4to. With double columns.—Price 2s. per annum.

- No. 1.—Phalane** (October), 1857.

Pages 4, on pp. 1—4. At the end: *Printed monthly by W. Ashton. Kuruman: Oct. 1857.*

- No. 2.—Nuanatsele** (November), 1857.

Pages 4, on pp. 5—8. At the end: *Printed monthly by W. Ashton. Kuruman: Nov. 1857.*

- No. 3.—Serimothule.**—December 1, 1857.

Pages 4, on pp. 9—12. At the end: *Printed monthly by W. Ashton. Kuruman, Dec. 1857.*

- No. 4.—Herikhon.**—January 1, 1858.

Pages 4, on pp. 13—16. At the end: *Printed monthly by W. Ashton, Kuruman, Jan. 1858.*

- No. 5.—Tlakole.**—February 3, 1858.

Pages 4, on pp. 17—20. At the end: *Printed monthly by W. Ashton, Kuruman.*

THE TEGEZA SPECIES.

The languages of the Tegeza Species are at present mainly spoken to the north-east of the Zulu country, and extend probably some distance to the north of Delagoa Bay.

In former times they seem to have occupied the entire Coastlands of the Zulu Country, and part at least of those of the present Colony of Natal. But the tribes inhabiting those localities who used once to speak Tegeza dialects, have now almost all adopted the Zulu language; though the peculiarities of the Tegeza are still well remembered in the memory of most of the people.

A few of the Natal tribes, as the aMa-ncolosi, are still to this day, said to talk amongst themselves Tegeza dialects. The latter dialects form the Southern Division, and the North-Eastern varieties are called the Northern Division of Tegeza languages.

The Tegeza sounds broad and soft in comparison with the Kafir and Zulu, but it is not guttural, as the Se-tshuana.

Clicks are unknown, except in the dialects of the Southern Division.*

Three kinds of aspirated linguals are found, the pronunciation of which is, however, peculiar, and different from that of the same class of sounds in Zulu.

The changes of sound interceding between the Tegeza and the languages of the Kafir and Se-tshuana species, are stated on page 40.

In most instances, the Tegeza is less original than the Kafir species.

Thus it abounds in contractions or elisions, particularly of two combined consonants, of which the first is a nasal, and the second a tenuis, or the liquida *l*.

Simple dental sounds are either palatalised, as in the aMa-swazi Language, through the addition of a sibilant (Southern Dialects); or they are liquidized to *r* or *l* (Northern Dialects), as in the Se-tshuana.

The labial tenuis (*p*) is in the Northern dialects entirely dropped;

* This is evidently due to Zulu influence; also the Se-*auto* owes doubtless to the same source one click, which is generally expressed by the letter *q*.

and in the Southern variety, it suffers, at least in all grammatical particles, either elision, or transmutation into *k*.

Whether the Kafir *z*, or the corresponding Tegeza *t* claims the priority, may be a matter of question.

The palatalisation of labial consonants before labial vowels appears to be not so extensively carried out, as in Kafir and even Se-tshuana, and in this manner the Tegeza has often retained some more original forms than are preserved in the two other species. *E.g.* in the Southern Tegeza, a dog is called *imbua*, (Kafir, *indsha*; Se-suto, *mpitsha*; Se-hlapi, *entsha*; Inhambane, Sofala, and Tette, *imbua*; Hiau, *mbua*; Suaheli, Pokomo, Mpongwe, Batanga, *mboa*; Cape Delgado, *umbõa*; Sidi [in Sindh], *umbaa*; Herero, Benguela, Bunda, *o-mbua*; Panwe, *mvu*; Isubu, *mboa* or *ngwa*; Fernando Po, *mpwa*); and a calf, *iyomoana*, (Kafir, *inkoyana*; Herero, *ongombiona*), from *iyomo* (Northern Tegeza, *omo*; Kafir, *inkom*); Setshuana: *khomo*; Inhambane, *ombe*; Sofala, Sena, Tette, Quellimane, Cape Delgado' Suaheli, Nika, Kamba, Pokomo, Sidi [in Sindh], *ngombe*; Herero, Benguela, Bunda, *ongombe*; Hottentot, *komap*, or *gumab*, [m. s.] a cow.

In other diminutives the palatalisation of the labial consonant has only begun. Thus in the Lourenzo Marques dialect, a young dog is called *imbshana*; (Kafir, *indshana*; Setshuana, *intshana*); and a rivulet a *namshana*, (Kafir *umlandshana*), from *nambo* (Kafir, *umlambo*, Setshuana, *molapo*) a river.

SOUTHERN TEGEZA DIALECTS.

The Southern Tegeza Dialects are evidently and naturally to a great extent influenced by the Zulu, and this language, on the other hand, cannot but have been affected by the Tegeza tongues.

With regard to their vocabulary, the two languages seem to have frequently borrowed from each other, by mere transposition of the sounds, the laws of which are well known to the natives.

The ancient seats of the Tegeza dialects in the lower parts of the Zulu country, and the South-eastern portion of Natal, are frequently still betrayed by the names of localities, as the river *uMatikulu*, i. e. large water, = Zulu *aManzi amakulu*.

Those tribes, or particles of tribes, who hidden in the bushes or recesses of the mountains, were less than others subject to the powerful Zulu influence, and retained longer their original peculiarities, were called *Malala*.

Among them, remnants of the *aMa-ncolosi* who, to the number of 2000, live at present in Natal on both sides of the Umgeni, opposite Inanda, are still to this day, said to speak a Tegeza dialect.

DIALECT OF THE MA-NCOLOSI.

A vocabulary of about 130 words of the *Ma-ncolosi* language, is contained in:

308. Manuscript:—*A Vocabulary of the Languages of the South-Eastern Branch of the Bú-ntu Family, (Kafir, Tegeza, Se-tshuana.)—By Dr. Wm. H. I. Bleek.—Capetown: 1858.*

4to. Double pages 11, in eight columns. The first column of this Manuscript contains about 160 *English* words, the second and third columns the corresponding *Kafir* and *Zulu* words. The fourth column gives the *Ma-ncolosi* Vocabulary, collected from oral information in Natal, and partly derived from the chief of the tribe, who was then still a minor.

The fifth column contains about fifty words of the dialect of the *Ma-tonga*, a Northern Tegeza Dialect, and the sixth, seventh, and eighth columns contain the corresponding words in the Language of Lourenzo Marques, in the *Se-suto*, and in the *Se-blapi*. The Lourenzo Marques words are derived from Dr. Peters' Vocabulary (No. 311), the *Se-suto* words were supplied by Tsakelo and Hlali Moshueshue, and the *Se-blapi* words are taken from Rev. J. P. Pellissier's Vocabulary (No. 281).

NORTHERN TEGEZA DIALECTS.

This variety includes the dialects of the *Ma-tonga*, *Ma-hloenga*, and other tribes inhabiting the vicinity of Delagoa Bay.

In these dialects, the consonant *b* of the *Kafir*, *Se-tshuana*, and *Southern Tegeza*, is in certain cases always changed into the softer sound *v*. These cases are: 1. when the *b* stands in the middle of a word (not as the initial of a stem), between two vowels; and 2. in grammatical particles, prefixes, prepositions, &c., &c.

DIALECT OF THE MA-TONGA.

The *Ma-tonga* live near the coast to the North of the *i Zweba*, or great lagoon which lies on the left side of the mouth of the *iMvolosi* river.

A vocabulary of about fifty words of this dialect is given in the fifth column of Dr. Bleek's Manuscript Vocabulary, &c. (No. 308).

They were collected at Nodwengu, the head-kraal and residence of the *Zulu King uMpande*, in the winter 1856, from some *Matonga* men.

DIALECT OF THE MA-HLOENGA.

This is probably the proper name of some tribe of the neighbourhood of Delagoa Bay; but the Zulus comprehend under it generally all the tribes of that vicinity; and in default of a better name, we may as well follow their example. -

GRAMMAR.

309. Manuscript:—*Zur Formenlehre des Idioms von Lourenzo Marques, mit Vergleichung der Kafir und Se-tshuana Dialekte.*—Von Wm. H. I. Bleek.—Bonn: 1854—55.

Folio. Pp. 66, in two parts.

The first part of this treatise (pages 1—24) contains: *Das Kafirische Lautsystem verglichen mit dem des Idioms von Lourenzo Marques und der Tshuana.* (i.e., the phonetic system of the Kafir language compared with that of the dialect of Lourenzo Marques and of the Se-tshuana). The second part (pages 25—66), contains a sketch of the grammatical forms of the dialect of Lourenzo Marques, compared with those of the Kafir and Se-tshuana languages.

This grammatical comparison is based on the materials furnished by Dr. Peters' Vocabulary (No. 311).

VOCABULARIES.

A Vocabulary of about 140 words of the dialect of a tribe or tribes inhabiting the coast near Delagoa Bay, at the close of the last century, is given on pages 65—70 of:

310. *Journal of a Voyage performed in the Lion Extra Indiaman, from Madras to Columbo, and Da Lagoa Bay, on the Eastern Coast of Africa; (where the ship was condemned) in the year 1798. With some account of the Manners and Customs of the Inhabitants of Da Lagoa Bay, and a Vocabulary of the Language.*—By William White, Esq. Captain in the 73d Highland Regiment of Foot.—Embellished with plates.—“There must be a degree of novelty not servilely purloined, and there are few travellers who have not added something to our stock of information.”—London: printed for John Stockdale, Piccadilly.—1800.

4to. Pp. iv and 70.—The vocabulary is on pp. 65—70, but *vide* also pp. 30, 33, 37, 41, 42, 44, 45, 58—60.

Nearly the whole of this vocabulary has also been incorporated into the

Vocabulary of the Languages of Mosambique, edited by Dr. Bleek (No. 311). The following words of White's are, however, not given in the latter publication: "Away, *hangth*; Go away, *macah hangth*; a coat, *canshu*; a waistcoat, *canshu longo*; breeches, *ameleng*; a glass, *indeehoh*; greens, *caffo*; dram, *saffea*; drunk, *wapoko*; love apples, *chematee*; plantains, *tesenga*; bang, *bangie*; tobacco pipe, *repipaw*; conger eel, *nongunamo*; prawns, *mabantee*; your health friend, *da winny innahausah*; a chest, *uneasha*; cask, *umphanteh*."

A Vocabulary of 500 words of the language spoken near to Lourenço Marques, the Portuguese Settlement at Delagoa Bay, is given in:—

- 311.** *The Languages of Mosambique.—Vocabularies of the Dialects of Lourenço Marques, Inhambane, Sofalu, Tette, Sena, Quellimane, Mosambique, Cape Delgado, Anjoane, the Maravi, Mudsau, &c. Drawn up from the Manuscripts of Dr. Wm. Peters, M. Berl. Acad., and from other materials, by Dr. Wm. H. I. Bleek, Member of the German Oriental Society.—London: Printed by Harrison and Sons, St. Martin's Lane.—1856.*

Oblong 8vo. Pp. xix and 403. (Sold by Trübner & Co., 60, Paternoster Row, London. Price 10s. 6d.) Presentation copy.

The materials for these Vocabularies were collected by Dr. Peters during his stay in the Portuguese Settlements of Eastern Africa, in the years 1842—48. They were arranged by Dr. Bleek (1853—54), and published by the Foreign Office. Edwin Norris, Esq., had the kindness to see the book through the press; and this difficult and painstaking task has been accomplished with exemplary accuracy. Dr. Bleek had left Europe before more than three sheets were printed. The Introduction is dated *D'Urban, Port Natal, 23rd May, 1855.*

The Vocabulary of the dialect of Lourenço Marques is contained in the second column of pages 2—398. The first column gives the 1742 English words, for which native terms have been given in the remaining ten columns. Particular reliance can probably be placed on the Vocabulary of Lourenço Marques; for, the original was written in a very distinct hand, by a native of the Settlement, the son of an Italian; and the consistent orthography of this manuscript leads to the conclusion that its author was accustomed to write in this language. (*Vide pp. x and xi of the introduction.*)

- 312.** *Manuscript:—Alphabetical Index of the English words in the Vocabulary of the Languages of Mosambique. Compiled by Dr. Wm. H. I. Bleek. Cape Town.—1858.*

4to. Pp. 83, with double columns.

NORTH-EASTERN BRANCH.

The North-Eastern Branch of the South African Division of the Bantu Family of Prefix-Pronominal Languages, comprises all the dialects spoken along the Eastern Coast, from some distance to the North of Delagoa Bay as far as to the country of the Gallas and Wa-kuafi (Eloikob), to the South of the Equator.

In the Interior, this branch seems in the South to extend to the West of Lake Ngami, but in the North its limits are unknown.

It is probable that this branch is to be divided into two smaller branches, which may be called the *Zambeze* Branch and the *Uniamesi* Branch.

A member of the *Zambeze* Branch appears to be the Language of the *Bayeye*, who inhabit the shores of Lake Ngami.

THE BA-YEYE LANGUAGE.

The *Ba-yeye*, or *Wa-yeye*, are called by the Be-tshuana *Ba-koba* (2.), or *Ma-koba* (6.), which is said to mean "serfs."

This language has two or three different clicks which are very probably due to Hottentot influence.

About 145 words of this dialect are given in:

313. *A Journey to Lake 'Ngami, and an Itinerary of the principal routes leading to it from the West Coast; with the Latitudes of some of the chief stations.—By Charles J. Anderson.—(Reprinted from the "S. A. Commercial Advertiser and Cape Town Mail.")—MDCCLIV. (1854.)*

12mo. Pp. 44; at the end: *Printed by Pike & Riches, 59, St. George's-street.—Copy presented to "Mr. G. J. Pike, with the Author's Compliments."*

Contains on pp. 20—26, a *Comparative Table of Otjikerero, Bayeye and Chjilimanse*, in four columns, the first *English*, the second *Otjikerero*, the third *Bayeye*, the fourth *Chjilimanse*.

In the *Bageye* language, the sign (') when placed between two letters, signifies a soft klick, and an inverted comma (') the hard klick.

The *Chjilimanse* dialect represented here in a vocabulary of about 130 words, is probably spoken on some part of the *Zambeze* or *Kilimanse* River.

SOUTH-WESTERN BRANCH.

The South-Western Branch of the South African Division of the Bá-ntu Family of Prefix-Pronominal Languages, comprises apparently all the languages spoken along the Western Coast, from the North of Great Namaqualand (23° S. Lat.), as far as Corisco Bay (1° N. Lat.).

At its Northern extremity, this branch seems not to reach far inland, and in its most Southern portion, it does neither touch the Sea Coast to the West, nor Lake Ngami to the East; but in the middle part, about 10 deg. S. Lat., it extends probably for a good distance into the interior.

The languages of this branch have neither clicks, nor aspirated linguals.

Guttural sounds are rare; and in general, the pronunciation of the words is very soft and harmonious.

The mutual correspondence of singular and plural prefixes of the nouns, is in these languages more regular than in those of the South-Eastern Branch.

An article, consisting of the demonstrative particle *o*, is generally prefixed to the nouns.

Its use is more extensive in the Southern than in the Northern Languages of this Branch.

The article is always omitted where the noun is used, either in the vocative, or quite indefinitely.

The article is sometimes contracted with the derivative prefixes of the nouns; and very generally with the prepositions or prefixed particles.

The rules for the changes of sound interceding between the Languages of the South-Western and those of the South-Eastern Branch cannot be established, before those interceding between the different languages of the South-Western Branch have been fully ascertained.

The process of palatalisation through which a dissimilation of labial sounds following each other has so frequently been effected in the Kafir and other languages of the South-Eastern Branch, is of rare occurrence in

those of the South-Western Branch. In these languages, however, a great tendency prevails to assimilate the sounds of adjoining syllables to each other.

In this manner, particularly the liquid consonants *l* and *r* of the terminations of the inersive, so-called relative, and perfect forms of the verbs are affected by the initial nasal consonant (*n* or *m*) of a preceding syllable, and through its influence regularly commuted into *n*.

Also a preceding consonant may sometimes be changed through the influence of a following nasal.

Thus the verb *bona* (see) of the Kafir, Se-tshuana, and Tegeza (*vona* at Sofala, *ona* at Inhambane, *Sena*, *Tette*, among the Maravi, Makua, and in the Ki-suaheli, and Ki-pokomo, *pona* of the Mpongwe), has become *munu* in oTyi-herero, *mona* in Kongo. The perfect form of this verb is in the oTyi-herero, *munine*, (=Kafir *bonile*, Se-tshuana *bonye*), contracted in Kongo to *muene*. The relative form is in oTyi-herero *munina*, (Kafir and Se-tshuana, *bonzila*.)

Also the quality of the vowel of some inflexes forming inersive, the so-called relative, causative-subjective and passive verbs is regularly determined by the nature of the preceding vowel.

Wherever this is a sharp vowel (*i*, *u*), the inflex must also have a sharp vowel (*i*, or *u*), and when the vowel of the stem is obtuse (*a*, *e*, *o*), the vowel of the inflex is usually also obtuse (*e* or *o*, the latter however in inersive verbs after a preceding *o* only).

The languages of the South-Western Branch are divided, into those of the *Southern* and *Northern* portion.

The *Northern* portion comprises the *Kongo*, *Kakongo*, and *Mpongwe* languages.

SOUTHERN PORTION.

The Southern portion of this South-Western Branch seems to comprise all the languages spoken along the Western Coast, to the South of the Luffúni (Lifume) River.

Three of the languages spoken in these parts are known to us, the oTyi-herero, the language of *Benquela*, and the *Bunda*, or language of *Angola*.

The process of assimilation of vowels following each other has in these languages affected the terminating vowel *a* of several tenses of the indicative in the manner that this *a* is in such cases regularly converted into the vowel of the preceding syllable, be this *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, or *u*. E. g. "he saw" is in oTyi-herero *oa-munu* = Kafir *wa-bona*.

THE OTYI-HERERO.

The *oTyi-herero*, is spoken by the *oVa-herero* and *oVa-mbantieru*, from 22° 30' to about 19° S. Lat., and from 14° to 23° E. Long. from Greenwich. (*Vide Atlas der Rheinischen Missions-Gesellschaft, Map V.*)

The *oVa-herero* (2 plural, with singular 1. *oMu-herero*) are called *Kamagha Daman* (cm. pl.) by the Namaqua, and in translation of this name, *Beast Damaras* or *Cattle Damaras*, (the termination *ra* being taken from the form of the commune plural in the Nama-Dialect), by Colonial writers.

The *oTyi-herero* has neither *l*, nor *f*, nor the sibilants *s* and *z*. The pronunciation is lisping, in consequence of the custom of the *Va-herero* of having their upper front teeth partly filed off, and four lower front teeth knocked out. It is perhaps due to this that the *oTyi-herero* has two sounds similar to those of the hard and soft *th* in English. In Herero books, these sounds have been generally expressed by the letters *s* and *z*.

The letter *h* indicates a sound which is not always a mere spirant, but has frequently the pronunciation of an aspirated sibilant (*sh*).

Only the media *g*, *g'* (= *dzh*, English *j*), *d*, *b*, *z*, suffer a nasal sound immediately before them; and where in the grammatical formation of words, a nasal sound chancs to precede a
tenuis *k*, *k'*, *t*, *p*, or liquida *y*, *r*, *v*, this is changed into the corresponding media *g*, *g'*, *d*, *b*, *z*, *g*, *d*, *b*;
but before *s* and *h*, the nasal is elided.

The forms of the adjectives are generally preceded by demonstrative or relative particles, which define their application.

The forms of the demonstrative pronouns are made up from combinations of the simple pronouns (as derived from the prefixes of the nouns) with a prefixed demonstrative particle, containing a nasal sound, which has in most cases strongly affected the form of the pronoun, but has sometimes also kept it more primitive than it is found elsewhere.

The subjective prefixed pronouns of the verb are frequently strongly contracted with the verbal particles, indicative of tense, mood and negation; and the latter precede in this language not rarely these pronouns.

Such combinations are, however, never amalgamated with the prefixed objective pronouns. But the latter and a few verbal particles, which are placed immediately before the stems of the nouns, influence in the imperfect present tense, the *a* of the combined pronouns and verbal particles, and commute it into the darker vowel *e*.

GRAMMARS.

314. Manuscript:—*Entwurf einer Grammatik der Hereró Sprache. Erster Theil.*—Bonn: 1854.

Folio. Pp. 51, with several grammatical tables.

This is the rough draft of the first part of a Grammar of the Hereró language, prepared by Dr. Bleek, from materials furnished for the purpose by the Rev. Hugo Hahn, with the assistance of this missionary. The completion of the Grammar by Dr. Bleek was unexpectedly interrupted, and Mr. Hahn then took upon himself the compilation of a Grammar of the language, and the result has been the following publication (No. 315), which must, however, be regarded as quite an independent work; for, Mr. Hahn had not the preceding manuscript with him, when he wrote his Grammar.

The manuscript contains, in 118 paragraphs, after some general remarks, § 1—3; *Lautlehre*, § 4—21; *Redetheile*, § 22; *Nomina*, § 23—69; *Pronomina und Personalwörter*, § 60—97; *Adjektive*, § 99—107; *Zahlwörter*, § 108—118.

315. *Grundzüge einer Grammatik des Hereró (im Westlichen Afrika) nebst einem Wörterbuche von C. Hugo Hahn, Evangelisch-Lutherischem Missionar im Dienste der Rheinischen Missionsgesellschaft.*—Berlin. Verlag von Wilhelm Hertz. (Bessersche Buchhandlung.) London: Williams & Norgate. Paris: Fr. Klincksieck. 1857.

Royal 8vo. Pp. x and 197, with five large grammatical tables at the end. On page 198: *Berlin, Druck der Gebr. Unger'schen Hofbuchdruckerei.*

The book begins on pp. iii and iv, with a preface, signed *Berlin, den 1. Oktober 1857. R. Lepsius*. In this, it is stated that the Royal Academy of Sciences at Berlin voted, on the proposal of Messrs. Lepsius and Bopp, a sum to assist the publication of this book, and that *Dr. Steinthal* undertook to see it through the press; for, the author had returned to Africa before the printing of the book had commenced.

Then follows, pp. v—x: *Vorrede*, by the author, dated *Riga, den 31. Dec. 1854*.

I. *Lautlehre*. (§ 1—18) pp. 1—5; II. *Formenlehre. Redetheile*. (§ 19) p. 6; *Nomina*. (§ 20—60) pp. 6—17; *Vom Adjectivum*. (§ 61—70) pp. 17—20; *Von den Numeralien*. (§ 71—92) pp. 20—26; *Vom Pronomen*. (§ 93—129) pp. 26—35; *Vom Verbum*. (§ 130—228) pp. 35—70; *Von den Partikeln*. (§ 229—296) pp. 71—93; viz.: 1. *Verbalpartikeln*. (§ 231—244) pp. 71—75; 2. *Fragewörter und -Formen*. (§ 245—267) pp. 75—81; 3. *Adverbien*. (§ 268—280) pp. 81—88; 4. *Praepositionen*. (§ 281—289) pp. 89—91; 5. *Conjunctionen*. (§ 290—295) pp. 91 and 92; 6. *Interjectionen*. (§ 296) p. 93.

Pages 95—197 (with double columns) contain the *Wörterbuch*, a Herero German Dictionary of about 4300 words. They are arranged in the usual alphabetical order, according to the imperative forms of the verbs, and the full forms of the nouns with their prefixes and articles.

Of the grammatical tables, the first *Tab. A.* is nearly eight times the size of the pages, and contains, in 13 columns, comparative vocabularies (of 84 words) in the language of the *Namaqua*, in the *OK'i-hereró*, in the language of the *Ba-ronóu* and the *OK'i-vanda* (two dialects of Benguelá), in the languages

of the *A-rwi* (Interior), *Ma-ngóla* (West Coast), *Ma-indu* and *Ma-hoa* (East Coast), in the *Se-tshúna*, *Zulu*, *Ki-nika*, and *Galla*.

Tab. B. is about three times the size of the pages, and contains in 20 columns: *Tabelle des Pronomens und aller Derivative desselben*.

Tab. C. is nearly three times the size of the pages, and contains in 21 columns: *Paradigma des Pronomen possessivum*.

Tab. D. is on the reverse page of *Table C.*, and contains in 17 columns: *Paradigma des Genitivs des Pron. interrogativum -ne welcher*.

Tab. E. is about eight times the size of the pages and contains: *Paradigma des regelmäßigen Verbuns*.

This is the first publication in which Lepsius's "Standard Alphabet" has been adopted for the orthography of a South African Language.

316. Manuscript:—*On the origin of the Numerals in Ochiherero.*

Fol. Pp. 6. Signed *F. W. Kolbe*, (formerly Rhenish Missionary in Herero Land, now London Missionary at the Paarl.) Presented by the Author.

DICTIONARY.

A Herero-German Dictionary of 4300 words is given on pages 95—197 (with double columns) of the Revd. C. H. Hahn's "Grundzüge," &c. (No. 315), 1857.

ELEMENTARY BOOKS.

* 317. The first edition of the following publication (No. 318).

318. A Spelling Book, without title.

12mo. Pp. 24. At the end: *Printed by Saul Solomon & Co., St. George's-street, Cape Town*. No date is given.

Contains Spelling Lessons, pp. 1—21; nine Reading Lessons, pp. 21—23; and Table of Multiplications, p. 24.

In the copy which is in the Library, the English meanings of many words on pages 1—5, and 22 and 23, are written over the Herero text.

This Spelling Book was probably published about 1848, by the Wesleyan Missionary Rev. R. Haddy.

It is stated in Mr. Hahn's grammar that this book was a reprint of the first, very imperfect Spelling Book, published by the Rhenish missionaries about 1846. No copy of this first edition, however, has been forthcoming.

319. *Otiakarurua tja omambo omatenga oa Tjiherero.*— Book of words first of the Herero language. *Cape Town: Printed for the Rhenish Missionary Society by Van de Sandt de Villiers & Co., No. 62, Castle-street.—1849.*

12mo. Pp. 24.

Contains: *Okwara*. (Counting, *i. e.* Tables of Multiplications and Ciphers) p. 2 (reverse of the titlepage); followed by 49 Spelling and Reading Lessons, the three last of which are: *Omatuako ŋoa Jehova*. (The Commandments of Jehovah), pp. 23—24; *Okuningira kus Omuhona*. (The Prayer of the Lord), p. 24; and a Hymn, p. 24.

HYMNS.

Forty Hymns (*Omaimpuriro*) are given on pages 97—104 of the Bible Stories (No. 320), 1849.

They are divided into: *A. Oa ondjuo ja Jehova*, (Of the house of Jehovah), hymns 1—21, pp. 97—101; and *B. Oa ombongero*. (Of the school), hymns 22—40, pp. 101—104.

The tunes are from German Hymns, as [Danket den Herrn, &c.]

SCRIPTURE HISTORY.

320. *Omahungi oa embo ra Jehova na Omaimpuriro mo Tales of the word of Jehovah and Hymns in Otjherero.—Ohona ja Kape: Tja kamua i the Herero language.—Town of the Cape: It was printed by S. Sozomon nomukua.*—1849.

S. Solomon and companion his.

8vo. Pp. 104 (besides the titlepage).

On the reverse of the titlepage: *Printed for the Rhenish Missionary Society, by Saul Solomon & Co., 50, St. George's-street, Cape Town.*

By the Rev. Messrs. C. H. Hahn and F. Rath, of the Rhenish Mission.

Presentation copies from Mr. Hahn, from the Rev. G. A. Zahn, a. oo.

Contains: *Ondaja onguru*. (The Testament old), pp. 1—58, with xxv, Stories, of which Tales i—xvii (pp. 1—39) are extracts from Genesis, and Tales xviii—xxiii (pp. 39—53) give extracts from the book of Exodus. *Ehungi* xxiv. (Tale 24), is headed *Okukoka kua Mose. Josua*. (Death of Moses, Joshua), pp. 54—56; and *Ehungi* xxv. *Okuposa kua Ovahungirire*. (The voice of the Prophets), pp. 56—58.

Ondaja ompe. (The Testament new.) pp. 59—96, with xxvi Stories, of which Tales i—xxiv. (pp. 59—92) give extracts from the Gospels, and Tales xxv and xxvi (pp. 92—96) from the Acts of the Apostles.

Then follows a Prayer (p. 96), an English translation of which is written over the Herero text, in one of the copies in the Library. In this copy, also the verses of the chapters of the Scripture, from which the extracts were taken, have been specified on the margin.

The book closes with *Omaimpuriro* (40 Hymns), pp. 97—104 (with double columns).

321. Without titlepage:—*Omambo oa Jehova*.

Words of Jehovah.

8vo. Pp. 16. The date or place of printing is not stated; but it was printed by S. Solomon & Co., Cape Town, 1849. It is merely a separate edition of pages 57—72 of the preceding Bible Stories (No. 320), struck off at the same time. The pagination is altered, the beginning of page 57, and end of page 72, are omitted, and the above title is put on the top of page 57.

It contains, therefore, the greater part of Tale xxv. of the Old Testament Stories, and Tales i.—xi. of the New Testament Stories, exactly as in the preceding publication.

[ADDENDA.]

A. SUFFIX-PRONOMINAL LANGUAGES.

1. THE HOTTENTOT LANGUAGE.

a. THE NAMA DIALECT.

GRAMMARS.

- 1b. *Die Formenlehre der Namaquasprache. Ein Beitrag zur Südafrikanischen Linguistik von J. C. Wallmann, Inspector der Berliner Missionsgesellschaft. Berlin. Verlag von Wilhelm Hertz. (Bessersche Buchhandlung.) London, Williams & Norgate. Paris, F. Klincksieck. 1857.*

12mo. Pp. 95. At the end:—Berlin, Druck der Gebr. Unger'schen Hofbuchdruckerei. Presentation copy from the author.

After a few introductory remarks (pp. 1—3), the Grammar follows in xvi chapters, or 79 paragraphs, pp. 4—80, viz. i. *Die Laute und deren Bezeichnung* (§ 1—5) pp. 4—7; ii. *Die Bildung der Silben.* (§ 6.) p. 8; iii. *Die Bildung der Stämme.* (§ 7—18) pp. 8—17; iv. *Die demonstrativen Stämme und deren Gestaltung zu Personalaffixen.* (§ 19—27) pp. 17—22; v. *Die Pronominalstämme und deren Ausbildung zum Pronomen.* (§ 28—38) pp. 23—27; *Die Verbalstämme und deren Conjugation.* (§ 34—42) pp. 27—41; vi. *Die substantivischen und adjectivischen Stämme.* (§ 43—46) pp. 41—44; vii. *Das Substantivum und dessen Declination.* (§ 47—51) pp. 44—53; *Das Adjectivum und adjectivische Pronomen.* (§ 52—54) pp. 53—57; x. *Das Zahlwort.* (§ 54—58) pp. 57 and 58; xi. *Die Präpositionen.* (§ 59 and 60) pp. 58—62; xii. *Die Conjunctionen.* (§ 61—64) pp. 62—68; xiii. *Die Adverbien.* (§ 65—68) pp. 68—72; xiv. *Die Negation und der negative Satz.* (§ 69—71) pp. 72—74; xv. *Das Fragewort und der Fragesatz.* (§ 72—78) pp. 74—79; xvi. *Die Interjectionen.* (§ 79.) pp. 79 and 80.

Pages 81—95 contain: *Dr. Martin Lutheri di (kari katechismus goro tana:âti /na.* (Dr. Martin Luther's small Catechism, five-chapters-in.) *Fide* No. 12a.

Mr. Wallmann has followed entirely the system of Lepsius's Standard Alphabet, with the exception that, with him, *x* is not a soft sibilant, but has the sound of *ts*.

No. 3a. *Vide* page 30.

No. 4. Verlag von J. Fricke in Halle.

No. 5. The author of this manuscript is Josias C. Rivers, Esq., Civil Commissioner of Namaqualand.

ELEMENTARY BOOKS.

8a. Manuscript in Dutch :—*Namaqua-Alphabet, etc.*

4to. Pp. 2. Presented by the Rev. H. Kleinschmidt, Rehoboth.

Contains the Alphabet, and a short sketch of the present Orthography, as settled by the Rhenish Mission Conference, 1856.

CATECHISMS.

12a. Manuscript :—*Dr. Martin Lutheri di †Gari Kate-*
chismus, Goro tana †âti †na. (Von der Conferenz
 Dr. Martin Luther's small Cate-
 chism, Five Chapters -in.
in †Hoachatnas zusammengestellt im Juni 1856.)

Sm. 8vo. Pp. 16. Presented by the Rev. H. Kleinschmidt.

This appears to be a revision of Mr. Kleinschmidt's translation of this Catechism (No. 12). Another manuscript copy of this revised translation was sent to Mr. Wallmann, and published by him, with a few alterations, as a supplement to his Grammar (No. 1b), 1857. These alterations are mainly in the orthography, in which Mr. Wallman has entirely adopted the system of Lepsius's Standard Alphabet. This is also, in general, followed in the Manuscript Catechism; but for two of the clicks different forms are chosen (*vide* p. 6, No. 23); and the nasal sound of a syllable is indicated by (^), instead of by (˘). God is called *Elob* in the manuscript; and *Zui-||goab* in Mr. Wallmann's publication.

GOSPELS.

No. 14. Rev. H. Kleinschmidt, in a Dutch letter to J. Rivers, Esq., states: "Your Honor's view on the books of Mr. Schmelen is not unfounded. They can, in their present state, not well be used, although I have seen old pupils of the venerable teacher who could well read in them, and understood also what they read. I also use, in the school, his Biblical Catechism, in which I have put in the clicks." He also expresses the hope that, with the help of Mrs. Kleinschmidt, who is a daughter of Mr. Schmelen, and of Daniel Cloete, a native catechist, he will soon be able to issue a revised edition of Schmelen's translation of the Gospel, with the clicks in the new adopted orthography.

No. 15. Rev. H. C. Knudsen's translation of Luke's Gospel was printed in 1500 copies.

15a. Manuscript :—*Qhâi-Vhúas Sada Qkhup Yesip*
 Good Tidings Our Lord Jesus
Ghristip dis Mateip gha ke ghuahês. Xku-qhais
 Christ 's they Matthew-by written. Cape Town
di-ba ke vnûi-qhhunihê zkha-zkha-aup H. Tindali gha.
 at translated teacher H. Tindall-by.

MDCCLVIII.

1858.

4to. Thirty pages (written on one side of the leaves only) which go to ch. 10, v. 7, are already done of this manuscript.

They are in the same orthography as is adopted in Mr. Tindall's grammar.

b. THE KORA DIALECT.

The Korana "extend along the Orange River to some little distance beyond its junction with the Vaal, in about 25° East Long.; and thence some way up the Vaal and Hart Rivers, until they reach to near the parallel of Delagoa Bay." (Rev. E. Solomon's Two Lectures, &c.)

No. 19. Lichtenstein's "Reisen" contain about 150 words and 22 phrases in *Koransch* and *Buschmannisch*, besides ten numerals in the former, and two in the latter tongue.

c. EASTERN DIALECTS.

No. 25. It seems probable that Le Vaillant's Vocabulary does not refer to an Eastern Hottentot Dialect, but to that of the Nama-qua. Also, with regard to Sparrmann's, Thunberg's, and Barrow's Vocabularies, we have no certain indications of the localities at which they were collected.

d. CAPE DIALECTS.

VOCABULARIES.

The most important and reliable Vocabularies of the Cape Hottentot Dialects are contained in :

32. *Commentarius de Vita, Scriptisque ac Meritis Illustris viri Iobi Ludolfi, Consilarii quondam Serenissimorum Saxoniae Ducum intimi, viri per eruditum orbem celeberrimi, auctore Christiano Junckero, Dresd. Historiographo Ducali Saxo-Hennebergico In Appendice adjectae sunt tum Epistolae aliquot clarorum virorum, tum etiam Specimen Linguae Hottentotticae, nunquam alias ad notitiam Germanorum perlatae.— Lipsiae et Francofurti,—Sumtibus Joh. Friderici Braunii. Anno MDCCX. (1710.)*

Sm. 8vo. Pp. xvi and 247 *, with Ludolf's portrait on page 11 (facing the titlepage, p. 111), his escutcheon on the top of page 1; and *Tabula genealogica Familiae Ludolfinae*, facing p. 187.

Pages 223—237 contain: *Appendix II. Quae continet Vocabulorum aliquot Linguae Hottentotticae collectionem nunc primum Juris publici factam ex chartis MSS. Ludolfianis.*

* Pages 1—xvi, and 229—247 are not paginated.

After *Praefatio*, pp. 223—226, there follow two Latin letters, from Nicolaus Witsen to Jobo Ludolfo, dated *Hagae Comitae, die xvi. Decembr. MDCCLXXXI* (Hague, 16th December, 1691); and *Amstelod. d. iv. Jan. CIOSICXCVI.* (Amsterdam, 4 Jan. 1696). With the first of these letters, the following documents were transmitted to Ludolf, viz.: *Extract wyt t' daag-register, gehouden aan cabo de goede hoop. In den Jaare 1691. D. 19. Febr.* (on the Hottentots' worship of God) p. 228 (with double column, one Dutch, the other Latin); *Eeenige Hottentotse Woorden.* (74 words) pp. 229—231; *Hottentotische Taal, gebruyckelick by de Natien, op en omtrent de Caab de goude Hoop.* (a vocabulary of 164 words) pp. 232—237. These two vocabularies are in three columns,—the first Dutch, the second Hottentot, the third Latin. Kolb's vocabulary is almost wholly derived from Ludolf's; but, in several instances, he has not quite exactly given the sounds of his original. This Appendix has been republished from one of Sir George Grey's copies of the "Vita," by Mr. Justice Watermeyer (with an English translation and notes) in *The Cape Monthly Magazine, Vol. III. No. 13. January, 1858. Cape Town: A. S. Robertson, Adderley-street, &c. 8vo. pp. 34—41; The Hottentot Language.*

TEXTS.

No. 35. In the title of Leibnitii Collectanea, &c., read *Hanoverae*, instead of *Hannoverae*, and *MDCCLXXII*, instead of 1717. Sm. 8vo., pp. 64 and 544.

On p. 361, we read: *VII. Excerpta* (a misprint for *excerpta*) *ex literis illustris viri Nicolai Witsenii Consulis Amstelodamensis, ad G. G. L. Datis 16. Octobr. 1697.* "Comme je vois, que vous desirez d'avoir le *Pater noster* en des Langues de Pais éloignez, je prens la liberté de vous envoyer un Ecrit en Langue *Hottentote* ave le *Credo* & *Decem Praecepta*, de même que le *Pater Noster*, en Langue *Mogale*, le quel j'ay tiré avec beaucoup de peine d'un Mogal Esclave qui est avec l'Ambassade de Moscovie," &c., &c. On page 369: *VIII. Oratio Dominica, et alia, linguis aliquot barbaris nove expressa*; and under this heading, *Het Onse Vader in Hottentots*, pp. 375—377; *Decem Praecepta in lingua Hottentotica*, pp. 377—382; *Symbolum Apostolicum in Lingua Hottentotica*, pp. 382—384. In these three pieces, the Hottentot text is given in Roman letters, and its Dutch translation (which is, however, not literal) over it in Italics, and several short explanations in Dutch, as notes, under the respective lines; and at the end of each piece, there is a note in Dutch. These three texts have been republished in the same manner (with an English translation of the notes) from Sir George Grey's copy of the "Collectanea," by Mr. Justice E. B. Watermeyer in No. 14. February, 1858, Vol. III of the *Cape Monthly Magazine, &c. pp. 116—119: The Hottentot Language.* (Continued.)

HOTTENTOT DIALECTS.

No. 36. Into this vocabulary, all the words of Witsen's vocabularies (No. 32) have been inserted, and many contained in the texts sent by Witsen to Leibnitz (No. 35). The Rev. H. Tindall has also been so kind as to furnish the following *List of Words not supplied in the Namaqua Dialect Columns of Dr. Bleek's Vocabulary*, on four slips half folio size, with three columns,—the first giving the numbers of the words, the second 132 Nama words in Mr. Tindall's orthography, the third column the same words in Koudsen's orthography. These words have then been inserted into the vocabulary, 1 December 1857:

B. PREFIX-PRONOMINAL LANGUAGES.
BANTU FAMILY.—S. AFRICAN DIVISION.

I. SOUTH-EASTERN BRANCH.

1. THE KAFIR SPECIES.

a. THE KAFIR LANGUAGE.

VOCABULARIES.

47. This *Specimen of ye Kaffra language* appears to be an original copy of the manuscript sent to England by Dr. Van der Kemp, and published in the *Transactions of the Missionary Society*.—*Vol. I. From its institution in the year 1795, to the end of the year 1802.—The second edition.—Published for the benefit of the Society.—London:...*1804.

8vo. pp. 442—451: *Specimen of the Caffra Language By Dr. Vanderkemp.*

This published "Specimen" is far more complete than the manuscript in the Library, as well in the rules of pronunciation as in the vocabulary. In the former, the three last columns of page 443, the whole of pages 445* and 446 of the publication are not found in the manuscript. And in the latter, the manuscript breaks off at the beginning of *Sect. XVIII. Numerals*, after the second numeral, whilst the publication has, besides all the numerals to "ten," with "twenty" and "hundred," three other sections, of which *Sect. XXI. Phrases*, pp. 456—458, contains about 85 sentences. The publication has also, in the sections contained in that manuscript, some words which are not in the latter. The manuscript copy in the Library seems, therefore, to have remained unfinished; but as the publication was printed in the author's absence, many misprints have crept in.

Lichtenstein's vocabulary (published in 1808 and 1811) is evidently derived from some manuscript copy, and not from the publication, which he seems not to have known. Neither is anything of the three last sections of Dr. Van der Kemp's published vocabulary, contained in the "Reisen" (No. 19); and Lichtenstein's 78 phrases, as contained in that book, appear to be quite original.

Dr. Van der Kemp's Vocabulary, &c., was compiled in 1800. No prior vocabularies of the Kafir language are known to us, if we except 11 numerals (1—10, and 20) given by Valentyn (No. 34, 1726), 66 words (including the numerals from 1 to 6, with 10 and 100) published by Sparrmann (No. 23, 1782), and 34 words (including the numerals from 1 to 12, with 20, 30, 40, and 100) contained in Barrow's Travels (No. 26, 1801).

* Page 445 begins with the marks for the clicks: "(1) Placed at the top of a letter indicates the labial clack of the tongue, e.g. khaka, cheese, or thick milk. (2) Denotes the dental clack, e.g. Innant, a little. (3) Signifies the palatal clack, e.g. Ingoula, the great Fish-river.

49a. The titlepage of some of the copies of Ayliff's vocabulary has not the notice: *Price, Five Shillings.*

Otherwise, these copies are entirely identical with the others, mentioned under No. 49. These are sold at 3s. each. The book has the imprint: *LONDON: printed by James Nichols, Hoxton-square; and its Introduction is signed: John Ayliff. Haslope-Hills, October 6th, 1843.*

ELEMENTARY BOOKS.

WESLEYAN MISSIONS.

59. This book contains not Spelling-, but Reading-Lessons.

59a. Fragments of a Spelling Book.

12mo. Two leaves, the reverse of which is not printed on. Without title, pagination, date, and place of printing. The first page contains the second lesson of the Spelling Book No. 60 (in four columns), with the addition of two lines (in four columns), beginning with *am*, and ending with *un*, and of two lines (with three columns), beginning with *ba-wo*, and ending with *ti-na*.

The second page contains, in four columns, syllables ending with *m* and *n*; beginning with *bam*, and ending with *fun*. Their arrangement is somewhat different from that of the 35th Lesson of the Spelling Book No. 60, and also of the second part of the first lesson of Mr. Kayser's Spelling Book (No. 69), 1853.

59b. Fragments of a Spelling Book.

12mo. Four leaves, only their inner side being printed on. Without title, pagination, and imprint. The first page contains four alphabets, viz., Roman capitals, and small, Italic capitals, and small. The second page contains (in four columns) a Spelling Lesson, identical with the 2d Lesson in the Spelling Book No. 60. The third page contains (in four columns) a lesson, identical with the 35th Lesson of the Spelling Book No. 60; and the fourth page contains (in four columns) three lessons, identical with the 3rd, 4th, and 5th lessons of the Spelling Book No. 60. The Lessons in this Spelling Book follow, therefore, each other in the same order as in Mr. Kayser's Spelling Book (No. 69), 1853; but Mr. Kayser's Spelling Lessons are somewhat different in their contents.

60. *Inncwadi yezifundo. I bhalelwe izikolo za-*
 Book of Lessons. It is written for the schools of the
bawesli.—Isahluko I.— Emtati: ishicilelwe
 Wesleyans.—Part I.— At Newtondale: it is printed
gesishicilelo sabawesli.—1844.
 at the press of the Wesleyans.—

12mo. Pages 36. Contains 50 Lessons.

Copy presented by the Committee of the Rhenish Missionary Society at Barmen.

The notice on page 53 of the catalogue, regarding this book No. 60, was incorrect; for, the above is the publication referred to.

- 61a.** *Incwadi yezifundo i balelwe izikholo zaba-Book of Lessons* it is written for the schools of the *Wesli*. — *Isahlulo II.*— *Nqushwa : i shicilelwe* Wesleyans.—Part II.— Fort Peddie: it is printed *gesishicilelo saba-Wesli*.—1840.
at the press of the Wesleyans.

12mo. Pages 18 (besides the titlepage). Contains 30 Reading Lessons. This is the book of which a fragment has been mentioned on page 54 of this Catalogue, under No. 68.

- 68.** The edition of 1858, of the First Lesson Book, has exactly the same title, the same size, and the same contents, as the editions of 1854 (No. 66), and 1856 (No. 67).

Price, 3d. In the title, as given under No. 66, read *ngeshicilelo*, instead of *geshicilelo*.

The book, of which a fragment is mentioned on page 54 of the catalogue, under No. 68, is described in these *Addenda*, as No. 61a.

SCRIPTURE HISTORY.

- 102a.** Manuscript:—*In'cwadi i yabantwana ezeluyo indaba zabantu be-Testamenta * endala. Yenziwe Elu-nweleni*—*Kwashicilelwa e-Genadendal*.

8vo. Pp. 30 (besides the titlepage). This is part of the manuscript of Mr. Bonatz's Scripture History (No. 102), and goes so far as to the last line but two of page 22 of the publication, breaking off in the middle of the 26th chapter, which contains the story of Esau and Jacob. Mr. Bonatz's publication (No. 102) contains 38 Stories, from the Creation till the arrival of Joseph's brother in Egypt, pp. 3—34.

- 102b.** Proof, with corrections, of the two first half-sheets (pp. 16) of Mr. Bonatz's Scripture History (No. 102).

TRACTS.

- 156a.** *Itizwi elipuma entolongweni yasesi-Nqenqeni*.

A word which comes out of the prison at Fort Beaufort.

4to. P. 1. Signed *Ndingu Tiyeka* (I Tiyeka). *Entolongweni yasesi-Nqenqeni, Ngennyanga yesihlanu*, 1850. (In the prison at Fort Beaufort, in month the fifth [May], 1850). Contains an exhortation, addressed by a criminal sentenced to death, to his father and brothers.

* The publication (No. 102) has also *be-Testamenta*, and not *be-Testamente*, as is given, in error, in this Catalogue, p. 66.

HISTORY.

157f. Manuscript:—A letter from *G. Cyrus, Superintendent to R. Graham Esq. Civil Commissioner Albany.*

Folio. Pp. 8. It is dated *Graham's Town, 10th January, 1857*; and contains the statements of "*Gwijsa, a Fengo residing at the Fengo Location in this Town, who is between seventy and eighty years of age, and Danga, also an aged man, and one of the principal headmen of the Location,*" on Fingu history, and particularly on the prophet *Nzele's* (or *Lynks*) doings.

158b. Manuscript in English:—*A few brief details referring to the two prominent Characters mentioned in the School Book, compiled by the Revd. J. Bennie, Umxeli (or Lynks) and Sikana.*

Folio, pp. 5* *Vide* No. 58 (pp. 93—103) and No 172c (pp. 57—102).

An account of *Unzele, or Links, and Untsikana* is also given on pp. 58—70 of: *Das Kafferland und seine Bewohner.—Von Jacob Ludwigo Döhne, Missionar zu Bethel im Kafferlande, im Dienste der Berliner Gesellschaft zur Beförderung der evangelischen Missionen unter den Heiden, &c., &c. Berlin, 1843, &c. 8vo Pp. 71.*

158c. A manuscript copy of the preceding original manuscript (No. 158b).
4to. Pp. 15.

158d. Copy of a Paper on the *Koobūlu* of *Umlanjeni*, by *Wm. Kekale Kaye.*
8vo. Pp. 3.

PROCLAMATIONS.

159a. *Ilizwi lenkosi enkulu lika Smith kuSandili.*—
Word of chief the great of Sir Harry G. Smith to Sandilli.

Folio. Pp. 2. Dated: *E-Qonci, 27ba uo-Otobere, 1850.* (At King William's Town, 29th of October, 1850.)

A last admonitory message to this chief, after he had failed to attend the meeting at King William's Town, on the 26th October. This message was delivered by Charles Brownlee, Esq.

Reprinted in No. 4. (13th November, 1850) of the *Isitunywa sennyangu* (No. 172) pp. 14 (third column) and 15 (first column).

* This manuscript is accompanied by the following letter:

His Excellency SIR GEORGE GRET. King William's Town, 24th March, 1857.
My dear Sir George,—I send you the details of the characters of the two Kafirs. I was personally acquainted with Sikana, and those connected with him. I only saw Umxeli when in Prison in Graham's Town; and what was said by one of our Christian Kafirs, in the presence of several of the chiefs, a year ago, is worth notice. It is as follows: "We have had Umxeli and Sikana contending in former times. We have still Sikana speaking in his children, and Umxeli is still speaking. Look, and observe the results." I am, dear Sir George, your obedient servant, J. BROWNLEE.

Its translation is given in *The Cape of Good Hope Government Gazette*, No. 2345, Thursday, November 7, 1850. (Supplement.) p. 10, first column.

159b. *Isishumayelo.* (Proclamation.)

Folio. Page 1. Signed: *H. G. Smith, E-Qonci, Lomhlu 30 wo-Otobere, 1850.*
(At King William's Town, this day 30th of October 1850.)

A proclamation, depriving Sandilli from his rank, as chief, and appointing Charles Brownlee, Esq., Commissioner for the Gaika Tribe, to assume the direct control of Sandilli's tribe.

Reprinted in No. 4. (13 November 1850) of *Isitunywa sennyanga* (No. 172), p. 15 (first column).

Its translation is given in *The Cape of Good Hope Government Gazette*, No. 2345, November 7, 1850. (Supplement.) p. 9 (first column).

159c. *Ilizwi lenkosi enkulu engu-Smith enklanganisweni*

Word of chief great, who is Sir Harry G. Smith, at the meeting
yenkosi zamaNdhlambe.

of the chiefs of the Ma-ndhlambe.

Folio. Pp. 2.

Vide Cape of Good Hope Government Gazette, No. 2352, Thursday, December 26, 1850, p. 1 (first column).

159d. *Isishumayelo esishunyayelwayo yinkosi enkulu engu-*

Proclamation which is issued by the chief great, who is

Smith, &c.

Sir Harry G. Smith,

Folio. Page 1. Signed: *Kumikwa pantsi kwesandhla sami, lomhlu 16 wo-December, 1850. H. G. Smith.* (It was given under hand mine, this day 16 of December, 1850 H. G. Smith.)

This proclamation declares Sandilli and his brother Anta outlaws, and offers a reward of £500, or 250 head of cattle, for Sandilli's, and of £200, or 100 head of cattle, for Anta's apprehension.

Reprinted in No. 5. (21 December, 1850) of the *Isitunywa sennyanga* (No. 172), page 17 (first column).

Its translation is given in *The Cape of Good Hope Government Gazette* No. 2352, December 26, 1850 (Supplement), p. 9 (first column).

LAWS AND CUSTOMS.

164a. *A Compendium of Kafir Laws and Customs, including Genealogical Tables of Kafir Chiefs, and various Tribal Census Returns: compiled by direction of Colonel Maclean, C.B. Chief Commissioner in*

British Kaffraria.—Printed for the Government of British Kaffraria. Mount Coke: Wesleyan Mission Press. 1858.

8vo. Pp. vii and 168, with three tables.

Contains: Contents. pp. iii—vii;

I. *Rev. H. H. Dugmore's Papers, as published in the "Christian Watchman," during 1846 and 1847. (Vide No. 158a) pp. 1—54; viz. 1. Geography of Kaffraria. pp. 1—8; 2. Tribes of Kaffraria. pp. 8—22, with Genealogical Table of the Amarosa Chiefs. 1846. (a table nearly three times the size of the pages) facing p. 10 (Vide No. 158a); 3. The Government and its practical operation. pp. 23—33; 4. Laws and Legal Processes. pp. 33—43; 5. Marriage Customs. pp. 43—54.*

II. *Chief Commissioner's Letter to Mr. Warner, Tambookie Agent, dated Fort Murray, 25th February, 1856. (Vide its manuscript copy, No. 162, pp. ii), pp. 55 and 56.*

III. *Mr. Warner's Notes, dated Tambookie Residency, December 1st, 1856. pp. 57—109. This is the treatise of which a manuscript copy has been described under No. 162.*

IV. *Mr. Brownlee's notes. pp. 110—127, viz. : Crimes against the Person. pp. 110—112; 2. Crimes against Property. pp. 112—114; 3. Laws relating to social state, &c. pp. 114—120; 4. Laws relative to Religion, and other Customs. pp. 120—123; 5. Miscellaneous Matters. pp. 123—127. These notes are the answers contained in the first part (pp. 31) of the manuscript No. 163*

V. *Chiefs in British Kaffraria. January 1855. pp. 128—136. A manuscript copy of this account of sixteen Kafir Chiefs has been described under No. 164 (pp. 12).*

VI. *Queries. (39 queries proposed to the Chief Commissioner in 1855, with the answers annexed, which describe the state of the country previous to the delusion raised by the Kafir impostor Umhlakaza.) pp. 137—148. A manuscript copy of these Queries and Answers, vide No. 163, pp. 32—42, and pp. 46—48 (Census Returns).*

VII. *Native Law relative to Land. pp. 149—151. A manuscript copy of this article, vide No. 163, pp. 43—45.*

VIII. *Mr. Ayliff's Remarks on the different kinds of Food in use in Kaffraria pp. 152—156.*

IX. *Addenda. pp. 157—168; viz.*

1. *Appendix to Rev. H. H. Dugmore's papers. (Continued from p. 64.) 6.—Circumcision. pp. 157—160; 7.—Funeral Rites. pp. 161—163;*

2. *Additional Notes. Incestuous Marriages. pp. 163—164; Laws as to Theft. p. 164; Oaths. pp. 164—165.*

X. *Genealogical Table of Kafir Chiefs. Notes by B. Nicholson, M.D., Surgeon, 9th Regiment. (7 notes) pp. 166—168.*

Then follow two tables (each of about four times the size of the pages). The first table is: *Genealogy of the Kafir Chiefs.—1858. The genealogy of the chiefs of the Abatembu, Amampondumisi, Amampondo, and Amarosa is here traced for eighteen generations back. "The original tree was obtained twenty-five years ago from two very old people among the Amampondo or neighbouring tribes by the Rev. W. Shepstone, and the later portions have been collated from various sources." &c.*

The second table contains *Population Return—British Kaffraria, 1857.* (in 24 columns), signed: *Fort Murray, 1st. January 1858. John Maclean, Chief Commissioner.* This return shows a decrease of 67,024 souls in the native population during the year 1857.

164b. Manuscript in English :—*A view of the constitutional Sources of a Kafir Chief's revenue, and its expenditure.*

Folio. Pp. 8. By the Revd. H. H. Dugmore.

164c. Manuscript in English :—*The Witch-doctors of South Africa.*

Folio. Pages 19. No. 1. (pp. 1—11.) Contains three tales of witch-doctors' practices, "given to me" (Dr. Fitzgerald), "by Henry, now a hard-working servant in the Hospital, having charge of all the native patients. He was in Krelli's country during the cattle-killing, and, I believe, helped to slaughter many."

No. 2 (pp. 13—19.) Contains the account of a Smelling out, in 1846, which took place on account of the sickness of Kona, Macomo's first-born son.

NATIVE LITERATURE.

MANUSCRIPTS.

172a. Letters from Kafir Chiefs to His Excellency Sir George Grey, K.C.B., &c., &c.

12mo. pp. iii, folio pp. 22, and 4to. pp. 25—32.

Contains, on pp. i—iii, a note from Revd. Thomas Jenkins, Palmerton, July 7th, 1856, addressed to Colonel Maclean, accompanying Faku's letter of the same date.

Then follow two English letters, written in *Faku's* (chief of the *Amampondo*) name, by *Thos. Jenkins, Wesleyan Missionary.* They are signed with *Faku's*, and several witnesses' marks. They refer to the punishment for the death of Mr. Thomas, the missionary killed by *Faku's* people. The first (pp. 1 and 2) is dated *Palmerton Mission Station Faku's Country July 7th 1856*, and the second (pp. 5 and 6), *Amampondo Country, Faku's Great Place, Decr. 29th 1856.*

A letter in Kafir, dated *April 27, 1856 Kwa Makoma* (At *Makoma's* place), and signed with the marks of *UMakoma* and *UBotman*, pp. 9—11, and its translation, pp. 13—16.

A note, in Kafir, signed *U. H. Nquka*, p. 17 (4to).

A letter, in Kafir, dated: *At Toyi's Great Place December 31, 1856*, signed with *Toyi's* mark, and written for him by the missionary *William Lochenberg*, pp. 19 and 20, and its translation, pp. 21 and 22.

Awawui kam-Hala kuyo inkosi enkulu ka-Rumente. (The words of Umhala to the great Chief of the Government, i.e. Col. Maclean, Chief Commissioner.) pp. 25 and 27. Signed: *This is a true copy. Wm. Greenstock.* Its translation (pp. 29—32) by "G. M. Shepatone, Interpreter to Chief Commissioner," is signed: *A true Copy. Hampden Willis, Clerk Priv. Sec. Office. 13 March, 1857.*

172b. Kafir Correspondence.

4to. Pp. 7. Presented by the Rev. J. L. Döhne. Copy of three letters, in Kafir, with their translation in English. The first letter is from a young girl *A. Busacke to James Piet*, dated *King William's Town, February 7, 1858*. The second is from *Willem Gotsa to Danyeli (Daniel) Fanti*, dated *Mount Coke 10 Feb.*; the third from *James Kolele to Danyeli Fanti*, dated *Mount Coke, 10 October* (which is a mistake for "February.")

172c. Manuscript :—Kafir Legends, and History. By Wm. Kehale Kaye, Interpreter.

4to. Pp. 164.

Contains: *Gesimilo Senvelo Senkosi Zamaxosa*. (On the manner of the origin of the chiefs of the Ma-xosa.) pp. 1—16, with a copy of its translation, by *Geo. M. Shepstone. Interpreter to Chief Commissioner*, pp. 17—29. (Vide No. 172d.) This treats on the times of *Tshawe* and *Tshiwu*, on the immigration into Kafirland from the North East, and on some of the religious ideas and observances of the Ma-xosa.

Gexesha likaShiwu Inkosi Yamxosa. (On the time of *Tshiwu*, chief of the Kafirs.) pp. 33—41, gives another relation of the latter part of the preceding piece (pp. 6—16, and pp. 21—31 of the translation).

Gembali yokuqaleka kokwazeka kwelizwi likaTixo gokuqondekayo Gamaxosa. pp. 46—48, and its translation (by John Ayliff, Esq.): *Tradition respecting the first intelligible acquaintance with God's word by the Kafirs*. pp. 49—54. This tale relates how *Dr. Van der Kemp (Nyengana)* outdid the rainmakers (28 October 1800), at *Ngqika's* place, &c. (Vide *Transactions of the Missionary Society*. Vol. I. London. 1840, pp. 426—428.)

Ati Maxosa enbalini yawo, &c., pp. 57—73, and its translation (by Mr. Ayliff): *The Kafirs say in their tradition*, &c., pp. 77—90. This narrates the origin and rise of the prophet *Nzele (Makanna or Lynx)*. Vide *Read. Bk. No. 58*, p. 93, and *Rev. J. Brownlee's* manuscript, No. 158b.

Gomtu Ongu Tsikana umxosa wokugala okwazi ngelizwi lika Tixo. Wabako emva kanzele. pp. 93—96, and its translation (by Mr. Ayliff): *Of the man Untsikana the first Kafir who knew of God's word. He was after Xele*. pp. 97—102.

Gabafazi bentsomi, pp. 105—115, and its translation (by Mr. Ayliff): *Of the women of the Stories*. pp. 117—131. Relates a household legend of *Sikuluma*, who got a robe, shoes, mats, and baskets of *Mabulele*, and went to marry the daughters of the "Red Sun."

Waye kekaloku uBulu, pp. 133—141, and its translation (by Mr. Ayliff): *Now this was Bulu*, pp. 145—155, a household legend of a little girl, the daughter of *Intehomi*, who, for her wicked behaviour particularly towards a chief's daughter, called *Untongana yentsimbi* (the little Iron Staff), was transformed into a log of wood, with an open hole in it.

Of the Creation of people. pp. 157—164. This is the translation (by Mr. Ayliff) of a curious Kafir Legend, founded on the story related in the second and third chapters of *Genesis*: it is evidently a produce of missionary influence.

172d. The original of pp. 17—29 of the preceding manuscript collection (No. 172c), i.e. translation of pages 1—16 of the same.

Folio. Pp. 11. It is signed: *Wm. Kayi Interpreter.—A correct translation: George M. Shepstone, Interpreter to Chief Commissioner.*

b. ZULU LANGUAGE.
GRAMMARS.

No. 176 is a Manuscript.

181a. Manuscript:—*Zulu Grammar*.

4to. Pp. 56. Copy of part of a Grammar of the Zulu language, consisting of the accumulated notes of the American and other Missionaries in Natal. These 56 pages go only to § 101 (*Numeral Adverbs*.)

DICTIONARIES.

187a. Part of the original Manuscript of Rev. J. L. Döhne's Dictionary (No. 187). Folio.

HYMN-BOOKS.

Twenty Hymns are given on pages 94—127 of the Church of England Prayer Book (No. 199), 1856.

198a. *Amagama eBandhla*.—*Church of England Missions*.
Hymns of the Church.

4to. P. 1. At the end: *Ekukanyeni*: printed at the Native Boys' Industrial Training Institution. No date is given; but it was printed in 1858.

Copy presented by the Bishop of Natal.

Contains, in three columns, three hymns, of which the first, *Amazwi okukolwa kwebandhla*. (Words of the belief of the church) has 12 verses, of 6 lines each; the second, with 4 verses, of 4 lines each, and the third, with 4 verses, of 6 lines each, are for *Advent*; and the fourth hymn, of 5 verses, of 4 lines each, is for *Christmas*.

PRAYER BOOKS.

Without titlepage:

199a. *Inncwadi yokukuleha yokuginisa ababapatisiweyo*.

Book of praying for confirming those that are baptized.

16mo. Pp. 4. At the end: *Ekukanyeni*: printed by the Native Boys at the Industrial Training Institution. No date is given; but it was printed in 1858.

Copies presented by the Bishop of Natal.

Contains the Confirmation Service, with the exception of the Preface, and of the last Collect.

NATIVE LITERATURE.

215a. Manuscript:—*Isibongo sikaZaka*.

The praises of Tshaka.

8vo. Pp. 4. By the Rev. H. P. S. Schreuder, of the Norwegian Mission. "It is a part of Uk'aka's history by their greatest living Royal Historian, so Umagolwane, from whose mouth it is written down with utmost care." (Letter from Mr. Schreuder, Entumeni, 11th Febr. 1858.)

Contains (besides the *Isibongo*), two prayers, one addressed to the ancestral spirits, and one for rain.

Sir G. Grey's Library.—South African Languages.

2. THE SE-TSHUANA.

The Rev. R. Moffat states that the words *Se-tshuana*, *Be-tshuana*, and *Motshuana* are not derived, as generally believed (*vide* Livingstone's Travels, p. 200), from the verb *tshuana*, be like each other, but from the adjective stem *-tshuana* (Kafir *-mhlotshana*) a little white, or inclining to white, light-colored, *i.e.* not black (probably in opposition to the more dark-colored tribes of the North), a diminutive form from *-tshuen* (Kafir *-mhlope*, Kamba *-eu*, Mpongwe *-pupu*) white.

We learn also from Mr. Moffat that the river on which some of the *Barolong* (p. 112, I. 1.) live, is called *Molopo*, and not *Molapo*; that *Montsiwe* is now their chief, in his late father Tsuane's stead; that Mr. Moffat has now (1858) been laboring for thirty-eight years at Kuruman (sometimes called New Litaku); that *Gasiitsoe* is paramount chief of the *Ba-ngwaketse* (better than *Ba-voanketsi*), and not *Sentuke*; and that *Matsheng* is now the chief of the *Bamangwato*, having supplanted *Sekhomo* (vocative: *Sekhoma*); and that the *Ba-kalikhari* are more correctly called *Ba-khalagari*.

EASTERN SE-TSHUANA DIALECTS.

a. THE SE-SUTO.

VOCABULARY.

221a. Manuscript:—*Pukello ea mantšue a Sesuto*: Collection of words of the Suto language: *lea Sengisemane. Engoliloeng ki George Tlali* and of the English language. Written by George Hlali *Mosheshe. Motseng oa Kapa ka nguage 1858.* Moshesh. In the town of the Cape in the year 1858.

4to. Pp. 42 (besides titlepage). A Se-suto-English Vocabulary, which gives the 1200 words contained in Mr. Pellissier's Se-hlapi Vocabulary (No. 281).

SCRIPTURE HISTORY.

243a. One of the copies of this Scripture History in Sesuto (No. 243) has the title in Serolong *Litragalo lingue tsa Bibele, &c.*, exactly as the Serolong translation of this book (No. 275), except that the name of the dialect is given as *Sesuto*. Otherwise, this copy entirely agrees with the other copies of the Sesuto translation.

NATIVE LITERATURE.

MANUSCRIPTS.

The Manuscripts No. 265a-d have been transcribed by their authors in a revised and augmented copy, which is also better, and more distinctly written.

4to. No. 265a, pp. 12; No. 265b, pp. 59; No. 265c, pp. 112; No. 265d, pp. 55. The latter piece contains, besides the contents specified on p. 134 of this Catalogue,* also *Mekhoa ea Basuthu e bokoang*. (Customs of the Ba-suto, which are praised), pp. 33 and 34; *Poko ea mosali oa lesotho*. (Praise of a woman of Sutoiland), p. 35; *Melao ea Basotho*. (Laws of the Ba-suto), pp. 37—39; *Tsoamelo ea moroetsama*. (Duty of a young lady), p. 41; *Bongata ba liyo tea Basotho*. (The great number of the viands of the Ba-suto), p. 42; *Mokhoa oa Basuthu oa khale*. (Custom of the Ba-suto of old times), pp. 43 and 44; *Mekhoa oa musu*. (Customs of a ruler), pp. 45—47; *Tlomo ea bathu*. (The obeisance to the people), pp. 49—51; *Leruo la Basotho*. (Property of the Ba-suto), p. 53; *Tebelleto ea ho nyala nguana*. (Bethrothal for the marrying a child), p. 54.

WESTERN SE-TSHUANA DIALECTS.

b. THE SE-ROLONG.

GRAMMARS.

266a. Manuscript:—*Grammar of the Sichuanna Language*.

Sm. 8vo. Pp. 37 (of which, however, pages pages 34—37 are blank, being intended for paradigmas of the conjugation of the verbs), and an appendix of 12 pages, which contains remarks on the *Article*, the *Nouns*, and *Adjectives*, in the *English*, the *Sichuanna*, and *Dutch* languages.

Presented to Sir George Grey by the Wesleyan Missionary, Rev. R. Giddy, of Colesberg, 25th March 1858.

PERIODICALS.

279b. *Molekholi oa Bechuana*.—No. 12.—*Moranang*. 1857.

The Visitor of the Be-tshuana.—No. 12.—April. 1857.

4to. Pp. 45—48 (with double columns), with the same woodcut and the same imprint as in the preceding number (No. 279a). Contains three pieces.

Copy presented by the Rev. J. Cameron.

c. THE SE-HLAPI.

GRAMMARS.

280b. *Analysis of the Language of the Bechuana*. By David Livingstone.

4to. Pp. 40. At the end: London: printed by W. Clowes and Sons, Stamford Street, and Charing Cross. Presentation copy from the author.

* Read on that page: *Tenyalo la toany barning*, &c., instead of *Tenyalo la toany barning*, &c.

Twenty-five copies only were "Printed for private circulation among the members of Livingstone's Zambesi expedition." "It was written in 1852, and no opportunity has since been enjoyed for amplification." The editorial notice from which these extracts are taken (p. 2, reverse of titlepage), is signed *D. L. London, 20th Feb. 1858*. The "Analysis" itself is dated: *Kuruman, Nov. 1852*, and is divided into twelve sections. A note at the end states that "it is believed, and earnestly hoped, that either Mr. Moffat or Mr. Hughes will favour the world with a complete and copious grammar of the language."

280c. Manuscript :— (Copy.) Abstract of Sechuana Grammar. I. Hughes.

Oblong 4to. pp. 95. An extract from the manuscript Grammar of the Rev. I. Hughes, Missionary at Griquatown, made by the Rev. R. Moffat.

DICTIONARY.

280e. Manuscript :—A Dictionary of the Sichuana Language.—By the Revd. David Livingstone.

4to. Pp. 263, of which pp. 1—211, and 247—259 contain a Se hlapi-English Dictionary, arranged in the usual alphabetical order, according to the imperative forms of the verbs, and the full forms of the nouns, with their derivative prefixes. Pages 212—243 give vocabularies of the languages of the *B'khoba, Bashubea, Balojazi, Maponda, Borotse, Batoka, Banyenka, Sicuana*, and *English* (about 360 words). The remaining pages contain Se-hlapi words and phrases.

CATECHISMS, &c.

The prices of some of the Se-hlapi books, at Kuruman, are: Catechism (No. 284b) 3s.; Hymn book (No. 287) 1s., and its Supplement (No. 287a) 6d.; Scripture History (No. 292a) 1s. 6d.; Old Testament, First Volume (No. 300) 4s., Second Volume (No. 301) 3s.; Pilgrim's Progress (No. 302) 1s. 6d.

PERIODICALS.

307. Mokaeri oa Becuana, le Muleri oa mahuku. Vol. I.
The Instructor of the Be-tshuana, and the announcer of news.

No. 6. Mophitloe.—Marece 3, 1858.

Pages 4, on pp. 21—24.

No. 7. Saturdag,—Aperil 3, 1858.

Pages 4, on pp. 25—28.

At the end of both numbers, *Printed monthly by W. Ashton : Kuruman.*

24-7

THE LIBRARY

OF HIS EXCELLENCY

SIR GEORGE GREY, K.C.B.

PHILOLOGY.

VOL. I.—PART II.

AFRICA

(NORTH OF THE TROPIC OF CAPRICORN).

W. H. I. Bleek.

SOLD BY TRÜBNER AND CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON,
AND BY F. A. BROCKHAUS, LEIPZIG.

1858.

259. k.
Capetown

~~~~~  
**G. J. PIKE'S STEAM PRINTING OFFICE,**  
**ST. GEORGE'S-STREET, CAPE TOWN.**  
 ~~~~~

<i>Total, 6</i>	<i>North-West.</i>	<i>Mr. Dialects</i>	28	—	—	—	—	—	28
<i>Total, 43</i>	<i>South-Afr. Bk-ntu Dial.</i>		457	78					534

<i>Total, 5 North-West. Br. Dialects</i>	28	—	28
<i>Total, 43 South-Afr. Bá-ntu Dial.</i>	457	78	534
<u>West-African Division,</u>			

LANGUAGES OF AFRICA.—PART II.

B. PREFIX PRONOMINAL LANGUAGES.

BA-NTU FAMILY.—SOUTH AFRICAN DIVISION.

II. NORTH EASTERN BRANCH.

A. SOUTHERN PORTION.

(*Languages of the Mosambique Coast and of the Zambese River System.*)

322. Manuscript Copy:—"Specimens of the Conjugation of the Verbs in the Languages of Mosambique (Inhambane, Sofala, Tette, Sena, Maravi, Makua, and Suaheli). Collected by Dr. Wm. Peters, M. Berl. Acad., Professor of Zoology at the University of Berlin, &c., &c." Folio, 25 double pages.

Dr. Peters' Vocabularies, vide No. 311.

Dialect of Sena.—(Including probably the Maganye and Murambala Mountains to the North, and the Botongas to the South.)

323. Manuscript:—"Grammatische Tabellen der Nomina, Pronomina und Adjektiva im Idiom von Sena. Aus Dr. Wm. Peters' Papieren zusammengetragen, von Wm. H. I. Bleek, 1853." Folio, pp. 16.

Dialects of Tette, Muiza, Mashona, Ba-rotse, and other tribes of the Interior.

324. "O Muata Cazembe e os povos Maraves, Chevas, Muizas, Muembas, Lundas e outros da Africa Austral.—Diario da Expedição Portuguesa commandada pelo Major Monteiro, e dirigida aquelle imperador nos annos de 1831 e 1832, redigido pelo Major A. C. P. Gamitto, segundo commandante da expedição. Com um mappa do paiz observado entre Tete e Lunda.—Lisboa Imprensa Nacional, 1854." 8vo., pp. XXV and 504. Contains, pp. 459—461, "Appendice III. Vocabulario de alguns termos da lingua cafral do districto da Villa de Tete, que é entendida nos territorios Marave e Chéva;" and pp. 472—477, "Appendice IV. Vocabulario de alguns termos das linguas Muiza e Messilla, que são entendidas desde as terras dos Chévas ate ao Cazembe."

325. Manuscript:—"Collections of words in the Languages of the Ba-rotse and of Tette. By Rev. D. Livingstone, 1855 and

See G. Grey's Library.—African Languages.—Part II.

1856." 4to. Pp. 96. Contains, pp. 3—85, words of the Se-rotse, explained mostly in Se-tshuana; and pp. 86—93, words of the language of Tette and the Zambezi generally, collected at Quillimane; and pp. 94 and 95, Malagaase words, collected in St. Augustine's Bay, 26th July, 1856.

Dr. Livingstone manuscript *Vocabularies of the languages of the Ba-khoba (or Ba-yeiye), Ba-shubea, Ba-lojazi, Ma-ponda, Ba-rotse, Ba-toka, Ba-nyefiko, &c. vide No. 280e (p. 186).*

326. Manuscript:—"Vocabulary of the Language of the Mashona. By Rev. R. Moffat." 4to. Pp. 14.

B. NORTHERN PORTION.

(Languages of the Zanzibar Coast and the Unjamesi River System.)

CHURCH OF ENGLAND MISSION, ESTABLISHED IN 1844.

327. "Analyse d'un Mémoire de M. Eugène de Froberville sur les Langues et les Races de l'Afrique Orientale au sud de l'Equateur. (Extraits du Mauricien.)" 4to. Pp. 4 (not paginated), with double columns. With the imprint; "Port-Louis Ile Maurice, 1846.—Imprimerie du Mauricien."

328. "Vocabulary of six East-African Languages. (Kisuáheli, Kinika, Kikámba, Kipokómo, Kihíáú, Kigálla.) Composed by the Revd. Dr. J. L. Krapf, Missionary of the Church-Missionary Society in East Africa.—Tübingen, printed by Lud. Friedr. Fues. 1850." 4to. Pp. X and 64 (with seven columns).

a. KI-SUAHELLI.

(Spoken by 350,000 to 400,000 Wa-suaheli, on the Islands of Kiama, Tula, Patta, Lamu, Kan, Mombasa, Tanga, Pemba, Sansibar, Kilos, and all places of the main land, which are inhabited by Mohammedans; from Barawa 1° 50' N. Lat. as far southward as Cape Delgado.)

329. "Outline of the elements of the Kisuáheli Language with special reference to the Kinika Dialect by the Revd. Dr. J. L. Krapf, Missionary of the Church Missionary Society in East Africa.—Tübingen, printed by Lud. Fried. Fues. 1850." 8vo. Pp. 142. (Sold by Trübner & Co., 7s. 6d. cloth.)

330. "A Vocabulary of the Soahili Language. From the Memoirs of the American Academy.—Cambridge: Metcalf and Company, Printers to the University. 1845." 4to. Pp. 7. By Samuel K. Masury. (Sold by Trübner & Co., 5s. sewed.)

331. "Salla sa subuqi na jioni sasaliwaso katika Kiriaki ja Kienglese siku sothe sa muska. i.e. Morning and Evening Prayers said in the English Church daily throughout the year. Translated into Kisuahili by the Revd. Dr. L. Krapf.—Tübingen, printed by L. Fr. Fues. 1854." 16mo. Pp. 92.

332. "Three chapters of Genesis translated into the Sooahelee Language. By the Rev. Dr. Krapf.—With an Introduction, by W. W. Greenough."—8vo. Pp. 259—274 of "Journal of the American Oriental Society.—Vol. I.—No. III. 1847." (Chapters I.—III., partly with interlinear literal English translation.)

333. "Dshuo dsha Herkal." (Book of Heraclius.) Manuscript in Kiswaheli, (with Arabic characters), containing, according to Dr. Krapf's statement, an account of warlike events, which took place in the conflicts, which Mohamed and his army had with Askaf, Governor of Syria to the Greek Emperor (Heraclius). In verses with rhymes. Translated from the Arabic. 4to. Pp. 73 (the last page double).

333a. "Dshuo dsha utensi." Manuscript in Kiswaheli (with Arabic characters), containing poems or sententious rhymes. 4to. Pp. 94.

The originals of these two Manuscripts, in which the Kiswaheli of former times, as spoken on the Islands of Patta and Lamu, is preserved, were presented by Dr. Krapf to the Library of the German Oriental Society at Halle. (*Vide* the Society's Journal, Vol. VIII. Part III. 1854, pp. 567 and 636, Nos. 196 and 197.) Copies and transcripts of them are being made for Sir George Grey's Library.

b. KI-NIKA.

(Spoken by from 50,000 to 60,000 A-nika, between 3° and 4° S. Lat., about 15—20 miles from the sea, and 1200—2000 feet above the level of the sea.)

334. "The beginning of a Spelling Book of the Kinika Language, accompanied by a translation of the Heidelberg Catechism; by the Rev. J. L. Krapf, D. Ph. and the Rev. J. Rebmann; Missionaries of the Church Missionary Society in East Africa.—Bombay American Mission Press. T. Graham, printer.—1848." 12mo. Pp. 78.

335. "Evangelio za avioandika Lukas.—The Gospel according to St. Luke. Translated into Kinika by the Rev. John Lewis Krapf, Phil. Dr.—Bombay: American Mission Press T. Graham, printer.—1848." 12mo. Pp. 157.

c. KI-KAMBA.

(Spoken by about 70,000 or 90,000 A-kamba, about 400 miles distant from the sea, to the back of the A-nika.)

336. "Evangelio ta yunsolete Malkosi.—The Gospel according to St. Mark, translated into the Kikamba Language, by the Rev. Dr. J. L. Krapf, Missionary of the Church Missionary Society in East-Africa.—Tübingen, printed by Lud. Friedr. Fues. 1850." 8vo. Pp. 69. (Sold by Trübner & Co., 5s. sewed.)

d. HINZUAN LANGUAGE.

(Spoken on Joana, one of the Comoro Islands.)

337. Manuscript copy:—"A Grammar and Vocabulary of the Hinzuan Language. By the Rev. Wm. Elliott, of the London Missionary Society. Written during a residence on the Island "Joana," in the years 1821 and 22." 4to. Pp. 158.

e. SIDI LANGUAGE.

(Spoken in Sindh by the Sidis, or Negro slaves, imported from Zanzibar and other parts of the East African Coast.)

337a. "Sindh, and the Races that inhabit the Valley of the Indus; with Notices of the Topography and History of the Province. By Richard F. Burton, Lieutenant Bombay Army, Author of "Goa and the Blue Mountains," "A Grammar of the Multani Language," etc. etc. London: Wm. H. Allen & Co., 7, Leadenhall street.—1851." 8vo. Pp. VIII and 422. Contains: "Appendix IV." pp. 372—374, a Vocabulary of the Sidi Language. Confer also pp. 258—257.

337b. Salmon's "Geographical and Historical Grammar," &c. Third Edition. London: 1764. 8vo. Pp. 656, gives p. 505 a "Pater-noster" in the Language of "Zanguebar." The same is by Hervas (1787) ascribed to the Language of Angola. (*Vide* Vater's Mithridates. Vol. III. Part I. 1812, p. 224.) But no language is known to us in either of these localities, to which this translation of the Lord's Prayer can belong.

III. SOUTH WESTERN BRANCH.

A. SOUTHERN PORTION.

1. THE OTYI-HERERO.—*Vide* pp. 165—170.

3. THE BUNDA LANGUAGE.

(The "Kuamba kua Ngola," i.e. the Language of Angola, spoken from the Iaffini, or Lifume River, in the North as far as to the South of the Kuanza River, comprising Libólo in the Kingdom of Matambo, Kassandahi, Matamba, &c.)

338. "Arte da Lingua de Angola, oeferecida" (misprint for 'offerecida') "a Virgem Senhora N. do Rosario, Mãy, Senhora dos mesmos Pretos, Pelo P. Pedro Dias Da Companhia de Jesu.—Lisboa, Na Officina de Miguel Deslandes, Impressor de Sua Magestade. Com todas as licenças necessarias. Anno 1697." 8vo. Pp. VII (unpaginated), and 48. Copied from the copy in the British Museum.

339. "Collecção de Observações Grammaticaes sobre a Língua Bunda, ou Angolense, compostas por Fr. Bernardo Maria de

Canecattim, Capuchinho Italiano da Provincia de Palermo, Missionario Apostolico, Ex-Prefeito das Missões de Angola, e Congo, e Superior actual do Hospicio dos Missionarios Capuchinhos Italianos de Lisboa.—Lisboa, na Impressão Regia. Anno M.DCCC.V." (1805.) "Por Ordem Superior." 8vo. Pp. XX (besides title page and dedication), and 218, with an Appendix, (pp. 149—216): "Diccionario abbreviado da Lingua Congueza," &c., (in four columns, Portuguez., Latim., Conguez., Bundo.)

339a. "Diccionario da Lingua Bunda ou Angolense, explicada na Portugueza e Latina, composto por Fr. Bernardo Maria de Canecattim, Capuchinho Italiano da Provincia de Palermo, Missionario Apostolico, e Prefeito das Missões de Angola, e Congo.—Lisboa, na Impressão Regia. Anno M.DCCCIV." (1804.) "Por Ordem Superior." 8vo. Pp. IX (besides title page and dedication), and 722 (with three columns).

340a. Second Edition:—"Gentilis Angollae Fidei Mysteriis Lusitano olim idiomate per B. P. Antonium de Covcto Soc. Jesv Theologum; Nunc antem Latino per Fr. Antonivm Mariam Prandomontanum, Concionatorem Capucinum, Admod. Reu. Patris Procuratoris Generalis Commissarij Socium, Instructus, atque locupletatus.—Romæ, Typis S. Cougreg. de Propaganda Fide. M.DCLXI." (1661.)—"Superiorum permissu." 4to. Pp. XVI (unpaginated), and 111 (pp. 1—103 in three columns, Latin., Angol., and Portugues.).

341. Fourth edition:—"Explicações de Doutrina Christã em Portuguez e Angolense Para uso das Missões do Interior de Angola. Dedicadas a S. M. F. El-Rei o Senhor D. Pedro V.—Lisboa, 1855.—Typographia de Castro & Irmão Rua da Boa-Vista, 4 B."—8vo. Pp. 101. Published by Francisco de Salles Ferreira, on the costs of Francisco Antonio Flores, Merchant at Loanda. In the Catechism, pp. 6—91, the Angolense is always on the left, and the Portuguese on the right hand page. (With a "Guia de Conversação," pp. 93—101.)

340. The first edition of No. 340a, printed 1643, at Lisbon, by Domingos Lopes Rosa. It is in Angolense and Portuguese only. The posthumous work of the Jesuit Rev. Francisco Paconio, abbreviated and made fit for publication by the Rev. Antonio de Coucto, of the same order.

340b. Third edition:—"Gentilis Angollæ in fidei Mysteriis eruditus," &c. Lisbon, 1784. Printed at the Royal Printing Office, on order of the Queen Maria I.; published by Missionaries of the Order of S. Francisco, called vulgo Barbadinhos. It is in Latin, Angolense, and Portuguese.

4. THE LONDA LANGUAGE.

(Spoken by the A-londa, to the East of the River Kaeya, and North and East of the Liba, between 8° and 18° South Lat., and 20° and 23° East Longit.)

342. Manuscript:—"Vocabulary of the Londa Language. By the Rev. D. Livingstone." 4to. Pp. 134, containing also some Ambonda (Bunda) words, collected 1855; a few sketches of maps, pp. 30—33; remarks on the customs "Lambamento" and "Tamba," pp. 66—68, &c. The Londa Vocabulary is semi-alphabetically arranged, beginning with the letter "B."

B. NORTHERN PORTION.

Languages spoken between the Lifumo River to the South, and Corisco Bay (1° N. Lat.) to the North.

5. THE KONGO LANGUAGE.

(Spoken from the Lifumo River, as far as the Zaire or Kongo River to the North, and Matamba to the East.)

343. "Regulas quedam Pro difficillimi Congensium idiomatis faciliori captu ad Grammaticae normam redactae A F. Hyacintho Brusciotto à Vetralla Concionatore Capucino Regni Congi Apostolici Missionis Praefecto. Romae, Typis S. Congr. de Prop Fide Anno MDCLIX." (1659.) "Superiorum Permissu." 8vo. Pp. VIII (not paginated), and 98. Copied from the copy in the Berlin Library.

Cannecattim's "Diccionario abreviado da lingua Congueza," &c. *vide* No. 339.

344. "Narrative of an Expedition to explore the River Zaire, usually called the Congo, in South Africa, in 1816, under the direction of Captain I. K. Tuckey. R. N.—To which is added, the Journal of Professor Smith; some general observations on the Country and its Inhabitants; and an Appendix: containing the Natural History of that part of the kingdom of Congo through which the Zaire flows.—Published by permission of the Lord Commissioners of the Admiralty.—London:—John Murray, Albemarle-

345. A translation of "Doctrina Christa, ordenada a maneira de Dialogo, para ensinar os minimos, pelo Padre Marcos Jorgo da Companhia de Jesu, Doctor em Theologia,—1600," translated by interpreters of the Court of Kongo, with the assistance of the Jesuit Matthew Cardoso, published probably the first time at Lisbon.

345a. Second edition of the preceding Catechism, by the Capuchin Jacinto Brusciotto de Vetralla, Rome 1650, in four languages on distinct columns, the first giving the Kongo translation, the second the Portuguese, the third the Latin, and the fourth column the Italian translation.

street. 1818." 4to. Pp. LXXXII and 498. "Appendix No. I. A Vocabulary of the Malemba (Kakongo) and Embomma (Kongo) Languages," pp. 391—399; and two plates "Copies of Figures in low relief on the face of the Fetiche Rock," facing pp. 380 and 382 (38 figures). *Vide* also pp. 95—97 and 380—382.

Shorter Vocabularies *vide* Jülg's "Litteratur der Grammatiken, Lexika," &c., pp. 206 and 506.

346. "Demonstração dos Direitos que tem a Coroa de Portugal sobre os territorios situados na Costa Occidental d'Africa entre o 5.º gran e 12 minutos e o 8.º de latitude meridional e por consequente aos territorios de Molembo, Cabinda e Ambriz Pelo Visconde de Santarem.—Lisboa Imprensa Nacional. 1855." 8vo. Pp. 40.

6. LANGUAGE OF KAKONGO.

(Spoken from the River Zaire as far North as Cape St. Catherine, in Loango, Kakongo Ngoyo, Jomba and other small states.)

FRENCH ROMAN CATHOLIC MISSION, ESTABLISHED IN 1766.

A few grammatical remarks and words of this language are found pp. 171—187 of:

347a. "Histoire de Loango, Kakongo, et autres royaumes d'Afrique; Rédigée d'après les Mémoires des Prefets Apostoliques de la Mission française; enrichie d'une Carte utile aux Navigateurs: Dédicée a Monsieur.—Par M. l'Abbé Proyard—Prix 3*l* relié en veau. A Paris, Chez O. P. Berton, Libraire, rue Saint Victor. N. Crapart, Libraire, rue Vaugirard. A Lyon, Chez Bruyset-Ponthus, Imprimeur-Libraire, rue Saint-Dominique. M.DCC.LXXVI." (1776.) "Avec approbation et privilege du Roi." 8vo.

7. MPONGWE LANGUAGE.

(Spoken on both sides of the Gabun River, at Cape Lopez, Cape St. Catherine, and in the Interior, to the distance of some 200 or 300 miles, by at least 200,000 people.)

MISSION OF THE AMERICAN BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS FOR FOREIGN MISSIONS, ESTABLISHED AT THE GABUN IN 1842.

348. "Article VI. Languages of Africa.—Comparison between the Mandingo, Grebo and Mpongwe Dialects. By Rev. John Leighton Wilson, American Missionary at the Gaboon river, Western Africa." pp. 745—772 of "Bibliotheca Sacra and Theological Review. Conducted by B. B. Edwards and E. A. Park, Professors at Andover, with the special co-operation of Dr. Robinson and Prof. Stuart.—Vol. IV. No. XVI.—November, 1847.—New York and London: Wiley and Putnam. Andover: William H. Wardwell. 1847." 8vo.

347. A "Mémoire sur la Mission" in Loango, &c. Paris, Knapen. 1778.

349. "A Grammar of the Mpongwe Language, with Vocabularies: by the Missionaries of the A. B. C. F. M. Gaboon Mission, Western Africa.—New York: Snowden & Prall, Printers, 60 Vesey Street.—1847." 8vo. Pp. 94, besides two tables, one "exhibiting the Declension of Nouns, Adjectives, Adjective Pronouns, etc., etc.," the other a "Paradigm of the Regular Verb 'Kamba,' to speak."—By Rev. J. L. Wilson. (Sold by Trübner & Co., price 7s. 6d. boards.)

351. "Colloquial Sentences in the Gaboon Language. With translations into English. Press of the A. B. C. F. Mission, Cape Palmas, West Africa. 1848" 16mo. Pp. 16. (131 Sentences.) By Rev. J. L. Wilson, with the help of a native. (Printed in 500 copies.)

352. "Child's Book.—Press of the A. B. C. F. Mission, Gaboon, West Africa. 1844." 16mo. Pp. 11. (14 Lessons, with 81 paragraphs, containing shorter or longer sentences.) Printed in 1,000 copies.

356. "Simple Questions. In the Gaboon Language.—Press of the A. B. C. F. Mission, Cape Palmas, West Africa. 1843" 16mo. Pp. 13. (52 Scripture Questions and Answers.) By Rev. J. L. Wilson. (Printed in 500 copies.)

357. "Simple Questions.—Press of the A. B. C. F. Mission, Gaboon, Western Africa. 1844." 16mo. Pp. 12. (60 Questions and Answers.) Printed in 1,000 copies.

358. "Short Catechism, in the Mpongwe Language.—Press of the A. B. C. F. Mission, Gaboon, Western Africa. 1844." 16mo. Pp. 40. (216 Questions and Answers.) Printed in 1,000 copies.

359. "Hymns and Catechism.—Press of the A. B. C. F. Mission, Gaboon, West Africa. 1845." 16mo. Pp. 48. (Brown's Catechism for Children, with 125 Questions and Answers, pp. 8—24. The Hymn Book, *vide* No. 363.) Printed by a native boy.

350. Table (A) exhibiting the various . . . forms . . . of the Mpongwe Verb *tonda*, to love. Broadside. (Gaboon, 1844. Printed in 1,000 copies.)

353. Second Reading Book in the Mpongwe Language. Gaboon, 1844. 16mo. Pp. 23. (Printed in 1,000 copies.)

354. Scripture Precepts. Cape Palmas. 1843. Pp. 16. By Rev. J. L. Wilson. (Printed in 500 copies.)

360. A Catechism by French Roman Catholic Missionaries at the Gaboon River.

361. Hymns in the Gaboon Language. Cape Palmas, 1843. By Rev. J. L. Wilson. (Printed in 500 copies.)

363. "Hymns in the Mpongwe Language.—Press of the A. B. C. F. Mission, Gaboon, West Africa. 1845." 16mo. Pp. 25—48 of the publication No. 359, with this separate title. (18 Hymns, pp. 27—44, and Child's Hymn, pp. 45—48.)

365. "Josef na awongi ye alomi." (Joseph and his brothers.)—Press of the A. B. C. F. Mission, Gaboon, Western Africa. 1844." 16mo. Pp. 28. (Printed in 1,000 copies.)

367. "The Gospel of Matthew; in the Mpongwe Language.—Press of the A. B. C. F. M., Gaboon, West Africa. 1850." 8vo. Pp. 126. By Rev. W. Walker. (Sold by Trübner & Co., price 7s. 6d. boards.)

368. "The Gospel according to St. John, translated into the Mpongwe Language; by Missionaries of the American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions, Gaboon, Western Africa.—New York: published by the American Bible Society, instituted in the year MDCCCXVI.—1852." 8vo. Pp. 104. Translated by Rev. A. Bushnell, and revised by Rev. J. L. Wilson. (Sold by Trübner & Co., price 3s. cloth.)

369. "The Broad and Narrow Way.—Press of the A. B. C. F. Mission, Gaboon, Western Africa. 1844." 16mo. Pp. 19. (Printed in 1,000 copies.)

IV. NORTH-WESTERN BRANCH.

Languages spoken between Corisco Bay to the South, and the Rombi Mountains, opposite Fernando Po, to the North West.

1. THE DI-KELE.

(Spoken by about 100,000 Ba-kele, near the head waters of the Gabon, several degrees both North and South of the Equator.)

MISSION OF THE AMERICAN BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS FOR FOREIGN MISSIONS, ESTABLISHED IN 1849.

371. "A Grammar of the Bakele Language, with Vocabularies. By the Missionaries of the A. B. C. F. M., Gaboon Station, Western Africa.—New York: printed by J. P. Prall, No. 9, Spruce-

362. Hymns in the Mpongwe Language. Gaboon, 1844. 16mo. Pp. 28. (Printed in 1,000 copies.)

364. Hymns in the Mpongwe Language. Gaboon, 1846.

365a. Old Testament History. Gaboon, 1847.

366. Extracts from the New Testament. Gaboon, West Africa, 1845. 16mo. Pp. 83.

369a. "Peep of Day" in Mpongwe. 1852, or 1853.

370. Sermons in the Mpongwe Language. Gaboon, 1846.

Sir G. Grey's Library.—African Languages.—Part II.

street.—1854." 8vo. Pp. 1—69, 101—117, with "A Table, exhibiting the Declensions of Nouns, Pronouns, Adjectives, etc., etc." (Grammar pp. 5—25; "Vocabularies of the Bakele and Mpongwe Languages, with the English," pp. 27—69, with three columns; "English and Bakele" Vocabulary, pp. 101—117, with double columns.) By Revd. Messrs. Ira M. Preston and Jacob Best. (Sold by Trübner & Co., price 7s. 6d. boards.)

372. "Bia" (Songs) 8vo. Pp. 26. Without date or place; printed probably at the Gaboon, about 1855. (Psalms 1—3, 5, 6, 9, 25, 34, 57, 67, 95, 97, 103, 113, 139, and 148.)

373. "The Gospel of Matthew in the Di-kele Language.—Press of the A. B. C. F. M. Gaboon, West Africa. 1855." 8vo. Pp. 186.

2. THE BENGA LANGUAGE.

(Spoken by about 4,000 Benga people, on the Islands of Corisco Bay and the two Capes at the North and South of the Bay, and by other tribes, inhabiting the Coast Northward, for the distance of 100 miles or more.)

374. "A Grammar of the Benga Language. By the Rev. James L. Mackey, a Missionary of the Presbyterian Board of Foreign Missions at Corisco, Western Africa.—New York: Mission House, 23, Centre Street. 1855." 8vo. Pp. 60, besides "A Table of Nouns and their Adjuncts." Edward O. Jenkins, Printer, 26 Frankfort St., N. Y. (Sold by Trübner & Co., 7s. 6d. bound.)

375. "The Benga Primer: Containing Lessons for Beginners; A Series of Phrases, and A Catechism.—New London. PA: Printed by Orvis & Berry. 1855." 16mo. Pp. 64. ("Part I." with 17 Lessons in English and Benga, pp. 3—17; "Part II.—Consisting of translations from the First Reading Book of the American Sunday School Union," with 188 Paragraphs in 22 Lessons, in Benga only, pp. 18—37; "Part III." in English on the left and Benga on the right hand pages, with 95 Phrases and 67 Questions and Answers, pp. 38—64.) By Rev. James L. Mackey, Missionary of the Presbyterian Board of Foreign Missions at Corisco, Western Africa. Published by the Board. (Sold by Trübner & Co., 5s. hf. bound.)

371a. A publication in the Di-kele Language, containing a few Hymns, with the Lord's Prayer, the Ten Commandments, and one or two Psalms. 1852, or 1853.

371b. A publication in Di-kele, containing a part of the book of Genesis, part of Matthew's Gospel, Selections from the Psalms, and some original Hymns. Gaboon, December 1853.

372a. A publication in Di-kele, giving a short account of the Ba-kele people. Gaboon: 1852, or 1853.

8. THE DUALLA LANGUAGE.

(Spoken on the Cameroons River, and probably as far to the South as 3° North Lat.)

BAPTIST MISSION.—(REV. A. J. S. SAKER, CAMEROONS.)

376. "Grammatical Elements of the Dualla Language. With a Vocabulary. Compiled for the use of Missionaries and Teachers.—Cameroons Western Africa. Printed at the Baptist Mission Press. M.DCCC.LV." (1855.) 8vo. Pp. IV (unpaginated), and 47 (Grammar), a fresh pagination beginning with the Vocabulary, of which only 40 pages (with double columns) have been printed, pp. 1—37 containing "Part I. Dualla and English," and pp. 39 and 40 the beginning of "Part II. English and Dualla," as far as "Accede, v." By the Rev. A. J. S. Saker.

378. "Lesson Book. No. 1.—Cameroons. Printed at the Baptist Mission Press. Western Africa. 1856." 16mo. Pp. 16.

380. "Sabbath Lesson Book.—Cameroons. Printed for the use of the Schools of the Baptist Mission, Western Africa. 1856." 16mo. Pp. 32. (Sentences in Dualla on the left, and in English on the right hand pages, pp. 4 ff.) By Rev. A. Saker.

381. Without title page:—"Miengi mi Yehova." (Hymns of Jehovah.) 16mo. Pp. 32. (30 Hymns.) Without date or place, probably printed at Cameroons, about 1855.

382. "Longe la Josef,—The Life of Joseph. Being a faithful translation of the History of Joseph as contained in the Scriptures.—Cameroons, Western Africa. Printed at the Baptist Mission Press. M.DCCC.LVII." (1857.) 8vo. Pp. 53. (Genesis ch. 37; 39—47; 48, v. 1, 2, 15, 16, 20, 21; 49, v. 43; 50, v. 13, 22—26.)

383. "Iyala ya bwam. E tatilabe na Mattiyu. Boambu bo Dualla." (Words good. Which were written by Matthew. Language Dualla.) "Bethel, Cameroons, Western Africa. Printed at the Devonport Press. M.DCCC.XLVIII." (1848.) 16mo. Pp. 132.

384. "Milango mi bwam," (News good,) "Bwambu bo Dualla.—The Gospels. In the Dualla or Cameroon's Language.—Western Africa, printed at the Baptist Mission Press. M.DCCC.LII." (1852.) 8vo. Pp. 223 (with double columns), besides title page.

377. Dualla Lesson Book, No. 1. Cameroons River, Western Africa. 1847.

379. Lesson Book, No. 2.

385. "Kalati ya Loba," (Book of God,) "Bwambu bo Dualla.—Scriptures. In the Dualla or Cameroon's Language.—Cameroons, Western Africa. Printed at the Baptist Mission Press. M.DCCC.LV." (1855.) 8vo. Pp. 228 (with double columns), besides the title page. (The Gospels identical with No. 384; the Acts, pp. 223—287; and Romans I. 1—16, breaking off in the middle of that verse, p. 288.)

386. An edition of the Gospels and Acts, identical with the preceding except that its date is: "M.DCCC.LVII." (1857.)

387. "Kalati ya Batu ba Romi." (Letter for the People of Rome.)—"Cameroons. M.DCCC.LVII" (1857) 8vo. Pp. 32, with double columns. (Romans pp. 3—28, Corinth. I—III. 22, middle of the verse, pp. 29—32, the remainder of this third chapter being printed on a small additional slip.) The above is the title of the cover, ornamented with a woodcut; but the title on p. 1, is identical with that of No. 386.

388. "Kalati ya Paulo, Aposili ya Sango Jizu, e lomabe na Bona Heber.—Cameroons." (Letter of Paul, the Apostle of the Lord Jesus, written for the People Hebrews.) 8vo. Pp. 19 (with double columns), besides two title pages, the first identical with that of No. 386, the second the above, ornamented with the same woodcut as No. 387. The title on the cover, ornamented with another woodcut, is: "Kalati ya Bona Heber." (Letter for the People Hebrews.) "Cameroons. M.DCCC.LVII." (1857.)

389. Without title page:—"Mienge." (Psalms.) 8vo. Pp. 16, with double columns. (Psalms I—XXXIII. v. 15, inclusive.) Probably printed at Cameroons, lately.

4. THE ISUBU LANGUAGE.

(Spoken to the North of the Dualla and East of the Rombi Mountains, which separate it from the Efik.)

BAPTIST MISSION.

(The late Rev. Joseph Merrick, Native Missionary at Bimbia, died 1849.)

390. "Grammatical Elements in the Isubu Language. By the Rev. Joseph Merrick.—Western Africa. Printed at the Baptist Mission Press. M.DCCC.LIV." (1854.) 8vo. Pp. 41, besides title page, and a Table of Pronouns and Numbers. (Closes abruptly in the middle of the chapter on "Verbs," the rest of the manuscript being lost.) Edited by the Rev. A. Saker.

391. Without title page:—"A Dictionary of the Isubu Tongue.—Part I.—English and Isubu." 8vo. Pp. 440, which go only to "Potter, n." (The first four letters, pp. 1—285 in Pica, the remainder in Long Primer. Pp. 385—440 printed after 1854.) Posthumous work of Mr. Merrick, edited by Mr. Saker.

395. "Catechism and Hymns. For the Bimbia School.—A. S. Printed at the Baptist Mission Press. Western Africa. 1853." Sm. 8vo. Pp. 16. ("Catechism," with 21 Questions and Answers, pp. 5—9, "Doxology" and "Benediction" p. 9; six "Hymns," pp. 10—16.) By Rev. A. Saker.

396. "Hymns in the Isibu Tongue. Jubilee Station, Bimbia, Western Africa. Printed at the Dunfermline Press.—1846." Sm. 16mo. Pp. 48. (89 Hymns.)

397. Without title page:—"Mikengi mi Yehova." (Hymns of Jehovah.) 8vo. Pp. 16, with double columns. (45 Hymns.) Without date or place; printed probably at the Baptist Mission Press, Western Africa, before 1854.

398. "Selections from the Scriptures, in the Isibu Tongue. Jubilee Station, Bimbia, Western Africa. Printed at the Dunfermline Press.—1848" Sm. 8vo. Pp. 133. (Exodus, ch. 1—3; 20.—Numbers, ch. 15, v. 32—36; ch. 21, v. 1—9.—Deuteronomy, ch. 27, v. 11—26; ch. 28.—Joshua, ch. 1, v. 1—9; ch. 24.—1 Sam., ch. 7.—1 Kings, ch. 8; 17; 18.—2 Kings, ch. 2; 5; 6, v. 1—23.—Psalms 1; 2; 15; 19; 20; 23; 34; 46; 51; 67; 72; 90; 91; 95; 101; 103; 115; 121; 122; 125; 127; 128; 133; 138; 139; 146; 148.—Isaiah, ch. 1; 2; 53; 55; 58; 60.—Ezekiel, ch. 33; 37, v. 1—14.—1 Kings, ch. 21.—Daniel, ch. 3; 8.—Luke, ch. 1; 2, v. 1—35.)

399. "Ekwali ya bwam, e matilabe na Matiyu.—Bwambu bo Isibu." (Word good, which is written by Matthew.—Language Isibu.)—"Jubilee Station, Bimbia, Western Africa. Printed at the Dunfermline Press.—1846" Sm. 8vo. Pp. 147.

400. "Ekwali ya bwam e matilabe na Jon." (News good, written by John.)—"Bwambu bo Isibu.—Printed at the Dunfermline Press, Jubilee Station, Bimbia, West Africa.—1848." Large 8vo. Pp. 74.

401. "Kalati ya booso ya Mozis, e bekelebe Jenezis." (Book the first of Moses, called Genesis.)—"Bwambu bo Isibu.—Jubilee Station, Bimbia, Western Africa. Printed at the Dunfermline Press.—1847" Sm. 8vo. Pp. 160.

392. The First Class Book in the Isibu Tongue. Western Africa. Clarence, Fernando Po. (1844.)

393. Isibu Lesson Book. No. 1. Bimbia, Western Africa, 1847.

394. Isibu Lesson Book. No. 2.

204 South African Division, North Western Branch.

5. LANGUAGE OF FERNANDO PO.

(The Dialect of the Ba-teti, near to Clarence, is best known, and differs slightly only from those of the Ba-ni, Ba-kaki, and Ba-lilipa; but more widely from that of the Boloko, which is understood on the North and East sides of the island, and does not differ materially from the dialects of the South and South-East parts of Fernando Po.)

BAPTIST MISSION, ESTABLISHED 1841.

(Copies of the books presented by their author, the Revd. John Clarke, Native Missionary, now at the Baptist Mission House, Savanna la Mar, Jamaica.)

403. "Introduction to the Fernandian Tongue: by John Clarke, Missionary.—Part I.—Second Edition.—Berwick-on-Tweed: Printed by Daniel Cameron.—1843." 8vo. Pp. 56 ("A Short account of the Island of Fernando Po," pp. iii—v; a grammar, pp. 9—42), inclusive of "Part II." pp. 43—56 (Sentences, pp. 48—49; a War Song, and a Hymn, with their translations, pp. 50 and 51; Matthew, ch. 3—5, pp. 52—56).

404. "Sentences in the Fernandian Tongue.—By John Clarke, Missionary. Jubilee Station, Bimbia, Western Africa. Printed at the Dunfermline Press.—1846" 16mo. Pp. 16 (inclusive of the title page, the reverse of which has rules of pronunciation; pp. 3—16, with double columns, the left in Fernandian and the right column in English.) Copy with the Author's autograph.

WEST AFRICAN DIVISION.

Extending from the Rombi Mountains opposite Fernando Po, westward at least as far as Sierra Leone; with unknown limits to the North, though probably nowhere exceeding 10° N. Lat.

These languages share particularly with the South Western, but also with the North Western Branches of the South African Division, many peculiarities, principally with regard to euphonic and vowel-harmonic laws. The subdivisions of this Division are as yet undefined and uncertain; but for convenience sake, three branches may be distinguished: I. The Niger Branch, II. The Gold Coast Branch, III. The Sierra Leone Branch. The most western branch has better preserved the ancient features of the Bâ-ntu Family of

402. The First Edition of No. 403, if not Nos. 404 and 405 have to be considered as such.

405. First Class Book in the Fernandian Tongue. Western Africa, Clarence, Fernando Po. (1844.)

406. The Gospel of Matthew in the Fernandian Tongue.

Languages than the eastern branches, who seem to be more affected by influences of heterogeneous tongues of the Sex-denoting, and of the Gôr Families.

COMPARATIVE VOCABULARIES.

407. Without title, date, place, and pagination:—Elementary Sounds, or General Spelling Lessons, 12mo. in 30 numbers of two pages each, the first page containing the alphabet which is everywhere the same, and the names of the first ten numbers, the second page giving a vocabulary of the language with English translation. (No. 1. Fula; No. 2. Jolof; No. 3. Mandingo; No. 4. Kissi; No. 5. Sussu; No. 6. Timmani; No. 7. Kossa; No. 8. Pessa; No. 9. Bullom; No. 10. Hou-sa; No. 11. Borno; No. 12. Kru; No. 13. Bassa; No. 14. Ashanti; No. 15. Fanti; No. 16. Appa; No. 17. Tapua; No. 18. Poh-poh; No. 19. Aku; No. 20. Fot; No. 21. Bi-nin; No. 22. Ibo; No. 23. Moko; No. 24. Bongo; No. 25. Rungo; No. 26. Akuonga; No. 27. Karaba; No. 28. U-ho-bo; No. 29. Kouri; No. 30. Kongo.) By Mrs. Hannah Kilham, a Quaker Lady. Printed in the African School Tracts, London: 1827.

408. "Specimens of Dialects of African Languages, spoken in the Colony of Sierra Leone.—London; Printed for a Committee of the Society of Friends, for Promoting African Instruction, by P. White, 25, New Street, Bishopsgate.—1828." 12mo. Pp. XI and 48, besides a "Table of Numerals." ("Alphabet, and Elementary Sounds" p. 1; a Vocabulary of 23 words in the 30 languages, mentioned in No. 407, pp. 2—47; "Index" p. 48.) By Mrs. Hannah Kilham; published together with a "larger Vocabulary in the Aku Language, as a Second Part to these Lessons" (No. 448); and one "in the Bassa Language as a Third" (No. 504). (Copy with the author's autograph.)

409. "Outline of a Vocabulary of a few of the principal languages of Western and Central Africa; compiled for the use of the Niger Expedition.—London: John W. Parker, West Strand;—M.DCCC.XLI." (1841.) Oblong 8vo. Pp. VII and 214. London: printed by Harrison and Co., St. Martin's Lane. Pp. 2—189, with 10 columns on the double page, Vocabularies: in Hausa, communicated by Capt. W. Allen, B.N., with additions from Laird and Oldfield, and Lander; in Ibu, or Eboe, procured from a native then in England, with additions from H. Kilham, [No. 408], Laird and Oldfield, and Davis; Ako, Eyó, Yabú, or Yarriba from Raban, [No. 449], M. D'Arzac's manuscript Yebu vocabulary, &c.; Filatah, Filáni, or Fulah, from various sources, principally from Seetzen; Mandingo, principally from a vocabulary furnished by Capt. Washington, B.N., with addition from Park's Vocabulary,

Macbrair's Grammar [No.] and Astley; Bambarra from Dard, [No.]; Fanti and Ashanti, the former from Mr. De Graft, a native, and the latter from two native princes; Wolof, from Dard's Dictionary, [No.].—Pp. 190—200, with ten columns, "Hannah Kilham's Vocabularies," reprinted from the "Specimens" &c., [No. 408], with the addition of the Bambarra, and of some words omitted in the original collection.—P. 201 "Names of Days and Months."—Pp. 202—206 "Numerals in ten African Languages."—Pp. 207 and 208 "Nusi Vocabulary."—Pp. 210 and 213 "Specimen of Dialogue" in Ashanti, with blanks for Ibu and Hausa, pp. 211 and 213.) Compiled with the assistance of Mr. Edwin Norris, Assistant Secretary to the Royal Asiatic Society of London, and published by the Committee of the African Civilization Society, 15, Parliament Street. 1st April, 1841.

410. Manuscript:—"Copy. African Vocabulary." 4to. Pp. 114. (Parallel Vocabularies of nine languages, Ackoo, Heboe, Cameroon, Fantee, Haousa, Koosoo, Basa, Pappau, and Foulah.) By Revd. C. F. Schlenker of the Church Missionary Society, at Port Lokkoh, in the Timneh Country, Sierra Leone.

411. "Specimens of Dialects: Short Vocabularies of Languages, and Notes of Countries and Customs in Africa.—By John Clarke, Missionary.—Berwick-upon-Tweed: printed by Daniel Cameron.—1848." 8vo. Pp. 104. On the cover: "Specimens," &c., &c. "By John Clarke, Missionary.—London: published by B. L. Green, Paternoster Row.—1849." (The words for "Man, Woman, Father, Mother, Fire, Water, Sun, Moon, Star, and Fowl" in 294 dialects, pp. 6—15, 32 and 33, with twelve columns on the double page; the ten numerals in 388 dialects, pp. 16—31, with twelve columns on the double page; vocabularies of 21 words in 36 dialects, pp. 34—37; vocabularies of "I. Kongo," p. 38, "II. Batangga," p. 39, "III. Sundi," p. 39, "IV. Mpongwe," pp. 39 and 40; grammatical tables of the Mpongwe Language, prepared by Mr. James L. Wilson, pp. 42—47; vocabularies of "V. Angola," p. 48, "VI. Biengga. Island of Corisco," p. 49; "VII. Trubi," pp. 49 and 50, "VIII. Nham, or Obam," p. 50; "IX. Ibo," pp. 51—53; "X. Nibulu," p. 53, "XI. Sakara," p. 54; "XII. Balap," p. 54, "XIII. Bayung," p. 54, "XIV. Bazit," pp. 54 and 55, "XV. Bati," p. 55; "XVI. Bariho," p. 55, "XVII. Iddah," p. 58, "XVIII. Igberra," p. 57, "XIX. Kanga Country. Vy District," pp. 57 and 58, "XX. Felata, or Filani," p. 58; "Specimens of Nouns, Adjectives, and Pronouns," in Sigli, Grebo, Hausa, Yoruba, and Fernandian, p. 59; "Index to Nouns and Numerals," pp. 60—69; "Notes of Countries and Customs in Africa," pp. 70—98; "On the Languages of Africa," an enumeration of 124 Languages and

Dialects, pp. 99—103.) Sold by Trübner & Co. (Price 2s.)—Presentation Copy.

412. "Comparative Vocabularies of some of the principal Negro Dialects of Africa. By Rev. John Leighton Wilson, Missionary of the American Board on the Gabun." 8vo. pp. 337—381 (besides 19 tables, containing the vocabularies) of "Journal of the American Oriental Society.—Vol. I.—No. IV.—New Haven: Printed for the Society by B. L. Hamlen, Printer to Yale College. MD.CCC.XLIX." 1849. (I. Vocabularies of six Dialects of Northern Africa, 9 tables of 7 columns each, after p. 350: Mandingo, from Macbrair's Grammar, [No.]; Grebo, from natives; Awekwom, or Kwakwa, between St. Andrew's and Dick's Cove on the Ivory Coast, original; Fanti, from natives; Efik from Mr. Waddell's Vocabulary [No. 416]; and Yebu, from the Niger Expedition's Vocabulary, [No. 409].—II. Vocabularies of Dialects of Southern Africa:—First Series, in one table, of 8 columns, after p. 356: Batanga, Mpongwe, Congo or Embomma, Bechuana, Kafir, Mozambique, and Swahere. Second Series, in 9 tables, of 7 columns, after p. 358: Batanga, Panwe, and Mpongwe, from natives; Congo, and Embomma from Tuckey, [No. 344]; and Swahere, from natives.—Pp. 360—381: "Supplementary Notes by the Committee of Publication," viz: "I.—On the Mandingo Dialect," signed "J. W. G.," Gibbs, pp. 360—364; "On the Susu Dialect;" by Mr. Gibbs, pp. 365—372; "III. The Mandingo and the Susu Dialect compared," by Mr. Gibbs, pp. 372 and 373; "IV. On the Grebo Dialect," signed "E. E. S.," Salisbury, pp. 374—377; "V. On the Fanti Dialect," by Mr. Salisbury, pp. 378 and 379; "VI. On the Yebu Dialect," by Mr. Salisbury, p. 379." "VII. On the Swahere Dialect," pp. 379—381.) Followed by Messrs. Bryant's and Grout's Treatises on the Zulu Language, &c. (No. 173). (Sold by Trübner & Co.)

413. "Polyglotta Africana; or a Comparative Vocabulary of nearly three hundred Words and Phrases, in more than one hundred distinct African Languages. By the Rev. S. W. Koelle, Missionary of the Church Missionary Society. London: Church Missionary House, Salisbury Square, Fleet Street. MDCCCLIV." (1854.) Largest folio. Pp. VI (Preface, dated July 27, 1853. Great Cressingham Rectory, Norfolk), and 24 with double columns ("Introductory Remarks" "respecting the Informants from whom the Lingual Specimens were obtained, and respecting their Native Countries," pp. 1—21, with 16 Routes "obtained at the time when the Lingual Specimens were collected," pp. 22—24), and 188 (the first page blank, the others in 8 columns, giving 280 words and phrases, in 200 African Dialects, which are divided into 12 Classes, these vocabularies being collected from liberated Negroes

See G. Grey's Library.—African Languages.—Part II.

in the Colony of Sierra Leone), besides a slip "Errata."—"London: W. M. Watts, Crown Court, Temple Bar." With "Map of the Tropical Regions of Africa, extending nearly to 20° North & South Latitude. Showing the Approximate Localities of the Languages collected by the Revd. S. W. Kölle," &c. "Compiled and drawn by Augustus Petermann F.R.G.S." &c. "Scale $\frac{1}{100000}$ (about 99 miles to 1 inch.)" Sold by Trübner & Co. (Price £1 1s., bound in cloth.)

I. THE NIGER BRANCH.

(Languages within the River Systems of the Calabar and Lower Niger.)

I. THE EFIK LANGUAGE.

(Spoken on the banks of the Old Calabar River, near its mouth, by about 60,000 people, with the principal place, Duke Town, 4° 58' N. Lat., 8° 17' E. Long.; and with dialectic variety in Ibibio, or Egbo Shary, whence the Old Calabar people have migrated.)

MISSION OF THE UNITED PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH OF SCOTLAND,
ESTABLISHED AT OLD CALABAR IN 1846.

(Copies of the books presented by the Rev. Dr. A. Sommerville, Secretary to the Board of Missions, Edinburgh, and by Revd. Hope M. Waddell, Senior Missionary, Old Calabar.)

414. "Principles of Efik Grammar with Specimen of the Language: by Hugh Goldie, Missionary from the United Presbyterian Church, Scotland, to Old Calabar.—Old Calabar: Printed at the Mission Press. 1857." Sm. 8vo. Pp. XX and 103. (Grammar pp. 1—86; "Nke." (Story.) "How the world was peopled, and how the present system of things came to exist," with interlinear English translation, pp. 87—103.)

416. "A Vocabulary of the Old Calabar, or Efik Language.—Compiled by the Revd. H. M. Waddell.—For the use of the Schools of the Old Calabar Mission.—1846. Samuel Edgerley: Mission Press." 16mo. Pp. IV (unpaginated), and 122. The title page on the cover is: "Old Calabar or Efik Vocabulary.—Compiled by the Rev. H. M. Waddell.—1846. Western Africa. Old Calabar Mission Press." (Printed during the Compiler's absence.)

415. A Lithographed Vocabulary, "the first thing of the kind issued, before the Printing Press was in operation." The Sedecimo Vocabulary (No. 416) was printed from it, but "some of the Compiler's notes, with corrections and appendix at the end of the Lithographed Edition, have been omitted." (Prepared "by the help of the best native authorities, namely, King Eyo Honesty, and Mr. Egbo Young.")

417. "A Vocabulary of the Efik or Old Calabar Language : with Prayers and Lessons. By H. M. Waddell, Missionary to Calabar.—Second Edition, revised and enlarged.—Edinburgh : printed by Grant and Taylor, George Street.—MDCCCXLIX." (1849, but corrected in one of the copies in the Library into 1848.) Sm. 8vo. Pp. VII and 88, with double columns (9 Chapters of Vocabulary, pp. 1—82, two Prayers and one Bible Lesson, pp. 82—87, names of Persons, &c., p. 87, a Proverb, p. 88). Revised "with the continuous aid of Young Eyo Honesty."

418. First half sheet :—"Dictionary. Efik and English." Sm. 8vo. Pp. 8 (with double columns), go to "A-kañ'kañ, n. An instrument." By Rev. Hugh Goldie, printed at the Old Calabar Mission Press. 1857.

419. In English :—"Introduction to English Grammar. For use of the Old Calabar Mission Schools.—By Rev. W. Anderson.—Old Calabar : Printed at the Mission Press. 1852." 12mo. Pp. 32.

420. In English :—"Elementary Arithmetic: for the use of the Old Calabar Mission Schools.—1848. Old Calabar : Printed at the Mission Press." 12mo. Pp. 22 (besides title page). Samuel Edgerley : Mission Press.

421. "Akpa ngwed ke Efik." (First book in Efik.)—"Calabar Primer.—Old Calabar : Printed at the Mission Press. 1852." 16mo. Pp. 80. Efik and English. (Part I. with 18 Lessons, pp. 4—31, Part II. pp. 33—80.) By the Rev. H. M. Waddell.

422. "Calabar Primer. (Second Edition.) Akpa ngwed ke ikau Efik." (First book in words Efik.)—"Old Calabar : Printed at the Mission Press. 1855." 16mo. Pp. 64. (In Efik only.) By Rev. H. M. Waddell, Creek Town, July, 1855.

423. "Short Catechism ; Efik & English ; for the use of the Old Calabar Mission Schools.—Ifiok ofonakan enyena.—1848. Old Calabar : Printed at the Mission Press." 32mo. Pp. 35. (82 Questions and Answers, and 9 Prayers. The Efik, on all reverse pages beginning at the reverse of the title page, and the English on the opposite pages.) By Rev. H. Goldie. (One of the copies in the Library is with manuscript corrections.)

424. "Short Catechism ; Efik and English ; for the use of the Old Calabar Mission Schools.—'Ifiok ofon akan inyene.'—(Second Edition.) Old Calabar ; printed at the Mission Press. 1853." 32mo. Pp. 64. (125 Questions and Answers, and 11 Prayers.) By Rev. H. Goldie.

425. "Short Catechism, Efik and English : for the use of the Old Calabar Mission Schools.—'Ifiök ofön akan inyene.'—Third

Edition. S. & T. Dunn, Efik ngwed emi k' obio Glasgow." (Printer of books in the city of Glasgow.) "1857." 32mo. Pp. 64. (123 Questions and Answers; and 11 Prayers.) By Rev. H. Goldie.

426. "Shorter Catechism of the Westminster Assembly of Divines, translated into Efik by Rev. William Anderson, Duke Town, and presented to the Old Calabar Mission, by the Youth in connection with the United Presbyterian Church, Gordon Street, Glasgow. Glasgow: printed by S. & T. Dunn, 102 Union Street. 1856." 12mo. Pp. 28 (107 Questions and Answers, in Efik only), with an English Hymn on the back cover.

427. "Iquau Abasi; eke ufongwed." (Hymns of God; for the school.)—"1851. Old Calabar: printed at the Mission Press." 32mo. Pp. 31. (24 Hymns, pp. 5—31, besides their alphabetical Index, pp. III and IV.) Mostly composed by Rev. H. Goldie.

428. Without title page, date or place:—"Iquo eke nti nditau ngwed." (Hymns, &c.) 12mo. Pp. 8 (7 Hymns.) By Rev. H. M. Waddell, 1857, Old Calabar Mission Press.

429. "Erisiak Mbet Abasi Duop ye Akam ye ndusuk Proverbs ye Psalms. Ke H. M. W., ye H. G.—S. & T. Dunn, Efik ngwed emi k' obio Glasgow. 1857." (Explanations of the Commandments of God the Ten with Prayers and portions of Proverbs and Psalms. By Hope M. Waddell and Hugh Goldie.—S. & T. Dunn, Printer in the City of Glasgow.) 8vo. Pp. 108. (The Explanations, &c., by Mr. Waddell, pp. 3—69; 10 Prayers by Mr. Goldie, pp. 70—81; Proverbs of Solomon, ch. I—IV, by Mr. Waddell, pp. 81—89; Psalms 2, 4, 5, 8, 15, 16, 19, 25, 30, 33, 34, 37, 51, 67, 84, 100, and 103, by Mr. Waddell, pp. 91—106.) A portion of the MS. containing six other chapters of Proverbs, and also the first Psalm, was lost, in the transmission to Scotland.

430. "Mbuk mkpo emi ekewetde ke Obufa Testament.—Old Calabar: Printed at the Mission Press. 1852." 8vo. Pp. IV and 124. (New Testament Stories, in 37 sections, divided into paragraphs, pp. 1—86; and Questions on the chapters pp. 87—124. In Efik only.) By Rev. H. Goldie.

431. "Mbuk nkpo ekewetde ke obufa Testament.—Second Edition.—S. & T. Dunn, Ekefik fiwed emi ke obio Glasgow. 1853." Or: "Nkpo ndusuk emi ewetde ke obufa Testament." 8vo. Pp. VIII and 120. (Second Edition of Mr. Goldie's New Testament Stories, in 47 chapters, divided into paragraphs, pp. 1—80; and Questions on the chapters, pp. 81—120. In Efik only.)

432. "Old Testament History.—Ikau ngpo oru emi ewetde ke Akani Testament.—'Ukpong eke minyeneke iflok, edi idioh ngpo.' Proverbs XIX. 2 —1849. Old Calabar: printed at the

Mission Press." (By Samuel Edgerley.) 16mo. Pp. 81. (16 Lessons, in Efik on all reverse pages, beginning with the reverse of the title page, and in English on all opposite pages.) By Rev. H. Goldie. (Copy with the author's autograph.) Long out of print.

433. "Mbuk fikpo eke odude ke Akani Testament. H. G., ewet.—S. and T. Dunn, Efik níwed emi ke obio, Glasgow. 1858." 8vo. Pp. 132, besides title page. (Old Testament History, second Edition, by Rev. H. Goldie, in Efik only, in 30 sections divided into paragraphs, pp. 1—104; and Questions on the Chapters pp. 105—132.)

434. "Mbuk Joseph, eyen Jacob; emi ekeride Israel." (History of Joseph, son of Jacob; who was called Israel.) "Abasi odu ye enye." (God was with him.) "Acts VII. 9.—1851. Old Calabar: printed at the Mission Press." 8vo. Pp. 76. (Pp. 5—41, in Efik, in 13 chapters of an almost literal translation of the English version of Genesis ch. 37; 39—45; 46 v. 1—7, 26—34; 47—48; 49, v. 1, 2, 28—33; 50.—Pp. 42—67, in Efik on the reverse, and English on the opposite pages, 14 Lessons on the History of Joseph, and two Prayers.—Pp. 68—78 in English only, "Notes" on the Orthography and Structure of the language.) By Rev. Hope M. Waddell. (Out of print.) Copy with the autographs of the Author and of "Mrs. Waddell."

435. "Mbuk Elija; ye Mbuk Jona: me Profeet Abasi." (History of Elijah; and History of Jonah: Prophets of God.)—"Old Calabar: printed at the Mission Press. 1853."—Sm. 8vo. Pp. 40. (1 Kings, ch. 16, v. 29—33; 17—19; 21; 2 Kings ch. 1, v. 2—17; 2; and the book of Jonah. With lessons on the chapters, and one prayer.) By Rev. Wm. Anderson.

437. "Passages from the Bible.—Ikau otu ke Ngwed Abase; ek' Ufongwed." (Words out of the Book of God, for the School.)—"Ikau Abase, enen." (The word of God, is right.) "Psalm XXXIII. 4.—1849. Old Calabar: Printed at the Mission Press." (Samuel Edgerley: Printer to the Mission.) 8vo. Pp. 54. (All reverse pages beginning with the reverse of the title page, in Efik, and the opposite pages in English: 314 Passages in 23 Sections, pp. 2—47; 4 Prayers, pp. 48—53.) By Rev. H. Goldie.

438. "Passages from the Bible.—Ikau otu ke Ngwed Abasi eke Ufongwed.—'Ikau Abasi, enen.' Psalm XXXIII. 4.—Old Calabar: printed at the Mission Press. 1853.—(Second Edition.)" 8vo. Pp. 136 (In Efik and English: 387 Passages in 27 Sections,

435. A second edition of Mr. Waddell's "Mbuk Joseph," &c., in the Press, in Scotland.

pp. 2—96; and in Efik only: 22 Prayers pp. 96—110; and 28 Hymns pp. 111—132.) By Rev. H. Goldie.

439. "Gospel; ye eti ikau, emi Apostol Jon ekewetde, abanga Jesus Krist, even Abasi.—David Jerdan, Ekeprint ngwed emi ke Dalkeith.—1852." (Gospel; or good news, which the Apostle John wrote, concerning Je-us Christ, the son of God.—David Jerdan, Printer of books at Dalkeith.) Sm. 8vo. Pp. 76. Translated by Rev. Wm. Anderson, revised by Messrs. Waddell, Goldie and Thomson; and printed at the expense of the Sabbath School Teachers, connected with the East United Presbyterian Church, Dalkeith, and their Pupils. (Out of Print.) One of the copies in the Library is with manuscript corrections and notes by Rev. H. M. Waddell.

441. "Paul's Epistle to the Romans; and Chapters VIII., X. and XV. of I. Corinthians. Translated into Efik. By W. A. Glasgow: printed by S. and T. Dunn, for the Mission Board of the United Presbyterian Church. 1857." Sm. 8vo. Pp. 43. By Rev. Wm. Anderson.

443. "Ngwed ke Jona, ke Efik.—The Book of Jonah, in English.—Dalkeith: ewetde ke" (printed by) "D. Jerdan, 1850." 12mo. Pp. 11, (with double columns, the left in Efik, the right in English). By Rev. H. Goldie.

444. "Ngwed eke Nditau ufok Krist ke Efik." (Letter to Churchmembers, in Efik.) 8vo. Pp. 6, (besides title page.) Without date and place. (Old Calabar Mission Press. 1856.) Signed by "Hope M. Waddell. William Anderson. Hugh Goldie. Samuel Edgerley."

440. Second Edition of Mr. Anderson's translation of St. John's Gospel (No. 439), in the press, in Scotland.

In course of preparation for the press are:

St. Matthew's Gospel, completed in manuscript, by Rev. H. M. Waddell.

St. Luke's Gospel, by Rev. H. Goldie.

Catholic Epistles, by Rev. H. Goldie.

Epistle to Hebrews, by Rev. Wm. Anderson.

442. First Epistle of St. John, by Rev. H. M. Waddell, in the Press in Scotland.

In course of preparation for the Press are:

Genesis and Exodus to chap. XX., completed in manuscript by Rev. H. M. Waddell.

Psalms, completed in manuscript, by Rev. H. M. Waddell.

Proverbs, ch. I.—IX., by Rev. H. M. Waddell.

Daniel, ch. I.—VI. by Rev. H. M. Waddell.

445. "Summary of Geography.—Ibúbio ikau ke Geography eke Ufongwed." (Short words of Geography for the School.) "Edinburgh: printed by Fullarton & Macnab. 1850." 8vo. Pp. 51, with 28 English maps. (414 Questions and Answers, of which 74 are in Efik on the reverse pages, beginning with the reverse of the title page, and in English on the opposite pages, pp. 2—17; the rest in Efik only pp. 18—51.) By Rev. H. Goldie.

2. THE BONNY LANGUAGE.

(Spoken in Bonny, called Okuloma by the natives, Obane by the Kérékas and Okolobà by the Ibos, situated to the West of Umbógo, or New Calabar, where a dialect of the same language is spoken, South East of the Brass Country, and East of Ighinna, i.e. Ibu Land.)

446. "Einige Notizen über Bonny ander Küste von Guinea, seine Sprache und seine Bewohner.—Mit einem Glossarium von Hermann Köler, M.D.—Göttingen, gedruckt in der Dieterichschen Univ.-Buchdruckerei. 1848." 8vo. Pp. IV and 183. (Pp. 10—55 "Glossarium," a vocabulary of the Bonny Language, and pp. 1—9 "Sprachliches," general remarks on the languages of the Niger Delta, on the Bonny-English, i.e. broken English, as spoken on the West African Coast, &c.) Observations made during a stay in the Bonny River, in 1840.

3. THE YORUBA LANGUAGE.

(Called also Eyo by themselves, Aku in Sierra Leone from their form of salutation, Ayaji by the Nupe, Yariba in Hausa, Anagonu or Inago by Popo, and Ayoun by Dahomey; spoken with dialectical varieties by perhaps three millions, throughout the former limits of the Yoruba Kingdom, from Katanga or Oyó to Ijebbu, a district on the banks of the Lagos, a few miles distant from the sea; or between the 2° and 6° W. Long. and 6° and 10° N. Lat., due North of the Bight of Benin. Of the three purest dialects, "Oyó," "Ibapá," and "Iboló," that of the Capital Oyó is represented in Mr. Crowther's publications.)

CHURCH OF ENGLAND MISSION, ESTABLISHED AT ABBEOKUTA IN 1846.

(Copies of books presented by their author, Rev. Samuel Crowther, a native of Yoruba, and by the Secretary of the Church Missionary Society, Rev. H. Venn.)

448. Without title page:—"Lessons in Aku, (or Eio,) and English." 12mo. Pp. 12. ("Alphabet, and Elementary Sounds," p. 1; then follow the Lessons, in three parts, headed by the title as given above, p. 2; "Part I." and "Part II." vocabularies, pp. 2—10, with double columns; "Part III. A Few Examples in

447. D'Arvezac, Notice sur le pays et le peuple des Yébous en Afrique, pp. 1—196 of Mémoires de la Société Ethnologique. Vol. II. 2. 1845. (Language pp. 47—53; Esquisse grammaticale de la langue Yébous pp. 106—145; Vocabulaire pp. 151—196.) M. D'Arvezac's informant was a native of Yebu, at Paris.

the Leading Parts of Speech," pp. 10—12.) By Mrs. Hannah Kilham, with the "assistance of two of the Missionaries, who furnished most of the words and sentences now presented in that language; having taken them down chiefly from the dictation of one of the young men educated in the Missionary Schools." Published as a Second Part to "the Specimens," &c. (No. 408), London: 1828. (*Vide* also No. 504.)

449a. "The Eyo Vocabulary. Compiled by The Rev. John Raban, one of the Missionaries of the Church Missionary Society in Sierra Leone.—Part II.—London: Printed for the Church Missionary Society, By Richard Watts, Crown Court, Temple Bar.—1831." 12mo. Pp. 36. ("Advertisement," pp. 2, reverse of title page, and 3; "Alphabet," pp. 4 and 5; Words and sentences, pp. 6—20, with double columns; "Sentences analyzed," pp. 20—22; "Sketch of an English Eyo Vocabulary" pp. 25—36, with double columns.)

450. "Vocabulary of the Yoruba language. Part I.—English and Yoruba. Part II.—Yoruba and English. To which are prefixed the Grammatical Elements of the Yoruba Language. By Samuel Crowther, Native Teacher, in the service of the Church Missionary Society.—London: printed for the Church Missionary Society. Sold by Hatchard & Son, Piccadilly; Nisbet & Co., Berners Street; and Seeley, Burnside, & Seeley, Fleet Street.—MDCCCXLIII." (1843.) 8vo. Pp. VII ("Introductory Remarks" on Yoruba History and traditions), besides title page and table of "Contents" (on two pages), and 48 ("On the Grammatical Construction of the Yoruba Language"), and 196, the pagination beginning afresh with the Vocabularies. ("Part I.—English and Yoruba," pp. 1—83; "Part II.—Yoruba and English," pp. 84—176; "Specimens of Translations," with their English originals, pp. 177—196, viz., "The Lord's Prayer," p. 177; "The Ten Commandments," pp. 177—179; Luke ch. 18, v. 16, 17, ch. 15, v. 18, 19, pp. 180 and 181; "The Intended Treaty with the Chiefs," pp. 182—191; "The Address to the Chiefs and People of Africa," pp. 191—196.) Richard Watts, Printer, Crown Court, Temple Bar.

451. "A Vocabulary of the Yoruba Language, compiled by the Rev. Samuel Crowther, Native Missionary of the Church Missionary Society. Together with Introductory Remarks, by the

449. The Eyo Vocabulary. Compiled by The Rev. John Raban, one of the Missionaries of the Church Missionary Society in Sierra Leone.—Part I.—London: Printed for the Church Missionary Society, By Richard Watts, Crown Court, Temple Bar.—1830. 12mo.

Rev. O. E. Vidal, M.A. Bishop Designate of Sierra Leone.—Seeleys, Fleet Street, and Hanover Street, Hanover Square, London.—1852." 8vo. Pp. VII ("Advertisement" dated "Church Missionary House, April 12, 1852," pp. III—V), and 40 (Bishop Vidal's "Introductory Remarks," pp. 1—38; "The Phonographic system employed," p. 40, unpaginated,) and, with fresh pagination, pp. 291. ("Yoruba Vocabulary," containing near 3,000 words, interspersed with numerous proverbial and idiomatical sayings, pp. 1—287; "Additional Words," p. 289; "Additional Proverbs," pp. 290 and 291.) Without imprint. (Sold by Trübner & Co., 5s. cloth.)

452. "A Grammar of the Yoruba Language, by the Rev. Samuel Crowther, Native Missionary of the Church Missionary Society.—Seeleys, Fleet Street, and Hanover Street, Hanover Square, London.—1852." 8vo. Pp. 4 (unpaginated, title page p. 1, an editorial note signed "W. K." p. 3, and the "phonographic system" p. 4, the latter reprinted from p. 40 of No. 451), and VII (reprint of pp. VII of No. 450), and 52. ("On the Grammatical Construction of the Yoruba Language," pp. 1—44; "Appendix.—Note on the Formation of Words in Yoruba," in seven sections, by Bishop O. E. Vidal, pp. 45—52.) Without imprint.

453. "A Grammar and Vocabulary of the Yoruba Language, compiled by the Rev. Samuel Crowther, Native Missionary of the Church Missionary Society. Together with Introductory Remarks, by O. E. Vidal, D.D. Bishop of Sierra Leone.—Seeleys, Fleet Street, and Hanover Street, Hanover Square, London.—1852." 8vo. Pp. VII and 40 (identical with No. 451, except in the title page and the unpaginated pages 39 which gives the separate title of the Grammar, and 40 with an editorial note by "W. K."), and 54 (identical with No. 452, except the unpaginated pp. 53 and 54, which are identical with pp. 39 and 40 of No. 451), and 291 (identical with No. 451). On the reverse of the title page: "W. M. Watts, Crown Court, Temple Bar."

454. First Edition:—"The Yoruba Primer.—Iwe ekinni on ni fu awon ara Egba ati awon ara Yoruba.—London: Printed for the Church Missionary Society.—1849." 12mo. Pp. 20. (Spelling and Reading Lessons, pp. 3—14; Luke ch. 18, v. 15, 16, ch. 6, v. 20—23, 27, 28, 31—36, ch. 18, v. 9—14, ch. 10, v. 29—37, pp. 14—18; "Ofin mewa Olorun," Commandments ten of God, pp. 18—20; "Adua Oluwa," Prayer of the Lord, p. 20.) Without imprint.

455. Second Edition:—"The Yoruba Primer.—Iwe ekinni. On ni fu awon ara Egba ati awon ara Yoruba.—London: Printed

Sir G. Grey's Library.—African Languages.—Part II.

for the Church Missionary Society.—1853." 12mo. Pp. 20. (Same contents as the first edition.) Imprint, p. 2 (reverse of title page): "W. M. Watts, Crown Court, Temple Bar."

456. "The Yoruba Primer.—Iwe ekinni. Ou ni fu awon ara Egba ati awon ara Yoruba.—Third Edition.—London: Printed for the Church Missionary Society.—1853." 12mo. Pp. 20. (Same contents and the same imprint, as the second edition.)

457. Without title page:—"Katekismu ti Wattu, I." (Catechism of Watts, I.) 12mo. Pp. 20. (94 Questions and Answers, pp. 1—16; "Adua Oluwa," the Lord's Prayer, pp. 16 and 17; "Ofin Mewa Olorun," the Ten Commandments, pp. 17—19; four Prayers, pp. 19 and 20.) Without date or place. Printed probably at London by Watts, Crown Court, Temple Bar, before 1853.

458. "Iwe orin mimo" (Book of songs holy)—"Abeokuta. C.M.S. Press. 1856." 16mo. Without pagination, pp. 48. (Hymns 25—79. Probably about 24 pages at the beginning and perhaps also some at the end of the book are missing. The title, as given above, is on a label pasted on the cover.) By the Missionaries and Native Teachers. (Copy with the autograph of "Rev. S. Crowther.")

459. "The Administration of the Sacraments, and a Selection of other Rites and Ceremonies of the Church, according to the use of the United Church of England and Ireland. Translated into Yoruba, by the Rev. Samuel Crowther, Native Missionary." 12mo. Pp. 82, besides title page. ("The Administration of the Lord's Supper, or Holy Communion," pp. 1—32; "The Ministration of Publick Baptism of Infants," pp. 33—43; "The Ministration of Baptism to such as are of riper years," &c., pp. 44—56; "The Form of Solemnization of Matrimony," pp. 57—70; "The Order for the Burial of the Dead," pp. 71—82.) Without date or place. Printed probably at London, by W. Watts, Crown Court, Temple Bar, about 1849.

460. First Edition:—"Iwe Adua Yoruba." (Book of Prayer in Yoruba.)—"A Selection from the Book of Common Prayer, according to the use of the United Church of England and Ireland. Translated into Yoruba, for the use of the Christians of that Nation, by the Rev. Samuel Crowther, Native Missionary.—London: Printed for the Church Missionary Society.—1850." 12mo. Pp. VI (unpaginated, pp. III—VI containing "A Calendar"), and 37. London: W. M. Watts, Crown Court, Temple Bar.

461. "Iwe Adua Yoruba.—A Selection of the Book of Common Prayer, according to the use of the United Church of England and Ireland. Translated into Yoruba, for the use of the Native Christians of that Nation, by the Rev. Samuel Crowther, Native Mis-

sionary.—Second Edition.—London: Printed by the Church Missionary Society.—1853." 12mo. Pp. VI and 38. (The same contents, and the same imprint, as the first edition.)

462. Without title page, date, place, and pagination:—"Itan Abramu" (History of Abraham) 8vo. Pp. 4 (Probably printed at the Church Mission Press, Abeokuta, lately.)

463. "The Gospel according to St. Matthew. Translated into Yoruba, for the use of the Native Christians of that Nation, by the Rev. Samuel Crowther, Native Missionary.—London: Printed for the British and Foreign Bible Society, established 1804.—1853." 12mo. Pp. 98 (besides title page). W. M. Watts, Crown Court, Temple Bar.

466. "The Epistle of Paul the Apostle to the Romans. Translated into Yoruba, for the use of the Native Christians of that Nation, by the Rev. Samuel Crowther, Native Missionary.—London: Printed for the Church Missionary Society.—1850." 12mo. Pp. 40 (besides title page). W. Watts, Crown Court, Temple Bar.

468. "Ihin rere ti St. Luku;" (Tidings good of St. Luke;) "ati Ise awon Apostoli;" (and Acts of the Apostles;) "ati Episteli ti St. Paulu Apostoli si awon ara Romu;" (and the Epistle of St. Paul the Apostle to the people of Rome;) "pelu awon Episteli ti St. Yakubu on St. Peteru." (besides the Epistles of St. James and St. Peter.) "Li ede Yoruba," (In language Yoruba,) "fu awon Kristian ti Ilu nan," (for the Christians of Nation that,) "nipa Rev. Samuel Crowther, Alufa ti Ilu nan." (by Rev. Samuel Crowther, Priest of Nation that.)—"London: A ti ko fu awon Egbe, Bibeli ti a npe ni Britise on Ilu mi.—1856." (Printed for the British and Foreign Bible Society.) 12mo. Pp. 280, besides title page. (Luke pp. 1—108; Acts pp. 109—210; Romans, exact reprint line for line of the edition of 1850 [No. 466], pp. 211—250; James pp. 251—261; 1 Peter pp. 262—273; 2 Peter pp. 274—280.) W. M. Watts, Crown Court, Temple Bar.

469. "The First Book of Moses, commonly called Genesis. Translated into Yoruba, for the use of the Native Christians of that Nation, by the Rev. Samuel Crowther, Native Missionary.—

464. First Edition of St. Luke's Gospel, published before 1852, and printed probably by W. M. Watts, in 12mo. pp. 108, besides title page.

465. First Edition of the Acts of the Apostles, published before 1852, and printed probably by W. M. Watts, in 12mo. pp. 102, besides title page.

467. First Edition of the Epistles of St. James and St. Peter, published before 1852, and printed probably by W. M. Watts, 12mo. pp. 30, besides title page.

London: Printed for the British and Foreign Bible Society. Established 1804.—1853." 12mo. Pp. 148 (besides title page). W. M. Watts, Crown Court, Temple Bar.

470. "The Second Book of Moses, commonly called *Eksodus*. Translated into Yoruba for the use of the Native Christians of that Nation, by the Rev. Samuel Crowther, Native Missionary.—London: Printed for the British and Foreign Bible Society, established 1804.—1854." Pp. 122 (besides title page). W. M. Watts, Crown Court, Temple Bar.

471. "The Psalms of David. Translated into Yoruba for the use of the Native Christians of that Nation, by the Rev. Samuel Crowther, Native Missionary.—London: Printed for the British and Foreign Bible Society, instituted 1804.—1854." 12mo. Pp. 190 (besides title page). W. M. Watts, Crown Court, Temple Bar.

472. "Iwe *Owe*, ati Iwe *Oniwasu*." (Book of Proverbs and Book of the Preacher.) "Li ede Yoruba," (In language Yoruba,) "fu awon Kristian ti Ilu nan," (for the Christians of Nation that,) "nipa Rev. Samuel Crowther, Alufa ti Ilu nan," (by Rev. Samuel Crowther, Priest of Nation that.)—"London: A ti ko fu awon *Egbe* Bibeli ti a npe ni Britiṣe on Ilu mi.—1856." 12mo. Pp. 88, besides title page. (Proverbs pp. 1—66; Ecclesiastes pp. 67—88.) Printed for the Bible Society by "W. M. Watts, Crown Court, Temple Bar."

473. "*Erun orun tabi Merindilogun iwasa kukuru*." (Crumbs from heaven, or Fourteen sermons short.)—"London: Awon *Egbe*, ti nko. Iwe kekere to daradara ti a npe ni Religious Trakt Society.—1856." 12mo. In 17 numbers, with separate paginations. "[1.]" a sermon on Rom. III. 23, pp. 4; "[2.]" on 1 John III. 4, pp. 4; "[3.]" on Romans VI. 23, pp. 4; "[4.]" on Gal. III. 10, pp. 4; "[5.]" on Matth. XVI. 26, pp. 4; "[6.]" on Acts XVI. 30, pp. 4; "[7.]" on Mark I. 15, pp. 2; "(8)" on 1 Tim. I. 15, pp. 2; "[9]" on John VI. 37, pp. 2; "[10.]" on Hebr. II. 3, pp. 4; "[11.]" on Rom. V. 1, pp. 2; "[12.]" on Luke XI. 13, pp. 2; "[13.]" on Hebr. IX. 27, pp. 4; "[14.]" on Tit. II. 13, pp. 2; "[15.]" 1 Pet. II. 7, pp. 2; "[16.]" on Hebr. XII. 14, pp. 4; and unnumbered, five Hymns, pp. 2. (Altogether 54 pages, besides title page, the reverse of which has the imprint: "W. M. Watts, Crown Court, Temple Bar.") By Rev. C. A. Gollmer, Church Missionary at Lagos. (Copy, presented by the author, to "S. Pearse," with manuscript corrections, &c.)

II. THE GOLD COAST BRANCH.

THE ODSHI LANGUAGE.

(The O-tyi-kassa, spoken by the A-tyi-fo 2., pl. of O-tyi-fo 1., in the mountainous country to the East of Rio Volta, North of the Sea and the confines of the Ga Language, and South of the Mohammedan tribes inhabiting the southern plateaus of the Kong Mountains; or between 5° and about 7½° N. Lat., and from 2¼° Western to ¼° Eastern Longit.; in Fanti, Ashanti, Akim, Akwapim, and Akwam, or Akwambu.)

a. FANTI DIALECT.

(Spoken along the Gold-Coast to the South of Ashanti and Akim.)

474. "Die Africanische, Auf der Guineischen Gold-Cust gelegene, Landschaft Fetu, Warhaftig und fleissig, aus eigener acht-jähriger Erfahrung, genauer Besichtigung, und unablässiger Erforschung beschrieben, auch mit dienlichen Kupffern, und einem Fetuischen Wörter-Buche gezieret, Durch Wilhelm Johann Müller, von Harburg bürtig, Acht Jahr lang gewesenener Prediger, der Christlichen Denemärckischen Africanischen Gemeine.—Nürnberg, Verlegt's Johann Hoffmann, Buch- und Kunstbändler, im Jahr 1675." Sm. 8vo. Pp. XVI (unpaginated), and 318 (the pages after p. 287 unpaginated), with 6 plates. (Dedicated to Christian V. of Denmark.) In five parts of five chapters each, pp. 1—287; and an Appendix, pp. 289—318: "Vocabula, oder Nenn-Wörter, Welcher sich die Fetuischen in ihrer Sprache gebrauchen, denjenigen welche in Guinea handeln, zur Nachricht aufgesetzt und zusammen getragen, Durch W. J. M. Harburg." (A Fetu-German Vocabulary of about 515 words, in 20 sections.)

475. "En nyttig Grammaticalsk Indledning til tvende hidindtil gandske ubekjendte Sprog, Fanteisk og Acrisk, (paa Guld-Küsten udi Guinea,) efter den Danske Pronunciation og Udtale forfattet af Christian Protten, Studios. fød paa bemeldte Kyst, nu udi Kongel. Tieneste antagen som Informator for Malate-Börnene paa Christiansborg, der paa Küsten.—Kiöbenhavn Trykt udi det Kongelige Wæyssen-Huses Bogtrykkerie, ved Gottmann Friderick Kisel, Aar 1764." (A useful Grammatical Introduction into two hitherto wholly unknown Languages, Fanté and Acra, [on the Gold-Coast in Guinea,] according to the Danish Pronunciation and Enunciation, drawn up by Christian Protten, Student born on the said Coast, now taken into the Royal Service as Instructor of Mulatto-Children at Christiansborg, there on the Coast.—Copenhagen. Printed in the Royal Orphan Asylum's Printing Office, by Gottmann Frederick Kisel, year 1764.) 8vo. Without pagination, pp. 63. (Preface pp. 3—9.—Spelling Lessons, pp. 11 ff.—"Catechismus Lutheri, eller et Udtog af de Fem Parter," i.e. Dr. Luther's Small Catechism, or an Extract from the Five Parts,

pp. 17—31, in Fante on the left, and Acra on the right hand pages: Part I. Ten Ten Commandments; Part II. The Apostolic Symbolum; Part III. Lord's Prayer; Part IV. Sacrament of Baptism; Part V. Sacrament of Holy Communion.—“Den Grammaticalske Deel, indeholdende de 8te Partes Orationis udi det Fanteiske og Acraiske Sprog,” i.e. The Grammatical Part, containing the eight Parts of Speech in the Fante and Acra Languages, pp. 33—57, the Fante Grammar, occupying the pages to the left and a parallel Acra Grammar the pages to the right hand; a Vocabulary of 76 words in “Fanteisk,” “Dansk” and “Acraisk,” pp. 58—63, with three columns; and a few Homonyms in the Acra language, pp. 63 and 64.) Copied (with the exception of the Spelling Lessons, after p. 11) from the copy in the Berlin Library.

476. Manuscript Copy:—“A Vocabulary of the Fanti Language.—Part I.—Fanti and English. By the Revd. G. Chapman. October and November 1844.” 4to. Pp. 93. (Pp. 1 and 3 containing rules of pronunciation; pp. 5—93 in four columns, of which, however, only the first “Fanti” and the second “English” are filled up, but the third “Ashanti” contains only a few words.)

477. Manuscript Copy:—“A Vocabulary of the Fanti Language.—Part II.—English and Fanti. By the Revd. G. Chapman. 1844 and 1845.” 4to. Pp. 103 with three columns. (The first column “English”; the second “Fanti,” as written in September 1844; the third column headed “Corrections,” contains chiefly the copy of a Fanti Vocabulary written in 1845, which is however only filled up as far as “Donation, s.” p. 28, with a few occasional corrections of words after this.)

478. Manuscript Copy:—“Brofa na Fanti.” (English and Fanti.) By Rev. G. Chapman, 1844. 8vo. Pp. 37. (“Short Sentences, Fanti and English,” pp. 1—15; “The Creed,” pp. 15—17, in Fanti underlined with a literal English translation; “The Lord's Prayer” p. 18, and in another version p. 19, both underlined with a literal English translation; “The Commandments” in Fanti pp. 20—22.—“Numerals” in “Fanti” and “Ashanti” pp. 23—29.—“Names of Days and Months” in “English” and “Fanti,” p. 30; “Proper Names derived from the names of the days,” “Males” and “Females” p. 31; “Divisions of Time” pp. 32—33; “Names of Vegetables &c.” pp. 34 and 35; “Modes of Salutation” pp. 36 and 37; in “English” and “Fanti.”)

The originals of these three manuscripts (Nos. 476—478) were compiled by the Revd. George Chapman, Wesleyan Missionary, now in British Kaffria.—The copies were made at Capetown in 1857; and they are written very closely, but in a distinct and handsome hand.

b. ASHANTI DIALECT.

(Spoken in Ashanti, or Asante proper, with the capital Kumasi, and in its central and southern dependencies, Denkyira, Vassé, Assin, &c. ; to the North of Fanti, and East of Akim.)

479. "Mission from Cape Coast Castle to Ashantee, with a Statistical Account of that Kingdom, and Geographical Notices of other Parts of the Interior of Africa.—By T. Edward Bowdich, Esq., Conductor.—'Quod si præ metu et formidine pedem referere aus, ista omnia nobis adversa futura sunt.' London:—John Murray, Albemarle-street. 1819." 4to. Pp. X and 512. With 2 maps and one plan, 7 colored plates, 5 pages Native Music, and a lithographed Arabic Circular. ("Chapter IX. Language" pp. 344—360, and on pp. 503—512: "Appendix No. VI." with the Numerals in 31 languages and dialects, pp. 503—506, and with a "Vocabulary," in Ashantee, Fantee, Booroom, &c. pp. 506—512, with 5 columns.—"Chapter X.—Music," pp. 361—369, with 20 airs, of the Ashantee, Warsaw, Fantee, Accra, Kerrapee, Mallowa, Mosee, partly with their words and translations.—Empoóngwa, and Imbeekee songs and airs pp. 449 ff.) London: Printed by W. Bulmer and Co. Cleveland-row, St. James's.

480. "An Essay on the Superstitions, Customs, and Arts, common to the Ancient Egyptians, Abyssinians, and Ashantees. By T. Edward Bowdich, Esq. Conductor of the Mission to Ashantee. Member of the Wetteravian Society.—. . .—Paris, Printed by J. Smith, Rue Montmorency.—1821." 4 to. Pp. 71. With three plates, two of which (containing 16 utensils) were lithographed from "finished coloured drawings of these objects," made by Miss Jane Landseer, from the originals in the British Museum.

c. AKWAPIM DIALECT.

(Spoken by about 10,000 inhabitants of ten villages, to the South West of Akwam-bu, and the territory of the Kyerepóng Language, West of the Rio Volta, North of Akra or Eñkrá, and East of Akim.)

BASLE MISSION.

482. "Elemente des Akwapim-Dialects der Odschi-Sprache enthaltend grammatische Grundzüge und Wörtersammlung nebst einer Sammlung von Sprüchwörtern der Eingebornen von H. N. Riis.—Basel, Bahnmaier's Buchhandlung (C. Detloff). 1853." Royal 8vo. Pp. XVIII and 324. ("Grammatische Grundzüge" &c. pp. 1—169, in two parts; "Sammlung von Sprüchwörtern der Odschi-Sprache nebst Uebersetzung und erläuternden Anmer-

481. "Ashantekassa A B Ch anná kanzehuma." Page 1: (Ashanti Spelling leaf.) By Rev. Hermann Halleur, of the Gosmer Missionary Society at Berlin.

kungen," pp. 170—190, giving 268 Proverbs; "Wörterammlung des Akwapim-Dialekts der Odschi Sprache," pp. 191—322 with double columns, viz.: Odschi and German pp. 191—296, the letter "Y" following in this and in the English edition after "I," and "E" with a dot under it for German "ä," being placed at the end of the Alphabet; and German and Odschi pp. 297—322.) Written in Europe, after a short residence in the Akwapim country. (Sold by Trübner & Co., 8s. 6d. sewed.)

483. "Grammatical Outline of the Oji-Language, with especial reference to the Akwapim-Dialect, together with a Collection of Proverbs of the Natives by Rev. H. N. Riis.—Basel Bahnmaier's Buchhandlung (C. Detloff) 1854." 8vo. Pp. VIII and 276 (Grammar pp. 1—110; "Proverbs of the Natives of the Oji-tribe, with a translation and explanatory notes" pp. 111—136, giving 268 Proverbs; "Vocabulary" pp. 137—276 with double columns, viz.: Oji and English pp. 137—247, English and Oji pp. 248—276.) The plan of this English edition, which is by no means a mere translation of the German edition, "was first suggested to the author by the Rev. Henry Venn, of the Church Missionary Society;" "and the publication was promoted by the promised pecuniary assistance of the Church Missionary Society and Wesleyan Missionary Society." The grammatical part was revised by Mr. Mosley, professor of the English language at Basel. A preliminary translation of the vocabulary had been made by Mr. Brenner, Secretary in the Mission House at Basle. (Sold by Trübner & Co., 12s. cloth.)

484. "Ojikassa Kannehuma." (Oji-Language Reading-book.) "Basel, 1845." 8vo. Pp. 14. (Spelling and Reading Lessons, pp. 3—14.) Copy with the manuscript note: "Tantum School. No. XII."

486. "Ojikassa Kannehuma.—Yankupong Asem." (Odshi-language Reading-book.—God's History.)—"Basel, 1846." 8vo. Pp. 159, ornamented with woodcuts. (18 Old Testament Stories, from the Creation to Solomon, pp. 3—55; 34 New Testament Stories pp. 56—144; the Ten Commandments pp. 144—147; the Creed pp. 147—148; the Lord's Prayer, p. 149; 22 Bible Sentences, pp. 150—156; three Prayers pp. 155 and 156; and three hymns, pp. 157—159.) Copy with the manuscript note: "Tantum School. No. X."

485. *Kafihuma ni mmofra de sua kaf.* (Reading-book for children that learn to read.) Basel 1850. By Rev. H. N. Riis.

An Odshi version of the Gospels in the Press at London, being published by the Bible Society.

487. "Anyamesem mu nsem." (God's-word-from stories.) "Dr. Barth's Bible Stories, the hundredth edition of the German Original, Translated on the Basel Missionary Station at Akropong into the Ojji-(Tyi-)Language as spoken in Akwapem, Gold Coast, West Africa. Printed for the German & Foreign School-Book-Society at Calw, Württemberg. 1855. Printer: J. F. Steinkopf." (Stuttgart.) Sm. 8vo. Pp. 192, besides title page. (With the wood-cuts of the original.) Vide Nos. 104, 243, 275, 500, 574.

III. SIERRA LEONE BRANCH.

(Languages spoken round Sierra Leone, from 7½° to 9° N. Lat.)

CHURCH OF ENGLAND MISSIONS ESTABLISHED AT SIERRA LEONE,
IN 1804.

(The close relationship existing between these languages and those of the Kafr kindred was discovered almost at the same time, but independently by Rev. O. E. Vidal, afterwards Lord Bishop of Sierra Leone, by Edwin Norris, Esq., of the Royal Asiatic Society, and by Dr. Wm. H. I. Bleek; about 1851.—*Vide* p. 36.)

1. THE BULLOM LANGUAGE.

(Spoken near the Coast, between the Sierra Leone River, and Scarcies River, and between the Bibby and Kamaranka Rivers, by a few hundred people, remains of the Bullom nation, who were routed by the Timnehs.)

488. "Grammar and Vocabulary of the Bullom Language.—By the Rev. Gustavus Reinhold Nyländer, Missionary of the Church Missionary Society at Yongroo, on the Bullom Shore, Africa.—London: Printed for the Church Missionary Society, by Ellerton and Henderson, Johnson's Court, Fleet Street. 1814." Sm. 8vo. Pp. IV (unpaginated) and 159. (Grammar, in three parts, pp. 1—73, including in "Part III. Of Syntax," three "fables, related by a Bullom," and three "Bullom Letters," pp. 52—61, with double columns, the left Bullom, the right column containing its English translation; and "Bullom Phrases," pp. 66—71; "Names of Months," p. 71; "Proper Names," with the statistics of the Bullom towns, pp. 72 and 73.—"Vocabulary.—Part I. Bullom and English," pp. 75—118; "Part II. English and Bullom," pp. 119—159.

489. "A Spelling Book of the Bullom Language; with a Dialogue and Scripture Exercises.—By the Rev. G. R. Nyländer.—London: Printed for the Church Missionary Society, by Ellerton and Henderson, Johnson's Court, Fleet Street. 1814." Sm. 8vo. Pp. VII and 56. ("Spelling-book," pp. 1—16; "A Dialogue between a Christian Missionary and a Native of Bullom," with 39 questions and answers, pp. 19—24, with double columns in Bullom

Sir G. Grey's Library.—African Languages.—Part II.

and English; "Scripture Exercises," pp. 25—56, of which pp. 27—46 with double columns, give in Bullom and English: Matth. ch. 1 and 2, and John ch. 1; and pp. 46—56, in Bullom only: Luke ch. 2, v. 1—21, Matt. ch. 2, v. 1—23, ch. 3, v. 13—17, ch. 4, v. 1—11, Luke ch. 2, v. 41—52, John ch. 2, v. 1—11, ch. 4, v. 46—54, Matt. ch. 8, v. 1—4, Mark ch. 1, v. 40, Matt. ch. 9, v. 27—34, Luke ch. 7, v. 11—17, Matt. ch. 8, v. 14—17, Luke ch. 15, v. 11—32, ch. 19, v. 12—23.)

491. "The First two Chapters of the Gospel according to Saint Matthew. In the Bullom Language.—Translated by the Rev. G. R. Nyländer.—London: Printed for the Church Missionary Society, by Ellerton and Henderson, Johnson's Court, Fleet Street. 1813." Sm. 8vo. Pp. 14 (with double columns, Bullom and English).

492. "Book hoā Matthew."—(Book of Matthew.)—"The Gospel according to Saint Matthew. In Bullom and English.—London: Printed by Tilling and Hughes, Grosvenor Bow, Chelsea.—1816." Sm. 8vo. Pp. 226 (with double columns, the left Bullom, the right English). Published by the Bible Society.

493. "Lum keleng ko kē Anin buleing nghana yehmah koh kē Foy.—A good Word to all People who wish to go to Heaven.—By the Rev. G. R. Nyländer.—London: Printed for the Church Missionary Society, by Ellerton and Henderson, Johnson's Court. 1816." Sm. 8vo. Pp. 31, besides two title pages, the first of which contains only the title in Bullom as given above. (The Tract "Lum keleng, &c. &c." and "Psalm 117," pp. 1—25, with double columns, Bullom and English; three hymns pp. 26—31, with the Bullom on the left and the English translation on the right hand pages.)

2. THE SHERBRO LANGUAGE.

(Spoken along the Coast, between the Camarance River 7° 45' N. Lat., and the border of the Gallinas District 7° N. Lat., on a territory of about 5000 square miles; and in the Banana Islands, opposite Cape Shilling.)

494. Without title page:—"Sherbro' Vocabulary." Sm. 8vo. Pp. 40. At the end: "Written in the year 1839." (A Sherbro-English Vocabulary.) By the Rev. J. F. Schön.

495. "Catechism Church re ne inyēē inkith hal abpoma she e lomany dya Book re yenkeleng.—The Church Catechism, in short Questions, adapted to the capacity of children. In Sherbro and English.—London: Printed for the Church Missionary Society, by R. Watts, Crown Court, Temple Bar.—1824." Sm. 8vo. Pp. 88, the Sherbro on all left and the English on the

496. Select Portions of the Book of Common Prayer. Translated into the Bullom Language by Rev. G. R. Nyländer.—London: 1816

right hand pages. ("Questions" and "Answers" pp. 2 [reverse of title page]—76; and six Prayers, pp. 76—87.) By Mr. George Caulker, a native Chief and Teacher. (Sold by Trübner & Co., 2s., half bound.)

496. "Translation of seven Parables and Discourses of Our Lord Jesus Christ, into the Sherbro Language, West Africa.—(Specimen.)—London.—1839." Sm. 8vo. Pp. 14 (besides title page). Richard Watts, Printer, Crown Court, Temple Bar. (Matt. ch. 18, v. 21—35, ch. 25, v. 1—13, 31—46, Luke ch. 10, v. 30—37, ch. 13, v. 6—9, ch. 16, v. 19—31, ch. 15, v. 11—32.) By Rev. J. F. Schön.

3. THE TIMNEH LANGUAGE.

(Spoken to the North and East of Sierra Leone, in the country watered by the Scarcia and the Lower Rokelle Rivers.)

498. "A Kaffa ka-temne ka-trotrokko, talom, Ka-karrang ka-temne ka-trotrokko, treka ang Karrandi a fet kah an Tof a temne, ro-Afrika ngah ro-Pil.—Or A Temneh Primer, for the use of the Church Missionary Schools in the Temneh Country, West-Africa, by the Rev. C. F. Schlenker, Missionary of the Church Missionary Society.—Stuttgart, 1854. Printed by J. F. Steinkopf, for the Church Missionary Society." Sm. 8vo. Pp. 22 (Spelling Lessons pp. 5—9; Sentences in Temneh pp. 10—13; "A Sim tra-gbarrang" pp. 13—15; Psalm 1, pp. 15 and 16; Luke ch. 15, v. 1—24, pp. 16—18; John ch. 11, v. 1—46, pp. 18—22; "Ka-ramne kah o Rabbu," The Prayer of the Lord, p. 22.)

499. "A Katekismus a trotrokko ngah Watts, re Tra-ramne tra-lom, de Maleng ma-lom, kah a trantr tra-temne.—Or A Translation of Dr. Watts' First Catechism into the Temneh Language, with some Prayers of" (misprint for 'and') "Hymns, for the use of the Church Missionary Schools in the Temneh Country, West Africa, by the Rev. C. F. Schlenker, Missionary of the Church Missionary Society.—Stuttgart, 1854. Printed by J. F. Steinkopf, for the Church Missionary Society." Sm. 8vo. Pp. 27. (Two Catechisms with altogether 94 Questions and Answers, pp. 5—16; the Ten Commandments, pp. 16—18; "Tra-ramne treka a Fet," 7 Prayers for Children, pp. 18—20; "Ma-leng," 12 Hymns, pp. 20—27.)

500. "Ma-kane mah A Kaffa ka-somm, mah bek a mollo mah 52, eh lokko yeh rang, treka a Fet.—Or Two times fifty two Bible Stories, for the Young. By the Rev. C. G. Barth, D.D.

497. A Grammar and Dictionary of the Timneh Language, by the Rev. C. F. Schlenker, in course of preparation.

Translated into the Temneh Language for the use of the Temneh-Mission, of the Church Missionary Society, in West-Africa.—Stuttgart, 1854. Printed by J. F. Steinkopf." Sm. 8vo. Pp. VI and 254. (With the woodcuts of the original edition. *Vide* Nos. 104, 243, 275, 487, 574.) By Rev. C. F. Schlenker.

502. Manuscript:—"Ma-lumih mah an Timneh.—Traditions of the Timnehs (Sierra Leone, Western Africa). By the Rev. C. F. Schlenker, of the Church M. S." Folio. Pp. 76, interleaved with an English parallel translation of pp. 1—23 and 47—67. (Pp. 1—23, in Timneh and English: "An account of the Creation of the World and of Man as received by the Timnehs according to traditions delivered to them by their ancestors," given to Mr. Schlenker by one of the oldest living men among the Timnehs.—Pp. 24—46, in Timneh only: "The same but expressed somewhat differently."—Pp. 47—67, in Timneh and English: "Traditions about their first Heroes or Kings."—P. 68, in English: "Note, to page 47."—Pp. 69—76, in English only: "Some of the Superstitions of the Timnehs.") Copied at Capetown in 1857, from a Manuscript in 4to., given by Rev. C. F. Schlenker in 1854, at Sierra Leone, to Dr. Wm. H. I. Bleek, by whom Mr. Schlenker's free translation was put in parallel with the Timneh text, and also an interlinear literal translation of most of the Timneh words on pp. 1—23 and 47—67 added.

501. Portions of two chapters from the Gospels of Luke and John, translated into the Timneh Language, by the Rev. C. F. Schlenker. Printed in 1847.

UNCLASSIFIED LANGUAGES

WITHIN THE LIMITS OF THE WEST AFRICAN DIVISION OF
THE BA-NTU FAMILY.

THE MENA FAMILY OF LANGUAGES.

(Languages spoken from St. Andrews on the Ivory Coast along the Malaguetia or Pepper Coast to Grand Cape Mount; or between 6° and 11° Western Longit.)

1. THE BASA LANGUAGE.

(Spoken in part of the Republic Liberia, about 6° Northern Lat. and 10° Western Longit., to the South of the Dêwoi Dialect, North of the Kru Language, and West of Bôyo and Gbêro.)

504. "Lessons in Bassa and English." 12mo. Pp. 12. ("Alphabet and Elementary Sounds," p. 1. Then follow the Lessons, in three parts, headed by the title as given above, p. 2; "Part I." and "Part II." vocabularies, pp. 2—11; "Part III.—Sentences," p. 12.) By Mrs. Hannah Kilham. Published as a Third Part to the "Specimens," &c. (No. 408), London: 1828. (Vide also No. 448.)

505. Without title page, date and place: "The First Bassa Spelling Book." 8vo. Pp. 22 (14 Spelling Lessons, pp. 2—4; 81 Lessons of Bassa words with their English "Definitions" in four sections, pp. 4—14; 30 Lessons of "Phrases and Sentences," pp. 14—22, with double columns, the left "Bassa," the right "English.") Printed in 1,000 copies at the Press of the

506. Grammatical Observations on the Bassa Language. By the late Rev. William G. Crocker.—Printed Edina, Liberia, W. A., at the Baptist Mission Press. 1844.—First Edition.—James C. Minor,—Printer. 16mo.

507. Hymn Book in Bassa. 16mo. Pp. 12. Printed in 400 copies, at the Press of the American Board C. F. M., Fair Hope Station, Cape Palmas, West Africa. 1840 or 1841.

2. THE KRU LANGUAGE.

(Spoken in five towns on the Kru Coast about 5° North Lat., and 9° W. Long; to the South of Bassa, North of Târo, and West of Wo with a different language.)

The language "has been reduced to writing by Missionaries residing among the people." No such publications are, however, known to us.

510. Ensayo Gramatical del Idioma de la raza Africana de Nafo, por outro nombre Cruman, por Don Geromimo Usara y Alberon. Madrid, 1845. 8vo.

American Board C. F. M., Fair Hope Station, Cape Palmas, West Africa. 1840 or 1841.

506. "The Basa Reader. Printed at the Baptist Mission Press. Edina, Liberia.—West Africa. August, 1842. (First Edition.)—J. C. Minor,—Printer. 1842." Sm. 8vo. Pp. III (unpaginated) and 56 (with double columns, the left "Basa" and the right "English;" "Moral Sentiments" pp. 1—9; 21 Bible Stories pp. 10—56.)

508. "Matthew's Gospel, In Basa Language, Translated by the late Rev. William G. Crocker: Revised and compared with the original Greek.—Printed Edina, Liberia, W. A. At the Baptist Mission Press. July, 1844.—First Edition.—James C. Minor,—Printer." 16mo. Pp. 78 (with double columns), besides title page. ("Mathu Tyede.")

509. "John's Gospel, In Basa Language, Translated by the late Rev. William G. Crocker: Revised and compared with the original Greek.—Printed Edina, Liberia, W. A. at the Baptist Mission Press. September, 1844.—First Edition.—James C. Minor,—Printer." 16mo. Pp. 134 (with double columns), besides title page. ("Dyan Tyede," John's Gospel, pp. 1—61; "Acts of the Apostles," or "Aposlibe niu de," pp. 63—134.)

3. THE GREBO LANGUAGE.

(Spoken in the vicinity of Cape Palmas, to the East of Grand Sestres and West of Bereby.)

MISSIONS OF THE AMERICAN BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS FOR FOREIGN MISSIONS, ESTABLISHED AT CAPE PALMAS, 1834:

AND OF THE PROTESTANT EPISCOPAL CHURCH, UNDER THE REV. JOHN PAYNE, D.D., AT CAVALLA, NEAR CAPE PALMAS.

532. "A Grebo Liturgy (from the Book of Common Prayer,) for the use of the Protestant Episcopal Mission, Cape Palmas,

511. A Brief Grammatical Analysis of the Grebo Language. Printed at the Fair Hope Station, Cape Palmas, West Africa. Press of the A. B. C. F. Mission, 1838. 8vo. Pp. 36. Printed in 389 copies. (Sold by Trübner & Co., 2s. 6d.)

512. A Vocabulary of Greybo words. Fair Hope, Cape Palmas, 1837. 8vo. Pp. 16. (600 copies.)

513. A Dictionary of the Grebo Language, In two Parts. Cape Palmas, 1839. 8vo. Pp. 119. (870 copies.) Part I. Grebo and English.

514. A small elementary school-book, printed at Monorovia, in December, 1835, by Rev. J. L. Wilson and Mrs. Wilson. (The first book in the Grebo Language.)

W. A. Also a Liturgy for the use of Sunday Schools.—Printed on the Messinger Press, at Fair Haven, W. A. 1850." 12mo. Pp. 3—12 ("Morning Prayer"), and (with fresh pagination), pp. 3—8, ("S. S. Liturgy"); the title being on the cover. (Copy presented by Rev. E. Jones, Principal of Fourah Bay College, Sierra Leone, with his autograph.)

515. First Reading Book of the Greybo Language. 12mo. Pp. 16. Printed at the Mission Press, Fair Hope, Cape Palmas. 1837. (400 copies.)

516. A revised edition of the First Reading Book. 12mo. Pp. 20. Fair Hope. 1838. (800 copies.)

517. Third Reading Book. Fair Hope, 1840. 16mo. Pp. 28. (2,000 copies.)

518. Grebo Reader. Fair Hope. 1841. Pp. 45. (1,000 copies.)

519. The First Part of the Grebo Reader, with Notes and a Dictionary for the use of Beginners. Cape Palmas: 1843.

520. Easy Lessons, Fair Hope, 1839. 18mo. Pp. 16. (2,000 copies.)

521. Child's Book. Fair Hope, 1839. 18mo. Pp. 16. (1,000 copies.)

522. Child's Book. (Second edition.) Fair Hope, 1840. 16mo. Pp. 12. (2,000 copies.)

523. Sabbath School Book. No. 1. Fair Hope, 1839. 18mo. Pp. 16. (1,000 copies.)

524. Sabbath School Book. No. 2. Fair Hope, 1839. 18mo. Pp. 18. (2,000 copies.)

525. Grebo Primer. Cavalla Messenger Press. 1856. (200 copies.)

526. First Reader, Cavalla Messenger Press. 1856. (200 copies.)

527. Catechism for Children. Fair Hope, 1839. 16mo. Pp. 38. (2,000 copies.)

528. Simple Questions. Fair Hope, Cape Palmas, 1841. Pp. 14. (2,000 copies.)

529. A Hymn Book in Greybo. Fair Hope, 1837. 12mo. Pp. 12. (400 copies.)

530. A Hymn Book in Grebo. Fair Hope, 1839. 18mo. Pp. 16. (1,000 copies.)

531. Hymn Book (enlarged). Fair Hope, 1840. 16mo. Pp. 40. (2,000 copies.)

532. Cain and Abel. Fair Hope, 1837. 32mo. Pp. 8. (600 copies.)

533. Story of Joseph. Fair Hope, 1838. 12mo. Pp. 11. (600 copies.)

543. "The Gospel according to St. Luke, translated into The Grebo Tongue; By the Rev. John Payne, Missionary of the Protestant Episcopal Church at Cavalla, Western Africa.—New York; Published by the American Bible Society, instituted in the year MDCCCXVI.—1848." 12mo. Pp. 103. "Hanh tibosa ne Luke kinena." (Without imprint.)

544. "The Gospel according to St. John, translated into The Grebo Tongue, By the Right Rev. John Payne, D.D., Missionary Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church at Cape Palmas and parts adjacent, on the Western Coast of Africa.—New York: Published by the American Bible Society, instituted in the year MDCCCXVI.—1852." 12mo. Pp. 79. "Hanh tibosa ah te, Tene Jone nuna eh kekine." (Without imprint.)

545. "The Acts of the Apostles, translated into The Grebo Tongue; By the Rev. John Payne, Missionary of the Protestant Episcopal Church at Cavalla, Western Africa.—New York: Published by the American Bible Society, instituted in the year MDCCCXVI.—1851." 12mo. Pp. 98. "Aposlebo ah Nunude." (Without imprint.)

546. "The First Book of Moses, called Genesis, translated into The Grebo Tongue; By the Rev. John Payne, Missionary of the Protestant Episcopal Church at Cavalla, Western Africa.—New York: Published by the American Bible Society, instituted in the year MDCCCXVI.—1850." 12mo. Pp. 147. "Genese." (Without imprint.)

535. King David. Fair Hope, 1839. 32mo. Pp. 11. (1,000 copies.)

536. Isaac. Fair Hope, 1839. 8vo. Pp. 8. (1,000 copies.)

537. Life of Esther. Fair Hope, 1840. 16mo. Pp. 12. (2,000 copies.)

538. History of the Bible. Fair Hope, 1840. 16mo. Vol. I. Pp. 124; Vol. II. Pp. 130 (P), 1841. (2,000 copies.)

539. Life of Christ. Fair Hope, 1840. 16mo. Pp. 150. (2,000 copies.)

540. New Testament.—John.—No. 1. Chapter XX. Fair Hope, Cape Palmas. 12mo. Pp. 4. (600 copies.) Not dated. (1838.)

541. St. Matthew's Gospel, translated into the Grebo language. Fair Hope, Cape Palmas. 1838 (and 1839.) 12mo. Pp. 85. (860 copies.)

542. Gospel of Mark. Fair Hope, Cape Palmas. 1841. Pp. 70. (2,000 copies.)

547. Na Bnk. Fair Hope, 1837. 32mo. Pp. 8. (600 copies.)

548. Salvation by Jesus Christ. Fair Hope, 1839. 12mo. Pp. 11. (1,000 copies.)

564. "The Cavalla Messenger.—Published by the Prot. Epis. Mission.—Vol. IV." 4to. Pp. 48 (with three columns). No. 7. January, 1856, (pp. 25—28); No. 8. February, 1856, (pp. 29—32); No. 12. June 1856, (pp. 45—48).

565. "The Cavalla Messenger."—Published by the Prot. Epis. Mission.—Vol. V." 4to. Pp. 48. (with three columns.) No. 1. July 1856, (pp. 1—4); No. 2. August, 1856, (pp. 5—8); No. 3. September, 1856, (pp. 9—12); No. 4. October, 1856, (pp. 13—16); No. 5. November, 1856, (pp. 17—20); No. 6. December, 1856, (pp. 21—24); No. 7. January, 1857, (pp. 25—28).

"Terms Fifty cents per annum in advance. Eighteen copies or more will be sent to one address, at the rate of three copies for one dollar. Orders may be sent to Bt. Rev. J. Payne, D.D., Cavalla, near Cape Palmas W. A., or Rev. P. P. Irving, 19 Bible House, New York."

The only Grebo in this Monthly Paper in the English Language is "Grebo ah te Nonh," with its translation "The History of the Greboes," which runs through all the numbers which are in the Library; and three Proverbs in Vol. V. No. 1, p. 2.

- 549.** Judgment. Fair Hope, 1839. 24mo. Pp. 8. (1,000 copies.)
550. I must die. Fair Hope, 1839. 24mo. Pp. 8. (1,000 copies.)
551. Lazarus. Fair Hope, 1839. 24mo. Pp. 8. (1,000 copies.)
552. Nicodemus. Fair Hope, 1839. 24mo. Pp. 8. (1,000 copies.)
553 and 554. Two Tracts. Fair Hope, 1839. 16mo. Pp. 32. (2,000 copies.)
555. Saucywood, (Gidu). Fair Hope, 1840. 16mo. Pp. 10. (2,000 copies.)
556. First Commandment. Fair Hope, 1839. 24mo. Pp. 9. (1,000 copies.)
557. Second Commandment. Fair Hope, 1839. 24mo. Pp. 8. (2,000 copies.)
558. Third Commandment. Fair Hope, 1839. 24mo. Pp. 8. (2,000 copies.)
559. Ten Commandments. Fair Hope, 1840. 8vo. Pp. 21. (2,000 copies.)
560. Rules of the Seminary. Fair Hope, 1840. Pp. 12. (400 copies.)
561.—563. Cavalla Messenger, Vol. I—III.
564. Nos. 1.—6. (July to December, 1855), pp. 1—24, and Nos. 9.—11. (March to May, 1856), pp. 33—44.
565. Nos. 8—12 (February to June, 1857) pp. 29—48.

Sir G. Grey's Library.—African Languages.—Part II.

B. PREFIX PRONOMINAL LANGUAGES.

THE GOR FAMILY.

The main territory of the Languages of the Gôr Family appears to lie between 10° and 17° Northern Lat., touching Cape Verde to the West, with unknown limits to the East, whilst it approaches again about the longitude of Greenwich the sea, with a detached side branch (the Gâ Language) which is enclosed by languages of the Gold Coast Branch of the Ba-ntu Family. If we may regard the T-umale Language as a member of the Gôr Family, the latter would extend as far West as to the vicinity of the Nile, about 13° Northern Latitude.

I. SOUTHERN BRANCH.

2. THE GA LANGUAGE.

(Called Aocra by Europeans, Eâkrâ in Odshi; spoken by about 30,000 to 40,000 people in an undulating tract of Coast lands of about 100 square miles, to the East of Rio Volta, South of Akwapim, and West of Fante.)

Protten's Grammar, Spelling Book, and Catechism of 1764, vide No. 475.

567. "Vejledning til Akra-Sproget paa Kysten Ginea, med et Tillæg om Akvambuisisk, ved B. Rask, Professor i Literærhistorien ved Københavns Universitet, Medlem af det kongl. danske Viden-

1. THE WEGBE (CREPE) LANGUAGE.

Spoken along the Slave Coast, from Rio Volta to Badagry, including Dahomey; between the Limits of the Odshi and Yoruba Languages.

(Said by the Basle Missionaries to be akin to the Ga Language.)

a. EASTERN DIALECT OF WHIDAH.

(To the East of Popo, and West and South of Ardrah; called by the French Ouida or Juda.)

568. *Grammaire abrégée ou entretien en langue Française et celle des Nègres de Juda, tres utile à ceux qui font le commerce des Nègres dans ce royaume et pour les chirurgiens des vaisseaux pour interroger les Noirs lorsqu'ils sont malades. Ce qui peut servir pour composer un petit dictionnaire, &c., in Des Marchais voyage en Guinée et à Cayenne, par le P. Labat. Vol. IV. pp. 670—681. (Contains Dialogues on housekeeping, trade, and illness, with free translation.)*

b. WESTERN DIALECT OF QUITA.

568a. A Primer in Wegbe by the Rev. B. Schlegel of the Bremen Mission, sent to the Press in Germany, before 1856.

skabernes Selskab og adkillige andre lærde Samfund.—København, 1828. Trykt i S. L. Möllers Bogtrykkeri." (Introduction into the Akra Language on the Coast of Guinea, with an Appendix on the Akwambu [tongue], by R. Rask, Professor of History of Literature at the University of Copenhagen, Member of the Royal Danish Society of Sciences, and of several other learned Societies.—Copenhagen, 1828. Printed at S. L. Möller's Printing Office.) 8vo. Pp. 78, besides title page. (Grammar, in 60 paragraphs, pp. 5—30; three versions of the Lord's Prayer, from Protten No. 475, Schönning No. 571, and Wrisberg No. 572, with interlinear literal translations and notes, pp. 30—32.—Pp. 33—78, with double columns, contain: an Akra-Danish Vocabulary, pp. 33—53; a Danish-Akra Vocabulary, pp. 54—76; Errata, p. 70; Appendix 1. and 2., with Addenda to the Vocabularies, pp. 71 and 72, Sentences in Akra and Danish, pp. 72—75; an Akwambu Vocabulary [reprinted from J. Raskes Rejse til Ginea, Trondhjem, 1754. 8vo. pp. 169—173] pp. 76—78.) Mr. Rask's informant was a native of Akra, Nöj, or Frederick Düwunna, who was then at Copenhagen, but returned to his native country, where he was still living in 1854 as one of their Cabooceers, or headmen. Also a manuscript vocabulary by a Missionary, Mr. G. Holzwarth, compiled from Major Wrisberg's oral instruction, was made use of by Mr. Rask.

568. A Manuscript translation into German of Professor Rask's book (No. 567) by Dr. Wm. H. I. Bleek, made at Bonn 1851 or 1852. 4to. Pp. 78, besides title page. (Corresponds page for page and line for line with the original, except that Protten's and Schönning's versions of the Lord's Prayer have not been transcribed, and that the Errata and Addenda to the Vocabularies are inserted into the text. The Danish Akra Vocabulary has, however, not been translated, but merely copied.)

569. Manuscript:—"Plan of a Grammar of the Gá Language, for the purpose of instruction, begun June 29, 1853, by Rev. J. Zimmermann, Basle Missionary. Extracted July 6, 1853, by Rev. J. G. Christaller, Basle Missionary." 4to. Pp. 40. (Written very closely. Divided into 98 paragraphs, inclusive of the Syntax.) Given by Mr. Christaller, the translator of the Gospels into Odshi (vide p. 222), to Dr. Wm. H. I. Bleek, at Christiansborg, Akra, July 5, 1854.

570. "Kanemo-Wulo." (Reading-Book).—"Primer of the Ga-Language, by Rev. J. Zimmermann.—Basel, printed by Bahmaier. 1853." 8vo. Pp. 8. (With 9 lessons.)

571. "De ti Bud, det apostoliske Symbolum og Fader Vor, oversatte i det Accraiske Sprog, of C. Schönning, Capitaine.—

Kiöbenhavn, 1805. Trykt i det Kongl. Vaisenhusets Bogtrykkerie af C. F. Schubart." (The ten Commandments, the apostolic Symbolum, and Lord's Prayer, translated into the Akra Language, by O. Schönning, Capt.—Copenhagen, 1805. Printed at the Royal Orphan Asylum's Printing Office, by C. F. Schubart.) 8vo. Pp. 8. (With an interlinear Danish literal translation, and notes.) Published by Bishop Fr. Münter, in 100 copies only. (Copied from the copy in the Berlin Library, with Bishop Münter's manuscript corrections and notes.)

573. "Katekismo alo Hemo ke yeli wolo, Ke Nyosmo wiemo kukudsi.—Select Scripture Passages, translated into the Akra-Language, and printed for the German & Foreign School-Book-Society at Calw, Württemberg.—1856. Printer: J. F. Steinkopf." 12mo. Pp. 64. ("Druck von J. F. Steinkopf in Stuttgart.")

574. "Biblia Sãdsi." (Bible Stories.) "Dr. Barth's Bible Stories, Translated into the Akra-Language from the eightieth German Edition.—Printed for the German & Foreign School-Book-Society at Calw, Württemberg. 1854. Printer: J. F. Steinkopf." (Stuttgart.) 12mo. Pp. VI and 197. (With the woodcuts of the original Edition.) Vide Nos. 104, 243, 275, 487, and 500.

575. "Jesu amanehũn ke gbele sane, boni Mateo ke Luka ke Johane ngma hã. (History of the sufferings and death of Jesus in the Gã language.)—Printed for the Basel Bible-Society. 1855. Printer: J. F. Steinkopf." (Stuttgart.) 12mo. Pp. 27. (In 7 chapters, with 10 wood-cuts.)

576. "Matthew ke Dzhon, Sã'dzhj-kpakpãj lã; Iã Ghã Wiemã lã mli.—The Gospels of St. Matthew and St. John, in The Accra Language; translated from the original Greek, by the Rev. A. W. Hanson, Chaplain of Cape Coast Castle.—London: Printed for the British and Foreign Bible Society, by W. M'Dowall, Pemberton-row, Gough-square.—1843." Sm. 8vo. Pp. III (unpaginated), and 171 (p. 170 blank, and p. 171 containing only the imprint).

577. "Sãdsi kpakpai Boni Mateo ke Johane ngma hã; Ye Ga Wiemo lã mli.—The Gospels according to Saint Matthew and Saint John, in the Ga (Akra) Language.—London: Printed for

572. Jesu Bjergprædiken oversat i det Akraiske Sprog, med nogle Tillæg af Luthers lille Katekismus. Kiöbenhavn. 1826. (Jesus Sermon on the Mount translated into the Akra Language, with some Appendix from Luther's small Catechism.) 8vo. Pp. 36. (Translation of Matthew ch. 5—7, besides the Catechism; the whole with an interlinear Danish version.) By Major P. W. v. Wrisberg, with a Preface of Bishop Fr. Münter.

the British and Foreign Bible Society, established in 1804." 12mo. Without pagination, pp. III and 148. (Matthew, pp. 1—32; John, pp. 83—148.) By Basle Missionaries. Seen through the Press by E. Norris, Esq. 1854. (Printed by "W. M. Watts, Crown Court, Temple Bar.")

578. "Sadi kpakpai edsue le, Ye Ga Wiemo le mli.—The Four Gospels, In the Ga Language.—London: Printed for the British and Foreign Bible Society, established in 1804." 12mo. Without pagination, pp. 292, besides title page. (Matthew pp. 1—82, Mark pp. 83—136, Luke pp. 136—223, John pp. 225—290.) By Basle Missionaries, in 1856. (Matthew and John are identical with the edition of 1854, No. 577, and have the same folio running through them, whilst Mark begins a new Folio, which continues through Luke, where at the end of p. 223 the imprint is: "W. M. Watts, Crown Court, Temple Bar.") Printed under the editorial superintendence of E. Norris, Esq.

II. THE MIDDLE AFRICAN BRANCH.

(*Extending from Cape Verde, 17° 37' Western Long., to perhaps an equal number of degrees of Western Long.; between 10° and 17° Northern Latitude.*)

2. THE WOLOF LANGUAGE.

Spoken throughout nearly the whole of Senegambia, and particularly in the kingdoms of Walo, Dyolof, Kayor, Dakar, Baol, Sin, Salum, and in the colonial settlements of St. Louis on the Senegal, Gorée, opposite Cape Verde, and Bathurst, or St. Mary on the Gambia.

MISSION OF THE CONGREGATION DU S. ESPRIT ET DU S. CŒUR DE MARIE.

581. "African Lessons. Wolof and English. In three parts. — . . . London: Printed for a Committee of Friends for Promoting African Instruction, by William Phillips, George Yard, Lombard Street.—1823." 12mo. "Part First. Easy Lessons, and Nar-

579. Manuscript:—A Vocabulary and Grammar of the Jaloff language, compiled by J. Hill for Dr. Adam Clarke, in 1809. Folio. Pp. 40. In the British Museum.

580. Ta-re wa-loof, ta-re boo joo-kà, first lessons in Jaloff. Tottenham, 1820. Pp. 24. (Contains: Spelling Lessons, Short Phrases for reading, a Vocabulary of about 300 words, and a short definition of the different classes of Wolof words.) By Mrs. Hannah Kilham, a Quaker Lady at Sheffield, who undertook, in March, 1820, the instruction of two natives, Sandanee, from Gorée, and Mahmadee from the Gambia. Revised by Mr. Adrien Partarieu, a native of the Senegal.

ratives for Schools."—Pp. XI ("Introduction" to the whole of the three parts), besides title page, and with fresh pagination, pp. III—V ("Principles of Orthography adopted in the following Translations"), and 55, ("Alphabet" and Spelling Lessons, pp. 1—7; Numerals, p. 8; "Words in Wolof and English," p. 9; "Easy Lessons," or sentences in Wolof and English, pp. 10—17; 18 Narratives, pp. 18—55, with the Wolof on the left and the English on the right hand pages.)—"Part Second. Examples in Grammar, Family Advices, Short Vocabulary." Pp. 64, besides title page. ("Alphabet" p. 1; "Examples on the nine Parts of Speech," pp. 2—25, Wolof on the left and English on the right hand pages; "Numbers. Wolof and English," pp. 26 and 27; "Family Advices," under 33 headings, pp. 28—45, Wolof on the left and English on the right pages; "A short Vocabulary of words in frequent use," pp. 47—64.)—"Part Third.—Selections from the Holy Scriptures." Pp. 55, besides title page. (70 Scripture Extracts in 20 sections, pp. 2—53, the Wolof on the left and the English on the right hand pages; with a "Table of References," p. 55.) By Mrs. Hannah Kilham.—Part II. pp. 2—25, the "examples on the different parts of speech were taken down from the dictation of a native of Senegal (Mr. A. Partarieu?), "who kindly furnished these and some of the more difficult parts of other translations when in England in the Autumn of 1821."

582. "Grammaire Wolofe, ou Méthode pour étudier la langue des Noirs qui habitent les royaumes de Bourba-Yolof, de Walo, de Damel, de Bour-Sine, de Saloume, de Baole, en Sénégambie; suivie d'un Appendice où sont établies les particularités les plus essentielles des principales langues de l' Afrique Septentrionale. Par J. Dard, Instituteur de l'école Wolofe-Française du Sénégal, Auteur des Dictionnaires Wolof et Bambara. Peu de préceptes, beaucoup d'exemples. (Senèque.)—Imprimé par autorisation du Roi à l'Imprimerie Royale.—M.DCCC.XXVI." (1826.) 8vo. Pp. XXXII (besides title page) and 213. (In four parts.—"Première Partie," containing the elementary grammar with copious exercises, in 20 chapters, § 1—135, pp. 2—102,—"Seconde Partie.—Chapitre premier. Syntaxe Wolofe," §136—141, pp. 103—108; "Chapitre II. Introduction à la conversation Wolofe," in short sentences, §142—146, pp. 108—123; "Chapitre III. Application des règles de la langue Wolofe," translation of 284 French Proverbs, in 14 portions, §147—160, pp. 123—134; "Chapitre IV. Traduction des Proverbes Wolofs," 231 Wolof proverbs with their translation, in 4 portions, §161—164, pp. 135—144.—"Troisième Partie.—Appendice," § 165—171, pp. 145—150, contains the numerals of the Moors or Arabs of the Sahara §166, of the Bambaras or Mandingues §167, of the Peules or Foulahs

§169, and of the Sarajoules §171, and also the conjugation of a Bambara Verb §168, and that of a Peule Verb §170.—Quatrième Partie” pp. 151—208, viz.:—“Tableaux de Lecture Wolofe” pp. 151—183, in which the words of the language are arranged in 4 classes, as monosyllables, pp. 152 and 153, words with two syllables, pp. 158—168, with three syllables pp. 168—180, polysyllables pp. 180—183; “Versions Wolofes extraites de l’építome de l’Homond,” 119 short Old Testament stories from the Creation to Goliath’s death, pp. 183—208.) Dedicated to the Paris Society for the Propagation of Elementary Instruction, and to the Committee for the Abolition of Slave Trade. (Sold by the author, at Bligny-sous-Beaune, Département de la Côte-d’Or; and by Messrs. Dondey Dupré, père et fils, publishers for the Asiatic Society, Rue de Richelieu, no. 67, vis-à-vis à la Bibliothèque du Roi, et rue Saint Louis, no. 46, au Marais.)

583. “Dictionnaire Français-Wolof et Français-Bambara, suivi du Dictionnaire Wolof-Français; Par M. J. Dard, Bachelier ès Sciences, ancien élève du Musée d’Histoire naturelle de Paris, ancien instituteur de l’école du Sénégal, ex-professeur de Mathématiques et de Navigation, maître de pension à Bligny-sous-Beaune (Côte-d’Or). . . .—Imprimé par autorisation du Roi A l’Imprimerie Royale.—M.D.CCC.XXV.” (1825.) 8vo. Pp. XXXII (“Avant-propos,” signed * * * * * [Jomard ?] pp. V—XX; “Avis pour l’usage du Dictionnaire,” p. XXI; “Observations générales sur la langue Wolofe, par l’auteur du Dictionnaire,” pp. XXII—XXIX; Abréviations, p. XXX; Errata pp. XXXI and XXXII), and 300 (pp. 1—143 with three columns, French, Wolof and Bambara; pp. 175—300 with double columns, Wolof and French), besides two tables (“Extrait d’un Tableau comparatif de plusieurs Langues de l’Afrique septentrionale et de l’Afrique centrale,” in 16 columns facing p. XVII; and “Tableau synoptique de la Composition et de la Décomposition des Mots de la Langue Wolofe dérivés des Radicaux ou Infinitifs,” in 19 columns, facing p. XXIII.) Dedicated to the Paris Society for Propagation of Elementary Instruction, and to the memory of Abbé Gauthier. (Sold by the author, and at Paris by Louvard, bookseller, rue du Bac, No. 76, and by Messrs. Dondey-Dupré.)

584. “Recherches Philosophiques sur la Langue Ouolofe, suivies d’un Vocabulaire abrégé Français-Ouolof, Par M. le Baron Roger, Officier de la Légion-d’Honneur, ex-Commandant et Administrateur du Sénégal et dépendances.—Paris, Librairie Orientale de Dondey-Dupré père et fils, Imp.-Lib. Memb. de la Société Asiatique de Paris, Libraires des Sociétés Asiatiques de Londres et de Calcutta, Rue Richelieu, No. 47 bis, et Rue St. Louis, No. 46, au Marais.—M DCCC XXIX.” (1829.) Large 8vo. Pp. 176. (“In-

roduction pp. 5—14; Chapter I. "Orthographe et prononciation," pp. 15—21, "Prosodie," pp. 22—27; Ch. II. "Du nom," pp. 28—45; Ch. III. "Des pronoms," pp. 46—55; Ch. IV. "Du verbe," pp. 55—103; Ch. V. "De l'adverbe," pp. 104—110; Ch. VI. "De la préposition," pp. 110—112; Ch. VII. "De la conjonction," pp. 113 and 114; Ch. VIII. "De l'interjection," pp. 115 and 116; Ch. IX. "Locutions et remarques diverses," pp. 116—138; Ch. X. "Littérature," containing four Songs and their translations, one Fable with interlinear translation and grammatical analyse and free imitation in French verses, several Riddles and Proverbs, pp. 139—155.—A short French Wolof Vocabulary, pp. 157—173, with three columns, the "Ooulof" being given in two different orthographies.)

585. "Dictionnaire Français-Wolof et Wolof-Français. Nouvelle Edition, contenant tous les mots du Dictionnaire de Dard, du Vocabulaire du baron Roger, du Dictionnaire manuscrit de l'abbé Lambert revue, corrigée, considérablement augmentée et précédée des Principes de la langue Wolofe, par les RR. PP. Missionnaires de la Congrégation du S. Esprit et du S. Cœur de Marie.—Vicariat Apostolique des deux Guinées et de la Sénégambie.—Dakar, Imprimerie de la Mission. 1855." 12mo. Pp. VII (without pagination), 1*—56* ("Principes de la langue Wolofe," in 8 chapters), and, with fresh pagination, pp. 1—242 (with double columns). "Dictionnaire Français-Wolof, I." (Sold at the Mission Press at Dakar; and by the RR. PP. Missionaries of the Holy Ghost and of the Holy Heart of Mary, at Gorée, at St. Louis on the Sénégal, at St. Mary on the Gambia, and at Joal. Price 5 fr. sewed, 6 fr. 50 c. hlf. bound, 7 fr. 50 c. bound.)

587. "Catésim, mba Ndamantal u Ion'Ialla ma Mgr Kobès, évêc u Modon, Santé na gnu dhamantal ko Créthéng Catholic yu Wolof." (Catechism or Doctrine of Law Divine which Mgr. Kobès, Bishop of Modon, Ordered to teach the Churches Catholic Wolof.)—Ndakar. Mul y Missionnèr. 1852" 16mo. Pp. 200. (The end is, however, missing in the copy in the Library.)

586. Dictionnaire Wolof-Français, as a second part of No. 585, was announced for publication in the course of the year 1856. To be sold at the above mentioned places, at 75c. for the sheet of 24 pages.

588. A small Catechism for Children in Wolof, a literal translation of "Petit Catéchisme pour les enfans en Français à l'usage de la mission et de la colonie." (Sold at the localities mentioned in No. 585; price 20c. Sewed.)

589. Catéchisme pour les adultes, en Français et en Wolof, in the Press, at Dakar in 1855.

3. THE FULAH LANGUAGE.

(Spoken by the Ful-be, pl. of Palo; called Filani or Fulani in Hausa and Yoruba, Felata in Bornu, Angoyi in Igbira; throughout their empire or empires which extend from near Cape Verde to the South of Lake Tsad, for nearly a distance of 40 degrees Longitude; and between 10° and 17° N. Lat., and much farther South in one of its Eastern Provinces, Adamana. But their original home seems to be in the West, in the neighbourhood of the Wolof.)

593. Manuscript:—“A Sketch of the Grammar of the Foola Language, Spoken by the Pastoral Foola, Tencorlars, and Loubies, dwelling in the interior of Western Africa, between the Great Desert, & the Mountains of Kong, &c.—By the Rev. Robert Maxwell Macbrair, M. A., Author of the Mandingo Grammar, a translation of the Gospels into the Mandingo language, Sketches of a Missionary's Travels, etc., etc.” 4to. Pp. III and 27. (Grammar in 51 paragraphs, pp. 1—19; “Familiar-Phrases,” pp. 21—27.) Transcribed from the copy presented to the University Library, Edinburgh,—Oct. 1857. (With the exception that it does not contain the Preface and the Vocabulary, this manuscript seems to be almost identical with that in the British Museum [No. 594]. The Vocabulary is however to be seen in Mr. Norris's publication, [No. 595], as it seems, exactly as in the Manuscript, except that the arrangement under the several headings has been made alphabetical.)

594. Manuscript:—A Sketch of the Foola Language, with a Vocabulary of 740 Words and Phrases.—By the Rev. Robert Maxwell Macbrair, M.A., Author of the Mandingo Grammar, Translator of the Gospels into the Mandingo language, Author of Sketches of a Missionary Travels, “The Goodness of Divine Providence,” “Familiar Lectures to Children,” &c., &c. 1843. Pp. about 48, besides the Preface. (Grammar in 50 paragraphs, pp. 1—20; Vocabulary, pp. 21 ff., Familiar Phrases pp. 41 ff.) Compiled with the assistance of Gabriel, a Foola Maraboo, conversant with Mandingo and also acquainted with Arabic. (*Vide* “Sketches of a Missionary's Travels in Egypt, Western Africa, &c.,” pp. 294—297, and for a description of different Fulah tribes pp. 239

590. *Evangiles des dimanches et principales fetes de l'année, in Wolof.* (Sold at the localities mentioned in No. 585; price 1fr. 50c. half-bound.)

591. *Epitres et évangiles de tous les offices de l'année, in Wolof, in the Press at Dakar, in 1855.*

592. *Fables sénégalaises, recueillies de l'ouolof et imitées en vers français, Avec des notes sur la Sénégambie, son climat, ses principales productions, la civilisation et les mœurs des habitans.* Paris, 1828. 18mo.

Sir G. Grey's Library.—African Languages.—Part II.

—243.) Presented to the British Museum, 18th May, 1843. (Its publication *vide* No. 595.) An Extract of the Preface, and a copy of the whole Grammar and part of the Vocabulary, contained in this Manuscript, are in the Library of Sir George Grey.

595. "[Proof.] Grammar of the Fulah Language. From a MS. by the Rev. Maxwell Macbrair, in the British Museum. Edited, with additions, By E. Norris. London: Harrison and Sons. 1854." Sm. 8vo. Pp. VII and 95. ("Introductory Note," pp. III—VII; "Contents," p. VIII; "Fulah Grammar," pp. 1—18; "Familiar Phrases," pp. 19—23; "Classed Vocabulary," pp. 24—40; in the preceding pages 1—40 the materials furnished by Mr. Macbrair have merely been arranged and developed by Mr. Norris.—Then follows, pp. 41—71, with double columns, "General Vocabulary," a Fulah English Vocabulary, compiled from Macbrair, Mollien, Lyon, Barbot, Seetzen, Hodgson, Hannah Kilham [No. 408], the Niger Expedition's Vocabulary [No. 409], and particularly from "a French vocabulary of above a thousand words in each of seven negro languages, apparently a hundred years old at least, which was printed in the year 1845, in the second volume of the *Mémoires de la Société Ethnologique*."—Pp. 75—95 give "Mandara Vocabulary," from Koelle's "Polyglotta" [No. 413], pp. 75—83; and another Mandara Vocabulary at pp. 83—93, compiled from four separate lists: two in the Arabic character found among the manuscripts of Richardson, the third from Denham and Clapperton's Narrative, and the fourth from a list furnished by Kœnig, and printed in the fourth volume of the *Mémoires* published by the Geographical Society of Paris.) Prepared for the press at the request of Captain Washington, R.N., and at the cost of the Admiralty; for the use of the Tshadda Expedition of 1854. It was never published, but only twenty copies struck off, two of which (one a presentation copy with the Editor's Autograph) are in Sir George Grey's Library.

III. NILOTIC BRANCH.

THE T-UMALE LANGUAGE.

(Spoken in Tumale-Tokeken and Tumale-Debili by the Y-umale or S-umale pl. of Umale, in the Naba Mountains, to the South and West of Kordofan, South of Tokole, East of Kofun or Koldagi, North of Shabun, West of the Deier Mountains, between about 26° and 27° Eastern Longit., and 11½° to 12½° Northern Lat.)

597. "Ueber die Tumale-Sprache von Dr. Lorenz Tutschek." In "Gelehrte Anzeigen. Herausgegeben von Mitgliedern der k.

596. A Fulah Grammar, by Dr. H. Barth, in course of preparation.

bayer, Akademie der Wissenschaften.—Sechszwanzigster Band.—München, gedruckt in der K. Central-Schulbuchdruckery." Or "Gelehrte Anzeigen.—Januar bis Juny 1848.—München, im Verlage der königlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften, in Commission der Franz'schen Buchhandlung." 4to. (The pages with double columns, the latter being paginated.) No. 91—93 (Mai 6th, 9th, 10th, 1848. "Bulletin der königl. Akademie d. W. 1848." No. 29—31), columns 729—752; "Sitzung der philosophisch-philologischen Classe am 8. Januar 1848." (Contains besides some general observations relative to the Yumale nation, and a short sketch of the Tumale Grammar, also an episode of the history of the Princes and Priestess "Njelu Alimi," in 19 sentences, columns 749 and 751, with a nearly literal German translation, columns 750 and 752.) Dr. L. Tutschek's informant was a native of the Tumale country, Dgalo Dgondan Aré, brought to Munich by the Duke (now King) Maximilian of Bavaria, and entrusted at first to the care of Dr. Karl Tutschek, by whom the study of this language was begun till his death in 1843; when the work was taken up by his brother Dr. Lorentz Tutschek.

598. "Philological Society.—Vol. III. June 23, 1848. No. 75.—Professor Key, in the Chair." 8vo. Pp. 239—254: "On the Tumali Language. By Dr. Lorentz Tutschek of Munich." (In 96 paragraphs, with an editorial "note," at the end, stating that the translation from paragraph 6 to the end was made in England by "Dr. Hermann Mix; the first five sections being abstracts rather than translations in extenso of Dr. Tutschek's preliminary remarks. The portion of the papers relating to the Tumali alphabet having been unfortunately mislaid by the gentleman in whose hands they were placed by the Chevalier Bunsen has been unavoidably omitted.")

MANDE-TEDA LANGUAGES.

Extending from the Libyan Desert which borders Egypt and about 27° Northern Lat. through the Eastern Sahara to the South West of Lake Tsád, and about 11° N. Lat. and 10° E. Long.; and in a detached, but perhaps not unconnected branch, throughout the whole Western part of High Sudan, between 16° and 8° North. Lat., West of the meridian of Greenwich.

They are supposed to form the African Division of a Section of Languages spread besides, over parts of Europe (Basque, Hungarian, Finnish, &c.), Asia (Turkish, Tataric, Mongolian, Dravidian, &c.), America, and probably the whole continent of Australia.

I. WEST AFRICAN OR MANDE BRANCH.

The Mande Languages are spoken from the Gambia Southwards as far as Half Cape Mount, but everywhere except in these northern and southern extremities separated from the Coast by Languages of the Ba-nú and Gor Families. Their limits in the Interior Eastwards and Northwards are unknown.

1. THE VEI LANGUAGE.

(Spoken along the Coast from Half Cape Mount, which is about a day's walk to the South of Grand Cape Mount, Northwards as far as the Gallinas, and about 40 or 50 miles inland; to the south of the Kirim Language, and North of the Déwoi tongue, and of the settlement of Liberia.)

600. "Despatch communicating the Discovery of a Native Written Character at Bohmar, on the Western Coast of Africa, near Liberia, accompanied by a Vocabulary of the Vahie or Vei Tongue. By Lieut. F. E. Forbes, B.N. With Notes on the Vei Language and Alphabet. By E. Norris, Esq. [Read before the Royal Geographical Society of London on the 23rd of April, 1849.]—London: Printed by William Clowes and Sons, Stamford-street." 8vo. Pp. 25 (the title page being on the cover), besides a lithographed table containing the Vei "Alphabet." (Lieut Forbes' Despatch, dated 'H.M.S. "Bonnetta," Sierra Leone, Jan. 18, 1849,"

599. "Vergleichende Darstellung eines Afrikanischen Sprachstammes (Susu, Mandingo, Bambara, Vei), nach seiner phonetischen und psychologischen Seite. Von dem Institut National gekrönte Preisschrift. Von Dr. H. Steinthal, Privatdocenten für Sprachwissenschaft an der Universität zu Berlin," (now at Vienna). The publication of this book was announced by "Ferd. Dümmler's Verlagsbuchhandlung," at Berlin in 1851, to take place in the course of the following year; but the undertaking seems to have been abandoned. The original manuscript is of course in the Library of the Institut de France.

pp. 1—3; and his "Vocabulary" which "has been a work of upwards of three months constant study, and has been revised four times," pp. 3—12, with three columns, "English" arranged in classes of words, "Native Character," represented by corresponding Roman types, and "Pronunciation."—Then follow: "Notes on the Vei Language and Alphabet. By E. Norris, Esq.," pp. 13—25.) Was published later than No. 601.

601. "Narrative of an Expedition into the Vy Country of West Africa, and the Discovery of a System of Syllabic Writing recently invented by the natives of the Vy Tribe. By the Rev. S. W. Koelle, Missionary at Sierra Leone. London: Seeleys, Fleet Street; Hatchards, Piccadilly; J. Nisbet and Co., Berner Street. MDCCCLXIX." (1849.) 8vo. Pp. 24. (Preface, dated "Church Missionary Society, Sept. 8th, 1849," pp. III—VI; and "Narrative" of a stay in the Vei country from 1 Febr. to 11 May, dated "Fourah Bay, in June 1849," pp. 7—24), besides 4 lithographed pages ("Alphabet of the Vei Written Language, compiled by Mr. J. W. Koelle"), and an "Appendix" pp. 31 (the last page giving only the imprint "T. C. Johns, Printer, Wine Office Court, Fleet Street."), containing free "Translations made by Mr. Koelle of the three Vy books which he has sent home." ("Translation of the Manuscript of Doalu Bukara, the inventor of the Vei mode of writing," pp. 2—6 [its beginning is given in original, transcript, literal and free translation, pp. 241—252 of No. 604]; "Translation of the Manuscript of Kali Bara, who, when writing calls himself Bora" pp. 6—14 [the original in Vei character published in No. 605]; "Translation of the Manuscript, once belonging to king Goturu, in the Vei country," pp. 14—30.)

602. Original Manuscript of Rev. S. W. Koelle's Vei-English Vocabulary (No. 603). *Sandbeach, near Cape Mount, November 26th 1850.* Largest 4to. In two volumes, of 277 pages each. (Vol I. contains letters "A, B, D, E, F, G, H, I, M," and Vol. II. letters "K, N, P, R, S, T, V, W, Z.")

603. "Outlines of a Grammar of the Vei Language, together with a Vei-English Vocabulary. By S. W. Koelle, Church Missionary.—London: Church Missionary House, Salisbury Square.—1853." 8vo. Pp. VI (besides title page, and 3 pages of "Contents") and 227. ("Preface," dated "Fourah Bay, Sierra Leone, July 26, 1851," pp. I—VI; the Grammar, in 11 chapters, or 31 paragraphs, pp. 1—141; with a few "Proverbs" and two "Fables" with their translations, pp. 67—72; "Vei-English Vocabulary," pp. 143—227.) Compiled from materials collected by Mr. Koelle, during five months' residence (from November 1850 to March 1851) in the Vei country, both at Wākoro (Cape Mount) and

Daháiaro (the Gallinas), viz. from 170 pages manuscript Vei native literature (stories, songs, descriptions, &c.), dictated to Mr. Koelle by six different natives. (W. M. Watts, Crown Court, Temple Bar.)

604. "Outlines of a Grammar of the Vei Language, together with a Vei-English Vocabulary. And an Account of the Discovery and Nature of the Vei mode of Syllabic Writing. By S. W. Koelle, Church Missionary.—London Church Missionary House, Salisbury Square.—1854." 8vo. Pp. VI (besides the title page and the three pages of "Contents") and 256, of which pp. 249—256 are lithographed. ("Contents," "Preface," and pp. 11—227 identical with No. 603; but pp. 1—10 containing comparisons of Vei roots with Indo-European and Semitic roots, have been exchanged; so that in this latter edition "Chapter I." begins at p. 3, and a page of "Corrigenda has been prefixed in place of p. 1.—Of pp. 3—10 also a "Revise" with the author's own corrections is in the Library, given in May 1854 by Mr. Koelle to Dr. Bleek. The "Appendix" pp. 229—256 contains a short extract of Mr. Koelle's "Narrative," &c. [No. 601] at pp. 229—240; and as "Lingual Specimen" the beginning of the first manuscript translated in the "Appendix" to the "Narrative" [p. 2 ff.], I. in English translation pp. 241 and 242, II. in two transcripts with interlinear word-for-word translation pp. 242—243; III. in the Vei Writing, lithographed, pp. 249—252.—Pp. 253—256, with double columns, give lithographed: "IV. The Vei Syllabarium.") Sold by Trübner & Co. (7s. 6d. cloth.)

605. Without title:—The Book of Rora, in Vei Language and Vei Writing. Sm. 8vo. Pp. IV and 40. (Pp. I—IV containing "Preface" dated "London, January 1851," and pp. 1—40, a lithographed copy of the manuscript mentioned in Mr. Norris' Notes [No. 600] by the letter "C.," and of which a free translation is given at pp. 6—14 of the Appendix to Mr. Koelle's Narrative [No. 601], by whom the original had been sent to England in 1849.) Published, I believe by the Foreign Office, in 200 copies; and edited by Edwin Norris, Esq., at whose disposal the manuscript had been placed by the Rev. H. Venn, Secretary of the Church Missionary Society. (The numbers of the lines in a continuous enumeration are given at the bottom of the pages. They amount altogether to 557. One of the copies in the Library has also other numbers in brackets printed besides these. They refer probably to the lines in the original manuscript, which would then have 578 lines.)

2. THE SUSU LANGUAGE.

(Spoken between Rio Pongas and the Searcies.)

606. "A Grammar and Vocabulary of the Susoo Language. To which are added, the Names of some of the Susoo Towns, near the banks of Rio Pongas; a small Catalogue of Arabic Books, and a List of the Names of some of the Learned men of the Mandinga and Foulah Countries, with whom an useful correspondence could be opened up in the Arabic Language.—Edinburgh: Printed

607. *Kaire-fe sinkge Susu dimédièk bè fe ra.* A Spelling Book for the Susoos and a Catechism for little Children. Edinburgh 1802. 8vo. (The Church of England Catechism, with alterations.) By Rev. E. Brunton.

608. *Mawhoring fe Singe Susu whi nung Furto whi ra Susu dimédièk bè fe ra.* First Catechism in Susoo and English for the use of the Susoo Children. Edinburgh, 1801. 8vo. (A free translation by Rev. E. Brunton, from "a small Catechism, a little larger than Dr. Watts' Catechism of the Principles of Religion, for little children, and containing it with a few alterations," written by Mr. Macaulay, and printed for the Sierra Leone children, in Freetown, while he was in the colony. Retranslated again from the Susu into English by Mr. Brunton. It does not include Dr. Watts' Catechism on Scripture names.)

609. *Mawhoring fe firing Susu dimédièk bè fe ra.* Second Catechism for the Susu Children. Edinburgh, 1801. 8vo. (A free translation with considerable alterations of Dr. Watts' second Catechism on the Principles of Religion, by Rev. E. Brunton; with the English which is translated again from the Susu.)

610. *Mawhoring fe shúkung Susu Dimédièk bè fe ra.* Third Catechism for the Susoo Children. Edinburgh, 1802. 8vo. (A free translation with alterations by Rev. E. Brunton of Dr. Watts' Historical Catechism for Children, of the Old and New Testament.)

611. *Mawhoring fe nâni, fe fange maseng fe ra, nahhân sama Susuè bè, hha ehha whi hharang fe tîngka nung sîba fe.* Fourth Catechism, intended to point out the advantage that would arise to the Susoo People from their learning to read and write their own Language. Edinburgh, 1802. 8vo. By Rev. E. Brunton.

612. *Mawhoring fe shúli, bomi é tèri fe maseng fe ra, Susu è nahhân shu kuma Allah bè.* Fifth Catechism, intended to expose the absurd notions; that the Susoos entertain concerning Religion. Edinburgh, 1802. 8vo. By Rev. E. Brunton.

613. *Mawhoring fe shéni Susu dimédièk bè fe ra Masèha maninga fe ra nung ahha èli fe, Mohámèdu fokhera nung ahha èli fe fokhera.* Sixth Catechism for the Susoo Children, intended as a comparison between Christ and his religion, and Mohammed and his religion. Edinburgh, 1802. 8vo. By Rev. E. Brunton.

by J. Ritchie, Blackfriars Wynd.—1802." 8vo. Pp. XLIV and 5—136. (Grammar, pp. 5—59; Vocabulary, pp. 61—129; "Appendix," pp. 131—136.) By Rev. E. Brunton, of the Scotch Society for Missions to Africa and the East. (Interleaved copy, with notes and corrections probably from the hand of a Church Missionary.) Mr. Brunton's publications mentioned here are said to have been published for the Church Missionary Society.

3. THE MANDINGA LANGUAGE.

(Spoken most extensively on both sides of the Gambia and the upper part of the Daboliba or Niger.)

617. "A Grammar of the Mandingo Language: with Vocabularies. By the Rev. R. Maxwell Macbrair, Translator of the Gospels into Mandingo, &c.—London: printed for the Wesleyan-Methodist Missionary Society, 77, Hatton Garden. Sold by John Mason, 66, Paternoster-Row." 8vo, Pp. VIII and 74. (Grammar pp. 1—36; "A Vocabulary of Words" in 11 sections, pp. 37—46; "Familiar Phrases" pp. 46—48; "Appendix in reference to Scriptural Language" pp. 49—66; and "Specimens I. Of Familiar Teaching" pp. 67—68, "II. Of Prayers" p. 69, "III. Of the Scriptures. [The Mandingo being interlined with the English.] Matthew XX. 1—17," pp. 70—71, XXV. 31—46, pp. 72—74.) London.—Printed by James Nichols, 46, Hoxton-Square.

618. "Issal'-Anjilo, kila Matti ye men safe. Mandinga Kango.—London. Printed for the British and Foreign Bible Society; by W. M'Dowall, Pemberton Row.—1837." Sm. 8vo. Pp. 108. (The Gospel according to St. Matthew, in Mandinga language.) By Rev. R. Maxwell Macbrair.

614. Religious Instructions for the Susoos. By Rev. E. Brunton. The first part chiefly based on Dr. Ryland's book, on the same subject.

615. A second Catechism, in Susoo, published by the Church Missionary Society. (For sale in 1852, price 8d.)

616. The first seven chapters of the Gospel according to St. Matthew, in the Susoo Language. Translated by J. G. Wilhelm. London, 1816. Published by the Church Missionary Society.

617a. and **617b.** A First, and a Second Reading book in Mandingo.

619. Manuscript translation into Mandinga of the three other Gospels, by Rev. R. Macbrair, deposited, I believe, with the Bible Society.

II. NORTH AFRICAN BRANCH.

Extending through the Bornu Empire from about 11° N. Lat. and 10° E. Long. towards North East through the country of Tibbu as far as 27° N. Latitude.

THE BORNU LANGUAGE.

(Spoken to the South-west of Lake Tsad by the Bornuese or Kanuri, called in Hausa Balébalé, in Nufo Bfao, in Yoruba Kániké, and by the Bodes Káatsan.)

621. "Grammar of the Bornu or Kanuri Language; with Dialogues, Translations, and Vocabulary.—London: Printed by Harrison & Sons, St. Martin's Lane. 1853." 8vo. Pp. 102, besides title page. ("Dialogues in Bornu and English," a transcript of the Bornu part of pp. 1—100 of No. 623, pp. 1—81, with 198 "Additional Phrases," pp. 81—86; Matth. ch. 2.—4. v. 1—4, transcribed from pp. 103—116 of No. 623, with a second version of ch. 3., pp. 86—87; "Agreement intended to be entered into with the petty Kings and Chiefs of the Interior of Africa," in 10 articles or 63 lines, a specimen of native composition, interlined with word-for-word version, and with a free translation, pp. 40—46; all this as sent home by the late Mr. James Richardson, written in Arabic characters.—"Grammatical Sketch of the Bornu or Kinuri Language.—By Edwin Norris," dated "September, 1852," in 30 paragraphs, pp. 47—74; "Vocabulary," pp. 75—101, with double columns.) Presentation copy with Mr. Norris' autograph.

622. "Grammar of the Bornu or Kánuri Language. By Rev. S. W. Koelle, Missionary of the Church Missionary Society—London Church Missionary House, Salisbury Square.—1854." 8vo. Pp. XIX (besides title page, and dedication "To the Rev. Henry Venn, B.D." &c.) and 326. (The Grammar in 23 chapters with 341 paragraphs, is the result of three years study at Sierra Leone, and based on a manuscript literature of about 800 pages collected from dictation of the natives, and of which No. 624 gives a limited selection.) W. M. Watts, Crown Court, Temple Bar. (Sold by Trübner & Co., 7s. 6d. cloth.)

623. Lithographed fac-simile edition:—"Dialogues and a small portion of the New Testament, in the English, Hausa, and Bornu Languages.—London: Printed by Harrison & Sons, St. Martin's Lane, 1853." Oblong folio. Pp. 116, besides title page. (Pp. 1—102, with four columns, give the Dialogues, consisting "of short sentences generally taken from [the 18th—30th

620. Essai sur la langue de Bornou, suivi de Vocabulaires de Begharmi, de Mandara, et de Timbouctou. Par J. de Klaproth. Paris, 1826. 8vo.

See G. Grey's Library.—African Languages.—Part II.

Conversations of] Madame de Genlis's *Manuel du Voyageur*;" in "Bornouese," "Soudanese," i.e. Hausa, "Arabic" and "English"; "written at Tripoli, in the Arabic character, and sent to England by the late Mr. James Richardson."—Pp. 103—116 give: "Soudanese and Bornouese St Matthew. Chap. 2. 3. & Part of 4," in Arabic characters, the Hausa underlined by the Bornu version, and a literal English translation written over it; also sent home by Mr. Richardson.) Published by the Foreign Office, edited by Mr. E. Norris. (Presentation copy, with the editor's autograph.)

624. "African Native Literature, or Proverbs, Tales, Fables, & Historical Fragments in the Kanuri or Bornu Language. To which are added a Translation of the above and a Kanuri-English Vocabulary. By Rev. S. W. Koelle, Church Missionary.—London: Church Missionary House, Salisbury Square. 1854." 8vo. Pp. XV and 434. (62 Proverbs, pp. 1—6; 5 Stories, in Kanuri, pp. 7—38, in English pp. 122—153; 12 Fables, in Kanuri, pp. 34—64, in English, pp. 154—188; 15 Historical Fragments, in Kanuri, pp. 65—121, in English, pp. 189—256; Kanuri-English Vocabulary, pp. 257—434.) "Printed by C. and F. Unger in Berlin, 51. Markgrafen Str." Dedicated "To the Right Rev. Dr. W. Hoffmann, General-Superintendent of the United Church of Prussia." (Sold by Trübner & Co., 7s. 6d.)

A. SUFFIX-PRONOMINAL LANGUAGES. THE SEX-DENOTING FAMILY. NORTH-AFRICAN DIVISION.

Occupying the North Eastern portion of Africa to the North of the Equator, and to the East of the Libyan Desert, and also the Sahara to the West of the Tibu Country, and the North Eastern portion of the High Sudan.

I. SEMITIC BRANCH.

Languages particularly related to the Semitic Dialects, Hebrew, Arabic, Syriac, Ethiopic.

1. WESTERN PORTION.

Extending between the Niger and the Mediterranean, the Atlantic and the Western limits of the Tibu Country.

a. THE HAUSSA LANGUAGE.

(Called Afano in Bornu, Hábedaho in Fulah; Kéndshi in Nupe, and Abakpa in Igbira, Doma, Kororofa, &c.; spoken over a wide extent of Central Africa, to the West of the Bornu Language; and North East of the Yoruba.)

625. "Vocabulary of the Hausa Language. Part I.—English and Hausa. Part II.—Hausa and English. And Phrases, and Specimens of Translations. To which are prefixed, the Grammatical Elements of the Hausa Language. By the Rev. James Frederick Schön, Missionary of the Church Missionary Society, Author of a Journal of the Niger Expedition, and of a Vocabulary and Specimens of Translation of the Sherbro Language.—London: Printed for the Church Missionary Society. Sold by Hatchard & Son, Piccadilly; Nisbet & Co., Berners-street; and Seeley, Burnside, & Seeley, Fleet-street.—MDCCCXLIII." (1843.) 8vo. Pp. V (besides title page, dedication "To Sir Thomas Fowell Buxton, Bart." and "Contents,") and 31 (Grammar, with the imprint at p. 31: "London:—Richard Watts, Crown Court, Temple Bar,") and, with fresh pagination, pp. (1)—(191). (Vocabulary "Part I.—English and Hausa," pp. 1—102; "Part II.—Hausa and English" pp. 103—167; "Translation of Medical Terms" pp. 168—166; "Phrases," pp. 166—169; "Specimens of Translations, pp. 170—190, viz.: "The Lord's Prayer," p. 170, Luke XV. 11—32, pp. 171—172. Matth. XXV. 1—13, 31—46, pp. 172—174, Matth. XVI. pp. 174—176; "Translation of an Address to the Kings and their People," in Hausa pp. 177—179,

in English, pp. 184—186; "Translation of the intended Treaty between the Queen of England and the Chiefs of the Interior of Africa," in Haussa pp. 179—183, in English pp. 186—190.) Sold by Trübner & Co. (5s. cloth.)

626. "Primer of the Haussa Language, by the Rev. J. F. Schön, Missionary of the Church Missionary Society, Member of the German Oriental Society.—London: Printed by William Watts, Crown Court, Temple Bar." 12mo. Pp. 36. (Published after 1843.)

627. "Farawá letâfin magána Haúsa ko makóyi magánan gáakía da haínya ga rafí hal ábbadé wóna Gâni mallámi Yakúbu ya rabuta ya aiké ga Haúsawa dúka târe da gaisuansa." (Beginning book of the language Haussa a teacher the language correct and the road to life till for ever which Schön the Priest James wrote and sent to Hausses all together with his greeting.)—"Berlin 1857. Gebr. Unger'sche Hofbuchdruckerei." Sm. 8vo. Pp. 53 (Spelling Lessons and numerals, in Lepsius' Alphabet and in Arabic characters, side by side) besides title page, and, with fresh pagination, pp. 46. ("Hausa Primer" in Roman characters only, containing besides other matter, the following Scripture extracts: Matth. ch. 13, v. 24—27; Exodus ch. 19; Matth. ch. 4, v. 1—11; ch. 19, v. 16—29; ch. 25, v. 1—13, 31—46; Luke ch. 6, v. 19—49; ch. 15; ch. 16, v. 19—31; Genesis ch. 1—5; Romans ch. 6; The Ministration of Baptism to such as are of riper years, pp. 34—44.) "Berlin, printed by C. and F. Unger."

627. Manuscript note in Haussa with Arabic characters, containing orders for delivery of certain articles. Found in an Arabic Manuscript (No. 660) procured from Sierra Leone.

b. THE TEMA-SHIRH-T.

(Spoken by the Imo-sharh, pl. of Amo-sharh, called Tuarek, pl. of Tarki, i.e. Renegates, in Arabic, and Berbers by European writers; throughout the greatest part of the Western Sahara between Ghadames and the Bornu Country, Murzuk and Timbuktu, with unknown Western limits.)

628. "Notice sur la Langue Berbère," extracted from Venture's posthumous papers, and published by M. L. M. Langlès in "Voyage de Hornemann," &c. "Traduit de l'Anglais, par . . . Et augmenté de notes" &c. "Par L. Langlès," &c. "Second Partie.—Paris, Dentu, Imprimeur-Libraire, Palais du Tribunal, galeries de bois, no. 240.—An XI. (1803)." 8vo. Pp. 413—450. (Pp. 430—450 containing a French-Berber Vocabulary.)

629. "Grammaire et Dictionnaire abrégés de la langue Berbère composés par feu Venture de Paradis ancien professeur de Turk à l'école royale et spéciale des langues orientales vivantes

premier secrétaire interprète du général en chef de l'armée d'Orient revus par P. Amédée Jaubert Pair de France, conseiller d'état, membre de l'Institut et publiés par la Société de Géographie—Paris Imprimerie Royale—M DCCCXLIV” or “Recueil de Voyages et Mémoires, publié par la Société de Géographie. Tome septième. Première partie.—Paris, chez Arthus Bertrand, Libraire de la Société, rue Hautefeuille, No. 23.—M DCCC XLIV.” (1844). 4to. Pp. XXIII (besides 4 leaves with title pages) and 236. (“Advertisement” by M. Jaubert, pp. I—VI; “Notice biographique sur Venture de Paradis,” &c. by M. Jomard, pp. VII—XVI; Préface de l’auteur, pp. XVII—XXIII; “Grammaire Berbère,” pp. 8—16; “Dictionnaire Berbère,” pp. 19—183, in four columns, French, Berber in transcript, and Berber in Arabic characters, and Arabic; “Index alphabétique des mots Berbères contenus dans le Dictionnaire de Venture, par M. P. Amédée Jaubert,” pp. 185—211, with double columns.) M. Venture’s Grammar and Vocabulary were compiled in 1789 at Algiers. He died in May, 1799, being then with the French army in Syria.

630. Without title page:—“Transactions of the American Philosophical Society. Vol. IV.—New Series. No. I. Grammatical Sketch and Specimens of the Berber Language: preceded by four Letters on Berber Etymologies, addressed to the President of the Society by William B. Hodgson, Esq. Read October 2d, 1829.” 4to. Pp. 48. (The letters to “Peter S. Duponceau, Esq.,” dated from “Algiers,” pp. 1—30; “Remarks upon the Tuarycks,” pp. 31—37; “A Grammatical Sketch of the Berber Language,” in 9 chapters, pp. 38—44; “Berber Song,” of 10 lines, with “Translation,” and “Imitation” pp. 45 and 46; “A Berber Tale. With an Interlinear Translation,” and with “Free Translation,” pp. 46—48.) Sold by Trübner & Co. (6s. sewed.)

630a. “Notes on Northern Africa, the Sahara and Soudan, in relation to the Ethnography, Languages, History, Political and Social Condition, of the Nations of those Countries. By William B. Hodgson, late Consul of the United States near the Regency of Tunis.—New York: Wiley and Putnam.—1844.” Roy. 8vo. Pp. 112. (Several proverbs in Berber with literal interlinear translation, pp. 17—19; d’Avezac’s list of books “containing all the specimens, lexic and grammatical, of this language,” republished from Vol. IV. of the Bulletins of the Geographical Society at Paris, pp. 35—41; and a notice on the Numidian inscriptions, pp. 41—44; “American inscription resembling Numidian,” pp. 44—47; “Vocabulary of the Berber or Kabyle Language, as it is spoken in the French colony of Algiers, or in the mountains between Constantina, Boujeiah and the city of Algiers,” pp. 85—96, with

double columns; Vocabularies, of the Mozabbee dialect of the Berber language, spoken by the Beni Mezab, pp. 97—98, with double columns; of the Ergeiah dialect, used in the Oases of Wardeag and Wurgelah, pp. 99—100 with double columns; of the Sergoo dialect of the Berber, p. 101, with double columns; Vocabulary of the Guanches, pp. 103—104; Fulah and Tibu Vocabularies, pp. 105—107, with double columns; Vocabularies of Fur Wadai, Bornou, Hausa, and Suaing or Sungai, pp. 108—111.) Dedicated "To the Honorable Albert Gallatin, President of the Ethnological Society of New York."

631. "IV. A Grammar of the Berber language." By Francis W. Newman Esq. 8vo. Pp. 245—336 of "Zeitschrift für die Kunde des Morgenlandes, herausgegeben von Dr. Christian Lassen," &c.—"Sechster Band. Mit acht lithographirten Tafeln.—Bonn, H. B. Koenig. 1845." (Based on the manuscript translations of the Gospels and Genesis (No. 634), in transcripts made by Mr. Hattersley.)

633. "Extrait d'une traduction MS. en langue Berbère de quelques parties de l'Écriture Sainte: contenant XII chapitres de S. Luc.—A Londres: aux frais de la Société biblique britannique et étrangère. Par R. Watts, Crown Court, Temple Bar.—1833." 8vo. Pp. VIII (unpaginated) and 56. (Pp. III—VIII give "Le douzième chapitre autrement écrit.") An Extract from the manuscripts No. 634, prepared for the press, and superintended in printing by Mr. Hattersley.

632. "Dictionnaire Français—Berbère (dialecte écrit et parlé par les Kaballes de la division d'Alger). Ouvrage composé par ordre de M. le ministre de la guerre. Paris, 1844. Large 8vo. By M. Delaporte.

634. Manuscript translation of the four Gospels and of the book of Genesis, into the Berber language, made at Algiers, by a Berber Taleb, under the superintendence of W. B. Hodgson, Esq., whilst residing there in the official capacity of United States Pro-Consul, from 1828 to 29. They were translated from an Arabic original; and are written in Arabic characters, but are said to be not easily legible. They were purchased from Mr. Hodgson by the British and Foreign Bible Society; and transcripts of them were made by Mr. Hattersley.

635. Temashirht Manuscripts in Tefinagh character were sent home by Dr. H. Barth, and two such manuscripts forwarded to Professor R. Lepsius at Berlin.

2. EAST-AFRICAN PORTION.

Extending between the Equator and the Red Sea, the Nile and the Indian Ocean.

a. THE GALLA LANGUAGE.

(Spoken by numerous Galla or Oromo tribes to the North of the Equator, East of the Nile, South of Abyssinia, and West of the Somali.)

637. "A Grammar of the Galla Language by Charles Tutschek, edited by Lawrence Tutschek. M.D.—Munich 1845." 8vo. Pp. VIII and 92. (Grammar pp. 1—83; three native prayers, and two letters, pp. 84—92, with double columns, Galla and English.) "Gedruckt bei Dr. Franz Wild." (Dedicated "To Sir Thomas Dyke Acland, Bart.") This and the two following books (No. 638 and 639.) are chiefly the fruit of an intercourse in Germany with three Gallas, one of whom was together with an Umale, a Darfurian, and a Denka, entrusted by Duke Maximilian of Bavaria to Dr. Charles Tutschek, 18. Nov. 1838, till Dr. Tutschek's death 6 Sept. 1843, when these studies were taken up by Lawrence Tutschek, the editor of the posthumous works of his brother. Their publication was materially assisted by Sir Th. D. Acland, by whom also copies were presented to Sir George Grey. (The Grammar was translated from the German by "Mr. M. J. Smead from Richmond Virg.")

638. "Dictionary of the Galla Language composed by Charles Tutschek published by Lawrence Tutschek.—Part I. Galla—English—German.—Munich 1844." or "Lexicon der Galla Sprache verfasst von Karl Tutschek herausgegeben von Lorenz Tutschek.—I. Theil. Galla—English—Deutsch.—München 1844." 8vo. Pp. LIX and 206. (Dedicated "To His Royal Highness Maximilian Crown Prince of Bavaria.") "Gedruckt bei Dr. Franz Wild."

639. "Dictionary of the Galla Language compiled by Lawrence Tutschek, M.D.—Part II.—Munich 1845." 8vo. Pp. III (unpaginated) and 126. (English-Galla Dictionary.) Without imprint.

640. "Vocabulary of the Galla Language.—By the Rev. J. L. Krapf.—London: Printed for the Church Missionary Society.—1842." 12mo. Pp. II (besides title page) and 43 (with double columns, an English-Galla Vocabulary, prepared by Rev. C. W. Isenberg, from a manuscript Galla-German Vocabulary, sent by

636. An imperfect outline of the elements of the Galla Language. By the Rev. J. L. Krapf. Preceded by a few remarks concerning the nation of the Gallas, and an Evangelical Mission among them. By Rev. C. W. Isenberg. London: 1840. 12mo. (Price 8d.)

Dr. Krapf in summer 1841 from Shoa, and seen through the press by Mr. Isenberg.) "London: Richard Watts, Crown Court, Temple Bar."

641. "Tentamen imbecillum translationis Evangelii Johannis in linguam Gallarum.—Auctore Revdo J. L. Krapf, Missionario; auxiliante Berkio, viro ex stirpe Gallarum, quam Gelan vocant, oriundo.—Inceptum in urbe Ankobar, quæ regni Shoanorum capitalis est.—MDCCCXXXIX." (1839.) Fscp. 8vo. Pp. 16. (The first five chapters of John's Gospel.) London:—Printed by Richard Watts, Crown Court, Temple Bar. (Sold at the Mission House in 1842. 6d.)

642. "Evangelium Matthæi, translatum in linguam Gallarum.—Auctore Revdo J. L. Krapf, Missionario.—Ankobari, regni Shoanorum capitalis.—MDCCCXLI." (1841.) Fscp. 8vo. Pp. 72 (besides title page). Without imprint. (Probably printed at London by R. Watts.) Sold at the Mission House in 1852. (2s.)

b. THE DANKALI LANGUAGE.

(Spoken between Abyssinia and the Red Sea, to the South of the Habab and the people of Arkeeko, and North of the Somal and the Ittoo Gallas, from N. Lat. 11° 58' at Tadjurra, to 15° 40' at Arkeeko; by numerous tribes of the Dankil or Affer; viz. the Shoho, Hazaorta and Telta in the north, and in the south the Ad Alli, Burhanto, Dinsarra, Debeni, Wesma, Galeile, Tak'el, Meshach Gidseo, Mndaito.)

643. "A small Vocabulary of the Dankali Language.—Part I.—English and Dankali. Part. II.—Dankali and English.—By the Rev. C. W. Isenberg.—London: Printed for the Church Missionary Society. And sold by L. and G. Seeley, Fleet Street.—MDCCCXL." (1840.) 12mo. Pp. XIV and 22. (Pp. 1—20, with double columns, give the Vocabulary "Part I.—English and Dankali," pp. 1—10; "Part II.—Dankali and English," pp. 11—20; "Part III.—A few Dankali expressions," pp. 20—22, with double columns, the left English, the right Dankali sentences.) Compiled during a stay at Tadjurra, and a journey from that place to Shoa. "Printed by Richard Watts, Crown Court, Temple Bar." (Sold in 1842 at the Mission House, 8d.)

c. THE SOMALI LANGUAGE.

(Spoken on the whole Eastern Horn, from Cape Guardafui nearly as far up as Cape Babelmandeb to the North, where it is bounded by the dialects of the Danakil or Affer and Ittoo Gallas, whilst it stretches to the South as far as to the Suaheli Country, and westwards to within a few miles of Harar.)

644. "Art. XI.—An Outline of the Somauli Language, with Vocabulary. By Lieut. C. P. Rigby, 16th Regiment Bo. N. I. [Presented by the Author.]" Pp. 129—184 of "Transactions of the Bombay Geographical Society, from May 1849 to August 1850.—Edited by the Secretary.—Volume IX.—Bombay: Printed

at the 'Times' Press, by James Chesson.—MDCCL." (1850.) 8vo. (General remarks on the Somalis and their country, dated "Aden, 25th November, 1841," pp. 129—135; Grammatical observations, pp. 136—148; "Dialogues and Sentence"(s), pp. 148—162; "Literal Translation of part of the Dialogues" pp. 162—165; names of the days of the week, and of the months p. 165; 4 "Stories," pp. 165—167; An English-Somali "Vocabulary" pp. 167—184, with double columns.)

644a. "De Azania Africae littore Orientali Commentatio philologica.—Scripsit" &c. "Georgius Bunsen Romanus," &c. "Accedit Azaniae tabula.—Bonnae formis Caroli Georgii. MDCCLXII." (1852.) 8vo. Pp. 44 (besides title page and dedication "Patri carissimo,") with a map of Azania of the ancients.

d. THE HARARI LANGUAGE.

(Confined at present within the walls of the city of Harar, 9° 20' N. Lat., 42° 17' E. Long., which is surrounded on all sides by Gallas.)

645. "First Footsteps in East Africa; or, an exploration of Harar. By Richard F. Burton, Bombay Army, Author of Personal Narrative of a Pilgrimage to El-Medinah and Meccah. London: Longman, Brown, Green, and Longmans. 1856." 8vo. Pp. XLI and 648, with six plates. "Appendix II.—Grammatical Outline and Vocabulary of the Harari Language," pp. 509—582. ("Grammatical Outline," pp. 501—530; "Dialogues and Sentences," pp. 531—533. "Specimen of a Song in Harari," with "Translation" p. 534, Names of months and measures, p. 535; an English-Harari "Vocabulary," pp. 536—582.) Dedicated "To the Honorable James Grant Lumsden, Member of Council, etc. etc. Bombay. (London: Printed by Spottiswoode & Co., New-street-Square.)

3. SEMITIC PORTION.

The proper Semitic Languages, Hebrew, Syriac, Arabic, Ethiopic, Amharic, &c.

SOUTHERN SPECIES.

Comprising the Arabic, Ethiopic or Gees, Amharic, and other cognate Semitic Dialects in Abyssinia.

a. THE AMHARIC LANGUAGE.

(Spoken by the greater part of the population of Abyssinia; particularly in all the provinces of Abyssinia lying between the Taccazè and the Abay or Abyssinian Nile, and in the Kingdom of Shoa.)

Copies of the books presented by the Secretary of the Church Missionary Society, Revd. H. Venn.

647. "Grammar of the Amharic Language. By the Rev. Charles William Isenberg, Author of the 'Amharic Dictionary,'

Sir G. Grey's Library.—African Languages.—Part II.

and Missionary of the Church Missionary Society in East Africa.—London: Printed for the Church Missionary Society. 1842." Royal 8vo. Pp. X and 184, besides three Tables. London:—Printed by Richard Watts, Crown Court, Temple Bar. (Sold by Trübner & Co., 12s. cloth.)

649. "Dictionary of the Amharic Language.—In two parts.—Amharic and English, and English and Amharic.—By the Rev. Charles William Isenberg, Missionary of the Church Missionary Society in East Africa.—London: Printed for the Church Missionary Society, Salisbury Square.—1841." 4to. Pp. VIII (besides a Table giving "The Amharic Alphabet," identical with the first Table of No. 647), and 216 (pp. 1—215 with double columns; "First part of the Amharic Dictionary.—Amharic and English," pp. 1—212; "II. Addenda," pp. 213—215; "Errata," p. 216); and, with fresh pagination, pp. 319. ("Second Part of the Amharic Dictionary.—English and Amharic," pp. 1—218, with double columns.) Begun in January, 1839; it is said to contain all the words found in the Bible. (It received also contributions from a manuscript Vocabulary by the Rev. C. H. Blumhardt, begun 1837 at Adoa, and finished at Malta 1839.) London: Printed by Richard Watts, Crown Court, Temple Bar. (Sold by Trübner & Co., £2 2s. cloth.)

650. A Spelling and Reading Book in the Amharic Language. By Rev. Ch. W. Isenberg. London 1840 (?) 8vo. Pp. 39. ("Yatemeheret majamaryâ," &c.)

651. The Catechism of Heidelberg in the Amharic Language, translated by Rev. Ch. W. Isenberg. London 1841. 8vo. Pp. 39, besides title page. ("Katheghismos," &c.)

653. "Regni Dei in Terris Historia Amharicè.—Duabus partibus.—I. Illa quæ populo Dei acciderunt, inde Adami lapsu ad Hierosolymitarum deletionem, breviter enarrat. II. Ecclesiæ Christianæ Historiam, à S. Joannis morte ad tempora nostra, systematicè exponit. Auctore Carolo Guilelmo Isenberg, Evan-

646. J. Ludolf, Grammatica linguæ Amharicæ, quæ vernacula est Habessinorum, Francofurti ad Moenum. 1698. Folio.

648. J. Ludolf, Lexicon Amharico-Latinum, cum indice Latino copioso. Francofurti ad Moenum. 1698. Folio. Both these works were compiled by Mr. Ludolf with the assistance of Abba Gregorius, a native of Makana-Selassé, in Shoa, who for a short time resided with him at the court of Duke Ernest of Saxe Gotha.

652. Book of Common Prayer for the United Church of England and Ireland, in Amharic, by Rev. C. W. Isenberg. 8vo. (In the press in 1842.)

gellii Missionario in Africam Orientalem. London: Impensis Ecclesiæ Anglicæ Societatis ad Religionem Christianam in Oriente expandendam institutæ. Impressit Richardus Watts.—MDCCCXLI." (1841.) 8vo. Pp. VIII (unpaginated) and 547. ("Baabná bawald," &c.)

656. "Adumbratio Historiæ Mundi Amharicè. Auctore Carolo Guilelmo Isenberg, Evangelii Missionario in Africam Orientalem.—Londini: impensis Ecclesiæ Anglicæ Societatis ad Religionem Christianam in Africa et Oriente expandendam institutæ Impressit Richardus Watts.—MDCCCXLII." (1842.) 8vo. Pp. 107, besides a double title page and two tables. ("Ya Aâlam târik," &c.)

657. Book of Geography in Amharic. By Rev. Ch. W. Isenberg. London 1841. 8vo. Pp. VIII (unpaginated) and 251 (pp. 247—251 unpaginated). ("Gewogrâfiyâ yameder temehert," &c.)

b. THE ARABIC LANGUAGE.

Read and written throughout the whole Northern Part of Africa from Egypt to Sierra Leone, and from Morocco to Suaheli Land.

MANUSCRIPTS PROCURED IN WESTERN AFRICA.

658. One leaf of double folio size, only one side being written on, which is divided into four 4to pages, containing short sentences from the Qoran repeated a hundred times or more. Found in the leathern amulet of a Mandingo.

659. Portions of the Qoran. 4to. Pp. 64, on blue paper in black ink, with the vowels in red ink, but in the last three pages the vowels are not added, except in the three end lines of p. 64. In two parts, with different handwritings, pp. 1—48 in one, and pp. 49—64 in the other hand. Purchased at Sierra Leone.

660. A Manuscript of 219 leaves, of the size of a 32mo book, all but the first and the last leaf, being on both sides written on, usually with six lines on the page. Two leaves form one small sheet. Carefully written, wrapt up with various scraps in Arabic and one in Hausa (No. 627) in a leathern cover. Forwarded from Sierra Leone.

654. First Edition of the New Testament and Psalms in Amharic. Published by the Bible Society. (Testament 8vo. sheep 3s. 6d. for Subscribers and Societies.)

655. The whole Bible in Amharic, published by the Bible Society, finished in January 1840. 4to. Persian bazil (24s. for subscribers). Translated in Egypt by an Abyssinian monk, Abu Ruhh or Abu Rumi, a native of Godjam. Printed by Richard Watts, Crown Court, Temple Bar, under the editorial superintendence of T. P. Platt, Esq.

UNCLASSIFIED SEX-DENOTING LANGUAGE.

THE IL-OIGOB LANGUAGE.

The Eng-uduk Il-ogob, spoken by the Il-oigob, masc. pl. of Ori-oigob, (with the femis. sing. Eng-oigob, pl. Ing-oigob,) south of the Adi river and the A-kamba, West of the Pangani river and Jaga, North and East of U-niameri; between 30° and 37° Eastern Long., and 2° and 5° Southern Latitude.

a. THE KUAFI DIALECT.

(Called Ki-kuafi by the Suahelis, as spoken by the Wa-kuafi 2. pl. of M-kuafi, 1, who call themselves Il-oigob and are nicknamed by the Masai Im-barawuo, fem. pl. with the sing. Em-barawú.)

661. "Vocabulary of the Engútuk Eloikob or of the Language of the Wakuafi-nation in the Interior of Equatorial Africa. Compiled by the Revd Dr. J. L. Krapf, Missionary of the Church Missionary Society in East-Africa.—Tübingen, printed by Lud. Fried. Fues. 1854." 8vo. Pp. 144. ("Preface," dated "Derendingen in Würtemberg in February 1854," pp. 3—31; English-Kuafi Vocabulary, pp. 33—122; "A. Translation of John 1, 1—14," p. 123; "B. Free translation of Gen. 4.," p. 124; "C. Dialogues on Wakuafi Stories," pp. 124—125; "D. Salutations," pp. 125—126; "Appendix.—Essence of Grammar," in 6 chapters, pp. 127—137; "Other Grammatical Materials," pp. 137—144.) Compiled on the island of Mombas in 1853, with the help of Lemásegnot or Merdúti, a native of the Engángli:na tribe.

b. THE MASAI DIALECT.

(Spoken by the Il-másai, pl. of Ori-másai.)

662. "Vocabulary of the Enguduk Iloigob as spoken by the Masai-tribes in East-Africa, compiled by the Revd. J. Erhardt, Missionary in the service of the Church Missionary Society. Ludwigsburg, in Würtemberg. Printed by Ferdinand Riehm, 1857." Post 8vo. Pp. 112. ("Preface," by the editor Rev. L. Krapf, dated "Kornthal in Würtemberg, 10. Dec. 1856," pp. 3—8; "Pronunciation," p. 9; "First Part: Masai-English," pp. 11—67; "A song of the Masai with a literal translation," p. 68; "Second Part: English-Kimasai," pp. 69—110.)

[ADDENDA TO PART I.]

NAMA HOTTENTOT DIALECT.

7a. The original manuscript of Rev. F. H. Vollmer's Spelling and Reading Book (No. 8). 4to. Pp. 32, besides title page.

KAFIR LANGUAGE.

WESLEYAN MISSION.

65a. An edition of the Second Lesson Book, printed in 1858, with exactly the same title, the same size and the same contents as the edition of 1854, No. 65.

68a. A second edition of the First Lesson Book of 1858, printed in May of that year, in 3,000 copies, whilst No. 68 (*vide* p. 177) was printed in December, 1857, in 2,000 copies. Title, size, and contents are identical, page for page and line for line. The second edition can be known by having some of the lines at the last page more strongly indented.

78a. "Second Conference Catechism.—Eyesibini innwadi yemi-buzo ebuzwayo ezikolweni ezisemaxoseni nezisembo.—Emkangiso : ishicilelwe ngesishicilelo sabafundisi.—1857." (Second book of questions which are asked in the schools in Kafirland and Emboland. At Mount Coke : printed at the press of the teachers.) 12mo. Pp. 60. (Published 1858.)

105a. "Scripture Extracts.—Izicatshulwa zelizwi likaTixo.—Emkangiso : ishicilelwe ngesishicilelo sabafundisi.—1856." (Extracts of the word of God.—At Mount Coke : printed at the press of the teachers.) 12mo. Pp. 124, with double columns. (65 Extracts of the Old Testament.) Published 1858.

150b. "I Testamente endala : okukuti, innwadi zonke zocebano oludala, engekafiki u-Kristu" ("Kristu" at p. 78, is a misprint) "ikunyushelwe kokwamaxosa.—Umqulu wesibini." (Volume the second.)—Isahlulo 1.—Emkangiso : ishicilelwe ngeshicilelo sabafundisi.—1858." 8vo. Pp. 361 (with double columns), besides title page. (Ezra, Nehemiah, Esther, Job, Psalms, Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, Song of Solomon, and Isaiah.)

ZULU LANGUAGE.

CHURCH OF ENGLAND MISSION.

(BOOKS PRESENTED BY THE BISHOP OF NATAL.)

180a. First sheet :—"An Elementary Grammar of the Zulu-Kafir Language." 8vo. Pp. 16. (86 paragraphs, in three chap-

ters, "I. Dialects of Natal," "II. Orthography and Accentuation," "III. Classification of Nouns.") By the Bishop of Natal. In the press at the Native Boys' Industrial Training Institution, Ekukanyeni, Natal.

198b. "Advent." 24mo. P. 1. A hymn of 7 verses or 21 lines. "Ekukanyeni: Printed by Native Boys." (1858.)

199b. Without title page:—"Innewadi yokukulekela ukudhla kwenKosi." (Book of praying at the Supper of the Lord.) 16mo. Pp. 11. (Portions of the Communion Service.) "Ekukanyeni Natal: Printed by Native Boys, at the Industrial Training Institution." (1858.)

199c. "Ukukuleka kwakusasa." (Morning Prayer.) Oblong 24mo. P. 1. "Ekukanyeni: Printed by Native Boys." (1858.)

206a. "Izenzo zabapostoli.—The Acts of the Apostles in the Zulu Language.—London: Printed for the Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge, sold at the Depository, Great Queen Street, Lincoln's Inn Fields, 4, Royal Exchange, and 16, Hanover Street, Hanover Square; and by all booksellers. 1856." 12mo. Pp. 85 (besides title page). Translated by Miss Barter, sister of Charles Barter, Esq., author of "Dorp and Veld."

206b. "Church of England Missions.—Izenzo zabapostoli abangwele. Ekukanyeni: Natal." (The Acts of the holy apostles. Bishop's Town: Natal.) Post 8vo. Pp. 84. Translated by the Bishop of Natal. (1858.) Copy with the Translator's autograph.

212b. "Indaba I." (First Tract.) Oblong 16mo. P. 1. (Reflections on Genesis I. 1.) "Ekukanyeni: printed by Native boys." (1858.)

SE-SUTO DIALECT.

265e. Manuscript:—"Litoro tea Tsakelo Mosheshue. Motseng oa Kapa, Tlakula 1858." (Dream of Tsakelo Moshesh.—Capetown, February 1858.) 4to. Pp. 12, besides title page. And its translation "Dreams of Tsakelo." 4to. Pp. 8.

SE-HLAPI DIALECT.

280d. Manuscript:—"Rudiments of a Sechuana Grammar.—By I. Hughes, Griquatown." 4to. Pp. X (besides title page) and 182, with "A Tabular of the Noun Formations."

280dd. Manuscript:—"Two Tables exhibiting the conjugations of the Verbs "go isa" to lead, and "go sega" to cut, in Setschuana and French. Largest 4to. Two leaves. (Table I. with 5 columns, and table II. with 7 columns.)

280ddd. Manuscript:—"Paradigm of the Verb 'sega' to cut, and 'bula' to open, in all its forms, voices, moods and tenses." 4to. Pp. 10 (p. 1 blank), with four columns on each reverse page, and three on the recto. (The verb "sega" at pp. 2-7, and "bula" at pp. 8-10.)

280f. Manuscript:—A Dictionary of the Sechuana Language. By Revd. I. Hughes. 4to. Pp. 438. Forwarded from Griqua Town, 22nd May, 1858.

307. "No. 8.—Saturdag.—Mei 1, 1858." Pages 4, on pp. 29-32; and "No. 9.—Dingsdag.—Juny 1, 1858." Pages 4, on pp. 33-36. (*Vide*, p. 186.)



11-xy

THE LIBRARY

OF HIS EXCELLENCY

SIR GEORGE GREY, K.C.B.

PHILOLOGY.

VOL. I.—PART III.

MADAGASCAR.

J. Cameron and W. H. I. Bleek.

SOLD BY TRÜBNER AND CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON;
AND BY F. A. BROCKHAUS, LEIPZIG.

1859

259. R.
Capetown

CAPE TOWN :
SAUL SOLOMON AND CO., STEAM PRINTING OFFICE.

THE MALAGASY LANGUAGE.

The *Malagasy* Language is spoken by from four to five millions inhabitants of the large Island of *Madagascar*, lying opposite to the Eastern Coast of South Africa.

Among all the members of the Oceanic Section of Prefix-nominal Languages, with which we are as yet acquainted, the *Malagasy* possesses the greatest number of consonantal sounds; and it appears in general to exhibit very full and original structural features.

The principal Dialects of the *Malagasy* Language are:

1. The *Ankova* Dialect, spoken by the Hovas, in the Central provinces of the Island;
2. The *Betsimisaraka* Dialect, in the Eastern; and
3. The *Sakalava* Dialect, in the Western provinces.

These Dialects differ very slightly only from each other. (Griffiths's Grammar &c. [No. 665] pp. 240—242.)

One *Malagasy* publication, issued by FRENCH ROMAN CATHOLIC Missionaries, is written in the *Betsimisaraka* Dialect; all other books and manuscripts in, or relating to the *Malagasy* Language, which are found in Sir G. Grey's Library, exhibit the *Ankova* Dialect; and all these were, with the exception of one CHURCH OF ENGLAND Catechism (No. 672), published or written by members of the LONDON MISSIONARY SOCIETY'S Mission, established in the *Ankova* District since 1818.

A printing press arrived in *Madagascar* in November, 1826; and books were then printed at TANANARIVO from 1827 till 1836, when the last European Missionaries left the Island.

With reference to the orthography employed in *Malagasy* books, it is to be remarked that the vowel *æ* (English *oo* in foot) is in the oldest publication which is in Sir G. Grey's Library (No. 676), expressed in the French manner by *ou*; but in all other books and manuscripts mentioned in this catalogue, by the single letter *o*.

The letter *j* is used to express the sound of *æ*, in the English word "adsæ."

Sir G. Grey's Library.—Malagasy Language.

GRAMMARS.

- 663.** *History of Madagascar. Comprising also the progress of the Christian Mission established in 1818: and an authentic account of the recent martyrdom of Rafaravavy; and of the persecution of the Native Christians—Compiled chiefly from Original Documents, by the Rev. William Ellis, Foreign Secretary to the London Missionary Society. “Tell the Queen of Madagascar from me, that she can do nothing so beneficial for her country as to receive the Christian religion.” Queen Adelaide to the Embassy from Madagascar. In two volumes. Vol. I. Fisher, Son, & Co. Neogate-street. London; Quai de l’Ecole, Paris.*

8vo. Pp. XVI and 517, besides a Map of Madagascar (facing p. 1), *Plan of Antananarivo, the Capital of Madagascar, from Actual Survey* (facing p. 92), seven plates (one of them printed in oil colours), ten woodcuts, and a grammatical table (facing p. 512).

At the end: London: H. Fisher, Son, & Co. Printers.

Vol. II. with pp. XII and 587, besides three plates and three woodcuts.

Vol. I. contains at pp. 491—517: *Appendix. General Observations on the Malagasy Language—Outline of Grammar, and Illustrations.* By the Rev. J. J. Freeman, and facing p. 512 a table, three times the size of the pages, giving *Paradigm of a Regular Verb*, reprinted from the table and p. VII of Mr. Johns’s *Malagasy English Dictionary* (No. 669).

- 664.** *An Outline of a Grammar of the Madagascar Language, as spoken by the Hovas. By E. Baker, Formerly Missionary Printer at Antananarivo.—Mauritius: Printed by E. Baker.—1845.*

12mo. Pp. IV (not paginated) and 44, besides *Tabular List of Verbs and their Derivatives*, a table three times the size of the pages, facing p. 20.

The author “was first induced to throw” his “knowledge of the Madagascar Language into the form of a Grammar, in 1831, at the suggestion of the late Honorable Charles Telfair,” and undertook afterwards its publication, “at the recommendation of Colonel Lloyd, and several other gentlemen.”

Contains: *Preface*, dated September, 1845 p. III; *Contents* p. IV; the *Grammar* pp. 1—40, and *Translations* (several pieces of Native Literature with translation) pp. 40—44.

- 665.** *Malagasy Grammar.*

Or: *A Grammar of the Malagasy Language, in the Ankova Dialect; by David Griffiths, Missionary for nearly Twenty years in Madagascar.—Woodbridge: Printed by Edward Pite, Church Street, 1854.*

12mo. Pp. XII and 5—244. Contains:

The dedication "To the Rev. T. W. Meller, M. A. Rector of Woodbridge, Suffolk, and the Editorial Superintendent of the Scriptures for the British and Foreign Bible Society in different languages," (with whose help Mr. Griffiths was then engaged in revising the Malagasy translation of the Holy Scriptures) p. V (not paginated);

Preface, dated Woodbridge, July 29th. 1854, pp. VII—VIII;

Contents pp. IX—XI; *Errata* p. XII (not paginated);

Introduction pp. 5—10; *Malagasy Grammar* (in four parts) pp. 11—244, among which pp. 234—235 give a "Hymn on the uncertainty of life, composed by JOHN RAINISOA, one of the first converts to Christianity," p. 285 *Another Verse*, pp. 235—286 their translation by E. J. (), pp. 286—287 six Malagasy Proverbs with translation, and pp. 240—241 Notes on the DIALECTS.

666. *Three Visits to Madagascar during the years 1853—1854—1856. Including a Journey to the Capital. With notices on the Natural History of the country and of the present civilisation of the people. By the Rev. William Ellis, F.H.S. Author of "Polynesian Researches." Illustrated by woodcuts from photographs, etc. London John Murray, Albemarle Street. 1858. The right of translation is reserved.*

8vo. Pp. XX and 470, with a map of Madagascar, fifteen engravings, and ten woodcuts.—At the end: London Printed by Spottiswoode and Co. New-street Square. Copy presented by the author.

Mr. Ellis was, in his first visit to Madagascar, accompanied by Mr. James Cameron of Cape Town.

The *Appendix* pp. 458—470 gives *Brief Remarks on the Malagasy Language*, including the *Paradigm of a Regular Verb*, reprinted from the table and p. VII of the Malagasy English Dictionary (No. 669).

DICTIONARIES.

667. *The pleasant and surprising Adventures of Robert Drury, during his fifteen years' captivity on the Island of Madagascar written by himself. London: Whittaker, Treacher, and Arnot, Ave-Maria-Lane.—MDCCCXXXI. (1831.)*

12mo. Pp. II—XII and 13—330. "Fourth edition; the first appearing in 1729, and the second and third in 1743 and 1808."

R. Drury, born at London in 1687, lived from 1701 till 1716 as a slave in Madagascar.

Contains at pp. 321—330 (with double columns): *A Vocabulary of the Madagascar Language*, giving 648 words.

668. *A Dictionary of the Malagasy Language. In two parts.—Part I. English and Malagasy.—By J. J. Freeman, Missionary.—An-Tananarivo: Printed at the Press of the London Missionary Society. By R. Kitching. 1835—*

8vo. Pp. IV (not paginated) and 421 (with double columns).

Dedicated "To the Directors of the London Missionary Society."

669. *Ny Dikisionary Malagasy, mizara roa: English sy A Dictionary Malagasy, divided into two: English and Malagasy, ary Malagasy sy English.—Ny faharoa Malagasy, and Malagasy and English. — The second 'ny, Malagasy sy English, No foron'ny D. Johns (part),—Malagasy and English, Compiled by D. Johns, Missionary amy ny London Missionary Society.—Missionary of the London Missionary Society.—Raharo no nanampy hanao ny Malagasy sy English, Raharo assisted to compile the Malagasy and English, ary Ramarotafikia sy Rasatranabo kosa no and Ramarotafikia and Rasatranabo likewise (assisted) tamy ny*) *English sy Malagasy.—An-Tananarivo: in the English and Malagasy.—Tananarivo: tamy ny Press ny ny London Missionary Society 1835. at the Press of the London Missionary Society 1835.**

8vo. Pp. VIII (not paginated, except p. VI which is lettered p. 2) and 307, besides a table (*Paradigm of a Regular Verb*) of double the length of the pages, facing p. VII.

Dedicated to the Directors of the London Missionary Society.

Contains: *Remarks On the Alphabet* p. V; *Rules for finding the Roots* pp. V—VI; *Explanation of the preceding Paradigm* (i. e. the above mentioned table) p. VII; *Explanation of the Abbreviations used in the Dictionary* p. VIII;

Dikisionary, Malagasy sy Angilisy (A Malagasy-English Dictionary) pp. 1—281 (with double columns); *Alphabetical Index of Roots* pp. 282—284 (with three columns on the page); *Appendix* pp. 285—307 (with double columns).

Raharo, Ramarotafikia, and Rasatranabo were Native Teachers and Assistant Missionaries. *Raharo* and *Rasatranabo* were members of the Deputation sent by the Queen of Madagascar to King William IV. in 1836.

* Misprint for *ny*.

SPELLING BOOK.

670. Without titlepage:—*Ny fototry ny fiamarana.*

The basis of learning.

12mo. Pp. 24. At the end of p. 1: *An-Tananaivo: Tontaina tamy ny Famerena Missionary* (Tananaivo: Printed at the Press Missionary). Without date; printed probably in 1884.

Contains 9 Spelling Lessons pp. 1—18; *Famakian-teny* (Breaking-words, i. e. Reading Lessons) pp. 14—16; 1 *Korintiana* (Corinthians).—*Toko* (Chapter) *XIII.* p. 17; *Efesiana* (Ephesians).—*Toko VI.* (ch. 6, v. 1—14) p. 18; *Anatry ny teny n' Andriamanitra* (Lessons from the word of God) pp. 19—24, viz. *Jenesisy* (Genesis).—*Toko I.* (ch. 1) pp. 19—21; *Matio* (Matthew).—*Toko V.* (ch. 5, v. 1—12) pp. 21—22; *Ny Aza* (Acts).—*Toko XVII.* (ch. 17, v. 24—81) pp. 22—23; *Romana* (Romans).—*Toko XII.* (ch. 12.)

CATECHISMS.

671. *Fanadinany ny hevitra ny Soratra Masina.*—

Inquiries (into) the meaning (of) the Writings Holy.—

Amy ny fanontaniana sy famaliana, natao ny David

By questions and answers, made by David

Russell, mpitory teny any Dundee, 'mba ho

Russell, preacher (of the) word at Dundee, in order that may

mora fantatry ny mpianatra, ny teny n' Andriamanitra.

easily understand the scholars, the word of God.

—*Voa dika tamy ny teny Angilisy, ho teny*

—Translated from the language English, into the language

Malagasy, hampitomboany ny sainy izay

Malagasy, to cause to increase the knowledge (of) those who

mamaky ny teny n' Andriamanitra.—*London: tontat'*

read the word of God. — London: printed

ny W. Clowes, ho any ny London Missionary Society

by W. Clowes, for the London Missionary Society

1834.

24mo. Pp. 164. Translated by Messrs. J. J. Freeman and D. Johns, with the assistance of Native Teachers, and printed at the expense of Mr. James Cameron. (Vide Ellis's History &c. [No. 668] Vol. II. p. 479.)

Contains: *Ventiteny* (Preface) pp. 3—4 (p. 4 lettered VI), and the Catechism in 22 chapters (*toko*), with altogether 408 Questions and Answers most of which are illustrated by one or several passages of Scripture.

672. *Ny Fanadinany izay atao ho Fianarana hampitombo*

A Catechism which is made lessons to cause to increase

'ny sainy ny olona izay meti mitady ny zavatra

the knowledge of people who wish to seek after things

masina.—*Tamy ny teny Angilisy ho teny*
 holy.— From the language English into (the) language
Malagasy. Madikiany James Beard.—*Published by*
Malagasy. Translated by James Beard.

the Mauritius Church Association. 1851.

12mo. Pp. 14.—With the imprint at p. 2 (reverse of the titlepage):
Imprimerie de Philippe Frichot, Rue de l'Eglise.

A translation of the Church Catechism, in 28 Questions and Answers, which
 are not numbered.

HYMN BOOKS.

673. *Fihirana, nataony hihirany ny ambanandro,*
 Hymns (songs), made to be sung (by) all the people,
hiderana an' Andriamanitra. Ny tontaina fahadimy.—
 to praise God. The impression fifth —

No tontainy ny Religious Tract Society, London. 1848.

Printed by the Religious Tract Society, London. 1848.

82mo. Pp. 160. Contains 168 Hymns (composed at different times by
 London Missionaries and Native Teachers) pp. 3—154, and *Filakarana*
 (Arrangement, or Index) pp. 155—180.

674. *Manuel du jeune Malgache.*—*Ny fandaisiny ny tsaihy*
Malagasy. Etablissement Malgache de Notre-Dame
de la Ressource. Ile Bourbon. 1852.

16mo. Pp. 180, besides the titlepage. Contains:

Advertissement (in French) at the reverse of the titlepage;

Antsa (78 Hymns) in the BETSIMISARAKA Dialect pp. 1—160. They are
 numbered as Hymns 1—29 and 28—71, there being two sets of Hymns 28 and
 29. Hymns 2—14, 16—28, 26—29, 28—47, 52—68 are translations of Hymns
 found in the books of music by the Revd. P. Lambillotte, and are to be sung to
 the tunes of their French originals, the words of which are placed opposite to
 their Malagasy versions.

Errata p. 160; *Table* (of the French Hymns) p. 161 (not paginated) with
 double columns; *Fizahana isan-takelany* (To see each leaf, i. e. an Index of the
 Malagasy Hymns) p. 162 (not paginated) with double columns;

Répons de la Messe. Fasaliana amy ny Lameza (Responses to the Messe)
 pp. 168—180, in Latin only.

PRAYERS.

675. A broadsheet with four prayers.

Folio. A double-leaf, only one side being printed upon.—At the end:
An-Tananarivo. 1834.

Each page contains two prayers; and each prayer is given in double columns.
 P. 1 gives: *Ficavaha' maraina* (Morning prayer) and *Ficavahan-kariva*
 (Evening prayer).

P. 2 gives: *Ficavaha' marain' alahady* (Sunday morning prayer) and
Ficavahan-kariva alahady (Sunday evening prayer).

SCRIPTURE EXTRACTS, &c.

676. Without titlepage:—*Exodus. Chap. XX.*

Folio. Page 1, containing verses 1.—12., and part of verse 13., in the middle of which the leaf is cut off in the copy which is in Sir G. Grey's Library.

Without printer's name, place, or date; printed at Tananarivo about 1828.

One of the earliest specimens of Madagascar printing, in the old orthography, in which *ou* represents the letter *o* of the present Malagasy orthography (to be pronounced like English *oo* in "foot," or French *ou*).

677. *Famakian-teny, nalainy tany ny teny*

Breaking the words (Spelling lessons), taken from the word *n'Andriamanitra, hampianarana fahendrena*.— . . .
of God, causing to be taught wisdom.

Oha. XII. 1. Oha. V. 12 13.

Proverbs ch. 12, v. 1. Prov. ch. 5, vv. 12, 13.

12mo. Pp. 48, besides the cover; the front cover giving the titlepage with a woodcut; and the backcover with a woodcut three passages of Scripture (Prov. III. 13, 14; IV. 13; and James I. 5), and the imprint: *An-Tananarivo: No tontan' ny tany ny fanere' ny ny London Misionerisy Soasiy* (Tananarivo: Printed at the Press of the London Missionary Society).—1834.

Contains: *Famakian-Teny* (Spelling Book, or Breaking words), viz. Extracts from Genesis (*Jenesisy*) pp. 1—14, Exodus (*Ehis.*) pp. 14—18, Psalms (*Salamo*) pp. 19—24, Proverbs (*Ohabolana*) pp. 25—27, Ecclesiastes (*Ny Mpitory teny*) pp. 27—28, and from the New Testament pp. 28—48.

Lithographed edition, without titlepage:—

678. *Teny Izahana.*

Words (passages) To be seen.

16mo. Pp. 64, in four little volumes of 16 pages each, besides the covers which state merely the numbers of the volumes.

At the end: *Lith. Analakely, June, 1834.* Written on stone by Mr. J. Cameron.

Contains at pp. 1—63 the Scripture References "By Dr. Chalmers" (under 106 headings).—Copy presented by the Revd. Wm. Thompson.

679. *Teny Izahana.—Scripture References by the*

Words (passages) To be seen.

Rev. Thomas Chalmers, D.D.—Lith., Analakely, June, 1834.—Reprinted at Cape Town: Saul Solomon & Co., 50, St. George's-street.—1853.

12mo. Pp. 84, besides the titlepage.

Part of the Old Testament passages in this edition are given in full.

A [*Note*, on the reverse of the titlepage, signed *W. T.* (Revd. Wm. Thompson), states: "The Editor has no knowledge of Malagasy: in addition to the reprint of a former work" (No. 678), "he wished to supply, to some extent, the want of the Old Testament felt by the Christians in Madagascar; but excepting of the Prophet Daniel (No. 690a), he had not in his possession a copy of the Prophetical Books." &c.

NEW TESTAMENT.

680. *Ny Filazan-tsara no sorata'ny i Jaony. Efa no*
 The Message good written by Jolu. Having been
dika'ny ho tenin-kova. — Jesosy Kraisty no
 translated into the language Hova. — Jesus Christ a
mpamonjy; fa tsy misy anarana hafa ambany ny
 Saviour; for not is there a name another under
lanitra nome'ny ny olona, izay mahavonjy antsikia. —
 heaven given to men, which can save us.—
An-Tananarivo; Tontai'ny tamy ny Fanerena
 Tananarivo; Printed at the Press
Missionary. — 1829.

Missionary.

8vo. Pp. 40 (with double columns), besides the titlepage. Paginated as pp. 188—172, as part of the New Testament edition of 1830 (No. 681)

681. *Ny teny n'Andriamanitra, atao hoe, Tesitamenta 'ny*
 The word of God, called (made say), Testament of
Jesosy Kraisty Tompo 'ntsika, sady Mpamonjy no
 Jesus Christ Lord ours, and moreover Saviour and
Mpanavotra:—No dika'ny ny Misionary tamy ny
 Redeemer:— Translated by the Missionaries from the
teny Giriha ho teny Malagasy, ha nampitovi'ny
 language Greek into (the) language Malagasy, so as to harmonize
sy no dinih'ny tamy ny teny sasany
 when compared (examined) with the (words) language (of) other
voa adika. — 1 Timoty, 1—15. — An-Tanana-
 translations. 1 Timothy, ch. 1, v. 15.— Tanana-
rivo: Tontai'ny tamy ny Fanerena 'ny London
 rivo: Printed at the Press of the
Missionary Society. — 1830.

Large 8vo. Pp. IV (not paginated), and 378 (with double columns).

With the imprint at p. 2 (reverse of the titlepage): *Madagascar: Printed by E. Baker.*

Copy presented by J. Cameron Esq.

Contains: *Fanitsiany ny soratra diso* (Correction of the words mistaken) p. III; *Ny anarany ny boky ary ny isa ny ny toho ny* (The names of the books and the numbers of their chapters) p. IV (with double columns); the whole of the New Testament pp. 1—377; and *Filazany ny hevitra ny teny izay tsy teny Malagasy* (Explanation of the meaning of words which are not Malagasy words) p. 378 (not paginated).

This forms part of the Bible Edition of 1835 (No. 692).

- 682.** *Ny teny n'Andriamanitra, atao hoe, Testamenta ny*
 The word of God, called, Testament of
Jesosy Kraisty Tompo 'ntsikia, sady Mpamonjy no
 Jesus Christ Lord ours, and moreover Saviour and
Mpanavotra.—*No dika'ny ny Misionary tamy ny*
 Redeemer.— Translated by the Missionaries from the
teny Girika ho teny Malagasy, ka nampitovi'ny
 language Greek into (the) language Malagasy, so as to harmonize
sy no dinihi'ny tamy ny teny sasany voa
 when compared (examined) by them with the language of other
adiha.— London: no tontai'ny ho any British sy
 translations.—London: printed for the British and
Foreign Bible Society.

12mo. Pp. IV (not paginated) and 378.

With the imprint: *No tontai'ny* (Printed by) *Richard Watts, Crown Court, Temple Bar.*—Without date.

Contains: *Ny anarany ny boky ary ny isa ny ny toko ny* (The names of the books, and the numbers of their chapters) p. III (with double columns), and the whole New Testament pp. 1—377 (with double columns).

- 683.** *Ny teniny ny Fanehem-Baovao, milaza any Iesio*
 The words of the Covenant New, spoken by Jesus
Kiraisity, Mpamonjy, Tompontsikia.—*Voa dikiany*
 Christ, Saviour, Lord ours.— Translated
ny Misionary tamy ny teny Girikia, teo
 by the Missionaries from the language Greek, there
am-boalohany ary voa dinikia, ka voa hitsiny
 at first and examined, and also corrected by
D. Griffiths, ambany ny anunkiray mitandriny
 D. Griffiths, including another careful
ny fandihiany ny Soratra Masina, teo aoriana.—
 translation of Writings Holy, (given) afterwards.—
Londona :—1855.

London: 1855.

Royal 8vo. Without pagination, pp. IV and 290 (with double columns).

With the imprint at p. II (reverse of titlepage): *London: W. M. Watts, Crown Court, Temple Bar.*

Contains: *Ny anarany ny boky rehetra, ary ny isany ny tokony* (Names of all the books and the numbers of the chapters theirs) p. III (with double columns); and the whole of the New Testament pp. 1—290.

Sir G. Grey's Library.—Malagasy Language.

OLD TESTAMENT.

684. Without title:—The first part of the Historical Books of the Old Testament.

Svo. Pp. 332 (with double columns).

Without printer's name, place, or date; printed at Tananarivo, at the London Missionary Society's Press, as part of the Bible Edition of 1835 (No. 692).

Contains: *Jenesisy* (Genesis) pp. 1—68; *Ehisaoakio* (Exodus) pp. 68—122; *Levitikio* (Leviticus) pp. 122—161; *Fanisana* (Numbers) pp. 162—216 (pp. 205—212 wrongly lettered 105—112); *Deuteronomy* (Deuteronomy) pp. 216—262; *Josia* (Joshua) pp. 262—294; *Mpitsara* (Judges) pp. 294—326; *Riata* (Ruth) pp. 326—330; *Samiely* (Samuel) pp. 331—332, closing after the second line of ch. II. v. 14.

685. Without title:—The second part of the Historical Books of the Old Testament.

Svo. Pp. 309 (with double columns), with very irregular pagination, pp. 57—94 being lettered 58—95, pp. 95—96 lettered 97—98, pp. 97—112 lettered 91—106, and pp. 261—268 lettered 161—168.

Without printer's name, place, or date; printed at the London Missionary Society's Press, Tananarivo, as part of the Bible Edition of 1835 (No. 692).

Contains: *I Samiely* (Samuel) pp. 1—41; *2 Samiely* (Samuel) pp. 42—75 (pp. 57—75 lettered 58—76); *I Mpanjaka* (Kings) pp. 77—117 (pp. 77—94 lettered 78—95, pp. 95—96 lettered 97—98, pp. 97—112 lettered 91—105); *2 Mpanjaka* (Kings) pp. 118—156; *I Kironikily* (Chronicles) pp. 157—193; *2 Kironikily* (Chronicles) pp. 193—236; *Esira* (Ezra) pp. 236—249; *Nehemia* (Nehemiah) pp. 249—267 (pp. 261—267 lettered 161—167); *Esitera* (Esther) pp. 267—277; *Joba* (Job) pp. 277—309.

686. *Ny teny n'Andriamanitra, atao hoe, Salamo any*
The word of God, called, Psalms of

Davidra, mpanjaka 'ny Isiraely: sy ny sasany.—

David king of Israel: and (of) others.—

No dika i ny Misionary tamy ny teny Hebirio ho

Translated by the Missionaries from the language Hebrew into

teny Malagasy, ka nampitoviny sy no dinihi'ny

language Malagasy, and harmonized and compared by them

tamy ny teny sasany voa dikia.— *Salamo*

with the words of other translations. Psalm

LXXVI—5. *Lioka XXIV 44.—An-*

76, v. 5.

Luke ch. 24, v. 44.—

Tananarivo: No tonta'ny tamy ny Fanereny ny Tananarivo: Printed at the Press of the London Missionary Society.—1832.

London Missionary Society.

8vo. Pp. 82 (pp. 65—81 lettered 68—84) with double columns, besides the titlepage.—It forms part of the Bible Edition of 1835 (No. 692).

- 687.** *Ny teny n'Andriamanitra, atao hoe, Ohabolana, sy The word of God, called Proverbs, and ny atao hoe, ny Mpitory teny; natao ny Solomona, that called, Ecclesiastes; written by Solomon, mpanjaka any Israely.—No dika'ny ny Missionary king of Israel.—Translated by the Missionaries tamy ny teny ny Hebirio ho teny Malagasy ka from the language Hebrew into language Malagasy, and nampitovi ny sy no dinihi'ny tamy ny made to accord being compared (examined) by them with the teny sasany voadikia.— I Mpanjaka words of other translations. 1 Kings, IV, 11 12. Jakoba I, 5.—Antananarivo: ch. 4, v. 11, 12. James ch. 1, v. 5.—Tananarivo: Tonta'ny tamy ny Fanerena 'ny London Missionary Printed at the Press of the London Missionary Society—1833.*

8vo. Pp. 38 (p. 37 lettered 38, and p. 38 not paginated), with double columns, besides the titlepage.

It forms part of the Bible Edition of 1835 (No. 692).

Contains: *Ohabolana* (Proverbs) pp. 1—27; *Ny Mpitory teny* (Ecclesiastes) pp. 27—36; 2 *Kironikily* (Chronicles). *Toko* (Chapter) VI. vv. 4—42 at pp. 37—38.

- 688.** Without title page:—*Fihira'ny Solomona.*

Song of Solomon.

8vo. Pp. 5 (with double columns). Without printer's name, place or date; printed at the London Missionary Society's Press, Tananarivo, as part of the Bible Edition of 1835 (No. 692).

- 689.** *Ny teny n'Andriamanitra, atao hoe, Isaia. Izany teny The word of God, called, Isaiah. These words izany no vinania'nysy nosorata'ny Isaia mpaminany, were predicted and written by Isaiah, prophet, sahabo hq 760 taona raha tsy 'mbola tonga tety ambony about 760 years when not yet come here on*

tany Jesosy Kraisty Mpamonjy.—No dikai' ny ny the earth Jesus Christ Saviour.—Translated by the *Misionary tamy ny teny ny Hebirio, ho teny* Missionaries from the language of Hebrew, into language *Malagasy, ka nampitovi'ny sy no dinihi' ny tamy ny* Malagasy, also harmonized and examined with the *teny sasany voa dikia.*—*Isaia XXXIV.* 16. language (of) other translations.—*Isaiah* ch. 34, v. 16. 2 *Petera I,* 19.—*An-Tananarivo.* 2 Peter ch. 1, v. 19. Tananarivo.

No tontai' ny tamy ny Fanerena Misionary.—1833. Printed at the Press (of the) Missionaries.

8vo. Pp. 62 (with double columns), besides the titlepage. The pagination continued in No. 690, with which it forms part of the edition of the Prophetical Books (No. 691) and of the Bible (No. 692).

690. *Ny teny n'Andriamanitra, atao hoe, Jeremia, sy ny* The word of God, called, Jeremiah, and that *atao hoe, ny Fitomany ny. Izany teny izany no* called Lamentations his. These words were *vinania 'ny sy no sorata 'ny i Jeremia mpaminany,* predicted and written by Jeremiah prophet, *sahabo ho 600 taona raha tsy 'mbola tonga tety antany* about six hundred years when not yet come here on earth *Jesosy Kraisty Mpamonjy.*—No dikai' ny ny *Misionery* Jesus Christ Saviour.—Translated by the Missionaries *tamy ny teny Angilisy, ho teny Malagasy, ka* from the words English, into words Malagasy, also *nampitovi ny sy no dinihi 'ny tamy ny teny Hebirio* harmonized and examined with the words (in) Hebrew *sy ny teny sasany efa voa dikia.*— *Lioka* and words other (already) translated. Luke *XVI.* 31.—*An-Tananarivo.* No tonta i 'ny tamy ny ch. 16, v. 31.—Tananarivo: Printed at the *Fanerena ny London Misionery Sosaity.*—1834. Press (of) the London Missionary Society.

8vo. Pp. 63—185 (pp. 112—184 lettered 113—185, and p. 185 lettered 184) with double columns, besides the titlepage. The pagination continued from No. 689, with which it forms part of the edition of the Prophetical Books (No. 691) and of the Bible (No. 692).

690a. Without title page:—*Ny Tara tasy Daniely.*

The Book (of) Daniel.

8vo. Pp. 198—217 (with double columns), a separate edition of the corresponding pages of the edition of the Prophetical Books (No. 691) and of the Bible of 1835 (No. 692).

Copy presented by the Revd. Wm. Thompson. (Vide No. 679.)

691. Without title:—The Prophetical Books of the Old Testament.

8vo. Pp. 268, with double columns.

Without printer's name, place or date; printed at the London Missionary Society's Press, Tananarivo, before 1835.

Contains: *Isaia* (Isaiah) pp. 1—62 (vide No. 689); *Jeremia* (Jeremiah) pp. 63 (beginning a fresh leaf, vide No. 690)—130 (pp. 112—130 lettered 113—131); *Ny Fitomany* (The Lamentations) pp. 130—135 (lettered 131—135 and 134); *Ezehiely* pp. 137—198; *Daniely* pp. 198—217; *Hosea* pp. 218—226; *Josely* pp. 226—229; *Amosy* pp. 230—236; *Obadia* pp. 236—237; *Jona* pp. 238—240; *Mika* pp. 240—245; *Nahiona* (Nahum) pp. 245—247; *Habakoka* pp. 247—250; *Zefania* pp. 250—252; *Hagay* pp. 252—254; *Zekaria* pp. 254—264; *Malakay* pp. 265—268.

692. First Edition of the whole Bible in Malagasy :

The Word of God called, the Holy Bible, containing the Old and New Testaments, translated from the Hebrew and Greek languages: and retranslated into the Madagascar Language by the Missionaries of the "London Missionary Society."—The paper was given by the "British & Foreign Bible Society."—An-Tananarivo, Madagascar: printed at the press of the London Missionary Society.—1835.

Ny Teny n'Andriamanitra, atao hoe, Baiboly Masina, misy ny Testamenta Taloha sy Taoriana, voadikia tany ny teny Hebirio sy Girikia; ha nafindra ny ny Misionary, avy any ny "London Missionary Society," ho teny Malgasy.—Ny taratasy nome' ny "British & Foreign Bible Society."—An-Tananarivo, Madagascar: natao antonta tany ny poresy ny ny London Missionary Society.—1835.

8vo. Pp. 1420, in nine different paginations.

Contains at p. 4 (not paginated, reverse of the Malagasy titlepage): *Ny anarany ny boky, ary ny isa ny ny toko ny* (The names of the books and the numbers of the chapters of them); and at pp. 5—1420 the different parts of the Old Testament as described under Nos. 684 (without pp. 331 and 332), 686, 686 (without titlepage), 687 (without titlepage), 688, 691, and the New Testament Edition of 1830 (No. 681).

- 693.** *Ny Teny n'Andriamanitra atao hoe Salamo any*
The Word of God called Psalms of
Davidra, mpanjaka ny Isiraely: sy ny sasany.—
David, king of Israel: and of others.—
No dikai'ny ny Misionary tamy ny teny Hebirio
Translated by the Missionaries from the language Hebrew
ho teny Malagasy, ka nampitovi'ny sy no dinihi 'ny
into language Malagasy, and also harmonized and compared
tamy ny teny sasany voa dikia.—"Tsy mahay tsy ho
with the words of other translations.—" (It) cannot (but) be
tanteraka izay rehetra nanorata'ny ahy, tamy ny
fulfilled which all was written of me, in the
lalany Mosesy, sy ny Mpaminany, ary ny Salamo."
law of Moses, and in the Prophets, and in the Psalms.
Hoy Jesosy Kraisty. Lioka, XXIV. 44.—London:
Saith Jesus Christ. Luke, ch. 24, v. 44.—London:
ny tontai 'ny Bible Society.—1834.
the printing of the Bible Society.—

12mo. Pp. 154, besides the titlepage, and a prefixed titlepage: *Salamo any Davidra* (Psalms of David).—Without imprint.

- 694.** Without title:—Part of the Historical Books of the Old Testament.

Royal 8vo. Without pagination, pp. 208, with double columns. (Folio B—O.)

Without printer's name, place or date; printed apparently by W. M. Watts, Crown Court, Temple Bar, London, about 1855.

Contains: *Fanahariana* (Origination, i. e. Genesis) pp. 1—58; *Fivoakana* (Outgoing, i. e. Exodus) pp. 59—106; *Fisoronana* (Place of sacrifice, altar, i. e. Leviticus) pp. 106—140; *Fanisana* (Numbers) pp. 140—190; *Fameranan-teny* (Recapitulation of words or discourses, i. e. Deuteronomy) pp. 190—208, breaking off in the middle of a sentence, after the second line of the 15th verse of the 16th chapter of Deuteronomy.

- 695.** Without title:—The Poetical and Prophetical Books of the Old Testament.

Royal 8vo. Without pagination, pp. 352, with double columns. (Folio A—F.)

Without printer's name, place or date; printed apparently by W. M. Watts, Crown Court, Temple Bar, about 1855.

Contains: *Fikirana* (Psalms) pp. 1—72; *Ohabolana* (Proverbs) pp. 78—96 (end of folio *F*); *Ny Mpitori-teny* (The Preacher, i. e. Ecclesiastes) pp. 97 (folio *G*)—105; *Tanon-kira dia Tanon-kira* (Song of Songs) pp. 105—109; and all the Prophetical Books at pp. 110—352.

It appears that the names of the books in this edition of the Old Testament (Nos. 694, 695) are given in genuine Malagasy words, instead of in English words transferred into the Malagasy.

TRACTS.

696. A series of small tracts in 12mo, published at Tananarivo in the years 1833—1835.

They have no title pages, but are numbered. Three numbers only (Nos. 8 17 and 18) are as yet in Sir G. Grey's Library.

(No 3.) *Ny milaza ny mahateny n'Andriamanitra.*

The telling of that which constitutes a word of God.

Pp. 8, and (with fresh pagination) pp. 4.—At the end: *An-Tananarivo. Typ. L. M. Soc.* 1838.

Pp. 1—8: *Ny Baiboly* (The Bible), a tract on the Evidences of Revelation, pp. 1—8; *Ny hanaany ny ny Baiboly* (The sweetness of the Bible) p. 8, a translation of the hymn "Holy Bible, book divine" &c. (Vide Hymn 27 at p. 25 of No. 678.)

Pp. 1—4: *Ny Lalana roa* (The Roads two), signed *D. J.* (the late Revd. D. Johns). Reprinted 1858 in 32mo (No. 701).

(17.) *Josefa sady malahelo no mpitamby.—Tantara Joseph both poor and a hireling.—A story marina.*

true.

Pp. 4.—At the end: 1835.—The tract is signed: (*E. B.*) i. e. E. Baker. Republished in a revised edition at pp. 47—52 of No. 708 (1853).

(18.) *Ny Mandoka-tena tsy mahaleo ny Manetri-tena.*

Pride is not equal to Humility.

Pp. 8. At the end: *An-Tananarivo*, 1835.

This tract is preceded by *Lioha* (Luke) *XVIII*, 9—14, and followed by *Fikirana. Fivavahany ny mpamota* (Hymn. Prayer of the sinner), signed (*J. J. F.*) i. e. Revd. J. J. Freeman. (Vide Hymn 100, p. 92 of No. 678.)

697. Without titlepage:—*Ny fahefa'ny sy ny fiantra'ny.*

The work and the compassion of

ny Fanahy Masin' Andriamanitra.

the Spirit Holy (of) God.

12mo. Pp. 12.—At the end: *An-Tananarivo. (Typ. L. M. Soc.)* 1834.

The tract is preceded by *I Kor. II.* 14, and is signed *J. J. F.* (Freeman). Republished at pp. 2—31 of No. 701 (1853).

698. Without titlepage:—*Ny mangalatra mahafaty, fa ny*
Theft makes dead, but

mangataka mahavelona.
asking (begging) keeps alive.

12mo. Pp. 12.—At the end: *An-tananarivo*. 1886.

The tract is preceded by *Lioka* (Luke) *XXIII*. 32,—35, 39,—48., and signed *J. J. F.* (Freeman).

Without titlepage:—

699. *Ny amy ny hitsunganany ny maty.*
On the resurrection of the dead.

32mo. Pp. 48. Without printer's name, place or date.

Pp. 1—2 are blank; pp. 3—48 give the tract which is preceded by a text from *Asa* (Acts) *XXVI*. 8.

700. *Ny amy ny hitsunganany ny maty.*
Concerning the resurrection of the dead.

32mo. Pp. 48, besides the cover, on which the titlepage is repeated.

At the end: *Tontainy ny Relijioisy Toraki Sosaiety* (Printed by the Religious Tract Society), London. 1853.

Contains at pp. 3—48, a revised edition of the preceding tract (No. 699), beginning with the same text.

701. *Antra aman'asany ny Fanahy Musin' Andriamanitra.*
Instruction concerning the work of the Spirit Holy (of) God.

32mo. Pp. 32, besides the cover, on which the titlepage is repeated.

At the end: *Tontainy ny Relijioisy Tivaky Sosaiety* (Printed by the Religious Tract Society), London. 1853.

Contains at pp. 8—81 a revised edition of the tract No. 697, likewise preceded by *1 Kor.* ii. 14, and signed *J. J. F.* (Freeman); and at p. 82 *Tonon-kira* (A hymn) signed *D. G.* (Griffiths).

702. *Ny Loza mody soa.*
The Curse turned into blessing.

32mo. Pp. 16, besides the titlepage on the cover.

At the end: *Tontainy ny Relijioisy Tivaky Sosaiety* (Printed by the Religious Tract Society), London. 1853.

Contains a woodcut (referring to *Deut.* vi. 8.) at p. 2; the tract *Ny Loza mody soa* at pp. 3—12, closing with a hymn of 6 verses (hymn 105 of No. 678) pp. 11—12; and *Fivavahana* (Prayer) at pp. 13—16.

703. *Lalan-droa.*

Roads two.

32mo. Pp. 15, besides the cover, on which the title is repeated.

At the end: *Tontainy ny Relijiosy Tiraky Sosaity* (Printed by the Religious Tract Society), London. 1858.Contains the tract *Lalan-droa* at pp. 8—15, a revised edition of Rev. D. Johns's tract, published at Tananarivo 1838, at the end of (No. 8.) of the Series of Tracts (No. 696).**704. *Vava-tsi-ambina, no ahitan-doza.—Asa 5. 1—12.***

Mouth unguarded, shall see calamity.—Acts ch. 5, v. 1—12.

No tontainy Relijiosy Tiraky Sosaity, voa forona

Printed by the Religious Tract Society, formed

tamy ny taona 1799. Tany Londona 1853.

in the year 1799. In London.

24mo. Pp. 86, besides the cover, on which the title is repeated with a different woodcut, and without the words "*Asa 5. 1—12*" which refer to the woodcut of the title.Contains: *Vava-tsi-ambina, no Ahitan-doza* at pp. 8—29, including *Anatra* (Exhortation) pp. 27—29; and: *Ny tiàn'Andriamanitra sy ny tsy tiàny* (Those who love God and those who do not love him) at pp. 80—86, including *Anatra* (Exhortation) pp. 85—86, signed D. G. (Griffiths), and *Tanon-kira, C. M.* (a hymn in common measure) p. 86.**705. *Sakaizany ny Mpanota no foroning*) sy nataony***

Friend of Sinners produced and made (written)

J. V. Hall, any Maidstone. Voa dikany Davida

by J. V. Hall, of Maidstone. Translated by David

Grifisy ho teny Malagasy, ka no tontainy ny

Griffiths into language Malagasy, also the printing by the

Relijiosy Tiraky Sosaity, voa forona tamy ny taona

Religious Tract Society, formed in the year

1799. Tany Londona.—1853.

1799. In London.

24mo. Pp. 87, besides the cover with the title: *Sakaizany ny Mpanota no foroning*) sy nataony J. V. Hall any Maidstone.*Contains a woodcut as frontesplece p. 2 (not paginated), two prefaces at pp. 5 and 6 (not paginated); a translation of Hall's tract pp. 7—78; two hymns pp. 78—79; *Fanampiny* (Supplement), pp. 80—87, giving a letter from the author to the translator pp. 80—81, and a short tract on the Bible (*Biboly*), pp. 82—87, signed D. G. (Griffiths), with a hymn on the same subject at the end.*) Misprint for *foroniny*.

706. *Mananatona any Iesio. Lehy teny no foroniny sy*
Come to Jesus. The words were produced and
nataony Newman Hall, B.A. No tontainy ny
written (made) by Newman Hall, B.A. The printing by the
Religious Tract Society, London.—1853.

24mo. Pp. 72, besides the cover with the title: *Mananatona any Iesio. Lehy teny no foroniny sy nataony Newman Hall, B. A.*

Contains at p. 2 (as frontispiece) a woodcut, and at pp. 5—70 the tract *Mananatona any Iesio* (Come to Jesus) in 32 sections; each section is with a separate heading, and begins a fresh page. Pp. 71—72 contain *Izaho hanatona any Iesio* (I shall come to Jesus), a hymn of 6 verses.

707. "*Izaho no izy ;*" *na, ny feony Iesio anaty rivotra no*
"I am he;" or, the voice of Jesus in the storm
foroniny, sy nataony. Newman Hall, B.A. Voa dikany
produced and written by Newman Hall, B.A. Translated by
Davidy Grifisy ho teny Malagasy. Relijiosy
David Griffiths, into language Malagasy. Religious
Tiraky Society, tany Londona.—1853.
Tract Society, of London.

24mo. Pp. 72, besides the cover, with the title: "*Izaho no izy ;*" *na, ny feony Iesio anaty rivotra no foroniny, sy nataony. Newman Hall, B. A.*

Contains a woodcut at p. 2 (as frontispiece) and the tract "*Izaho no izy*" at pp. 5—72.

708. *Tantarany Obelina.*—*No tontainy Relijiosy Tiraky*
History of Oberlin—Printed by the Religious Tract
Society, voa forona tany ny taona 1799. Tany
Society, formed in the year 1799. In
Londona.—1853.
London.

24mo. Pp. 52, besides the cover, with the title: *Tantara 'ny Obelina.*

Contains a woodcut at p. 8 (as frontispiece); *Tantarany Obelina* at pp. 5—46, signed J. J. F. (the late Revd. J. J. Freeman); and *Iosefa, sady mahalaho no mpitamby—Tantara marina* (Joseph, both poor and a hireling—A story true), a translation of the tract "Poor Joseph" (in Se-hlapi vide No. 306 of Vol. I. Part I.), at pp. 47—52, signed E. B. (Edward Baker), being a revised edition of the (17.) tract (1835) of the Series No. 696.

709. *Taratasy Jamesy atao hoe, Rabeahina manontany.*
Book by James called, Anxious Inquirer.

Or : *Rabeahina manontany ny famonjena ambarany*, Rabeahina (a person) inquires the salvation disclosed, *sy atorony. Jaony Anjely Jamesy.* "Inona no and preached by John Anjell James. "What is *mety hataoko mba ho vonjeny aho?*" "*Minoa* proper to be done by me that may be saved I?" "Believe *any Jeso Kraisty Tompo, dia ho vonjeny hianao.*" in Jesus Christ the Lord, then shall be saved thou." *Asa XVI.* 30, 31. *Voa dikany Davida Girifisy ho* Acts ch. 16, vv. 30, 31. Translated by David Griffiths into *teny Malagasy. Ka no tontainy ny Relijiosy Tirahy* language Malagasy. Also printed by the Religious Tract *Society, voa forona tany ny taona 1799.* Tany Society, formed in the year 1799. In *Londona.*—1853.

London.

12mo. Pp. XII and 172.

Contains: *Vesti-teny* (Substance of words, or discourse) pp. V—XII; and the ten chapters (*toko*) of this translation of "James's Anxious Enquirer" at pp. 1—172.

710. *Ny Fandehanany ny Mpivahiny nataony somary nofy*
The Journeying of the Stranger done as if it were a dream
no filaza.

the telling.

32mo. Pp. 250, besides a woodcut as frontispiece.—Without printer's name, place, or date.—A fine copy presented by J. Cameron Esq.

Contains: *Anaran'olona* (Names of the people) p. 8 (not paginated); and 20 chapters (*toko*) of *Ny Fandehanany ny Mpivahiny nataony somary nofy* (Journeying of a Stranger taken in resemblance of a dream) at pp. 5—250, ornamented with nine woodcuts.

This translation into Malagasy of the first part of the "Pilgrim's Progress" was made "by the late excellent Missionary, the Revd. David Johns, during the last year of his stay in Madagascar. The book had an amazing popularity among the Christians from the very first,—and more especially during times of persecution." (Mr. J. Cameron.)

711. *Ny Fandehanany ny Mpivahiny nataony somary nofy*
The Journeying of the Stranger done as if it were a dream
no filaza.

the telling.

32mo. Pp. 252.—Without printer's name, place or date.

Contains a woodcut as frontispiece at p. 2; *Anaran'olona* (Names of the people) p. 5; and at pp. 7—252 the same text, line for line, ornamented with the same woodcuts, as pp. 5—250 of No. 710.

SERMONS.

712. Without titlepage:— *Teny Torina.*

Words preached.

12mo. Pp. 48. Without printer's name, place or date; printed probably at Tananarivo, before 1835.—Copy presented by Revd. J. Le Brun.

Contains six sermons, viz.:

[1.] on *Fanisana*. X 29. (Numbers ch. 10, v. 29) pp. 1—7, believed to have been written by the Revd. D. Johns;

No [2.] on *Matio* (Matthew) XXI 5. pp. 8—17;

No 3. on *Jaony* (John). III. 16. pp. 18—24;

[*No* 4.] on *Ohabolana* (Proverbs). XFIII. 24. pp. 25—31;

No 5. on *Mat.* (Matthew) V. 25. pp. 32—39;

[*No* 6.] on *Ny Mpitory teny* (Ecclesiastes) XII. 1. pp. 39—48.

ARITHMETIC.

713. *Fanisana*, *fampianariny ny fombany ny*
Arithmetic (means of numbering), instruction on the nature of
isa.—*An-Tananarivo: Tontainy tamy ny Presy ny*
numbers.—Tananarivo: Printed at the Press of the
London Missionary 1836.

London Missionaries 1836.

12mo. Pp. 52, breaking off in the middle of a sentence.—Copy presented by the Revd. J. Le Brun.

Begins with *Famantarana sasany hanova marika* (Signs sundry used in computation) p. 2 (reverse of titlepage); and contains the ordinary rules and examples of Arithmetic, as far as to the vulgar fractions, of which chapter only one page is contained in the copies in Sir G. Grey's Library.

At p. 7 two modes of enumeration are exhibited. Example (4) shews the *Betsimisaraha* mode (beginning at the highest numeral, as in the English "hundred and twenty"), and example (5) the *Hooa* mode (beginning at the lowest numeral, as in the English "three and twenty"), &c. &c.

NATURAL PHILOSOPHY.

Lithographed edition:

714. *Fampianarana Ny amy ny Specific Gravity. Na-*
Instructions Concerning Specific Gravity. Pre-
mboariny 'mba hahazoany ny manao zavatra saina.
pared in order to cause to obtain the makers of things wisdom,
—"*Ny fahalalana no hery.*"—*Analakely.*
— "Knowledge is power."—*Analakely* (i.e. Wood little).

No soratany tamy ny Lithographic Press ny London
Written (printed) at the Lithographic Press of the London
Missionary Society. 1832.

Sm. 4to. Pp. 82, besides the titlepage.—Copy presented by the Rev. J. Le Brun.

“A considerable number of young men were engaged in some simple manufactures suitable to the country. They also occasionally received some instruction in the very elements of chemistry and mineralogy;—and it was for their benefit that this treatise was prepared and lithographed by being written on the stone by me.” (J. Cameron.)

MUSIC.

715. Without title :—English Tunes adapted to Malagasy Psalms and Hymns.

Small oblong 8vo. Without pagination, pp. 96, incomplete.

Without printer's name, place or date; written on stone by Mr. James Cameron at the Lithographic Press of the London Missionary Society, Analakely, 1884.

The last page breaks off in the middle of the 101. tune. The tunes are in different metres, and are partly interlined with the texts of the corresponding Malagasy Hymns.

Manuscript without titlepage:

716. *Original Malagasy Music.*

Folio, 2 leaves, only one side of them being written on.

Contains 5 tunes, copied and kindly presented Jan. 1859 by Mr. James Cameron, who in a prefixed notice states:

“The following native songs of Madagascar were chiefly taken from a native female singer called *Raberiolo* and the notes arranged by *Rakitonga*, a Mosambiqu slave of the late king Radama.—*Rakitonga* had a fine ear for music and was one of those selected by Radama to be sent on board an English Ship of war about 1822 to acquire some knowledge of seamanship &c. In 1834 he was bandmaster in the Queen's Army, and at my request he furnished me with the originals of these notes. They were generally sung to a native instrument, called *Falita*, made of a piece of bamboo.”

MISSIONARY HISTORY AND STATISTICS.

717. In English :—*A Narrative of the Persecution of the Christians in Madagascar; with details of the Escape of the Six Christian Refugees now in England.—By J. J. Freeman and D. Johns, formerly Missionaries in the Island.—The profits of the work devoted to the relief of the persecuted Natives of Madagascar. (Vignette) Martyrdom of Rasalama.—See Chap. VII. London :—John Snow, 35, Paternoster Row.—1840.*

12mo. Pp. VIII (besides the titlepage) and 298, with a frontispiece.—At the end: London: Printed by William Clowes and Sons, Stamford Street.

- 717a. Manuscript without title:—An account of a Persecution of the Christians in Madagascar in 1849.

4to. Pp. 59.—At the end: *Antananarivo 1 Asombola* (sixth month) 1850.—Presented by Mr. James Cameron.

The Malagasy original of this account was written at the time by one of these persecuted Christians. It is divided into 27 paragraphs, and each portion is followed by a translation attempted by one of the refugees from Madagascar residing at Mauritius.

A translation of the twenty first paragraphs of this account is given at pp. 14—28 of the following publication (No. 718).

718. In English:—*Short Notices on Madagascar. Letters, chiefly in reference to the effects produced by Christian Missions in that Island.*—By James Cameron, formerly of the Madagascar Mission.—Cape Town: Reprinted from the "South African Commercial Advertiser and Cape Town Mail." Pike & Riches, 59, St. George's-street.—MDCCCLIV. (1854.)

12mo. Pp. 38. Copy presented by the author.

Contents p. 2 (reverse of titlepage); *Letters on Madagascar* (5 letters) pp. 8—38, including at the end of the second letter: *Translation of a paper received at Mauritius from Madagascar, giving an account of the persecution of 1849*:—(in 20 paragraphs) pp. 14—23. (Vide No. 717.)

Manuscript, without titlepage:

719. *Isany Kristiana Hoy Ra* *atao hoe John*
 Each Christian Saith Ra called John
J. F. sy ny hamany Ra *sy Ra*
 J. F. and companions his Ra and Ra

Foolscap folio. Pp. 4, of which pp. 2—4 form one oblong table, headed: *Antananarivo, 28 October 1856 Christians Madagascar*, whilst p. 1 gives a separate table, inscribed: *Fitambarany Ny Antohonany* (Enumeration of the hidden ones, i. e. Christians in concealment).

This statistical account of the number and position of Christians in Madagascar from 20 Dec. 1855 to 28 Nov. 1856, gives in the Malagasy Language, a list of ministers, elders, deacons, numbers baptized, admitted to church membership, deaths by persecution and otherwise, Christians in concealment &c. &c.

LETTERS.

720. Copy of three Letters in Malagasy.

Folio. Pp. 2. Presented by Mr. J. Cameron.

These letters refer to the subject of an attack made on the Fort of Tamatave in 1845 by two French and one English man of o war ship (confer p. 10 of No. 718). The first letter is addressed to Capt. Wm. Kelly R. N., the second to Sir Wm. Gomm, Governor of Mauritius, both from *Rainisiheno*, the Queen's Secretary of State; the third letter was written by *Razakafidy*, Governor of Tamatave to Capt. Lakanfourgue of the Caledonia, English trading vessel.

721. Four original Letters addressed to the refugees *David Andrianado* and *Simeon Andrianomanana*, Evangelists at Mauritius, by some of the leading Christians at Madagascar.

4to. Pp. 1-4; and Folio pp. 5-16. Written during the year 1857. Presented by Mr. James Cameron.

722. Eighteen original Letters addressed to Mr. James Cameron by Natives, either residing at Madagascar, or living as refugees at Mauritius and Johanna.

8vo pp. 1-4 (Letter I.), 4to pp. 5-48 (Letters II.-X.), folio pp. 49-84 (Letters XI.-XVIII.).

These letters were written chiefly in the years 1853-1858; and they are all, except one (Letter V. pp. 21-24, which is in English), in the Malagasy Language. Two of them (V. pp. 21-24, and VII. pp. 29-32) are addressed jointly to Mr. James Cameron and Revd. William Ellis. In one letter (XI. pp. 49-52) the beginning is missing.

The last letter (XVIII. pp. 77-82) contains, among other things, an account of certain Frenchmen who are said to have attempted to revolutionize Madagascar, in 1857.

FABLES.

723. Without titlepage:—*Angano*.

Fables.

12mo. Pp. 12. Without printer's name, place or date; printed apparently at Tananarivo, before 1834.

Copy presented by the Revd. J. Le Brun.

Contains 13 fables, in 7 numbered sections, viz.:

1. *Ny nmboddia sy ny zanak'ondry* (The wild dog and the lamb) p. 1, signed *Rainimihara sy* (and) *Ramaholy* (two native teachers, of whom the former was afterwards Superintendent of Education and the latter is at present Governor of Tamatave); and *Hevitry ny teny* (The idea in the words, i. e. the Moral) pp. 1-2, signed *Rainisoa* (father of Soa or Rasoa).

2. *Ny sahona nitady mpifehy* (How the frogs sought for a leader) p. 2, signed *Rainisoa*; and *Ny Mamba sy ny Voalavo nifampiadry harajia* (How the Crocodile and the Rat, being tipsy, fought with each other) pp. 3—4, signed *Ramaka* (a native teacher).

3. *Ny Amboadia sy ny tandinony* (The Wild dog and its image [in the water]) p. 4, signed *Ratsimihara sy Ramaholy*; and *Hevitry ny teny* (The Moral) pp. 4—5, signed *Rainisoa*.

4. *Ny Ombinanga nizaha tandinona amy ny rano* (The Wild bull looking at its image in the water) pp. 5—6.

5. *Ny Amboadia sy ny Gozika* (The Wild dog and the Crow) p. 6.

6. *Ny Amboadia sy ny Vano* (The Wild dog and the Heron) pp. 6—7, signed *Ratsimihara sy Ramaholy*; and *Hevitry ny teny* (The moral) p. 7.

7. *Ny Sahona niroharena* (The frog which boasted of itself) pp. 7—8; *Raihenamalona sy amalonhaly* (The little eel and its grandfather) p. 8; *Ny Aika sy Voalavo nifamadika* (The Dog and the Rat disputing with each other) p. 9, signed *Ramaka*; *Ny ahoholaky sy ny zanak'omby* (The cock and the calf) pp. 9—10; *Namontany tamy ny maty* (Questions to the dead) pp. 10—11; *Ny Amboadia sy ny Amboa nifanena* (The Wild dog and the [tame] Dog which happened to meet each other) pp. 11—12.

These Malagasy Fables seem all, with one exception (the first fable of section 7.), to be productions of the Native Literature.

The following substance of "Questions to the Dead" (pp. 10—11), may serve as a specimen:

"It was said that *Andrianarinandrainsiresiny* went to contract a marriage with *Batsikianandro*, the daughter of *Andriambakoaka* of the North, and that *Andriambakoaka* said to him: 'You had as well visit the child.'—'Yes, Sir,' said *Andrianarinandrainsiresiny*, 'to-morrow I shall certainly pay my visit.' But, however, by to-morrow, a severe illness fell upon him, and he sent *Ikotofantraka* to inquire of the dead in a certain place, whether it is easy to die or hard to die!

"So, it is said, *Ikotofantraka* went to the farthest South of five tombs placed all in a row; and thus he said in his inquiry:

'O, ye dead here in the South, O!

'O, ye dead here in the South, O!

'Is it said to be easy to die, or is it hard to die! for, so invokes (prays) *Andrianarinandrainsiresiny*; for, he is rather unwilling to die.' And thus replied the dead: 'A little to the North you will find those who have been dead two years. Of them inquire; for we are the dead of one year.'

"Then, it was said *Ikotofantraka* went and inquired again, saying: 'O, ye dead here in the North, O!' " &c. &c. and the dead of two years sent him farther north to the dead of three years, and these again advised him to go to the dead of four years. At last he came to the dead of five years.

"And it is said that he inquired of them as before, and after his inquiry the dead replied saying: 'Hard, when the man is strong; for it is the going out of life. But after the life is gone, those that have done good shall see happiness; but the evildoers shall see evil.' "

1/6**

THE LIBRARY

OF HIS EXCELLENCY

SIR GEORGE GREY, K.C.B.

—————
PHILOLOGY.
—————

VOL. II.—PART I.

A U S T R A L I A .

Wm. H. I. Bleek.



SOLD BY TURNER AND Co., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON,
AND BY F. A. BROCKHAUS, LEIPZIG.

—
1858.

=====

G. J. PIKE'S STEAM PRINTING OFFICE, CAPE TOWN.

=====

The following separate Publications and Manuscripts in, or relating to, about twenty Dialects of Australia and Van Diemen's Land, are in the Library of His Excellency SIR GEORGE GREY, K.C.B., &c., &c., &c.

DIALECTS.	Publications.	Manuscripts.	Total of Books.
Languages of Australia,			
A. Southern Australian Languages			
In general... ..	2	11	13
I. Western Australian Language,			
In general	9	8	17
b. Swan River Dialect ... ..	...	2	2
d. The Vasse Dialect ... ..	...	2	2
e. King George's Sound Dialect ... ..	...	6	6
<i>Total, Western Australian Dialects</i>	9	18	27
II. Middle Australian Language,			
The Parakalla Dialect	3	2	5
III. The Adelaide Language			
3	10	13	
IV. The Murray River Language			
1	3	4	
V. The Encounter Bay Language			
2	4	6	
VI. The Victoria Language,			
The Melbourne Dialect	2	...	2
VII. Eastern Australian Languages,			
A. Coast Dialects.			
e. Lake Macquarie Language	5	2	7
f. Moreton Bay "	...	1	1
<i>Total, Coast Dialects of N. S. Wales</i>	5	3	8
B. Inland Dialects.			
k. Wiradurei Language	1	1	2
m. Kamilaroi "	1	...	1
<i>Total, Inland Dialects of N. S. Wales</i>	2	1	3
<i>Total, Languages of New South Wales</i>	7	4	11
<i>Total, Languages of Southern Australia...</i>	29	52	81
B. Northern Australian Languages			
The Port Essington Language ... ..	...	1	1
C. Tasmanian Languages			
3	2	5	
<i>Total, Australian Languages</i>	32	55	87

Several smaller Vocabularies from different localities of Australia, which are found in works of travels, &c., are in the Library of His Excellency, although not noted here. *Vide* pp. 264, and 524—526 of *Litteratur der Grammatiken, Lexika and Wörteransammlungen aller Sprachen der Erde von Johann Severin Vater.*—Zweite, völlig ungewerkelte Ausgabe von B. Jürg.—Berlin, 1847. In der Nicolaischen Buchhandlung. 8vo. Pp. XII and 596.

LANGUAGES OF AUSTRALIA.

All the materials at hand for a knowledge of the languages of this Continent, refer, with one single exception, to the Southern portions.

A. SOUTHERN AUSTRALIA.

Along the Southern Coast of Australia, all the languages, spoken to the West of Encounter Bay, are probably known to us, whilst of the greater variety of Eastern Australian languages, only two have been grammatically described.

The researches of Governor (now Sir George) Grey, as published in his *Journal of Two Expeditions, &c.* (No. 4), have at first proved the fact that all these Southern Australian Languages are akin to each other.

Some striking analogies existing between the Australian languages and those of the South of India (or Dravidian languages) are said to have been discovered by Edwin Norris, Esq., of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland, and to have been published in the fifth volume of Dr. Prichard's "Researches into the Physical History of Mankind" (p. 277 et seq.). I regret that no copy of this book is at present at hand for comparison.

It is not improbable that the Languages of Australia form only one branch of a very extensive Class of Languages, spread over parts of Asia (as *Dravidian, Mandahu, Mongol, Tatar, Turkish, &c.*), Europe (*Finnian, Hungarian, Basque, &c.*), Northern Africa (*Bornu, Tibu, Mandingo, &c.*), and America.

In all these languages, the grammatical relations of the different words to each other are indicated by suffixes, which are merely agglutinated to the stem of the word, without being thoroughly amalgamated with it.

Sir G. Grey's Library.—Australian Languages.

The original value of these suffixes can generally not be discovered without deeper investigations, and thus they have entirely the character of derivative particles, not of parts of compound words.

Prefixes and prepositions are uncommon, though not altogether foreign to these languages.

A grammatical gender of the nouns is generally unknown in these languages, and where it is found, as in the Dravidian languages and those of New South Wales, restricted to nouns of persons.

The languages of this class show generally very little resemblance with each other in their lexical elements, and even the derivative terminations are frequently of a very different form in languages nearly akin to each other; but the fundamental principles of their structure are so much the same in all these languages, as to render it at least probable that they form one peculiar class of common origin.

The Languages of Australia are generally destitute of the sibilants *s* and *z*, of the labials *v* and *f*, and frequently also of the spirant *h*.

The words are mostly polysyllabic, and the syllables either open or closed, i.e. terminating in a consonant.

Three or four kinds of diphthongs occur.

Nouns are declined with a great variety of cases, among which an active nominative case is of general occurrence.

The forms of the so-called personal pronouns are very manifold, and dual forms usual; but only in New South Wales sex-denoting pronouns have as yet been found.

The terminations of the verbs are very manifold, and express very various shades of meaning; but the pronouns are generally separate from the verb, and have not become suffixes.

The numerals do not exceed three or four.

GEOGRAPHICAL EXTENT.

- Papers relative to the Aborigines, Australian Colonies. South Australia.—Ordered by the House of Commons to be Printed, 9th August, 1844. Fol.*

Contains on pages 339—341 :

No. 7.—(No. 84.) Copy of a Despatch from Governor Grey to Lord Stanley. Dated Government House, Adelaide, 26th May, 1843.

This despatch gives an account of the native dialects of Southern Australia, and is accompanied by *Map showing the Range of the Southern Dialects of Australia*. One leaf folio. *J. Arrowsmith, Lith. James & Luk J. Hansard, Printers.*

ETHNOLOGY.

2. Manuscript Documents in quarto, referring to the Aborigines inhabiting the Southern portions of Australia. Pages 177.

Contains :

I. *A Memorandum on the Aborigines of King George's Sound.* Signed *P. Taylor.* 1840.

A proposal for the establishment of a Protector and Missionary at or near Albany, on pp. 1—5.

II. *Circumcision.*

Adelaide, May 6th, 1843. (By Governor G. Grey.) Pages 20, on pp. 9—46. With an Appendix on the *Circumcision of Port Lincoln Natives*, signed *G. Grey, Adelaide, August 2nd, 1842*, on p. 47.

III. *Proportion of Sexes.*

At Encounter Bay, June 19th, 1842, and at Moorunde, River Murray, February, 1842; on p. 51.

IV. *Spinning.*

Pages three, on pp. 57—59.

V. *Mode of procuring Fire.*

February, 1843. Pages 4, on pp. 61—64.

VI. *Utensils for carrying Water.*

Pages 6, on pp. 65—72, viz. :—(1.) *Shells*, p. 65; (2.) *Skins*, p. 67; (3.) *Pieces of Bark*, p. 69; (4.) *Bark Water-baskets or Buckets of the North West Coast*, pp. 71 and 72; (5.) *Skulls*, pp. 65 and 66.

VII. *Physical Description and General Appearance of this Race, etc.*

On pp. 73—88; viz. :—*Height*, p. 75; *Colour of skin and complexion*, p. 77; *Hair*, pp. 79—81; *Teeth*, p. 83; *Eyes*, p. 84; *Forehead and shape of head*, p. 84; *Face*, p. 85; *Proportion of parts of frame*, p. 85; *Strength*, p. 86; *General Appearance. Children*, p. 86; *Males*, p. 87; *Females*, p. 88.

VIII. *Basket making.*

Pages 9, on pp. 89—102.

4 *Southern Australian Manuscripts, in quarto.*

IX. *Baking.*

Of the Murray River natives, p. 103.

X. *Dress.*

The Kainingi, in use among the natives between Cape Jervis and Rivoli Bay. Signed: *August 11th, 1842, G. G. (Grey).* p. 105.

XI. *Ornaments.*

The Pangar, in use among the natives, between Cape Jervis and Rivoli Bay. *August 11th, 1842.* p. 107.

XII. *Shields.*

On pp. 109 and 111.

XIV. *Notes and Observations respecting the manners, customs, and traditions of the Natives of Encounter Bay, by H. A. E. Meyer.*

Dated: *Encounter Bay, February 23rd, 1844.* Pages 55, on pp. 115—170. Published afterwards, *vide* No. 16.

XV. *Warrup's account of his journey with Mr. Roe in search of the missing part of the expedition. Perth, 8th May, 1839.*

Pages 4, on pages 171—177. In the West Australian language.

A translation of this original account is published in His Excellency's Journal, etc. (No. 4), Vol. II., p. 346.

3. *Manuscript Documents in folio, referring to the Aborigines inhabiting the Southern portions of Australia.*
Pages 114.

Contains :

I. *Reminiscences of a Journey performed by His Excellency Governor Grey, for the purpose of examining the difficulties of an Overland Communication with New South Wales, that they may be obviated as far as possible, previously to establishing a Mail. By Thomas Burr, Deputy Surveyor-General, Adelaide, 20th May, 1842.*

Pages 1—21. Contains on pp. 15—16, an account of the manner in which the natives (of Encounter Bay) preserve their dead.

II. A Letter to Godfrey Thomas, Esq., from Chas. Dixon, Port Lincoln, May 5th, 1845, on pp. 23 and 24.

Accompanying the following extracts from the writer's note-book (No. III).

III. *Ceremonies of the Natives of Port Lincoln on being admitted to the rights of Manhood.*

Pages 9, on pp. 27—35.

IV. *Circumcision as performed December 8th, 1839, in Adelaide.*

Signed M. M. (Moorhouse), on pp. 37 and 38.

V. *Return of the number of Natives attending the monthly Issue of flour at Moorunde upon the Murray, during the year 1842.*

Signed: Edward John Eyre, Resident Magistrate, Moorunde, 7th February, 1843. Pages 5, on pp. 39—46.

VI. *Funeral of a Murray River Native, on the 6th of March, 1842.*

Signed M. M. (Moorhouse), on p. 47.

VII. *The Protector of Aborigines' Annual Report.*

Dated: *Aborigines Location, November 24th, 1842.* Signed M. Moorhouse. Pages 28, on pages 49—84. Contains: *Physical Appearance*, p. 49; *Habits of life. Clothing*, p. 50; *Food. Procuring and preparing food*, p. 51; *Food eaten at different ages*, p. 54; *Dwellings*, p. 55; *Weapons*, p. 56; *Implements and mode of preparing*, p. 57; *Habits.—Assumed or acquired*, p. 60; *Government*, p. 64; *Marriage*, p. 65; *Nomenclature*, p. 65; *Natural habits or laws*, p. 67; *Ceremonies*, p. 68; *Superstitions*, p. 69; *Empirics*, p. 71; *Numbers*, p. 72; *Causes of so limited a population*, p. 73; *Diseases*, p. 73; *Language*, p. 75; *Crimes*, p. 81; *Attempts at improving their condition*, p. 82.

VIII. *Recollections of a Trip into the Bush of South Australia for 19 days, in April, 1844, with His Excellency the Governor and Mrs. Grey.*

Pages 28, on pp. 87—114.

With the exception of the preceding piece, all the manuscript documents here mentioned, of which nothing is stated to the contrary, were written by Sir George Grey, then Governor of South Australia.

I. WESTERN AUSTRALIAN LANGUAGE.

GEOGRAPHICAL EXTENT.

According to Governor Grey's Despatch, etc. (No. 1), this language is spoken within the district comprehended between the 115° and 125° of East Longitude.

Mr. Moore, in the preface to his Vocabulary (No. 8), page VIII, says that it is spoken within the limits of the Moore River to the North, the Avon to the East, the sea to the West, and King George's Sound to the South.

On page 365 of Vol. I. of the "Journals," &c. (No. 4), Governor G. Grey has remarked that the inhabitants of the Gascoyne, in North Western Australia, (about the 24° S. Lat.), spoke a dialect closely resembling that of the natives to the North of the Swan River.

ETHNOLOGY.

There are two manuscript documents referring to the Aborigines of this part of the Continent, viz. :—No. 2. I. and XV. (pages 1—5 and 171—177).

4. *Journals of Two Expeditions of Discovery in North West and Western Australia, during the years 1837, 38, and 39, Under the Authority of Her Majesty's Government. Describing many newly discovered, important, and fertile districts, with observations on the moral and physical condition of the aboriginal inhabitants, &c. &c.—By George Grey, Esq., Governor of South Australia; Late Captain of the Eighty-third Regiment.—In two Volumes. Vol. II. London: T. and W. Boone, 29, New Bond-street, 1841.*

8vo. Pages VII and 482, with 30 Illustrations. (Vol. I. has pages XIV and 412, with 22 Illustrations and 2 Maps.) At the end: G. Norman, Printer, Maiden Lane, Covent Garden.

The book is dedicated to the Lord Glenelg.

One portion of this second Volume, comprising Chapters IX.—XVIII., on pages 205—388, has the separate title: *The Aborigines*. Its contents are:—

Chapter IX. Native Language. Radically the same throughout the continent—Causes of contrary opinion—Difference of Dialects—Examples—Causes of Error in former Enquirers, on pages 207—216;

Chapter X. Their Traditional Laws, on pages 217—224;

Chapter XI. Laws of relationship, Marriage, and Inheritance, pages 225—237;

Chapter XII. Crimes and punishments, pages 238—245;

Chapter XIII. Social Condition and domestic habits, pages 240—258;

Chapter XIV. Food and Hunting, pages 259—290;

Chapter XV. Songs and Poetry. General practice of singing—Song of an old man in wrath—Poets—Traditional Songs—Native opinion of European singing—Examples of songs for various occasions—Influence of songs in rousing the angry passions of the men. (With many specimens of native poetry, partly in the original language, partly in English translations), pages 300—316;

Chapter XVI. Funeral Ceremonies, superstitions, and remarkable customs. (With a few sentences in the native language, on pages 319 and 321; and Kaiber's account of the Boylyns, on page 338), pages 317—344;

Chapter XVII. Characteristic Anecdotes, pages 345—364; viz. :—*Miago's Imaginary Speech as Governor*—(in the original language), page 345; *Warrup's account of his journey with Mr. Roe*—(the original of this account is contained on pages 171—177 of the XV. manuscript document in quarto, No. 2), page 346; *Transactions with the natives in a case of Potatoes Stealing*, page 350; *Judicial case of assault*—(with the plaintiff's evidence in the original language), page 361.

Chapter XVIII. Influence of Europeans on the Natives, pages 365—388.

Finally, the *Appendix* (pages 389—482) contains: (*A.*) *Genealogical List to shew the manner in which a native family becomes divided*, pages 391—394.

GRAMMAR.

Some very valuable observations on the grammatical structure of the language are contained in the Introductory Remarks to Lieutenant G. Grey's Vocabulary (No. 6), and in the Preface to Captain G. Grey's Vocabulary (No. 7). The latter book gives also a few grammatical tables on pages XXI—XXII, and 141—144.

Part of Captain Grey's grammatical observations and tables are translated in the *Osservazioni preliminari* of Caporelli's *Vocabulario* (No. 9).

5. *Grammatical Introduction to the study of the Aboriginal Language of Western Australia.*

From: *The Western Australian Almanack*.—1842.

8vo. Pages I—XXVIII.

The materials of this treatise were furnished by the Native Interpreter, Mr. Francis F. Armstrong; and they were arranged by Charles Symmons, Protector of Aborigines, whose editorial notice is dated: *Perth, Western Australia, October 8th, 1841.*

Contains 69 paragraphs, in which the following subjects are illustrated: *The Letters*, paragr. (1)—(9), page II; *Articles*, paragr. (10), page III—VIII; *Nouns*, paragr. (11)—(21), page III (in paragraph (11) on pages III—VI, a list of the commonest and most useful nouns is given); *Adjectives*, paragr. (22)—(29), page XI; *Pronouns*, paragr. (30)—(40), page XII; *The Verb*, paragr. (41)—(56), page XV; *Adverbs*, paragr. (57) and (58), page XXIII; *Prepositions*, paragr. (59) and (60), page XXIV; *Mode of Interrogation*, paragr. (61), page XXV; *Mode of Affirmation*, paragr. (62) and (63), page XXV; *Mode of Negation*, paragr. (64)—(66), page XXVI; *Conjunctions*, paragr. (67) and (68), page XXVII; *Interjections*, paragr. (69), page XXVII.

One of the copies in the Library contains a number of manuscript corrections, from the hand of His Excellency John Hutt, Esq., then Governor of Western Australia.

VOCABULARIES.

6. *Vocabulary of the Dialects spoken by the Aboriginal Races of S. W. Australia; By G. Grey, Esq., Lieut. 83rd Regiment.—To The President and Members of the Royal Geographical Society. By the Author.—Printed by C. Macfaull, at Perth, Western Australia. 1839.*

4to. Pages 21 (with double columns), besides the title page.

Some very valuable Introductory remarks on the sources of the author's information, on the pronunciation of the words, and the grammatical structure of the language, preceeds a Vocabulary of about 1230 words.

The author acknowledges to have derived much assistance particularly from His Excellency John Hutt, Esq., Governor of Western Australia, from Mr. Armstrong, the Interpreter, from the Hon. G. F. Moore, Esq., and from the Messrs. Busel of the *Vasse* district. A Vocabulary of this locality, furnished by Mr. Busel, contained 320 words.

The second Edition of the preceding Vocabulary is:—

7. *A Vocabulary of the Dialects of South Western Australia.—By Captain G. Grey, 83rd Regiment. 2nd Edition. London: T. & W. Boone, 29, New Bond Street. 1840.*

24mo. Pages XXII and 144, (the last four pages are not paginated.) On the back of the title page: *G. Norman, Printer, Maiden Lane, Covent Garden.*

The title on the cover is: *Price Two Shillings.—A Vocabulary of the Dialects of South-Western Australia.—By Captain G. Grey, 83rd Regiment, Governor of South Australia.—London: T. & W. Boone, 29, New Bond Street. 1841.*

The author states on page XIX, that his friend, Captain Gascoyne, kindly undertook to collate and arrange the scattered materials of this work. Some words were added to the previous edition, particularly from the dialect spoken at King George's Sound.

Contains on pages III—XX, a *Preface*, dated 1st December 1840, which contains some very useful remarks on the pronunciation of these dialects, and their grammatical structure. Then follows:—(A.) *Table shewing how the possessive pronouns are formed from the personal*:—page XXI;—(B.) *Table shewing the usage of the nominative cases of the Dual personal pronouns*, page XXII;—(C.) *Table of Numerals*, page XXII; and on pages 1—140: *Vocabulary*, of about 2200 words. The localities to which this Vocabulary particularly refers, are *Guildford* (in the neighbourhood of Perth), the *Murray* (to the South of Perth), the *Vasse* (in Geographie Bay), and *King George's Sound*.

Further, on pages 141 and 142: *Forms of the Verbs*; and finally, on pages 143 and 144: *Tables of certain Words, shewing the affinity of the Dialects of Western, Eastern, and Southern Australia, viz.:—No. I. Substantives*, page 143; *No. II. Verbs*, page 144.

8. *A Descriptive Vocabulary of The Language in Common Use amongst the Aborigines of Western Australia; with copious meanings, embodying much interesting information regarding the Habits, Manners, and Customs of the Natives, and the Natural History of the Country.—By George Fletcher Moore, Advocate-General of Western Australia. London: Wm. S. Orr & Co., Paternoster Row.—MDCCCXLIII. (1843.)*

8vo. Pages XVI, and 171. *London: Bradbury and Evans, Printers, Whitefriars. Sold by Trübner and Co., 60, Paternoster Row, London, (price 3s. 6d.)*

Presentation copy with the author's autograph.

The author states in the *Preface*: "This vocabulary is founded upon that of Captain Grey, but in a much enlarged form, and upon a more comprehensive plan." He acknowledges also to have derived much assistance from Mr. Symmons, one of the protectors of the aborigines, from the interpreter, Mr. Armstrong, and from one other friend.

Contains: *Preface*, on pages III—XIII.*

* Nothing is said in this *Preface* about the grammatical structure of the language, which the author believes to be "inartificial and elementary," and "wholly free from that startling complexity of form (especially as regards the verbs) which has been attributed to the Sydney language in Threlkeld's Grammar."

Sir G. Grey's Library.—Australian Languages.

Then follows: *Descriptive Vocabulary. In two Parts.—Part I. Australian and English*, on pages 1—116 (contains nearly 2000 words); *Descriptive Vocabulary.—Part II. English and Australian*, on pages 119—171.

9. *Vocabolario della lingua Nativa dell' Australia Occidentale compilato Dall' Illmo e Revmo Monsig. Giovanni Brady Vescovo di Perth, e Vicario Apostolico di Sonde, ed Essington. E tradotto dall' Inglese da Nicola Caporelli Console Generale Pontificio dell' Australia Occid.—Roma coi tipi della S. Congregazione de Propaganda Fide.—1845.*

24mo. Pages 50. Sold by Trübner & Co., 60, Paternoster Row, London, and by F. A. Brockhaus, Leipzig. (Price 1s. 6d.)

Contains *Osservazioni preliminari*, on pages 3—9. Only one sentence of these Introductory Remarks is not taken from the Preface to Captain Grey's Vocabulary (No. 7); and that one sentence is derived from page XII of the Preface to Mr. Moore's Descriptive Vocabulary (No. 8).

Then follows *Vocabolario*, on pages 10—49, containing about 638 words, which all appear to have been extracted from Mr. Moore's Vocabulary (No. 8). The articles of the latter are here of course greatly abbreviated, and sometimes even wrongly translated.

It is to be remarked that the author does not mention a word regarding the sources whence he drew his information. Moreover, it seems to be highly probable that Mr. Brady has had nothing to do with the compilation of this publication, besides placing the beforementioned two Vocabularies into Mr. Caporelli's hand, and allowing his own name to be put on the title page as that of the author; for there occur some mistakes in it, which a person who had the slightest geographical knowledge of Australia could not well have made.

A notice on page 50, *Reimprimatur Fr. Dominicus Bullaoni O. P. S. P. A. M.—Reimprimatur Joseph Canali Patriarcha Constantinopolit. Vice-regens*, leads to the supposition that this is only a second edition of the Vocabulary.

NATIVE LITERATURE.

The 15th, 16th, and 17th chapters of the second volume of Governor G. Grey's Journals, &c. (No. 4), contain many small pieces of native literature, songs, speeches, tales, sentences, etc., partly in the original language with their translation in English, and partly in English only.

The original of one of the latter pieces, viz., Warrup's account, &c., is preserved on pages 171—177 of the Manuscript documents in quarto, No. 3, XV. (*vide p. 4*).

II. MIDDLE AUSTRALIAN LANGUAGE.

GEOGRAPHICAL EXTENT.

This Language "is spoken by the aborigines inhabiting the district lying between the 125° and 136° of east longitude."—(Governor Grey's Despatch, No. 1.)

It forms the connecting link between the Western Australian Language and that of Adelaide.

ETHNOLOGY.

There are two manuscript Documents referring to the Aborigines of this part of the Continent, viz., No. 3. II. and III. (pages 23 and 24, and 27—35).

10. *The Aboriginal tribes of Port Lincoln in South Australia, their mode of life, manners, customs, etc.* By C. W. Schürmann, of the Lutheran Missionary Society, Dresden.—*Gensque virum*
Quis neque mos neque cultus erat, nec jungere tauros
Aut componere opes norant, aut parcere parto
Sed, rami atque asper victu venatus alebat.
Aeneid, VIII, 315.—Adelaide: printed and published by George Dehane, King William Street.—1846.

8vo. Pages 30 (besides the title page). Published by Governor G. Grey.

Contents:—*External appearance*, page 1; *Dress*, page 2; *Painting*, page 3; *Weapons*, page 3; *Food*, page 5; *Marriage and Nomenclature*, page 9; *Medical treatment*, page 11; *Customs and Ceremonies*, page 12; *Superstitions and Traditions*, page 18; *Amusements*, page 23; *Fights*, page 24; *Mourning*, page 26; *Burial*, page 27; *Tribes and Language*, page 28.

DIALECTS.

There are known to us only the dialects of "the aborigines inhabiting the Peninsula of Port Lincoln," viz.:

—the *Parnkalla*, “inhabiting the eastern coast of this Peninsula from Port Lincoln northward probably as far as the head of Spencer’s Gulf;” the *Nauo* in the south-west “inhabiting the country about Coffin’s Bay;” the *Nukunns* in the north-east “inhabiting the country about the head of Spencer’s Gulf,” the *Kukata* in the north-west, and the *Ngannityiddi* in the north, between the two last mentioned.

Ten words of the *Nauo* dialect are given on pages 218 and 219 of Mr. Schürmann’s “Aboriginal Tribes,” etc. (No. 10). It “seems to deviate from the *Parnkalla* by a broader and harsher pronunciation.”

THE PARNKALLA DIALECT.

GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY.

II. *A Vocabulary of the Parnkalla Language. Spoken by the natives inhabiting the Western Shores of Spencer’s Gulf. To which is prefixed a collection of grammatical rules, hitherto ascertained. By C. W. Schürmann, of the Lutheran Missionary Society, Dresden.—Adelaide: printed and published by George Dehane, Morphett-street, 1844.*

8vo. Pages X and 24 and 81. Dedicated to “His Excellency G. Grey, Esq., Governor of South Australia, &c., &c.,” (“at whose wish and expense it has been printed.”)

Contains: *Preface*, pages III—VI; *Errata*, pages VII and VIII.

Part I. Grammar, pages 1—22 (viz.: 1.—*On Letters*,—page 1; 2.—*On Nouns*,—page 3; 3.—*On Adjectives*,—page 9; 4.—*On Pronouns*,—page 10; 5.—*On the Verbs*,—page 14).

Part II. Vocabulary, pages 1—89, (containing about 2800 words).

NATIVE LITERATURE.

Two Incantations are given on pages 17 and 21, and two small Songs on page 23 of Mr. Schürmann’s “Aboriginal Tribes,” etc. (No. 10).

They are not accompanied by any translation in English.

III. THE ADELAIDE LANGUAGE.

GEOGRAPHICAL EXTENT.

This Language "is spoken by the natives inhabiting the vicinity of Adelaide and the country to the north of Adelaide, as far as it has yet been discovered."—(Governor Grey's Despatch, No. 1.)

ETHNOLOGY.

There are several manuscript documents, referring to the Aborigines of this part of the Continent, viz. :—No. 2. II. and III. (pages 9—47 and 51), and No. 3. IV., VII., and VIII. (pages 37 and 38, 49—84, and 87—114).

12. *Art. IV. The Vocabulary of the Adelaide Tribe.*
By John Philip Gell, Esq.

From: *The Tasmanian Journal of Natural Science, Agriculture, Statistics, &c. Van Diemen's Land: James Barnard, Government Printer, Hobart. 1841.*

Vol. I. No. II. pp. 109—124.

In this paper, the most interesting ethnological facts contained in Messrs. Teichelman and Schürmann's Vocabulary (No. 13.), are put together in a very recommendable manner. A few notes were added by Mr. Teichelmann.

GRAMMAR.

13. *Outlines of a Grammar, Vocabulary and Phraseology, of the Aboriginal Language of South Australia, spoken by the Natives in and for some distance around Adelaide.—By C. G. Teichelmann, C. W. Schürmann, of the Lutheran Missionary Society, Dresden.—Adelaide, published by the authors, at the Native Location. 1840.*

8vo. Pp. X and 26 and 76. Printed by *Robert Thomas & Co., Hindley-street, Adelaide.*

Dedicated "To His Excellency the Governor [G. Grey] and other Christian Friends who have kindly supported the Mission among the South Australian Natives."

Contains: *The Dedication*, p. II; *Errata*, p. III; *Introductory Preface*, pp. IV—VIII;—*Part I. Outlines of a Grammar*, pp. 1—24 (viz. :—*On Orthography*, p. 1; *Parts of Speech*.—*Nouns*, p. 4; *Substantives*, p. 4; *Adjectives*, p. 6; *Pronouns*, p. 7; *Verbs*, p. 13; *Adverbs*, p. 20; *Postpositions*, p. 21; *Interjections*, p. 23; *Grammatical Remarks*, p. 23).

Then follows: *Part II. Vocabulary, &c., &c.* viz. :—*Vocabulary of the Native Language*, (containing about 1900 words), on pp. 1—63; *Phrasology*, (of about 170 phrases) on pp. 65—72; *A Specimen of the difference of dialects spoken, the one by the native called King John, and the other by the native called Captain Jack* :—on pp. 72 and 73; *Imprecations used in hunting the wild dog and the opossum*, p. 73; *Charm for soothing the operation of tattooing*, p. 74; *Names of places and rivers*, (33 names), pp. 75 and 76.

The authors state in the preface that they had studied the native language for eighteen months, and that the English part of their publication had been revised by the Protector of the Aborigines (Mr. Moorhouse).

VOCABULARIES.

14. *A Vocabulary of the Language of the Adelaide District and other friendly tribes of the Province of South Australia. By W. Williams. South Australia: 1839. 8vo.*

His Excellency's copy not being at hand, prevents me from giving a more accurate description of this book.

A Vocabulary of about 1900 words is given on pages 1—63 of Messrs. Teichelmann and Schürmann's *Outlines, &c.* (No. 13.), and 33 names of places and rivers, on pages 75 and 76 of the same book.

NATIVE LITERATURE.

A few Imprecations and charms in the native language, partly with their translation in English, are given on pages 73 and 74 of Messrs. Teichelmann and Schürmann's *Outlines, &c.* (No. 13.); and specimens of two different dialects on pages 72 and 73 of the same book.

- 14a. Manuscript:—*Kambandoanna parnu yangaroanna.*
To the Governor and his Lady.

8vo. Page 1. A note written at Adelaide in 1845, by *Itya Mau*, a little native girl of 11 years of age. With an interlinear English translation.

IV. THE MURRAY RIVER LANGUAGE.

GEOGRAPHICAL EXTENT.

This Language "is spoken by the tribes inhabiting the banks of the River Murray, as far southwards as a point about 30 miles to the north of the junction of that river with Lake Alexandrina; and it extends thence to the northward along the River Murray, until its junction with the River Darling; and from thence to the northward as far as we have any acquaintance with aboriginal tribes."—(Governor Grey's Despatch, No. 1.)

ETHNOLOGY.

There are three manuscript documents referring to the Aborigines of this part of the Continent, viz. : No. 2. IX. (page 103) and No. 3. V. and VI. (pages 39—47).

GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY.

15. *A Vocabulary and Outline of the grammatical structure of the Murray River Language, spoken by the Natives of South Australia, from Wellington on the Murray, as far as the Rufus.*—By M. Moorhouse, Protector of Aborigines.—Adelaide: printed by Andrew Murray, Rundle-street. 1846.

8vo. Pp. VIII and 64.

Dedicated "To His Excellency Captain Grey, Governor of South Australia," at whose request it was prepared "and forwarded in October, 1846."

Contains: *Preface*, (dated Adelaide, May 23, 1846.) pp. V—VIII; *Grammatical Part*, pp. 1—24; viz. :—*Chapter I.—On Letters*, p. 1; *Chapter II.—Parts of Speech*, p. 2; *Substantives*, p. 2; *Particles*, p. 8; *Chapter III.—Adjectives*, p. 9; *Chapter IV.—Pronouns Personal*, p. 10; *Demonstrative*, p. 12; *Interrogative*, p. 13; *Pronominal Adjectives*, p. 14; *Chapter V.—Adverbs*, p. 18; *Chapter VI.—Verbs*, p. 19.

Then follows:—*Part II.—Vocabulary* (containing more than 1100 words) on pp. 25—64.

V. THE ENCOUNTER BAY LANGUAGE.

GEOGRAPHICAL EXTENT.

This Language "is spoken by the Aborigines inhabiting the shores of Lake Alexandrina, and it extends thence to the northward for about 30 miles along the banks of the River Murray, and to the southward and eastward along the coast of Australia, in the direction of Port Philip, to as great a distance as we are as yet acquainted with the natives."—(Governor Grey's Despatch, No. 1.)

ETHNOLOGY.

16. *Manners and Customs of the Aborigines of the Encounter Bay tribe; South Australia.*—By H. E. A. Meyer.—Adelaide: printed and published for Government, by George Dehane, King William Street. 1846.

8vo. Pp. 15 (besides the title page). Published by Governor G. Grey.

The original of this treatise is among the Manuscript Documents in quarto. (No. 2. XIV. pp. 115—170.)

Besides this, there are three other manuscript documents referring to the Aborigines of this part of the Continent, viz. :—No. 2. X. and XI. (pages 105 and 107), and No. 3. I. (pages 15 and 16).

GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY.

17. *Vocabulary of the Language spoken by the Aborigines of the Southern and Eastern Portions of the settled districts of South Australia, viz., by the tribes in the vicinity of Encounter Bay, and (with slight variations) by those extending along the Coast to the eastward around Lake Alexandrina and for*

some distance up the River Murray : preceded by a Grammar, showing the construction of the language as far as at present known. By H. A. E. Meyer, Missionary of the Evangelical Lutheran Society at Dresden. Adelaide : printed and published by James Allen, King William Street.—1843.

8vo. Pages 111.

Dedicated "To His Excellency George Grey, Esq., Governor and Commander-in-Chief of South Australia," by whom it was published.

Contains : the Dedication (dated "Encounter Bay, January 10th, 1843,") p. 3 ; Preface, pp. V—VII ; Grammar on pages 9—50 ; viz. :—

Chapter I. Of the Characters taken to represent the sounds of the language, and their pronunciation, p. 9 ;

Chapter II. Of Substantives and their cases, and of prepositions, p. 10 ;

Chapter III. Of Adjectives. Of the degrees of comparison. Of Numbers, p. 20 ;

Chapter IV. Of Pronouns, p. 22 ;

Chapter V. Of the Pronominal Substantives, p. 34 ;

Chapter VI. Of Verbs, p. 36 ;

Chapter VII. Of Adverbs, p. 47 ;

Chapter VIII. Conjunctions, p. 48 ;

Chapter IX. Names of Places, p. 49.

Then follows :—*Vocabulary* (containing about 1757 words and affixes), on pp. 51—108 ; and *Addenda* (of 21 words and affixes), on pages 109—111.

N.B.—In the alphabetical order of this Vocabulary, the letter *F* is made to follow the letter *J*, the former being here substituted for the German *J*.

VI. THE VICTORIA LANGUAGE.

In the Colony of Victoria, but one dialect, spoken by a tribe or tribes living in the neighbourhood of Melbourne, is known to us, if we except a vocabulary of not more than a dozen words.

α. DIALECT OF MELBOURNE.

ETHNOLOGY.

A very curious, if trustworthy, account of the manner of life of the Melbourne Tribes is given in the following book :—

Sir G. Grey's Library.—Australian Languages.

18. *The Life and Adventures of William Buckley, thirty-two years a wanderer amongst the Aborigines of the then unexplored country round Port Philip, now the Province of Victoria.*—By John Morgan. Author of the *Emigrant's Note Book and Guide, with Recollections of the war in Canada 1812—15.*—“*I was indeed a lone man.*”—*Tasmania: printed and published by Archibald Macdougall, Melville-street, Hobart.*—1852.

8vo. Pages XVI and 208, with the portrait of William Buckley.

Dedicated “To William Robertson, Esquire, of Colac, in the Province of Victoria, and of Hobart, Van Diemen's Land.”

Copy presented to Sir George Grey, by Mrs. Blakett.

William Buckley, of Macclesfield, Cheshire, England, born in 1730, made his escape on December 27, 1803, as a convict, from the then established but soon afterwards abandoned penal settlement at Port Philip. When the first settlers arrived in 1835, he was found there, having lived all the time without meeting any white man, and having entirely forgotten his native language. In 1852 he was still living at Hobart Town, Tasmania. His life is written, in the style of an autobiography, by John Morgan, who was adopted son and brother by one of the Six Nations, the Hurons, eight and thirty years ago, during the war with the United States. He had also been (in 1833) Resident Magistrate of the Perth District, Western Australia, and (in 1850) editor of the Hobart Town “*Britannia*” newspaper.

Buckley's Life occupies only pages 1—148 of this book.

Some remarks on the habits and customs of the Aborigines are also contained in the Introduction to Mr. Bunce's book (No. 19), on pages V—X.

VOCABULARY.

The following vocabulary appears to describe the language of the Melbourne tribe, “called the Douтта Galla, or, more properly speaking, the N'uther Galla.”

19. *Language of the Aborigines of the Colony of Victoria, and other Australian Districts; with parallel Translations and familiar Specimens in Dialogue, as a guide to Aboriginal Protectors, and others engaged in ameliorating their condition.* By Daniel Bunce, C.M.H.S., Author of “*Hortus Tasmaniensis*,”

“*Guide to the Linnæan System of Botany,*” “*Manual of Practical Gardening,*” etc.—Published by Slater, Williams, and Hodgson, 94 Bourke Street East, Melbourne; and Market Square, Castlemaine.—1856.

12mo. Pages X and 61. (Price 3s.)

Contains:—*Preface*, on pages III and IV; *Introduction*, (treating on the habits and customs of the Aborigines), dated Melbourne, June, 1851, pp. V—X; *Language of the Aborigines of the Colony of Victoria*, (a vocabulary of about 2200 words,) pp. 1—46 (with double columns, one English, the other in the Aloriginal language); *Familiar Specimens in Dialogue*.—*Specimen the first*, (29 sentences,) pp. 47 and 48; *Specimen the second*, (12 sentences,) pp. 48 and 49. At the end of page 49: *End of the language of the Victoria Aborigines*.

Then follows, on page 50: *Dialect of the various tribes of Aborigines beyond the Colony of Victoria*, viz.: *Condamine River*, (a vocabulary of 32 words of the language spoken by the Terreboo tribes on that part of the Condamine River, which is called Yankudal by the natives, at no great distance from its junction with the Balonne, or Ballooneyee, obtained from Mr. R. Birrell, *vide VII. B. p.*), pp. 50 and 51; *District of Grafton Range or Fitz Roy Downs*, (51 words, *vide VII. B. r.*), pp. 51 and 52; *Darling Downs Obtained from the natives at Rosenthal, the station of Frederick Bracker, Esq.*, (65 words, *vide VII. B. o.*), pp. 52 and 53; *District of Wide Bay, Obtained from the blacks on the station of W. Oliver, Esq., Nananga on the Burnett River*, (26 words; *vide VII. A. g.*), p. 54; *New England*, (3 words; *vide VII. B. u.*), p. 54; *Omio—Snowy Mountains*, (13 words; *vide VI. b.*), pp. 54 and 55; *Castlereagh and Macquarie River Districts*, (74 words; *vide VII. B. l.*), pp. 55 and 56; *Obtained from a tribe of blacks who were on their way to Doroodoa for the Bunya Bunya Forest, passing our camp (Dr. Leichhardt's) at Bockarraboy or Charles Creek*, (a tributary of the Balonne or Condamine; 33 words *vide VII. B. q.*), pp. 56 and 57; A Letter from Dr. Ludwig Leichhardt, to William Hull, Esq., J.P., Melbourne, Port Phillip, dated Sydney, 20th October, 1847, pp. 57 and 58; Remarks on the preceding letter, pp. 58—60; *Table of Contents*, p. 61.

From a manuscript note at the end of this book, we learn that in the Language of the *Barnbool* Tribe (who numbered 178 souls in 1837, and only 35 in 1857), the motto of the Geelong Railway Company is: *Chego* (ch = kh) *maga, uri, uri* (oory) Go along, quick, quick.

PHRASES.

About 40 sentences are given on pages 47—49 of Mr. Bunce's book (No. 19).

b. DIALECT OF OMIO (SNOWY MOUNTAINS).

VOCABULARY.

A Vocabulary of 13 words from this locality is given on pages 54 and 55 of Mr. Bunce's publication (No. 19).

VII. EASTERN AUSTRALIAN LANGUAGES.

There are comprised under this head the different languages and dialects spoken by the Aborigines of New South Wales.

ETHNOLOGY.

The Aborigines of New South Wales are ethnographically described on pages 106—116 of Mr. Hale's book (No. 26).

DIALECTS.

Small Vocabularies have been collected from at least seventeen different localities of this colony; but only two of these dialects have been described with any degree of accuracy, viz.: the dialect of Lake Macquarie (*A.e.*) and that of Wellington Valley or Wiradurei (*B.k.*)

A. DIALECTS SPOKEN NEAR THE COAST.

(TO THE EAST OF THE BLUE MOUNTAINS.)

Localities:—*Monero Downs* (*a.*), *Murnya* (*b.*), *Liverpool* (*c.*), *Sydney* (*d.*), *Hunter's River*, *Lake Macquarie* (*e.*), *Morston Bay* (*f.*), and *Wide Bay District* (*g.*).

a. DIALECT OF THE MONERO DOWNS.

The *Monero Downs* are situated about 200 miles S. S. W. of Sydney, at the foot of the Australian Alps.

A Vocabulary of about 164 words collected in this locality in the year 1834, by Dr. John Lohtsky, F. R. Bot. Society of Bavaria, is published together with Vocabularies of the dialects of Van Diemen's Land, in the Journal of the Royal Geographical Society, Vol. IX. Part I. 1839, pp. 157—162 (*vide* No. 29).

DIALECTS OF *b.* MURUYA; *c.* LIVERPOOL; AND
d. SYDNEY.

Small Vocabularies of the dialects spoken in these localities are given by Mr. Hale, on pages 479—481 of his publication (No. 26).

e. THE LAKE MACQUARIE LANGUAGE.

This language is spoken in the vicinity of Hunter's River, Lake Macquarie, &c.*

GRAMMARS.

20. *Specimens of a dialect of the Aborigines of New South Wales.* Sydney, 1826.

4to. By L. E. Threlkeld.

N.B. His Excellency's copy of this book not being at hand, prevents me from giving a more accurate description.

21. *An Australian Grammar, comprehending the Principles and Natural Rules of the Language, as spoken by the Aborigines, in the vicinity of Hunter's River, Lake Macquarie, &c., New South Wales.—By L. E. Threlkeld.—Sydney: printed by Stephens and Stokes, "Herald Office," Lower George-street.—1834.*

8vo. Pages XII and 131.†

Dedicated "To the Venerable the Archdeacon of New South Wales." (Archdeacon Broughton, afterwards Lord Bishop of Sydney and Metropolitan of Australasia.)

One of the copies in His Excellency's Library bears the autograph: "His Excellency Sir George Grey, with respectful compliments from the author L. E. Threlkeld."

Contains: the Dedication, p. III; *Introductory Remarks*, pp. V—XII.

Part I. Pronunciation and Orthography, pp. 1—9; viz.: *Chapter I.—Pronunciation*, p. 1; *Of Vowels*, p. 1; *Of Diphthongs*, p. 1; *Of Consonants*, p. 2; *Of Accents*, p. 2; *A Comparative Table of Alphabets used in Polynesia*, p. 3; *Chapter II.—Orthography*, p. 4; *Accentuation*, p. 4; *Emphasis*, p. 5; *Chapter III.—Etymology, Particles*, p. 5.

* The Rev. W. Ridley states, that very few, if any, natives of the tribe who spoke this language, are now alive. (Cf. *Aborigines' Friend and Colonial Intelligence*. Vol. I. No. III. [April to September, inclusive, 1858. p. 163.]

† There are in reality, 132 pages, but in the pagination, by some mistake, two pages 96 are given.

Part II. The Parts of Speech, pp. 9—78; viz. :—*Of the Substitute for the Article*, p. 9; *Of Substantives*, p. 9; *Of the Declension of Nouns, Cases, etc.*, p. 10; *Model of the Particles used in Declension and Cases of Nouns*, p. 12; *I. Declension*, p. 13; *II. Declension*, p. 13; *III. Declension*, p. 14; *IV. Declension*, p. 14; *V. Declension*, p. 14; *VI. Declension*, p. 15; *VII. Declension*, p. 15.

Of Adjectives and Participles, p. 16; *Of Comparatives and Superlatives*, p. 17; *Of Numbers*, p. 17.

Of Pronouns, pp. 18—27; *Declension of the Pronouns*, p. 19; *First Person Singular*, p. 19; *Second Person (Singular)*, p. 20; *Third Person Singular, Masculine*, p. 20; *Third Person Singular, Feminine*, p. 21; *Third Person, Neuter, Present*, p. 21; *Dual*, p. 23; *Conjoined Dual Case*, p. 24; *Plural, First Person*, p. 24; *Plural, Second Person*, p. 25; *Plural, Third Person*, p. 25; *Reciprocal Pronouns*, p. 25; *Possessive Pronouns*, p. 26; *Demonstrative Pronouns*, p. 26; *The Interrogative Pronouns*, p. 26; *Indefinite Pronouns*, p. 27; *Absolute Pronouns*, p. 27.

Part II. (1P) (Chapter I.) Of the Verb, pp. 28—74; viz. :—*Of the Kind of Verbs*, p. 28; *Of the Moods*, p. 31; *Of the Tenses. The Verb*, p. 31; *The Participle*, p. 32; *Paradigm of the Neuter Verb*, p. 33; *Paradigm of the Active Verb*, p. 35; *Paradigm of the 1. Permissive Verb*, p. 36; *1. Conjugation Neuter Verb*, p. 39; *2. Conjugation, Permissive*, p. 43; *3. Conjugation Active Verb*, p. 47; *4. Conjugation. 2. Permissive*, p. 54; *5. Conjugation Active Verb*, p. 56; *6. Conjugation Active Verb*, p. 59; *7. Conjugation Locomotive Verb*, p. 60; *8. Conjugation, Spontaneous Agency*, p. 62; *9. Conjugation, Personal Agency*, p. 63; *10. Conjugation, Instrumental Agency*, p. 65; *11. Conjugation, to be merely in some act*, p. 66; *12. Conjugation, Communicative*, p. 68; *13. Conjugation Modifications of the Verb to be*, p. 70; *14. Conjugation, Nominal Modification of the Verb*, p. 72; *15. Conjugation, Negative Modification of the Verb*, p. 73.

Of Adverbs, pp. 75—77; viz. :—*1. Of Number*, p. 75; *2. Of Order*, p. 75; *3. Of Place*, p. 75; *4. Of Time*, p. 75; *5. Of Quantity*, p. 76; *6. Quality, or Manner*, p. 76; *7. Of Doubt*, p. 76; *8. Of Affirmation*, p. 76; *9. Of Negation*, p. 77; *10. Of Interrogation*, p. 77.

Of Prepositions, p. 77; *Of Conjunctions*, p. 78; *Of Interjections*, p. 78;

Part III. Vocabulary and Illustrations, pp. 79—131; viz. :—

Chapter I. Vocabulary (of about 700 words), pp. 79—104; viz. :—*Names of Persons* (15), p. 80; *Names of Sacred Places* (2), p. 81; *Names of Common Places* (30), p. 82; *Common Nouns* (114), p. 85; *Parts of the Body* (80 nouns), p. 94; *Verbs* (340), p. 94;

Chapter II. Illustrations, pp. 105—131; viz. :—*1. On the simple nominative case*, p. 105; *2. On the agent nominative case*, p. 105; *3. On the genitive case*, p. 106; *4. On the dative*, p. 107; *5. On the accusative*, p. 107; *6. On the vocative*, p. 108; *7. On the ablative*, p. 109; *On the Article*, p. 111; *On the conjugation Neuter Verb*, p. 112; *3. Conjugation Active Verb*, p. 115; *On the 5th and 6th Conjugation*, p. 120; *7th Conjugation Locomotive Verb*, p. 122; *8, 9, and 10, Conjugations*, p. 125; *11. Conjugation. To be merely in some act*, p. 126; *12. Conjugation Communicative*, p. 127; *Promiscuous Selections*, p. 128; *Errata*, p. 131.

Mr. Threlkeld's Grammar (No. 21) has been simplified and abridged by Mr. Hale, in his grammatical sketch of this language (called by him *Kamilarai*), which is given on pages 481—531 of his publication (No. 26).

The only changes are "in the orthography, the arrangement, and some of the nomenclature." A few manuscript contributions from Mr. Threlkeld have also been made use of by Mr. Hale in preparing this improved edition of the Grammar.

22. *A Key to the Structure of the Aboriginal Language; being an Analysis of the Particles used as Affixes, to form the various modifications of the Verbs; shewing the essential powers, abstract roots, and other peculiarities of the language spoken by the Aborigines in the vicinity of Hunter River, Lake Macquarie, etc., New South Wales: together with comparisons with Polynesian and other dialects. By L. E. Threlkeld. Sydney: The book for presentation at the Royal National Exhibition, London, 1851. Under the auspices of His Royal Highness Prince Albert. The type colonial, cast by A. Thompson.—The binding with colonial material. Printed by Kemp and Fairfax, Lower George Street. 1850.*

8vo. Pages 83. With the portrait of *Bi-ra-ban*. M'Gill, facing the title page.—Presentation copy.

Contains: *Preface*, pp. 3 and 4; *Reminiscences of Biraban*, (Mr. Threlkeld's chief authority on the native language), pp. 5—7; *An Analysis of the Particles used as Affixes to form the various modifications of the Verb, showing their essential powers and abstract roots, &c., &c.*, pp. 9—18; *Section I. (Abstract powers of the sounds)*, p. 19; *Section II. Verbal Affixes demonstrative of their essential powers. Of the Vowels*, pp. 20 and 21; *Section III. Of the Consonants*, pp. 21—27; *Illustrations*, pp. 28—30; *Illustrative Sentences*, pp. 30—38; *Comparative Illustrations*, pp. 38—42; *A Synopsis of the Particles as used to form the tenses, etc.*, pp. 42 and 43; *Formation of words*, pp. 43 and 44; *Analysis of Biraban*, pp. 44 and 45; *Biraban, as the name of a person*, pp. 46 and 47.

Scripture Extracts, taken from the Spelling Book (No. 23), pp. 47—50, viz.:—*Winta 1. (Portion 1.) Eloï, (God.—Sections 1—7), p. 47; Winta 2. (Sections 8—13), p. 47; Winta 3. Pirriwul. (The Lord.—Sections 1—8), p. 48; Winta 4. (Sections*

9—13), p. 48; *Winta* 5. *Ngoro*. (Three, i.e. Trinity.—Sections 1—6), pp. 48 and 49; *Winta* 6. *Marai yirriyirri*. (The Holy Ghost.—Sections 7—14), p. 49; *Winta* 7. *Mesiah*. *Luke II.* 9—14, (a specimen of the translation of this Gospel, *vide* No. 24), p. 50; *Winta* 8. (Sections 1—4), p. 50.

Then follows an Explanation of the preceding eight *Wintas* or Portions, pp. 51—65; and *The Lord's Prayer*. In the language of *Tahiti, Samoa, Rarotonga, New Zealand, and of the Aborigines of New South Wales*, pp. 65—69; *Comparative Remarks on the Polynesian Dialects*, pp. 69 and 70, (*viz.*:—1. *Rurutu and Tahiti*, p. 69; 2. *Tahiti and Samoa*, p. 69; 3. *Tahiti and Rarotonga*, p. 70; *Tahiti and New Zealand*, p. 70); *A Comparison of the Australian Aboriginal Dialects, showing their affinity with each other*, pp. 70, ff.; *A Comparison of the Polynesian Dialects, showing their affinity with each other, and their dissimilarity with the language of the Aborigines of Australia. The principal words in the Lord's Prayer are introduced*, p. 74; *Comparison of the Australian Aboriginal and the Tahitian mode of forming their moods, tenses, and voices of the verbs*, pp. 75—77; *A comparison of the mode of forming the subordinate from the verb in the language of the Aborigines, and of Tahiti*, p. 77; *A Comparison of the Hindoostanee*, p. 78; *A Comparison of the Sanskrit*, p. 79; *A comparison of the Australian, Malay, and Tahitian Languages*, p. 81.

The book ends with some general remarks, which are signed: *L. F. Threlkeld, Minister. Sydney, New South Wales, November 20, 1850.*

VOCABULARIES.

A Vocabulary of about 700 words is given on pages 79—104 of Mr. Threlkeld's *Australian Grammar* (No. 21).

A Vocabulary of about 230 words, mostly written down from the pronunciation of the Natives, is furnished by Mr. H. Hale, on pages 505—510 of his publication (No. 26).

PHRASES.

The *Illustrations* in Part III. Ch. II., on pages 105—131, of Mr. Threlkeld's *Australian Grammar, &c.* (No. 21), give: *Aboriginal sentences literally rendered into English beneath the corresponding words*;—and *English sentences, which "are only equivalent in sense to the Aboriginal"*; i.e. native phrases with an interlinear literal and an opposite free translation in English.

Almost all these sentences are also reprinted by Mr. H. Hale, on pages 511—531 of his book (No. 26), accompanied in the same manner by their literal and free translations, and also by a translation in *Wiradurri*.

Illustrative Sentences are given on pages 30—38 of Mr. Threlkeld's "Key," &c. (No. 22). They are mostly accompanied by a grammatical analysis and explanation.

Some sentences are also given on pages 45—47 of the same book.

ELEMENTARY BOOK.

23. "Australian Spelling Book in the Language spoken by the Aborigines," etc. etc. 1836.

By the Rev. L. E. Threlkeld.

Sir George Grey's copy of this book is at present not at hand.

SCRIPTURE EXTRACTS.

About 60 passages from the Bible, in eight Wintas or Portions, were given by Mr. Threlkeld in his *Australian Spelling Book* (No. 23), 1836; and reprinted from it on pages 47—50 of the "Key" (No. 22), 1850; and an explanation and grammatical analysis of them is given on pages 51—65 of the same book.

These passages are:—

- Matth. XIX. 26 (Winta 2. Section 13);
Mark XII. 29 (W. 3. S. 3), 32 (W. 1. S. 5); XV. 38 (W. 8. S. 4);
Luke II. 9—14 (W. 7. v. 9—14); XII. 10 (W. 6. S. 14), 12 (W. 6. S. 9); XVIII.
19 (W. 1. S. 6);
John III. 16 (W. 5. S. 3); IV. 24 (W. 1. S. 3, and W. 6. S. 7);
Acts IV. 24 (W. 3. S. 5); X. 36 (W. 5. S. 4); XVI. 80, 81 (W. 8. S. 3);
Rom. VIII. 14 (W. 6. S. 12);
1 Cor. VI. 19 (W. 6. S. 10); VIII. 6 (W. 1. S. 7);
2 Cor. III. 17 (W. 6. S. 8);
Gal. III. 20 (W. 1. S. 2);
Ephes. IV. 4, 5, 6 (W. 6. S. 11), 30 (W. 6. S. 13);
1 Tim. III. 16 (W. 2. S. 10);
Heb. III. 4 (W. 1. S. 1); IX. 27 (W. 8. S. 2); XII. 29 (W. 1. S. 4);
James V. 11 (W. 4. S. 13);
2 Peter II. 4 (W. 8. S. 1);
1 John I. 5 (W. 2. S. 8); II. 1 (W. 5. S. 6); III. 20 (W. 2. S. 12); IV. 8 (W. 1.
S. 3), 12 (W. 2. S. 9), 14 (W. 5. S. 2); V. 7 (W. 5. S. 1);
2 John 3 (W. 5. S. 5);
Psalm VII. 11 (W. 2. S. 11); XXIII. 1 (W. 4. S. 12); XCV. 3 (W. 3. S. 6);
C. 3 (W. 3. S. 4), 5 (W. 3. S. 7); CXVIII. 27 (W. 3. S. 1); CXLV. 18
(W. 4. S. 10);
Prov. XV. 29 (W. 4. S. 11); Jerem. X. 10 (W. 4. S. 9); 1 Sam. II. 3 (W. 3. S. 8).

Sir G. Grey's Library.—Australian Languages.

The Lord's Prayer in this language, with an interlinear literal translation, is given on pages 68 and 69 of Mr. Threlkeld's "Key" etc. (No. 22).

GOSPEL.

- 24.** Manuscript:—The Gospel according to St. Luke, translated into the Language spoken by the Aborigines in the vicinity of Hunter's River, Lake Macquarie, etc. etc. in New South Wales.

By the Rev. L. E. Threlkeld.

Copied by the author for Sir George Grey; but the copy is at present not at hand. This is probably the most important document existing in any of the Australian languages.

A specimen of this translation (viz.: Luke II. 9—14.) is given on page 50 of Mr. Threlkeld's Key, &c., (No. 22), reprinted from the Spelling Book (No. 23).

f. THE MORETON BAY LANGUAGE.

VOCABULARY.

A Vocabulary of about 80 words of this language is given by Mr. Hale, on pages 479—481 of his publication (No. 26).

NATIVE LITERATURE.

- 25.** Manuscript:—Two Songs of the Aborigines of Moreton Bay, in the original language, with their translation in English. 4to. Pages 4.

N.B. This is the only preserved specimen of a large collection of Australian Native Literature, destroyed by fire, when the Government House at Auckland, New Zealand, was burnt down;—an irreparable loss for science, since many of the tribes, represented in this collection, are now extinct.

g. DIALECT OF WIDE BAY DISTRICT.

A Vocabulary of 26 words collected from the natives on the station of W. Oliver, Esq., *Namanga*, on the Burnett River, is given by Mr. Bance, on page 54 of his publication (No. 19).

B. DIALECTS SPOKEN INLAND.

(TO THE WEST OF THE BLUE MOUNTAINS.)

Localities:—*Bathurst (h.)*, *Mudgee (i.)*, *Wellington Valley (k.)*, *Castlereagh and Macquarie River Districts (l.)*, *Peel River (m.)*, *New England (n.)*, *Darling Downs (o.)*, *Condamine River (p.)*, *Bockarraboy or Charlies Creek (q.)*, and *Grafton Range or Fitzroy Downs (r.)*.

DIALECTS OF A. BATHURST; AND i. MUDGEES.

Small Vocabularies of the dialects spoken in these localities are given by Mr. Hale, on pages 479—481 of his publication (No. 26).

k. THE WIRADUREI LANGUAGE.

The *Wira-durei* or *Wiraturai* is spoken at Wellington Valley, situated beyond the Blue Mountains, about 200 miles west of Lake Macquarie, on the interior boundary of the Colony of New South Wales.

GRAMMAR, VOCABULARY, AND PHRASES.

26. *United States Exploring Expedition. During the years 1838, 1839, 1840, 1841, 1842. Under the command of Charles Wilkes, U.S.N.—Ethnography and Philology. By Horatio Hale, Philologist of the Expedition.—Philadelphia: Lea and Blanchard. 1846.*

460. Pages XII and 666, with three maps.

The Ethnographical Part of this book contains an Article on *Australia*, pp. 106—116, viz.:—*Physical traits*, p. 107; *Character*, p. 108; *Religion*, p. 110; *Social polity*, p. 112.

The Philological Part contains a treatise: *The Languages of Australia*, pp. 479—531. The dialects of New South Wales are the only ones which are described here, this being the only part of the Continent, visited by the Expedition.

The treatise begins on pages 479—481, with a Vocabulary of 83 English words, to which the corresponding native terms are given in the dialects of nine different localities. These are: *Moreton Bay* (vide *A. J.* and No. 25), *Lake Macquarie* (vide *A. J.* and Nos. 20—24), *Sydney, Liverpool, and Murays* (places on or near the Coast, from 27° to 36° South Latitude), and *Peel River, Mudgee, Wellington, and Bathurst* (localities from 100 to 200 miles inland, separated from the Coast by the rugged Chain of the Blue Mountains).

Then follows, on pages 481—531, a parallel Grammatical Sketch, Vocabulary, and Phrase-book, of two of these dialects, viz.:—that of *Lake Macquarie*, called here *Kamilarai*, and that of *Wellington Valley*, called *Wiradurei* or *Wirairai*.

The grammar of the former dialect is "entirely due to Mr. Threlkeld, the only changes being in the orthography, the arrangement, and some of the nomenclature;" that of the Wiradurei was obtained from "the Rev. William Watson, a Church of England Missionary, at Wellington Valley, who," Mr. Hale states, "during a fortnight passed at his house, not only gave every assistance in obtaining a vocabulary from the natives, but did us the unexpected favor of drawing up an account of the most important peculiarities of the language, modelled as nearly as possible on the grammar of Mr. Threlkeld, for the purpose of comparison. This is here given with some slight change of form."

The Grammatical Sketch of these two dialects, on pages 482—504, is arranged under the following heads: *Phonology*, p. 482; *Etymology*, p. 484, viz.:—*Nouns*, p. 484; *Adjectives*, p. 487; *Numerals*, p. 487; *Pronouns*, p. 488; *Indefinite pronouns*, p. 491; *Adverbs*, p. 492; *Prepositions*, p. 492; *Conjunctions*, p. 492; *Verbs*, p. 493; *Verbal nouns*, p. 499; *Table of derivatives* (from Mr. Threlkeld's manuscripts), p. 500; *Particles*, p. 501; *Compounds*, p. 503.

Then follows, on pages 505—510, a Vocabulary of about 230 English words, in alphabetical order, with their corresponding terms in the Lake Macquarie Language, and in Wiradurei (mostly written down from the pronunciation of the natives); and, on pages 511—531, *Sentences* in these two languages, extracted from the grammars of Mr. Threlkeld, and of Mr. Watson. The literal translation is here inter-lineated, in the same manner, as in Threlkeld's Grammar.

I. DIALECT OF CASTLEREAGH AND MACQUARIE RIVER DISTRICTS.

A Vocabulary of 74 words of the dialect spoken in the *Castlereagh* and *Macquarie River* Districts is given by Mr. Bunce, on pages 55 and 56 of his publication (No. 19).

II. DIALECT OF PEEL RIVER.

A small Vocabulary of the dialect spoken on the *Peel River* is given by Mr. Hale, on pages 479—481 of his publication (No. 26).

III. DIALECT OF NEW ENGLAND.

Three words, Bunce (No. 19), page 54.

o. DIALECT OF DARLING DOWNS.

A Vocabulary of 65 words, obtained from the natives at *Rosenthal*, the station of Mr. Frederick Brucker, is given on pages 52 and 53 of Mr. Bunce's publication (No. 19).

p. TERREBOO DIALECT.

A Vocabulary of 32 words, collected by Mr. R. Birrel, from the Terreboo tribes who inhabit that part of the Condamine River called by them *Yandukul*, at no great distance from its junction with the Balonne, or Balloone-ye, is given on pages 50 and 51 of Mr. Bunce's publication (No. 19). *Vide* also page 59.

q. DIALECT OF BOCKARRABOY OR CHARLIES CREEK (†).

A Vocabulary of 33 words was obtained at this tributary of the Balonne or Condamine, from natives who were on their way to Dorondoa for the Bunya Bunya Forest, and is given by Mr. Bunce on pages 56—57 of his publication (No. 19).

r. DIALECT OF GRAFTON RANGE, OR FITZROY DOWNS.

A Vocabulary of 51 words of the dialect spoken in the district of *Grafton Range*, or *Fitzroy Downs*, is given on pages 51 and 52 of Mr. Bunce's publication (No. 19).

[ADDENDUM.]

II. MIDDLE AUSTRALIAN LANGUAGE.

THE PARNKALLA DIALECT.

11a. Manuscript :—*The Australian Language.—Remarks on the Dialect of Port Lincoln.*

*10. Pages 48. By Captain Thomas Bramber Gascoyne (or, Gascoign †), the friend of Sir George Grey and of Mr. John Crawford, who saw their respective philological publications (*Western Australian Vocabulary*, 2nd edition, and *Malay Grammar and Dictionary*) through the press, and who is mentioned by Mr. Crawford, in the Preface to his *Malay Grammar* (p. VIII), as “an acute orientalist, who has made the Malayan and Polynesian language an object of special study.”—*Vide* also page XIX of the Preface to Captain Grey's *Vocabulary* (No. 7), and page 9 of this Catalogue.

B. NORTHERN AUSTRALIA.

THE PORT ESSINGTON LANGUAGE.

VOCABULARY.

27. Manuscript:—*A short Vocabulary of the Port Essington language.*—Drawn up by Mr. Wallach, Mate of H.M.S. *Britomart*.

4to. Pages 13.

Contains about 170 words and sentences, viz.:—*Names of Animals* (29), pp. 1 and 2; *Names of Places* (8), p. 3; *Men's Names* (24), pp. 3—5; *Names of Women* (11), pp. 5 and 6; *Boys* (3), p. 6; *Girls* (1), p. 6; *Rank, Class of Natives* (3), p. 6; *Parts of the Body* (24), pp. 7 and 8; *Miscellaneous*, pp. 8—13.

C. VAN DIEMEN'S LAND.

TASMANIAN LANGUAGES.

The materials for a knowledge of the *Tasmanian* Language or Languages, to which the compiler of this part of the Catalogue had access, did not as yet enable him to get an insight into their grammatical structure. It is therefore merely possible that the *Tasmanian* Dialects belong to the *Australian* Family of Languages.

ETHNOLOGY.

A few observations on the manners and customs of the Aborigines of Van Diemen's Land, are given by the Rev. T. Dove, on pages 247—254 of the *Tasmanian Journal*. Vol. I., No. 4. 1842 (No. 30).

DIALECTS.

In Van Diemen's Land, or Tasmania, "it would appear that there are four dialects, one used in the eastern districts, a second among the western tiers, a third used in

the neighbourhood of Port Davey, and a fourth by the tribe inhabiting the Circular Head district."—(Tasmanian Journal. Vol. I. No. 4. 1842, page 309. *Vide* No. 30.)

VOCABULARIES.

28. Manuscript:—*Vocabulaire des habitans de la Terre Australe de Van Diemens Land & de l'isle Marian.*

Fol. Pages 8, foolscap, the second page being blank.—At the end of page 10: *Vocabulary of Van Diemen's Land. R. Brown.*

Contains about 168 French words and sentences, in alphabetical order, with the corresponding terms in the language of Van Diemen's Land.*

According to a statement in the Journal of the R. Geogr. Soc. Vol. IX. Part I. 1839, page 158 (No. 29), "Mr. Robert Brown, the companion of Flinders in his memorable voyage," obtained the original of this vocabulary "from Mrs. Paterson, widow of the late Governor, when he was in Sydney, in 1803." The original "bears the name of Peron, an. X. Repub."

29. *The Journal of the Royal Geographical Society of London. Volume the Ninth. 1839. Part I. London: John Murray, Albemarle-street.—Price 2s. 6d. 8vo. Pages 157—162 contain:*

VI. Some Remarks on a Short Vocabulary of the Natives of Van Diemenland; and also of the Menero Downs in Australia. By Dr. John Lhotsky, F. R. Bot. Soc. of Bavaria.

Besides the Vocabulary of the Menero Downs (*vide* page 20), and another of 14 words obtained 1838 at Adelaide, South Australia, by Mr. G. Windsor Earl,—there are here given two Tasmanian Vocabularies. One of these (of 123 words) is taken from the original of the preceding manuscript (No. 28), the other (of about 145 words) was obtained by Dr. Lhotsky "at Hobart Town, in 1836, from Mr. M'Geary."

30. *The Tasmanian Journal of Natural Science, Agriculture, Statistics, &c.—Van Diemen's Land: James Barnard, Government Printer, Hobart. 1842. Vol. I.] [No. IV.*

Contains on pages 247—254: *Art. II. Moral and Social Characteristics of the Aborigines of Tasmania, as gathered from Intercourse with the surviving Remnant of them now located on Flinder's Island. By the Rev. T. Dove, late of Flinder's Island.* And on pages 308—318: *Aboriginal Languages of Tasmania.*

The latter article gives on pages 310—318, a Tasmanian Vocabulary in six columns. The first column contains 266 English words in alphabetical order, the

* The Marian part of the Vocabulary is not contained in this copy.

second 118 words of the *Eastern* Language, the third column 53 words of the *Western*, the fourth 100 words of the *Southern*, and the fifth 60 words of the *Northern* dialect. The last column contains about 190 words, the locality of which is *Uncertain*.

"The major part of" these words "was extracted from documents in the Colonial Secretary's Office, by the late Jorgen Jorgenson. Those marked with an asterisk were furnished by the Rev. Thomas Dove, lately resident in Flinder's Island. Those in italics are from D'Entrecasteaux's list, taken in 1792."

"The distinctions of the several dialects are not well established, and in one of the best vocabularies in the Colonial Secretary's Office, they are neglected. The words contained in that Vocabulary are here placed in a fifth list, together with a set of words collected by Mr. Dove from the tribe which formerly inhabited the Ouse or Big River."

31. (No. 7.) 1856.—*Tasmania.*—*Vocabulary of the Aborigines of Tasmania.—Return to Address to His Excellency the Governor; and ordered by the Council to be printed, 23 February, 1857.*

Folio. Pages 20. At the end: *James Barnard, Government Printer, Tasmania.*

On page 3: *Vocabulary of Dialects of Aboriginal Tribes of Tasmania, by Joseph Milligan, F.L.S., &c.*

Contains a Vocabulary, in four columns, on pages 3—17. The first column under the head *English*, contains about 800 words; the second under the head *Tribes from Oyster Bay to Pittwater*, gives the terms corresponding in this dialect to all these English words. The third column, under the head *Tribes about Mount Royal, Brans Island, Recherche Bay, and the South of Tasmania*, contains a translation of about 760 of the English words. The fourth column, headed *North-west and Western*, contains about 200 aboriginal words.

Then follow: *Short Sentences in the Native Language* (100 sentences), on pages 17—19 (with double columns); *Some Aboriginal Names of Places in Tasmania* (about 70 names), on pages 19 and 20 (with double columns); *Some Names of Aborigines of Tasmania. Men* (12 names), *Women* (14 names), on page 20.

32. Manuscript Vocabulary of the Tasmanian Language.

This document is at present not at hand. It is possible that this is the work of a Mr. Sterling "who made the native languages his study." (*Tasmanian Journal*. Vol. I. No. 4. 1842, p. 309, *vide* No. 30.)

PHRASES.

One hundred sentences in the native language with their translation in English are given on pages 17—19 of Mr. Joseph Milligan's Vocabulary, &c., (No. 31,) 1856.

[SUPPLEMENT.]

Most of the papers mentioned in this Supplementary Catalogue of the Australian Languages are bound together in the following volume :—

33. *Papers in, or relating to the languages of Australia, compiled and collected during the years 1838, 1839, and 1840, by Sir George Grey, K.C.B.*

Folio. Pp. 659 (besides pp. 462a—d, 463a—d, 514a and b, 523a—z, 524a—n, 546a—z, 547a, 548a, 549a, 626a and b, 641 a—d).

The papers contained in this volume, refer, with few exceptions, to the Western Australian Dialects.

Except the article on *Aboriginal Language* (No. 34), and the two Proclamations (Nos. 45 and 46), published in the Perth Gazette, they are all manuscripts, and where nothing is stated to the contrary, Sir George Grey is their author.

Most of them have been also separately numbered in this Supplement, in which also an attempt is made to keep asunder the different dialects of Western Australia.

COMPARISONS.

The general resemblance of the Australian Languages to each other has at first been pointed out in the following article :

34. *Aboriginal Language.*

In two numbers of the "Perth Gazette." By "Lient. Grey, the leader of the recent Northern Expedition," &c. Copy with manuscript corrections (No. 38, pp. 510 and 511).

35. Manuscript :—*Comparison between the Vocabularies of Swan River and Adelaide.*

Folio. Pp. 3 (No. 33, pp. 645—647). "Forwarded to me by His Excellency Colonel Gawler, in the month of February, 1840." (Sir G. Grey.) Contains 78 Western Australian words, compared with the corresponding words in the Adelaide Dialect.

36. Manuscript :—*A Comparison between the Adelaide Dialect and that of the Swan River.*

8vo. Pp. 6. "Given to me by Mr. Teichelmann, a German Missionary at Adelaide, in April, 1840." (Sir G. Grey.) Contains a comparison of about 90 words, besides the so-called Personal Pronouns.

Sir G. Grey's Library.—Australian Languages.

34 Supplement:—Comparisons of Australian Languages.

37. Manuscript:—Grammatical and lexical comparisons between the languages of Sydney and Swan River.

Folio. Pp. 8 (No. 33, pp. 635—641a). By Sir George Grey. A comparison of the Western Australian language and that of Lake Macquarie; the latter from Threlkeld's Grammar (No. 31,—1834).

A comparison of 14 words of the language at Swan River and Endeavour River (in North East Australia) is contained on page 641d of Sir George Grey's Collection of Manuscripts No. 33; and a comparison of 6 words of Swan River and Raffles Bay, (North Australia, near Port Essington), on page 641b of the same.

The words of Endeavour River were derived from Cooke and Parkinson's Vocabulary, and those of Raffles Bay from Dr. Wilson's work.

Some general comparisons of the Australian languages are given on pages 642—644 of Sir George Grey's collection (No. 33).

A. SOUTHERN AUSTRALIA.

I. WESTERN AUSTRALIAN LANGUAGE.

ETHNOLOGY.

38. Manuscript:—Table shewing the proportionate number of Natives belonging to some of the principal families of Western Australia.

4to. Page 1 (No. 33, p. 524k.) By Lieut. G. Grey. Gives a total of 174 females and 255 males. A copy of this table (also in 4to.) is given on p. 523a of the Manuscript Collection (No. 33), where also the numbers of the natives of King George's Sound (females 66, males 48,) are added. *Vide* Nos. 42 and 54.

39. Manuscript:—Genealogical List.

Folio. Pp. 8, (No. 33, pp. 524a—h.) By Sir George Grey. This list is mostly identical with another in 4to, on pp. 525—537 of the Manuscript Collection No. 33. The latter has been published in Governor Grey's Journal, &c. (No. 4), Vol. II. Appendix (A.), pp. 391—394.

Two genealogies are also given in No. 33, p. 524m.

Papers relative to the customs of the Aborigines of Western Australia are contained on pages 546a—d, (custom of first saluting a dead person's relative, Polygamy, Incest, &c.); and 546e—v, (death and burial of Mu-li-go, a native near Perth, June 14—16, 1839; published in the Journal, &c., (No. 4) Vol. II. pp. 317—330.)

GRAMMARS.

The original of pages 1—3 of the Preface to Lieut. G. Grey's Vocabulary (No. 6), 1839, is preserved on pages 147—169 of the Manuscript Documents No. 33; and the first draft of the Preface to Capt. Grey's Vocabulary (No. 7), on pages 628—634 of the same.

Plural forms of Nouns are given on page 37 of No. 33; and Adverbs and Derivatives on pages 61 and 64 of the same.

The original of pages 141 and 142 (with the exception of three lines of the latter page), of Capt. G. Grey's Vocabulary (No. 7), containing forms of the Verbs, is preserved on pages 1 and 3 of the Manuscript Documents (No. 33).

VOCABULARIES.

The oldest Western Australian Vocabulary seems to be contained in :

40. *Mr. Lyon's Glance at the manners, and language of the Aborigines.*

Only a fragment of the Vocabulary given in this article, is in the Library. It is contained in *The Perth Gazette and Western Australian Journal. New Series. By Command of His Honour the Lieutenant-Governor. Peter Brown, Colonial Secretary. Vol. I.] Saturday, April 13th, 1838. [No. 15. Folio. Pp. 59 (third column) and 60 (first, second, and the beginning of the third column). This piece gives 235 words, but the beginning of the Vocabulary is not contained in this number of the Perth Gazette, and is missing in the Library. A further continuation was promised, but has not been published. Three localities are distinguished in this Vocabulary, *Moors, Monkbesoon, and Beelias.**

The original of Lieut. G. Grey's Vocabulary (No. 6) 1839, on pp. 171—349 of No. 33.

The beginning is here missing; and the arrangement is by far not so strictly alphabetical as in the publication.

41. *Manuscript:—Materials for an English Australian Dictionary of the Western Australian Language, arranged by His Excellency John Hutt, Esq., Governor of Western Australia.*

Folio. Pp. 101 (the reverse pages of the leaves being generally blanks), on pages 361—455 of No. 33. Written by Sir George Grey. They are interspersed with other words and short sentences in the Western Australian Language.

Words and short sentences in the Western Australian Language are also contained on pages 5—36, 38—44, 49—57, 65—71, 97—100, 101—114 (from Miago), 455b—458 of No. 33.

36 *Supplement:—Western Australian Vocabularies.*

42. *Manuscript:—List of Names of the Natives in Western Australia. By Lieut. Grey.*

Folio. Pp. 22, on pp. 523e—z of No. 33. Contains about 480 names of natives, with their family names, and sex. They are arranged semi-alphabetically. *Vide* No. 33.

PHRASES.

Short Sentences in the Western Australian Language are given on pp. 45—48, 73, 116—119, 127—133 of No. 33, and short sentences and words on pp. 5—36, 38—44, 49—57, 65—71, 97—100, 101—114 (from Miago), 120—126, 135—145 of the same.

The pages of the Manuscript English-Australian Dictionary (No. 41, or pages 351—455 of No. 33) are also interspersed with short sentences and words.

NATIVE LITERATURE.

43. *Manuscript:—Fighting-song of the Natives of Western Australia.*

Folio. P. 1 (page 544 of No. 33), in 9 lines.

A specimen of its translation is given on page 301 of the Journal (No. 4).

The original of the songs sung during Miago's absence and after his return, as published in the Journal (No. 4), Vol. II. p. 311, No. 2, is also contained on page 514 of No. 33.

44. *Manuscript:—Miago's Account of his reasons for killing his sister, in July or August, 1838, at Perth.*

4to. Page 1 (p. 515 of No. 33). In the Native Language. An interlinear translation of the greatest portion of this account is given on pp. 115 and 118 of No. 33; and an account of the circumstances following this murder is given on pp. 521—522 of the same.

The original of Miago's Imaginary Speech, &c., as published in the Journal (No. 4) Vol. II. p. 344, is contained on page 517 of No. 33.

PROCLAMATIONS.

45. *Colonial Secretary's Office, Perth, June 14, 1839.*

(No. 33, p. 512.) A notice in the *Lowland Dialect* and in the *Mountain Dialect* (East of Perth), published in *The Perth Gazette and Western Australian Journal*, and signed *By His Excellency's command, Peter Brown, Colonial Secretary*. Its substance is, "that any Native, on giving such information as may lead to the apprehension of any of the Offenders" (whose description is given in the notice), "will for each be entitled to a reward of Fifty Pounds of Flour."

46. *Colonial Secretary's Office, Perth, July 9, 1839.*

(No. 33, p. 512.) A notice in the native language, published in [Number 340. July 13, 1839 of *The Perth Gazette and Western Australian Journal*, and signed like the preceding (No. 45). Its substance is, "that if a Native residing with and under the care of a European, is killed by a Native, the Governor will immediately have the murderer apprehended and punished in precisely the same manner as if the murder had been committed on a white person." Both notices were translated by Lieut. (now Sir George) Grey.

a. NORTHERN DIALECT.

SPOKEN TO THE NORTH OF PERTH.

WORDS.

A dozen words are given on pages 58 and 59 of No. 33.

SONGS.

Warbunga's song (with its translation), as published on pp. 306 and 307 of the Journal (No. 4) Vol. II., is contained in the original, as given by *Ugat*, on page 546 of No. 33.

Another song, given by *Ugat*, and published on page 312, No. 3, of the Journal (No. 4), Vol. II., is contained on page 546 of No. 33.

The *Song of natives a few miles to the North of Swan River*, as published on page 311, No. 2, of the Journal (No. 4) Vol. II., is contained on page 514 of No. 33, and in another copy, on page 514a of the same Manuscript Collection.

b. SWAN RIVER DIALECT.

WORDS.

47. *Words of the Dialect of Guilford.*

Long folio, page 1 (with double columns, p. 543 of No. 33). Eighty words "Given to me at Perth, by Capt. Mears, who drew it up in 1839." (Sir G. Grey.)

Short sentences and words are given on pp. 79, 80, 85—88 of No. 33.

PHRASES.

48. *Forty-seven sentences in the Swan River Dialect.*

Folio. Pp. 8 (pp. 75—78 and 81—84 of No. 33), with an interlinear translation.

SONGS.

A *Song of the Perth Natives*, as published on page 311, No. 1, of the Journal (No. 4), Vol. II., is contained on page 514b of No. 33.

Songs of mourning women at a burial near Perth (with their translation), as published on page 321 of the Journal (No. 4) Vol. II., are given on page 546k of No. 33.

c. MURRAY RIVER DIALECT.

SPOKEN TO THE SOUTH OF PERTH.

WORDS AND PHRASES.

Short sentences and words from *Murray River and Perth* are given on pages 89—93 of No. 33.

SONG.

A *Song of the Natives near Safety Bay* (with its translation), given by Kaiber, a native, and published p. 307 of the *Journal* (No. 4) Vol. II., is contained p. 546 of No. 33.

LEGEND.

Kaiber's account of the Boylias (with its translation), as published pp. 338 and 339 of the *Journal* (No. 4) Vol. II., is contained pp. 546w—y of No. 33.

d. VASSE DIALECT.

VOCABULARY.

49. *Manuscript:—Vocabulary of the Australian Aboriginal Language, collected from the Natives in the neighbourhood of the Vasse and Wonnerup Estuaries, Geographe Bay.*

4to. Pages 22 (pp. 551—594 of No. 33). By Mr. Charles Bussell. (*Vide* his letter, p. 540a of No. 33.)

Contains: Remarks on the Orthography, pp. 551—553, and an Australian-English Vocabulary, alphabetically arranged, of 320 words (interspersed with comparisons of the Dialect of Perth), pp. 555—582 (with double columns).

SONGS.

Two Songs of the Vasse Natives, collected by Mr. Bussell, and published p. 312, No. 4. and No. 5. of the *Journal* (No. 4), Vol. II., are contained page 513 of No. 33.

50. An original letter from Mr. Alfred P. Bussell.

4to. Pages 6 (pp. 547—549a of No. 33). Contains chiefly an account of the death of a native and his burial. The letter is also published pp. 330—333 of the *Journal* (No. 4), Vol. II.; but the words of the last chant (with their translation, pp. 549 and 549a) are not published; and the unpublished account of the death of the man contains also several sentences in the native language.

At the end of page 549a there is a note, by Mr. Charles Bussell, relating to his Vocabulary of the language (No. 40).

e. DIALECT OF KING GEORGE'S SOUND.

VOCABULARIES.

51. Manuscript :—*Notes on Australian Vernacular.*

12mo. Pages 4 (pp. 539—542 of No. 33). By His Excellency John Hutt, Esq., Governor of Western Australia. Contains, besides some other remarks on the language, twenty English words, with their translations in the dialects of Perth and of the *Kalgan* (a vale to the north of Albany).

52. Manuscript :—*Arrangement of the Vocabulary of the Dialect of King George's Sound. 1839 and 1840.*

Pages 48 (folio and 4to, pp. 459—507 of No. 33). By Sir G. Grey. Contains the materials for an Australian-English Vocabulary of this dialect, semi-alphabetically arranged.

53. Manuscript :—*Part of an English-Australian Vocabulary of the King's George's Sound Dialect.*

Folio. Pages 18 (pp. 595—626 of No. 33). By Sir George Grey.—It is not strictly alphabetical, and breaks off in the letter *K*.

Some words of this dialect are also contained on pp. 626a and 626b of No. 33.

54. Manuscript :—*Names of Natives of King George's Sound. Oct. 23rd, 1839.*

Folio. Pages 2 (pp. 523c and 523d of No. 33). By Sir G. Grey. Contains 60 names of persons, whose family names and sex are also stated.

NATIVE LITERATURE.

The comic song of the King George's Sound Natives (with its translation), published p. 308 of the Journal (No. 4) Vol. II., is given on page 514a of No. 33.

55. Manuscript :—*The Information and Complaint of Tual-wurt-Tdonarup, &c.*

Folio. Page 1 (p. 627 of No. 33). The official documents of this case, published in the Journal Vol. II., pp. 362 and 363, (from "Colony of Western Australia, *to wit*," to "koombur bombgur," at the end of Lin-doll Mongalung's statement, the translation of which is not given in this manuscript). It is signed *G. Grey*.

II. MIDDLE AUSTRALIAN LANGUAGE.

THE PARNKALLA DIALECT.

Captain Gascoyne's *Remarks*, &c. (No. 11a.) *Vide* p. 29.

40 *Supplement:—Southern Australian Languages.*

III. THE ADELAIDE LANGUAGE.

The tribe who used to speak this language has, according to Mr. Teichelmann,* now ceased to be.

GRAMMAR.

56. Copy of *Outlines of a Grammar, &c.*, (No. 13),† with manuscript notes and corrections, by Rev. Chr. G. Teichelmann.

The notes extend over the whole grammatical part of the *Outlines, &c.* (pp. 3—23). They were sent January 18th, 1858, from Salem on the Bremer, Callington, South Australia.

57. Manuscript:—*Of the Verb.*

8vo. Pages 3. By Rev. Chr. G. Teichelmann, 1858. Treats of the formation of the seven different kinds of Verbs. (*Fide* pp. 14 and 15 of the *Grammar*, No. 13 and No. 56.)

VOCABULARIES.

58. Manuscript copy:—*Vocabulary of the Adelaide Dialect. Copied from Mr. Wyatt's Vocabulary, at Adelaide, April, 1840. G. Grey.*

Folio. Pages 3 (pp. 649, 650, and 651, of No. 33). Contains 67 words arranged alphabetically.

59. Manuscript:—*Dictionary of the Adelaide Dialect. By Rev. Chr. G. Teichelmann. 1857.*

4to. Pp. 99 (with double columns). An Australian English Vocabulary of more than 2,400 words, alphabetically arranged. The meanings are given much fuller and illustrated more copiously than in the Vocabulary contained on pp. 1—63 of Messrs. Teichelmann and Schürmann's *Outlines, &c.* (No. 13).

* Mr. Teichelmann writes thus:—

“Salem on the Bremer, Callington, January 18th, 1858.

“Sir,—According to your wish, I have copied and translated into the English, my collection of words and grammatical remarks on the language of the Aborigines who once inhabited the district round about Adelaide; for they have disappeared to a very few. . . . Also, I do not entirely approve of the orthography of the native language, as we have spelt it, but it is useless now to alter any thing in it after the Tribe has ceased to be.”

† In the description of this book (No. 13), on page 14 of this Catalogue, *vide* [G. Grey] in the first line.

VI. THE VICTORIA LANGUAGE.

As from a notice on page 17, it might appear as if William Buckley's statements (No. 18) were not trustworthy, it is only proper to say that we have no reason to suppose but that they are in every respect reliable.

VII. EASTERN AUSTRALIAN LANGUAGES.

A. DIALECTS SPOKEN NEAR THE COAST.

d. DIALECT OF SYDNEY.

"The sole survivor of the Sydney tribe, at the time we now write" (1857), "is an aged and decrepid man, known by the cognomen of 'Ricketty Dick,' whose emaciated form, sitting by the road side, asking alms, is well known to all who pass along the New South Head Road, on the way to the light-house." (G. F. Angus, in No. 60, p. 59.)

e. THE LAKE MACQUARIE LANGUAGE.

GRAMMARS.

60. *Waugh's Australian Almanac, for the year 1858.—*
21 and 22 Victoriae.—Sydney: James W. Waugh,
286, George Street. 1858.

8vo. Pp. XV, 259 and 38 (Advertisements). *Sydney: Printed by Reading and Wellbank. Bridge Street.*

Contains on pages 52—59 a treatise *On the Aboriginal Inhabitants of N. S. Wales.* By *George French Angus*, with the wood-cut of *A woman and child of the Moreton Bay Tribes*, facing page 55, one of *The "Palti", or Corrobory Dance*, facing page 57, one of *An old man of the Lower Murray*, facing page 58, and with small wood-cuts of 13 kinds of *Weapons*, on pp. 55, 56, and 58.

Then follows on pages 60—80, *Language of the Australian Aborigines.* By the Rev. L. E. Threlkeld. This treatise contains extracts from Mr. Threlkeld's "Grammar" (No. 21, 1834), and "Key" (No. 22, 1850), besides an original article, *Aborigines.—The Muses.—Poetry*, pp. 70—72, in which two native songs are given, with their translation. The first of them, a *Nyng-Nyng* of 11 lines, was composed by the old bard *Willailli*, "who resided near our" (Mr. Threlkeld's) "residence on the sea shore, close to Moon Island, until he died." It was "translated and versified by Mrs. E. H. Dunlop, of Mulls Villa, New South Wales. (In a newspaper.)"

DICTIONARY.

61. *Manuscript Dictionary of the Lake Macquarie Language.* By the Rev. L. E. Threlkeld.

To accompany the translation of St. Luke's Gospel, No. 24. A specimen of the latter, which has arrived, is in 4to, handsomely written by Mr. Threlkeld.

Str G. Grey's Library.—Australian Languages.

PHRASES.

20. *Specimens of a Dialect of the Aborigines of New South Wales; being the first attempt to form their speech into a written language.*—By L. E. Threlkeld,—Sydney, New South Wales: printed at the "Monitor Office," by Arthur Hill.

4to. Pp. IV and 27. Without date, printed in 1826, in a few copies only.

Interleaved presentation copy, with the author's autograph.—*Vide* p. 21.

Contains: *Preface*, pp. III and IV, signed L. E. Threlkeld. *Bah-tah-bah Lake Macquarie, New South Wales*.

Then follow remarks on the alphabet and the pronunciation, pp. 1—3. In this the English sounds of the vowels were adopted. Pages 4—27 give *Aboriginal Sentences verbally rendered into English underneath the respective words*, and *English Sentences*, which give the translation of the former. These were selected "out of upwards of fifteen hundred Sentences." They are numbered; the enumeration beginning afresh on each page. They are divided into *Specimens on the use of the Pronouns*, (59) pp. 4—8; *Interrogative Sentences*, (208) pp. 9—20; *Imperative Sentences*, (87) pp. 21—25; *Specimens of the different tenses of the Verb*, pp. 26 and 27.

ELEMENTARY BOOK.

23. *An Australian Spelling Book, in the Language as spoken by the Aborigines, in the vicinity of Hunter's River, Lake Macquarie, New South Wales.*—By L. E. Threlkeld.—Sydney: printed by Stephens and Stokes, "Herald Office," Lower George-street.—1836.

8vo. Pp. 16. Presentation copy, with the author's autograph.—*Vide* p. 25.

It begins, on pp. 3 and 4, with *Key* (to the pronunciation), which is reprinted from pp. 79 and 80 of the Grammar (No. 21).

Then follow seven Spelling Lessons, on pp. 5—13, (pages 6 and 7 with four columns, pages 8—10 with three, and pages 11—13 with two columns on each page.)

Pages 13—16 contain nine Wintas or Portions with Passages of Scripture. Eight of these were afterwards reprinted on pages 47—50 of Mr. Threlkeld's "Key," (No. 22, *vide* pages 23 and 24 of this Catalogue). In the latter book, however, a fourth section (Mark XV. 38) is added to the three, which are contained in the eighth Winta of the Spelling Book. The ninth Winta gives the Lord's Prayer (Matthew VI. 9—13), which has also been reprinted with an interlinear literal translation, on pages 68 and 69 of the "Key."

B. DIALECTS SPOKEN INLAND.

k. THE WIRADUREI LANGUAGE.

VOCABULARIES.

62. Manuscript :—*Vocabulary of the Weragere Language used by the Natives of the country to the Westward of the Bathurst Mountains, extending to the Southward as far as the river Hume.*

Folio. Pages 5 (pp. 655—659 of No. 33). Presented to Sir George Grey. Contains about 110 words, and a grammatical notice.

A Vocabulary of about 230 words of this language is given on pp. 505—510 of Mr. Hale's publication (No. 26).

m. THE KAMILAROI LANGUAGE.

Kamilaroi is the language spoken by the aborigines along the Namoi River, on part of the Bundarra and Balun, and 200 miles of the Barwan (or Darling); also on Liverpool Plains, and about the head of the Hunter. (No. 63, *gurre kamilaroi*, 1856, p. 16.)

It is spoken "along a hundred miles of the Bundarra, on Mooni Creek, and at least eighty miles of the Barwan (Darling River); all down the Peel and Namoi (for 300 miles) over Liverpool Plains, and even on this (the eastern) side of the great dividing range about Murrurundi. It is also spoken on the Bolloon, where the blacks are still very numerous." (Rev. W. Ridley's Lecture, Sydney, November, 1853; *vide* E. Norris's edition of Dr. Pritchard's *Natural History of Man*, London, 1855, vol. ii., p. 490.)

Its eastern neighbour appears to have been the *Lake Macquarie* Language, now extinct. In the adjoining districts to the west, on the Namoi and other parts of the interior, the *Wollombi* is the prevailing language. To the south, the *Wiradurei* may be supposed to border the *Kamilaroi*.

These three names of languages, and also that of the Melbourne tribe, are derived from the negative particles (*no*) in use in the respective languages, which are *kami* in *Kamilaroi*, *wirai* in *Wiradurei*, *n'utier* in *N'Utter Galla*, and the first syllable of *Wollombi*. Similarly, the *Pitull* Language is said to be named after the affirmative particle.

The *Kamilaroi* shares with the *Wiradurei* and in general with the Languages of the Interior, more points of resemblance than with the *Lake Macquarie* Language, to which the name *Kamilaroi* was probably, in mistake, attributed in Mr. Hale's publication (No. 26).

From a statement of the Rev. W. Ridley, it appears that in the Interior of Eastern Australia, the *Kamilaroi* dialect is said to be understood as far as the river Murrumbidgee to the South, and Port Curtis (about the tropics of Capricorn, at least 600 miles from the Namoi) to the North. (*Aborigines' Friend and Colonial Intelligencer*. Vol. I. No. III. [April to September, inclusive, 1856. p. 163.]

ELEMENTARY BOOK.

63. *gurre kamilaroi : or Kamilaroi Sayings by William Speech Kamilaroi :*

Ridley, Missionary. The engravings by W. Mason. —“ To whom he was not spoken of, they shall see ; and they who have not heard shall understand.”— Paul to the Romans, XV., 21.—Sydney : printed at the Empire General Steam Printing Office, 173, George Street.—1856.

16mo. Pp. 24, the last nine pages without pagination. With 16 woodcuts. Page 1 contains the alphabet (in which \odot , indicating *ng*, follows the letter *s*), and 20 nouns, beginning with the names of the four native castes, of males and females. Then follow on pp. 4—7, thirteen letters in alphabetical order, with the woodcuts of nouns beginning with these letters ; and on pp. 7—15, Reading Lessons, on Scriptural Subjects. This closes the Kamilaroi part of the book.

The English part begins with remarks on the geographical extent and the pronunciation of the Kamilaroi, on pp. 16—18 ; and gives on pp. 18—24, a literal translation of pages 3—15, line for line and word for word following the Kamilaroi text.

This affords a most useful help for a study of the language, which appears to be easy of access through this Elementary book.

64. The Original Manuscript of pages 1—32 of this Catalogue of the Australian Languages.

4to. The first 42 pages of this Manuscript contain an unpublished Introductory Treatise on the Affiliation of the Australian Languages, by Dr. Wm. H. I. Bleek, written at Cape Town, November, 1857.

These suppositions on the affiliation of the Australian Languages have since received an important confirmation in the following excellent book : *A Comparative Grammar of the Dravidian or South-Indian Family of Languages. By The Rev. B. Caldwell, B.A., Missionary of the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts, at Edyeenkoody, Tinnevelly, Southern India. London : Harrison, 59, Pall Mall, 1856. 8vo. pp. VII and 628. (Vide p. 51.)*

6^d

PHILOLOGY.

VOL. II.

AUSTRALIA AND POLYNESIA.

PART II.

PAPUAN LANGUAGES

OF THE

LOYALTY ISLANDS AND NEW HEBRIDES,

COMPRISING THOSE OF THE ISLANDS OF

NENGONE, LIFU, ANEITEUM, TANA, AND OTHERS.

BY SIR GEORGE GREY, K.C.B., &c. &c. &c.

CAPE TOWN:

PRINTED AT G. J. PIKE'S MACHINE PRINTING OFFICE, GEORGE'S STREET.

SOLD BY TRUBNER AND Co., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON,
AND BY F. A. BROCKHAUS, LEIPZIG.

1858.

259. k.
Capetown



PAPUAN LANGUAGES.

THE only *Pápuan* Languages, for the knowledge of which materials, beyond scanty Vocabularies, are as yet available, are those of the two adjoining groups of islands, the *Loyalty Islands* and the *New Hebrides*.

Books have been published in four of these languages, viz., in those spoken on two of the Loyalty Islands, *Nengone* and *Lifu*, and in two of the New Hebrides, *Aneiteum* and *Tana*.

Important results are to be expected from a comparison of these Pápuan languages with other members of the Polynesian Family of Languages; but a discussion of such questions must at present be deferred. The compiler of this part of the Catalogue may, however, be allowed to state, as the general result of his researches, the conviction that, however different in Vocabulary the Pápuan languages are from the other Polynesian dialects, the grammatical structure of the Polynesian and Pápuan Languages is evidently founded on the same basis. Of all the Polynesian Languages, the Fiji is that which shows the nearest approach to the Pápuan Languages.

It is not improbable that the Pápuan languages form the connecting link between the Polynesian Family of Languages and the African Division of Prefix-Pronominal Languages.

Sir G. Grey's Library.—Pápuan Languages.

MISSIONARY REPORTS.

CHURCH OF ENGLAND MISSIONS.

1. *Northern Missions.—An Account of the Melanesians at St. John's College, from November, 1851, to June, 1852.*

4to., pp. 2.

2. *Melanesian Mission.*

8vo., pp. 14.

From the "New Zealand Church Almanac" of 1853. Contains chiefly a narrative of the mission ship "Border Maid" voyage, from the 19th June to the 21st October, 1852.

3. *Report of the Melanesian Mission. From November 1, 1852, to June, 1853.*

8vo., pp. 8.

The preceding Missionary Reports have all no title pages, nor the printer's name, place, and date; but there is no doubt that they were printed at St. John's College, Auckland, New Zealand.

I. LOYALTY ISLANDS.

The Loyalty Group consists of the two large Islands of *Lifu*, estimated at about one hundred miles in circumference, and *Nengone* or *Mare*, estimated at sixty miles in circumference, besides the smaller Islands of *Uea*, *Doka*, and *Dodoni*, and a few still smaller Islands.

Lifu contains a population estimated at 15,000 souls, *Nengone* a population estimated at 7,000 souls, *Uea* a population estimated at about 1,800 souls, *Doka* a population of 150 souls. The Island of *Dodoni* is uninhabited, but is covered with cocoa nut and bread fruit trees, and is occasionally visited by the natives of the other Islands, who collect the fruit of these trees.

The inhabitants of *Nengone* are a Pápuan race, and speak a Pápuan dialect, common to the whole Island.

The inhabitants of *Lifu* are also a Pápuan race, and speak a Pápuan dialect, but different from that of the Island of *Nengone*,—and it is possible that two dialects are spoken on the Island of *Lifu*.

The inhabitants of *Doka* are a Pápuan race, and speak the dialect of the Island of *Nengone*, which lies close to them.

The inhabitants of *Uea* are a Polynesian race. They were originally a colony from *Uea* or *Wallis' Island*, who gave its name to their present abode, either destroying or absorbing into their own race the original inhabitants. They speak a Polynesian language, although they shew their mixed descent by having only retained the first five numerals of their Polynesian ancestors, and discontinued the use of all the superior numerals, adopting instead thereof the quintal arrangement of the Pápuan races.

a. LANGUAGE OF THE ISLAND OF NENGONE.

MISSIONARY REPORT.

4. Manuscript:—*Journal by the Rev. Wm. Nihill, containing an account of his residence on the Island Nengone, from the 18th of June to the 20th of October, 1852.*

Sm. 4to., pp. 66, closely written.

Mr. Nihill was a Clergyman of the Church of England and a Missionary. He was the first European who resided in the Loyalty Islands, and had no European companion with him during the period to which this journal relates. He subsequently returned to Nengone with Mrs. Nihill, and died there in the devoted discharge of his missionary labors, in 1855.

GRAMMAR.

5. Manuscript:—*A Sketch of the Grammar of the Language spoken on the Island of Nengone, by Sir George Grey, K.C.B., &c., compiled with the aid of Nelson Hector, Esq.*

4to., pp. 9.

VOCABULARY.

6. Manuscript:—*A Vocabulary of the Language spoken on the Island of Nengone, by Sir George Grey, K.C.B., &c., compiled chiefly from the translations of Mr. Nihill, with the assistance of Mr. Hector and natives on the Island.*

fol., pp. 355.

PHRASES.

7. Manuscript:—*Pene Nengone.*
Language (of) Nengone.

12mo., page 1.

Eight sentences in the Nengone language, with their translation in English. By N. Hector, Esq.

ELEMENTARY BOOKS.

8. *Nadane o re Tusi bane ininata maichamhane ne*
 First of the books to teach boys and
mochenewe.—*St. John's College* (New Zealand).
 girls.
Printed at the College Press. 1853.

Sm. 8vo., pp. 40, in 12 Chapters.

This book was translated by the Rev. W. Nihill, being the first part of a small New Zealand publication in the English language, called the Scripture Book.

- 8a. *Nadane o re tusi bane ininata maichamhane ne*
 First of the books to teach boys and
mochenewe.—*St. John's College. Printed at the*
 girls.
College Press. 1853.

Sm. 8vo., pp. 40, chapters 12.

Second edition of the above work. See page 22 of the work, where the prior edition has one line on the top, taken over from the preceding page. The second edition has also some accents added, which are wanting in the first. Otherwise, both editions seem to tally closely, line for line. One of the copies in the library is underlined with an English translation, word for word, by Mr. Nihill.

9. *Kewiwi ni Iesu Mesia.*
 Prayer of Jesus the Messiah.

16mo., 1 page.

No printer's name, place, or date, but printed at Guama, in the Island of Nengone, July 18th, 1852, by the Rev. W. Nihill,—see his Journal,—and probably translated by a most excellent Christian teacher of the London Missionary Society, a native of the Island of Rarotonga, named Mark.

NEW TESTAMENT.

10. *O no re enengochō nata roi, nei Ioane na giuamomo.*
 The word message good by John was written.
Nechene 1.
 Chapter 1.

16mo., pp. 13.

No printer's name, place, or date, but printed previously to 1852,—probably by some member of the London Missionary Society. This must have been the first book printed in any of the languages of the Loyalty Islands.

11. Enengocho nata roi nei Ioane na giuamomo.

Word message good by John was written.

Sm. 8vo., pp. 34.

Without printer's name, place, or date, but printed by the Rev. Wm. Nihill, at Guama, in the Island of Nengone, in September, 1852.

Although the title page of this book is as above given, it contains only the first five chapters of St. John's Gospel, which extend to page 23. Then follows, on page 25, the 23rd chapter of the Gospel according to St. Luke, extending to page 31, and simply headed *Luka* 23. Then follows on page 32, the first 20 verses of the 9th chapter of the Acts of the Apostles, extending to page 34. This part of the book is headed on page 32,—*Usioa ono re Apostolo. Nechene IX.* (Labors of the Apostles. Chapter 9.)

b. LANGUAGE OF THE ISLAND OF LIFU.**ELEMENTARY BOOKS.****12. Tusi ne ihathi koi ange Thubadesithe me ange**

Book boys and

Dhadhine.—St. John's College, New Zealand,
girls.*Printed at the College Press. 1853.*

Sm. 8vo., pp. 8.

It is a translation by N. Hector, Esq., of the first two chapters of the New Zealand Scripture Book, with three hymns added.

13. Thith i Iesu Mesia.

Prayer of Jcsus the Messiah.

1^omo, pp. 2.

On the back of this is the Belief, headed—

Ini a mekune la Haze Keme ka chatr nei Nindra ti

I believe God father strong by him

na khupe la nengödrae me mine la fen.

was made heaven and earth.

Without printer's name, place, or date, but printed at St. John's College, New Zealand, 1853, and translated by N. Hector, Esq.

II. NEW HEBRIDES.

The principal Islands are:—1. *Tana*, 2. *Aneiteum*, 3. *Erumango*, 4. *Fate* or *Sandwich Island*, 5. *Malicola*, 6. *L'Espiritu Santo*, 7. *Futuna*, 8. *Niua*.

The languages spoken at *Futuna* and *Niua* are nearly identical, and are closely allied to the languages of *Rarotonga* or *Samoa*.

Those spoken at *Tana*, *Aneiteum*, *Erumango*,* *Malicola*, belong to the *Pápuan* division of languages.

In at least some parts of *Fate* or *Sandwich Island*, a *Polynesian* dialect is spoken.

The inhabitants of the whole group are, by a careful estimate, stated at 40,000.

They belong to the *Pápuan* or *Negríto* race, and have curly or woolly hair. They are of the middle size.

They all cultivate the soil, in some places largely. Their food consists of fruits and vegetables, fish, fowls, pigs, and insects.

They are cannibals, and are constantly engaged in war.

They have an order of Priesthood, and regard as sacred certain figures and stones. The institution of the *Tapu* is in force in all the Islands.

They are fond of music, and use a drum and a long pipe or flute. They sing well, and in parts.

MISSIONARY REPORTS.

14. *The Samoan Reporter*.—Folio.

In this Periodical, published half yearly, at the *London Missionary Society's Press*, *Leuluafoega*, *Upolu*, *Samoa*, *South Pacific*, the following articles refer to the New Hebrides and New Caledonia Groups.

* In *Erumango* they also use the Malay numerals, slightly altered.
See G. Grey's Library.—Pápuan Languages.

No. 2. September, 1846. Six columns, on pp. 2 and 3, contain:—

First Missionary Voyage of the "John Williams" to the New Hebrides and New Caledonia Groups, under the superintendence of Messrs. Murray and Turner.

No. 5. March, 1847. Three columns, on pp. 3 and 4, contain:—

Voyage of the "John Williams" to the New Hebrides and New Caledonia Groups, under the superintendence of Messrs. Gill and Nisbet.

No. 8. September, 1848. Four columns, on pp. 3 and 4, contain:—

Voyage of the "John Williams" to the New Hebrides and New Caledonia Groups. Signed G. Turner, H. Nisbet.

No. 10. November, 1849. Four columns and a half, on pp. 4—6, contain:—

Voyage of the "John Williams" to the New Hebrides and Loyalty Islands. Abstract of Journal of Messrs. Murray and Hardie.

No. 11. July, 1850. One column and a half, on pp. 3 and 4, contain:—

New Hebrides. (Extracts of a letter from the Rev. J. Geddie, Missionary on Aneiteum, dated December 28, 1849.)

No. 12. One column, on pp. 3 and 4, contain:—

New Hebrides. (Extracts of letters from the Rev. J. Geddie, 20th May, 1850.)

No. 13. July 21. Two columns, on pp. 2 and 3, contain:—

New Hebrides. (Extracts of a letter from the Rev. J. Geddie, October, 1850.)

No. 14. September, 1852. Four columns and a half contain:—

Ninth Missionary Voyage to the New Hebrides and New Caledonia Groups. Abstract of the Journal of Messrs. Murray and Sunderland.

No. 15. January, 1854. Seven columns, on pp. 3—5, contain:—

Tenth Missionary Voyage to the New Hebrides and New Caledonia Groups.

Signed A. W. Murray, J. P. Sunderland.

No. 16. December, 1854. Seven columns, on pp. 2—4, contain:—

Eleventh Missionary Voyage to the New Hebrides and New Caledonia Groups, and Savage Island.

15. *Report of Missionary Tour in the New Hebrides, etc., in the year 1850, on board H. M. S. "Havannah."—By the Rev. John Inglis, Reformed Presbyterian Missionary.—Auckland: Williamson and Wilson, MDCCCLI. (New Zealand, 1851.)*



12mo., pp. 47.

Addressed, "To Sir George Grey, K.C.B., Governor-in-Chief of New Zealand, &c., &c., &c.," and dated, "Auckland, March 7th, 1851."

Contains, on pp. 34—48, short vocabularies of the languages of the *Loyalty Islands* (Mare or Nengone, Lifu, Uea), *New Hebrides* (Tuna, Aneiteum, Brumango, Fale, Malicola, Futuna, Niua), *New Caledonia* (Bondi, Balad, Yengin, Nikete, Merare, Tuanlu), *Isle of Pines* (Hunia), *Queen Charlotte's Islands* (Vanikolo), *Solomon Islands* (Toro or St. Christoval), &c. &c.

c. LANGUAGE OF THE ISLAND OF ANEITEUM.



ELEMENTARY BOOKS.

16.  [*Intas* Aneiteum.*]  *Intasviatai uhup.†*
—*Aneiteum. Printed at the Mission Press.—*
M.DCCC.XLIX. (1849.)

12mo., pp. 12.

By the Rev. John Geddie. Contains 21 short lessons in Spelling and on Scripture subjects; then follow on page 10 the following Extracts from the Bible:—Exodus XX. 11; John I. 29; Acts XVI. 31; John III. 3; Psalm XV. 29; Mark XVI. 15; Psalm LXXXVI. 9. Further, a Prayer on page 10, and three Hymns on pp. 12 and 13.

CATECHISM.

17.  [*Intas Aneiteum.*]  *Intas ahodaig.†*—*Aneiteum. Printed at the Mission Press. M.DCCC.L.*
(1850.)

Sm. 8vo., pp. 16.

* By the Rev. John Geddie. Pages 3—13 contain 90 questions and answers on various religious subjects, in 11 chapters. Then follow the Ten Commandments, on pp. 13 and 14; and the following passages of Scripture: Exodus XX. 11; Psalm CXV. 2—8; Jeremiah XVII. 9; 1 Timothy I. 15; Isaiah XXII. 27; XLV. 22; Matthew XXVIII. 19, 20; Psalm CXLV. 20; and finally a Hymn of four verses, on page 16.



HYMN BOOK.

18. Without Title-page:—*Nohranitai.* (Hymns.)

Sm. 8vo., pp. 4.

No printer's name, place, or date; but printed at the Mission Press, Aneiteum, about 1850. Contains 6 Hymns of altogether 20 verses.

SCRIPTURE EXTRACTS.

19.  [*Intas Aneiteum.*]  *Nitai esvi itai itaup.*
—*Aneiteum. Printed at the Mission Press. 1851.*

Sm. 8vo., pp. 24.

By the Rev. John Geddie. Contains on pages 3—20 (with double columns) translations of various portions of the Gospels, viz.:—Matth. I. 18—25; Luke II. 4—20;

* *Intas* means word, saying, and possibly also language.

† *Uhup* appears to mean first, and before. † *Ahodaig* means to question.

Matthew V. 1—16; Luke XVI. 19—31; XV. 11—24; Matth. XIII. 24—30, 36—43; VI. 5—15; XIX. 16—26; XIV. 22—33; Mark X. 46—52; Matth. IX. 18—26; Luke VII. 11—17; Mark XVI. 15, 16; Matth. XXVIII. 18—20; Acts VIII. 35—39; Matth. XXVI. 26—28; John XIX. 1—6; Matth. XXVII. 24, 25; Luke XXIII. 32—34, 44—46; Matth. XXVII. 57—60; XXVIII. 2—8; Acts I. 9—11.

Then follow on pages 20—24 translations of the following short selections from the Bible, viz.:—Jerem. X. 10; Hebr. III. 4; Genesis I. 26; Zechariah XIV. 9; Psalm XIV. 2, 3; C. 5; 1 John I. 8; Matth. XXIV. 42; XXVI. 28; John XIV. 6; Psalm VII. 1; CXLV. 20; Rom. V. 6; 2 Corinth. VIII. 9; Psalm CIII. 13; 1 John IV. 10; John III. 16; VI. 63; 1 Tim. II. 5; 1 John II. 1; John V. 40; Ezekiel XXVI. 26; Matth. IX. 35; Isaiah LXVI. 2; Romans VI. 30; 1 Corinth. XVI. 22; Psalm XXII. 27; CXLV. 18; Matth. VI. 24; Psalm IX. 17; John XV. 12; Acts XVI. 30; Matth. VIII. 11; V. 44; Psalm XXXII. 10; Matth. XXV. 31—34, 41.

d. LANGUAGE OF THE ISLAND OF TANA.

ELEMENTARY BOOK.

20. *Naukukua Kamauseni nankeriani. Ia Tana Asori.—Samoa: Printed at the London Missionary Society's Press, M.DCCC.XLV. (1845.)*

12mo., pp. 12.

By the Rev. George Turner. Contains eight lessons in spelling and reading, eight short lessons on religious subjects, four lessons on numbers, and three Hymns.

CATECHISM.

21. *Naresian Te nankerian fei Iehova. Samoa: Printed at the London Missionary Society's Press, M.DCCC.XLV. (1845.)*

12mo., pp. 10 (besides the title page).

By the Rev. George Turner. Contains 82 questions and answers, in ten chapters.

11-77

THE LIBRARY

OF HIS EXCELLENCY

SIR GEORGE GREY, K.C.B.

PHILOLOGY.

VOL. II.—PART III.

FIJI ISLANDS AND ROTUMA.

(WITH SUPPLEMENTS TO PART II.—PAPUAN LANGUAGES; AND
PART I.—AUSTRALIA.)

Sir G. Grey and W. H. I. Bleek.



SOLD BY TRÜBNER AND Co., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON,
AND BY F. A. BROCKHAUS, LEIPZIG.

1859.

*259. k.
Capetown*

SAUL SOLOMON AND CO., STEAM PRINTING OFFICE.

[ADDENDA TO PART I.—AUSTRALIA.]

A. SOUTHERN AUSTRALIA.

III. THE ADELAIDE LANGUAGE.

VOCABULARIES.

14. *A Vocabulary of the Language of the Aborigines of the Adelaide District, and other Friendly Tribes, of the Province of South Australia.*—By William Williams, of the Colonial Store Department.—South Australia: Published for the Author, by A. Macdougall, Rundle-street, Adelaide; sold also by Messrs. Tinkler and Hancock, No. 3, Austin Friars, London.—Price Three Shillings.—1839.

8vo. Pp. 28. Copies presented "To Sir George Grey Governor Cape of Good Hope. With the Author's Compts W. Williams. Adelaide. Jan'y 13th, 58." (Vide Part I. p. 14.)

Pp. 9—24 (with double columns) contain an Australian-English *Vocabulary* of 378 words.

Pp. 25—27 give 28 Australian *Sentences*, with interlinear literal translations.

VII. EASTERN-AUSTRALIAN LANGUAGES.

A. DIALECTS SPOKEN NEAR THE COAST.

e. THE LAKE MACQUARIE LANGUAGE.

GOSPEL.

24. *Evangelion Unni ta Jesu-um-ba Christ-ko-ba*
 Gospel it is Jesus-of Christ's
Upatoara Louka-umba.—*Translated into the*
That which was done Luke-of.
Language of the Aborigines, located in the vicinity of
Hunter's River, Lake Macquarie &c., New South
Wales, in the year 1831, and further revised by the
translator, L. E. Threlkeld, Minister, 1857. Sydney.

4to. Folio VIII and 221, only one side of the leaves being written on, with 20 lines on the full page. (Vide Part I. p. 26.)

Handsomely bound in the same style as the copies of the "Key" (No. 22).

The titlepage (fol. II) is preceded by the dedication (*His Excellency Sir George Grey From the Translator And Writer of this Book With Respectful Compliments. Sydney, New South Wales, June 26th 1858*); by an excellent photographic likeness of Mr. Threlkeld; and by the portrait of *Bi-ra-ban. M^cGill* (p. I).

Contains at pp. III—VIII a preface, signed *Sydney, New South Wales August 15th 1857*; and at pp. 1—221: *Evangelion upatoara Louka-umba* (The Gospel that which was done Luke-of), beautifully written by the venerable author.

This manuscript is of so high an interest, that it is thought right to add the following extract from the preface:

"This translation of the Gospel of Luke, into the Language of the Aborigines, was effected by me with the assistance of the intelligent Aborigine, M^cGill, whose likeness is attached. Thrice I wrote it, and he and I went through it sentence by sentence, and word for word, explaining to him most carefully the meaning as we proceeded. M^cGill spoke the English Language fluently. The third revision was completed in 1831. I then

proceeded with the Gospel of Mark, a selection of prayers from the book of common prayer, in order to commence public worship with the few surviving Blacks, A spelling book (No. 23, vide Part I. p. 42), and commenced the Gospel by Matthew, when the mission was brought to its final close." (December 31st 1841.)

"This present copy of the Gospel by Luke is the fourth rewritten revisal of the Work."

Mr. Threlkeld's Mission among "the Aborigines of New South Wales was commenced in the year 1824, under the auspices of the London Missionary Society, at the request of the Deputation from that institution sent out for the purpose of establishing Missions in the East, and urged likewise by the solicitations of the local Government of this Colony. The British Government sanctioned the project by authorising a grant of ten-thousand acres of land, at Lake Macquarie, in trust for the said purpose, at the recommendation of Sir Thomas Brisbane, the then Governor of the Australian Colonies."

"In 1829 the London Missionary Society abandoned the Mission." The Colonial Government then stepped in, and enabled Mr. Threlkeld to continue in his "attempt to obtain a knowledge of the Aboriginal Language, and the British Government, subsequently confirmed the new arrangement."

"But circumstances, which no human power could control, brought the mission to a termination December 31st 1841, when "it "ceased, not from any want of support from the Government, nor from any "desire on Mr. Threlkeld's "part to retire from the work, but from the fact of the Aborigines themselves having become all but extinct;" Mr. Threlkeld "having actually outlived a very large majority of the natives, more especially of those with whom "he "had been associated for seventeen years."

B. DIALECTS SPOKEN INLAND.**m. THE KAMILAROI LANGUAGE.**

The *Wolaroi*, spoken on the Bundarra and Narran, is said to resemble much to the *Kamilaroi* (or *Gummilaroi*).

The Negative particles are *wira* in *Wiralhere*, and *wol* in *Wolaroi*; and the affirmative particle is *pika* in *Pikabul*. (Vide p. 43 of Part I.)

GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY.

62a. "*On the Kamilaroi Language of Australia;*" by *William Ridley, Esq. To Professor Key, University College, London. Balmain, Sydney, Nov. 30, 1854.*

Pp. 72—84 of:

Transactions of the Philological Society 1855. Published for the Society by George Bell, 186, Fleet Street, London.

8vo. Pp. IV, 316 and 7.

Pp. 72—77 give remarks on the language and its structure, inclusive of the Pronouns, and 35 Adverbs.

Pp. 77—82 (with double columns) contain a Vocabulary of 392 words (232 nouns, 67 adjectives, 6 numerals, and 96 verbs).

P. 83 gives the names of the castes and the *Rules of Descent*.

[SUPPLEMENT TO PART II.]

PAPUAN LANGUAGES.

ETHNOLOGY.

Chapter VII. (pp. 299—409) of Capt. Erskine's Journal &c. (1853, No. 25) refers to *The New Hebrides, New Caledonia, and the Loyalty Islands* (30th August to 28th September 1849).

2. *The Melanesian Mission. In a Letter from the Bishop of New Zealand.*

8vo. Pp. 55—61 of *The Colonial Church Chronicle, and Missionary Journal.*—August, 1854. Vol. VIII.—No. LXXXVI. ("Continued from p. 20.")

From 22nd January to 22nd February, 1848.

3a. *Report of the Melanesian Mission, for 1858. With a statement of accounts.*

Sm. 8vo. Pp. 42 (not paginated, except that pp. 38—41 are numbered as pp. 8—11), besides titlepage.

Contains: the Report of the *Melanesian Mission* pp. 1—32; *Statement of Accounts* pp. 33—37 (3—7); *List of Scholars received into the Melanesian School, from 1849 to 1857*, pp. 38—39 (8—9); *List of Islands visited from 1849 to 1857*, pp. 39—40 (9—10); Summaries p. 41 (11).

A general account of the publications issued by the Bishop of New Zealand's Melanesian Mission is given in the following extract of an interesting letter from the *Rev. John C. Patteson*, dated April 20th, 1858, St. John's College, Auckland:

"I have been desired by Archdeacon Abraham to send copies of any translations into Melanesian languages to Your Excellency.

Sir G. Grey's Library.—Fiji Language.

"At present, we have printed in the languages of NENGONE, LIFU, ST. CRISTOVAL, GUADALCANAR, and MAI. The last island is one of a group lying to the north-east of Patá, where the people speak the language of the *New Zealanders*.

"We find that, in any detached and small island, there is a probability of the language being spoken, which is now the language of *New Zealand*, and as far as our limited information goes, we are inclined to think that canoes, full of men of the race which now inhabits *New Zealand*, as they drifted upon small islands, were powerful enough to conquer the original inhabitants, and to establish themselves as the owners of the land. In the case of a canoe drifting upon a large island, the wanderers were either killed, or were lost, as a distinct race, in a few generations, though they handed down, perhaps, a few new words, illustrating some new method of fishing, &c.; for, we find occasionally, at the north-west point of ST. CRISTOVAL, a *Maori* word or two, imported into a language which seems indeed not wholly dissimilar in its vowel system, but yet scarcely to be regarded as bearing any real affinity to it.

"I am inclined to think that it will be found that the structure of the language of each group (subject to the changes introduced by such causes as I have mentioned, of stray canoes, &c., introducing a language from afar) will be found similar, though at each island the vocabulary will probably be almost wholly different. Thus, in the *Solomon Islands*, it is certain that the framework of the languages of GUADALCANAR, ULAWA (CONTRARIETE), ST. CRISTOVAL, ST. ANNE, and ST. CATALINA, are identical. The jewel is different, but the setting is the same. So again at NENGONE and LIFU.

"The labor of learning a new vocabulary is very trifling; and knowing where to put the words as acquired, it is very possible to become well acquainted with the dialectical varieties of a group. So, if it please God to supply men enough to occupy central stations in each group, the machinery for evangelizing these islands may be more simple than one would at first be led to suppose.

"Our translations at present consist of 88 pages of the Common Prayer Book (No. 7a); Private Prayers, chiefly adaptations from the Common Prayer Book (No. 7b), and a Scripture History, to the death of David (No. 8c). These are in NENGONE.

"In LIFU, Scripture History (No. 18b), Private Prayers (No. 18a), with a short sketch of our Lord's Life and Ministry (No. 18c).

"Some translations of St. Mark are, as yet, in Manuscript only.

"ST. CRISTOVAL: Prayers, e.g. General Confession, Lord's Prayer, and other prayers, adapted to their circumstances, the Creed, Te Deum, and a few portions of the New Testament (No. 32); with a brief Scripture History (No. 33), printed only on single pages, which we have had no time to reprint in a better form.

"The GUADALCANAR translation (No. 34) only eight pages, was made last year, and is very imperfect. It was printed, in fact, only to help the boys to learn to read. As the lads from that island cannot yet read, so as to make real use of a book, I have not printed anything more; for we have been much pressed for time, and can only do what is necessary for the present emergencies.

"For the same reason, the language of MAI, which, by anyone knowing *Maori* might be acquired in a few weeks, is left to take its chance till next year, if all be well,—there being no time to print anything in it, and it not being worth while to do so, because the two young men from that island cannot yet read. Only the Lord's Prayer, therefore, has been printed; though, of course, they are catechized and taught all the elementary points of the Christian Faith. Ten adults have been baptised this summer,—five from Nengone, two from Toka, two from Lifu, one from St. Cristoval. Our party consists of thirty-four, including a baby, daughter of John Obo, of Lifu, and his wife Margaret. . ."

I. LOYALTY ISLANDS.

a. LANGUAGE OF NENGONE.

PRAYER BOOKS.

7a. Without title:—A translation of part of the Book of Common Prayer.

8vo. Pp. 88, the last page breaking off in the middle of a word. Without printer's name, place, or date; at St. John's College, New Zealand, 1858.

Contains: *O no re Hne ri beore* (Prayers for the morning). *Ri nodei cho rane ileodene* (For days all.) pp. 1—15, giving portions of the Morning Prayer, with *Luka* (Luke) I. and 2. 29, introduced from the Evening Service.

Ome ko re Litani: (The Litany,) with the Prayers at the end of the Litany, pp. 16—24.

Ome ko re Katekismo (The Catechism) pp. 25—32.

Ko re nodei Hne son' o re Bapataizo o re nodei Wakuku (The Prayers for the Baptism of Infants) pp. 33—41.

Ko re Lata no re Bapataizo son' o re nodei ngome ma-maiai. (The Order of Baptism for people great) pp. 42—51.

Ome ko re bane Aengheni o re Atacheni: (The Ceremony [?] of Confirmation) pp. 52—55.

Ko re Lata bane Ulane o re nodei Tango (The Order for the Burial of the Dead) pp. 56—66.

Ome ko re Hne, bane So n' o re nodei ngome chi uede (Service for the Visitation of the sick) pp. 67—79.

Ome ko re nodei Hne ri nodei cho Rane mijoje (Prayers for Days holy) pp. 80—88, giving the Collects from the 1st Sunday in Advent to Sunday next before Easter, and a part of the next collect.

7b. *Ome Kosotin' o re nodei Hne bane Ininatane o re nodei*
of Prayers to teach per-
ngome, buije cho kewiwi roi du Makaze.—St. John's
sons, (that) they pray well to God.
College. Printed at the Melanesian Press.—1858.

24mo. Pp. 12.

Contains: *Ome ko re enengocho bane ienone o re nodei ngome o se lata thu cho kewiwi du Makaze* (The words for teaching [?] of the people the service in order to pray to God) pp. 3—5.

Ome ko re nodei Hne ri Beore (Prayers for the Morning) pp. 5—7.

Ome ko re nodei Hne ri Lakidi (Prayers for the Evening) pp. 8—12.

These Private Prayers are "chiefly adaptations from the Common Prayer Book."—Vide also No. 13a.

SCRIPTURE HISTORY.

8b. An edition of No. 8, in which the last line of page 21, as well as the first line of page 22, are omitted.

In this book (No. 8, 8a, and 8b), there is a mistake at page 26. Chapter (*Nechene*) 9. is lettered chapter 4.

8c. *Rewone o re tusi bane ininata maichamhane ne*
Second of the books to teach boys and
mocheneve.—*St. John's College. Printed at the*
girls.

Melanesian Press.—1858.

8vo. Pp. 32 (the last page breaking off in the middle of a sentence).

The Old Testament History which is, in the twelve chapters (*nadane*) of the First Scripture Book (No. 8, 8a, and 8b) brought down to the Death of Jacob is, in this Second Scripture Book, continued till the times of Saul and David, in the midst of whose history the 12th chapter of this volume breaks off.

d. LANGUAGE OF LIFU.

PRAYER BOOK.

13a. *Drei la nodhei Khawe nine ihadhi kowe la nodhei atre,*
These the Prayers for teaching the people
angatre troa khawe kowa chaha Akotresie.—*St. John's*
pray well to God.—

College. Printed at the Melanesian Press.—1858.

24mo. Pp. 16. A book of Private Prayers, being in great part a translation of No. 7b. in the Nengone Language.

Contains: *Drei la Eweka nine Ihadhi kows la nodhei Atre la ketre thina ka loi, matre troa khawe koi chaha Akotresie* (This the book to Teach the People the rule [?] good, to pray to God) pp. 3—4.

Drei la nodhei Khawe s Hmakane (These the Prayers for the morning) pp. 5—8.

Drei la nodhei Khawe koi chaha Akotresie, ngone la nodhei Hedh (These the Prayers to God for the Evening) pp. 9—16.

SCRIPTURE HISTORY.

13b. *Drei la Eweka hnapane nine ihathi koi ange*
This the Book first for to teach
Thubadesithe me ange Dhadhine.—*St. John's College.*
(?) Girls and (?) Boys.

Printed at the Melanesian Press.

8vo. Pp. 24. Without date; 1858.

Supplement to Part II:—Lifu Scripture History. 21

Contains chapters (*Mekene*) 1. and 3.—11. of Scripture History from the Creation to the arrival of Jacob in Egypt. They are a translation of the eleven first chapters of the New Zealand Scripture Book, and correspond to chapters (*Nechene*) 1.—11. of the Nengone publication No. 8 (8a and 8b); so that the first chapter of this Lifu book represents the first and second chapters of the other books,—the division between the chapters being omitted.

This first (and second) chapter had already been published in the language of Lifu, though in a somewhat different orthography, at pp. 1—6 of No. 12.

Without titlepage :

13c. *Drei la Eweka nine amamane la thina i cha Haze.*

This the Book for showing the rule (?) of God.

8vo. Pp. 8. Without printer's name, place, or date; printed at St. John's College, 1858.

Contains two chapters of a short sketch of our Lord's life and ministry, to His Baptism by John. At the end of the chapters, there are given *Hningans*, being Questions, and at the end of the first chapter also Answers, referring to the contents of the chapters.—To be completed.

II. NEW HEBRIDES.

The Voyage of the *John Williams* to the New Hebrides and New Caledonia Groups, of which an account in English is given by Mr. Nisbet in No. 5 (March, 1847) of the *Samoan Reporter* (No. 14) is described more fully in the Rarotongan language, by Mr. Gill, in the publication No. 188 (1846) of Part V. Polynesia.

The Rarotongan Periodical *Te Punawai Rarotonga* contains in No. 2.] June 1843. [Vol. I. (No. 193 of Part V. Polynesia) at pp. 12—15, an account of a visit to Tana by Revd. A. Buzacott and companions, narrated in the Rarotongan Language by Taunga.

Accounts of Missionary Voyages to, and descriptions of these groups of islands are also given in the Samoan Language in the Periodical *O le Sute Samoa* (No. 286 of Part V. Polynesia).

9a. Manuscript Grammar of the Language of *Tana*. By the late Revd. Thomas Heath.

Vide Pritchard's *Researches* Vol. V., p. 336; and No. 218 of Part V. Polynesia.

III. SOLOMON ISLANDS.

Publications have been issued in the languages of the two largest of these islands, viz., BAURO (called also ST. CRISTOVAL, or LIDIA) and GUADALCANAR.

e. LANGUAGE OF BAURO.

PRAYER BOOK.

22. *Hate hasuri ra ni inoni do re mataia ni rihunga inia*
Word for the people for the (?) performance of worship to
Kauraha.—*St. John's College ; printed at the*
God.—
Melanesian Press.—1858.

8vo. Pp. 12. Contains, besides a few Extracts from the New Testament, chiefly Prayers, among which is the General Confession p. 4; the Lord's Prayer pp. 4 and 5; the Creed p. 5; the second Collect for Peace pp. 5—6; the Apostolic Blessing p. 7 (middle of the page). Then follow again three Prayers and the Te Deum at pp. 8—11.

SCRIPTURE HISTORY.

23. Without title:—Old Testament History.

8vo. Pp. 8 (with twenty lines on the full page), the last page breaking off in the middle of a sentence.

Without printer's name, place or date; printed at St. John's College, Auckland, New Zealand, 1858.

Gives a short Scripture History, from Adam and Eva to the time of Abraham, whose name is the last word at p. 8.

f. LANGUAGE OF GUADALCANAR.

PRAYER BOOK.

24. Without title:—Prayers, &c., &c.

8vo. Pp. 4. Without printer's name, place, or date; printed at St. John's College, New Zealand, 1857.

Contains the General Confession and the Lord's Prayer at p. 1; the Creed, and two Prayers at p. 2; two other Prayers p. 3; and some remarks on Scripture History pp. 3—4.

THE FIJI LANGUAGE.

This language is spoken on the numerous islands of the *Fiji or Viti Group*, situated between 177° and 182° West. Long. and between 16° and 20° South Lat.

More than two hundred and twenty of these islands are mentioned at pp. 1—19 of No. 29 (or pp. 289—307 of No. 28).

About one hundred of them are said to be inhabited by a population of at least 130,000 souls, of which the two large islands *Vanua-Levu* and *Viti-Levu* are supposed to have 40,000 each.

The publications in the Library represent the dialectical varieties of the following islands :

1. *Lakemba* (Windward Islands)

No. 26, 33, 40, 42, 43, 45, 50—52.

2. *Somosomo*

No. 26, 35, 36, 53.

3. *Veva*

No. 38 and 39 (?).

4. *Mbau*

No. 27—29, 44, 54—58 (?), 62 (?).

5. *Rewa*

No. 34 (?), 37, 41, 49.

The Fiji Language is that Polynesian Dialect, of all those we are at present acquainted with, which approaches most nearly to the Pápuan Languages.

It has also preserved, in a remarkable degree, traces of the former identity of the structure of the languages of this family with the African Section of Prefix-Pronominal Languages.

ETHNOLOGY.

25. *Journal of a Cruise among the Islands of the Western Pacific, including the Feejees and others inhabited by the Polynesian Negro races, in Her Majesty's Ship Havannah. By John Elphinstone Erskine, Capt. R.N. With Maps and Plates. London: John Murray, Albemarle Street. 1853.*

8vo. Pp. VIII and 488, besides five plates and one map.

London: Printed by W. Clowes and sons, Stamford Street.

The 5th and 6th Chapters of this book refer particularly to the Feejee Islands, and also *Appendix*.—A. pp. 411—477, containing Jackson's account of his residence in these islands.

26. *United States Exploring Expedition. &c. &c. &c. Ethnography and Philology. By Horatio Hale, &c. &c. Philadelphia: &c. &c. 1846.*

4to. Pp. XII and 666 with three maps. (Vide Part I. Australia, No. 26.)

The *Ethnographical Part* of this book contains under the general heading *Melania* (p. 48) an article on *Viti, or the Feejee Group* pp. 47—69, viz.: *Physical Traits* p. 48, *Character* p. 49, *Religion*, p. 51, *Government*, p. 58; and in the treatise on *Migrations of the Oceanic Tribes* (pp. 117—196) a chapter on *Viti and Tonga* pp. 174—186.

GRAMMARS.

The *Philological Part* of Mr. Hale's Book (No. 26) contains *A Grammar and Vocabulary of the Vitian Languages* pp. 365—424.

The *Grammar of the Vitian Language* pp. 366—389 is principally based on "an abstract of a grammar of the LAKEMBA dialect, by the Rev. David Cargill, late missionary to the islands," and "a brief grammar of the dialect of SOMUSOMU, by Mr. Hunt, the Missionary residing in that town." It is arranged under the following heads: *Orthography* p. 366, *Dialectical Differences* p. 367, *Etymology* p. 368, *Formation of Words* p. 381, *Construction* p. 382, *Prosody* (with specimens of Fiji songs) p. 383.

27. *A Compendious Grammar of the Feejeean Language; with examples of native idioms. By the Rev. D. Hazlewood, Wesleyan Missionary.—Vewa, Feejee: printed at the Wesleyan Mission Press. 1850. Sold by J. Mason, Conference Office, London. Three Shillings.*

12mo. Pp. 74, besides a table of Numerals (facing p. 22), another of "Personal Pronouns" (facing p. 27), and a third of "Personal Pronouns" (facing p. 29).

Contains *Feejeean Grammar* pp. 3—69 (*Syntax* pp. 63—65, *Prosody* pp. 65—66, *Poetry* pp. 66—68, *Miscellaneous Idioms, &c.* pp. 68—69); *A Feejeean Fable* and *A Heathen Prayer*, written by Natives, pp. 69—72; *Addenda to the Grammar*, pp. 73—74 (without pagination).

This book seems to describe the MBAU Dialect.

DICTIONARIES.

The *Philological Part* of Mr. Hale's publication (No. 26) contains, at pp. 394—424 (with double columns): *A Vitiān Dictionary*.

This "is due principally to the labors of the Rev. Mr. Cargill," by whom "it was originally drawn up in the dialect of" LAKEMBA.

It was "revised by Mr. Hunt (at the request of Captain Wilkes"), for the dialect of SOMUSOMU.

Finally, it received additions "for the dialects of REWA, OVOLAU, MATHUATA, MBUA and RA," from "a large collection of words and sentences taken down from the pronunciation of the natives."

28. *A Feejeean and English Dictionary: with examples of common and peculiar modes of expression, and uses of words. Also containing brief hints on native Customs, Proverbs, the native names of the Natural Productions of the Islands, notices of the Islands of Feejee, and a list of the Foreign words introduced. By the Rev. D. Hazlewood, Wesleyan Missionary.—Vewa, Feejee: printed at the Wesleyan Mission Press. 1850. Sold by J. Mason, Conference-Office, London. Seven Shillings and Sixpence.*

12mo. Pp. 349. Contains:

Preface (dated Nandy, Feejee, July 27th, 1850.) pp. III—VII.

A Feejeean and English Dictionary pp. 9—192 (with double columns), referring particularly to the MBAU Dialect.

A short English and Feejeean Dictionary ("designed merely as an INDEX to the first" part) pp. 193—287 (with double columns). At the end the imprint: *Printed at the Wesleyan Mission Press, Vewa.*

Feejees (or Viti) Islands, the forty pages of the publication No. 29, with different pagination, as pp. 289—328, with the same imprint at the end.

A yata ni tamata, kei na vanua, kei na ka tani e so, sa tu e nai Vola Tabu Makawa kei a Veiyalayalati Vou. (The names of men, and countries, and some different things, which are in the Book Holy Old and the Testament New) pp. 329—340 (with four columns), without imprint.

29. Without titlepage:—*Feejee (or Viti) Islands.*

12mo. Pp. 40. At the end: *Vewa, Feejee: Printed at the Mission Press.*

No date is given, but it was printed in 1850.

St G. Grey's Library.—Fiji Language.

Contains: *The Names of the Islands of the Feejee Group, with their Bearings and Distances, chiefly from Bau and Lakemba*, pp. 1—19, giving 220 names; *Addenda*. (list of "some of the wrecks remembered in Feejee") p. 20.

Natural Productions.—*Short List of the Botanical and Zoological Productions of the Feejee Islands, which have been designedly omitted in the Dictionary*, pp. 21—40, giving about 628 names of natural productions.

Also published, with a different pagination, as pp. 289—328 of No. 28.

ELEMENTARY BOOKS.

30. Without titlepage:—*Sa Alphabeta na vosa faka fiji*,
The Alphabet language Fiji.

8vo. Pp. 8. At the end: *Te hopea* ("The end," a word borrowed from the Polynesian dialects), and: *Tahiti: Printed at the mission Press, Burder's Point*.—1826.

This is the first publication in the Fiji Language.

31. Without title or imprint:—A Spelling leaf.

8vo. Pp. 4 (not paginated), beginning with two alphabets, and closing with several sentences, the last word being *Krainiti* (Christ).

CATECHISMS.

Fragment of an Early Catechism:—

32. *kaea*.— *Turaga*.— . . .
(Question and) answer.—(?With the Prayer of the) Lord.

24mo. The leaf preserved contains about one third of the right hand side of the titlepage, and two other pages complete. The first of these two pages begins with the last word of the 22nd question (*vakaivei?* how?), followed by the answer to this question, and by the following special title: *A omi ka es ni vase* (Fourth chapter).—*A toci iei a vakambulaji a tamata* (The book this of the redemption of man). The eight Questions and Answers (23rd to 30th) of this chapter are then given on this and the next page, and are followed by: *A omi ka lima ni vase* (Fifth chapter).—*A toci iei a Hevani kai Hehi* (Book this of Heaven and Hell), with the 31st Question and Answer.

33. *Ai mataini jiki ni taro ka kaya: ka nai vakamacala*

The first part of question and answers: and the accounts
lailai ni loga tamata e so, e tu a yacadra i na
short of persons some, (of which) are the names in the
Toci Tabu: ka na Same e rua, ka na Masumasu
Scripture Holy: with Psalms two, with Prayers
e rua.—*Ka toyana a toci i ei i Lakeba*.—1839.
two.— Printed the book here in Lakemba.

32mo. Pp. 82. In the LAKEMBA Dialect.

Contains: *A taro ka kaya* (51 Questions and answers), in 5 chapters (*wase*) pp. 3—18; *Ai vakamacalala ilai ni loga tamata e so etu yacadra i na Toci Tabu* (Short account of some persons whose names are in the Holy Scripture), with 52 questions and answers, pp. 18—28; *A Same* (Psalm) I. pp. 28—29; *A Same* 2. pp. 29—31; and two short prayers pp. 31—32.

- 34.** *Nai mataini tiki ni taro ka kanaka : ka nai vakamacala*
The first part of question and answer, and the accounts
lailai ni yatamata e so, e tu na yacadra va nai
short of persons some, (whose) are the names in the
Vola Tabu : ka na masumasu e rua.—*E Rewa, ko*
Scripture Holy; with prayers two.—At Rewa,
Julai, 1840.
July, 1840.

32mo. Pp. 28. In the REWA (?) Dialect.

Contains *Na taro kai na kanaka* (51 Questions and answers), in 5 chapters, pp. 3—17; *Ai vakamacala lailai ni yatamata e so E tu na yacadra va nai Vola Tabu* (Short account of some persons whose names are in the Holy Scripture), with 52 questions and answers, pp. 18—27; and two short prayers, p. 28.

- 35.** Without titlepage:—*A Taro a Munaa.*
Questions with Answers.

12mo. Pp. 4. At the end: *E Rewa, Ko Eprill, 1840.* (At Rewa, April, 1840.)

Contains five chapters, with 51 questions and answers, in the SOMOSOMO Dialect.

- 36.** Without titlepage:—*A Taro a Munaa.*
Questions with Answers.

12mo. Pp. 4. At the end: *E Rewa, 1840.*

Contains: *A Taro a Munaa i na Tamata e so e tu a yacadra i nai Vola Tabu* (Questions and Answers of some Persons whose names are in the Holy Scripture), with 51 questions and answers, in the SOMOSOMO Dialect.

- 37.** *Ai ka rua ni vola ni Taro kei na kaya.*—*Sa vola mai*
The second of books of Question and answer.—Printed at
Rewa, Januari, 1843.
Rewa, January, 1843.

12mo. Pp. 48. In the REWA Dialect.

Contains *Ai ka rua ni vola ni Taro kei na kaya*, in nine chapters, with altogether 152 questions and answers (consisting mostly of passages of Scripture, quoted in full), pp. 3—35; and *A Taro kei na kaya e na ka eso na vola e nai Vola Tabu* (Questions and answers on things some written in the Scripture Holy), in two chapters, with altogether 124 questions and answers, pp. 36—48.

38. Without titlepage:—*A Taro lekaleka.*
The Catechism short.
24mo. Pp. 12. At the end: *Sa tabaki mai* (Pressed at) *Vitua*.—1846.
Contains 53 questions and answers, in four chapters.
39. Without titlepage:—*A Taro lekaleka.*
The Catechism short.
24mo. Pp. 12. Without printer's name, date or place.
Second Edition of the preceding Catechism (No. 38).
Contains 57 questions and answers, in four chapters.

HYMN BOOKS.

40. Without titlepage:—*A loga Himi i na vosa Vakaviji.*
The Hymns in the language Viti.
32mo. Pp. 24. At the end: *Printed at the Wesleyan Mission Press Vavua.*
May, 1838. W. A. Brooks.
In the LAKEMBA Dialect.—First Edition.
Contains 24 Hymns.
41. *Nai vola ni Himi.*—*E Rewa: ko Janiuari, 1840.*
The book of Hymns.—At Rewa: January, 1840.
24mo. Pp. 24. In the REWA Dialect.
Contains 26 Hymns, at pp. 3—23.
42. Without titlepage:—*Ai vola ni sere.*
The book of hymns.
12mo. Pp. 12, with double column. At the end: *Sa Vola mai* (Printed at)
Vitua: - - Jan. 1846.
In the LAKEMBA Dialect.
Contains 50 Hymns, the last two of which are not numbered.
43. Without titlepage:—*Ai vola ni sere.*
The book of hymns.
12mo. Pp. 12, with double columns.
Without printer's name, place or date.
A later edition of the preceding Hymn book (No. 42), in the LAKEMBA
Dialect. Contains 50 Hymns.

44. Without titlepage:—*Ai Vola ni Meke Vahalotu.*
The Book of Songs Christian.
12mo. Pp. 20, with double columns.
Without printer's name, date, or place.
Printed at the Mission Press, 1854 and 1855.
Contains, in the MBAU Dialect, 79 Hymns in 15 parts, and as a 16th part
the 90th Psalm.

PRAYER BOOKS.

45. *A sori i na sa bogibogi ni siga tabu cokoga.*
The service for the morning of days holy all.
12mo. Pp. 12, with double columns.

At the end: *Sa toyana mai* (Printed at) *Rewa*: - - 1844.

In the LAKEMBA Dialect.—First Edition.

Contains the Morning Service at pp. 1—6, and *A soro levu* (The service great, i. e. the Litany) at pp. 7—12.

Without titlepage:—

46. *A Lotu e na sabogibogi e na veisiga tabu.*

The Service for the morning on the days holy.

12mo. Pp. 16. Without printer's name, place, or date.

Contains the Morning Prayers at pp. 1—9, and *A Masumaru levu* (The Prayer of the great number, i. e. the Litany) at pp. 10—16.

Without titlepage:—

47. *A Lotu ni sa ia nai Vakayakavi ni Turaga.*

The Service used at the Supper of the Lord.

12mo. Pp. 20. Without printer's name, place, or date.

Contains, besides the Communion Service at pp. 1—6, also: *A Lotu ni sa Veipipitaisotaki* (The Service used for Baptism) pp. 7—11; *A Lotu ni sa ia na Lotu Veitube* (The Service used for the Christian Marriage, literally "the taking each other by the hand") pp. 12—14; *A Lotu ni sa ia na Veibulu* (The Service used for Burial) pp. 15—19.

Without titlepage:—

48. *A Vunau e tini. Ekiso XX. 1—17.*

The Commandments ten. Exodus ch. 20, vs. 1—17.

12mo. Pp. 4 (not paginated). Without printer's name, place, or date.

Contains, besides the Ten Commandments at p. 1, also: *A Vakatusa Levu* (A Confession General) p. 2; *A Vakabauta* (The Belief) p. 2; *A Vakavinavina* (A Thanksgiving, i. e. the Te Deum) pp. 3 and 4; *A Masumaru ni Turaga* (The Prayer of the Lord) p. 4.

NEW TESTAMENT.

49. Without titlepage:—*A Kosipeli i Maciu.*

The Gospel of Matthew.

12mo. Pp. 12 (not paginated), with double columns.

Without printer's name, date, or place; printed in 1838.

In the REWA Dialect.

Goes as far as the 23rd verse of the 7th chapter.

50. Without titlepage:—*A Kosipeli i Maciu.*

The Gospel of Matthew.

12mo. Pp. 12, with double columns.

At the end: *Al mataini jiki ni toci i Maciu* (The first part of the writing of Matthew).—Printed at the Wesleyan Mission Press, Vavau. Feb. 1838. (W. A. Brooks)

In the LAKEMBA Dialect; first edition of a part of the New Testament.

Goes as far as ch. 7, v. 6; and is continued in No. 51.

51. Without title:—*Matthew (Maciu), chapter (Wase) VII. v. 7 to ch. XII. v. 22.*

12mo. Pp. 12, with double columns.

At the end: *Printed at the Wesleyan Press, Vavau. Mvrc'h. 1838. W. A. Brooks*
In the LAKEMBA Dialect; a continuation of No. 50.

52. Without titlepage:—*A Kosipeli i Marika.*

The Gospel of Mark.

12mo. Pp. 44 (not paginated, folio G to K), with double columns.

Without printer's name, place, or date; printed apparently at the Wesleyan Mission Press, Vavau, in 1838.

In the LAKEMBA Dialect.

Contains, besides the whole of St. Mark's Gospel at pp. 1—41, also *A Kosipeli i Luki* (The Gospel of Luke), of which, however, only part of the first chapter is given at pp. 41—44, breaking off after the 1st line of the 66th verse.

53. Without titlepage:—*A Osipeli i Luasa.*

The Gospel of Luke.

12mo. Pp. 12 (not paginated), with double columns.

Without printer's name, place, or date, printed apparently in 1838, at the Wesleyan Mission Press, Vavau.

In the SOMOSOMO Dialect.

Goes as far as ch. 5, v. 24, breaking off after the first line of this verse.

54. *Ai vola ni veiyalayalati vou ni noda Turaga hei na*

The book of the covenant new of our Lord and
nodai Vakabula ko Jisu Kraisiti. Sa tabaki mai
our Saviour Jesus Christ. Printed at
Viwa, e Viti. 1847.

Viwa, in Viti.

12mo. Pp. 552 (not paginated), of which pp. 5—552, with double columns, contain the whole of the New Testament, in the MBAU (?) Dialect.

55. *Ai vola ni veiyalayalati vou ni noda Turaga hei na*

The book of covenant new of our Lord and
nodai Vakabula ko Jisu Kraisiti.—Viti: sa tabaki e
our Saviour Jesus Christ.— Viti: printed at
Viwa.—1853.

Viwa.

12mo. Pp. 500 (not paginated), of which pages 3—500, with double columns, contain the whole of the New Testament, in the MBAU (?) Dialect.

OLD TESTAMENT.

Without titlepage:—

56. *Nai mataini vola i Mosesi sa vakayacana ko Jenisi.*

The first book of Moses called Genesis.

12mo. Pp. 12 (not paginated), with double columns.

Without printer's name, place, or date; printed apparently in 1838, at the Wesleyan Mission Press, Vavau.

In the MBAU Dialect.

Goes as far as Genesis ch. 8, v. 9.

Without titlepage:—

57. *Ai matai ni vola i Mosese sa vakatokai ko Jenisi.*

The first of the books of Moses called Genesis.

12mo. Pp. 180 (not paginated), with double columns

Without printer's name, place, or date; printed probably at Viwa, about 1854.

In the MBAU Dialect.

Contains, besides Genesis at pp. 1—99, also: *Ai karua ni vola i Mosese, sa vakatokai ko Ekioto* (The second of the books of Moses, called Exodus) at pp. 99—180.

58. Without titlepage:—*Ai vola ni Same.*

The book of Psalms.

12mo. Pp. 124 (not paginated), with double columns.

At the end: *Sa Tabaki mai Viwa, e Viti.* 1854. (Printed at Viwa, in Viti.)

Contains the whole of the book of Psalms, in the MBAU (?) Dialect.

TRACTS, &c.

59. Without titlepage:—*Nai vola ni bete ni lotu*

The book of the priest of Christianity

mai Viti kivei ra na wekadra nai vakavuvuli.

in Viti for those assistants theirs the teachers.

12mo. Pp. 4. At the end: *Ka vole mai* (Printed at) *Rewa.*—1844.

Contains Instructions for teachers, in thirteen paragraphs.

60. Without titlepage:—*A nodrai vola na lewe ni soro taro.*

Their book the members of worship.

12mo. Pp. 11. Without printer's name, place, or date.

"Address to Church Members. 1850."

61. Without titlepage:—*Na vunau lekaleka.*

The lectures short.

12mo. Pp. 40. At the end: *Sa vola mai Rewa.* - - *Maji,* 1844. (Printed at Rewa.—May, 1844.)

First Edition of the Theological Course, in 23 chapters.

62. *A Vakatusa ni Lotu: o koya ogo nai Vakadinadina,*

The Evidence of Christianity: it is this the Belief,

kei nai Vakavuli, kei na Cakacaka dodonu ni

and the Doctrine, and the Performance correct of

Lotu ; *hei nai Valavala e so sa lesia ko Jisu me*
Christianity ; and Customs some appointed (by) Jesus to
ia tiko e na nona Lotu.— *Sa tabaki mai Viwa, e*
be performed in his Christianity.— Printed at Viwa, in
Viti.—1850.

12mo. Pp. iv and 184. In the MBAU (?) Dialect.

By the Revd. John Hunt.

The Course of Christian Theology in three divisions, with altogether 41 chapters.

63. *The Teachers' Manuel: being Instructions and Directions for the management of the work of God in the Feejee District.*—By the Rev. R. B. Lyth, Chairman of the District.—Vewa, Feejee: Printed at the Wesleyan Mission Press. 1844.

12mo. Pp. 64, all, except the titlepage, in Fiji.

Contains: *A lewe ni vola o qo* (The contents of book this) pp. 3—4; *A nodrai vola nai Vakavuli* (Their book, the Teachers) pp. 5—63, in seven divisions, with altogether 42 chapters.

64. Without titlepage:—*Ai tukutuku hei Misa Oniti.*
A narrative about Mr. Hunt.

12mo. Pp. 12. Without printer's name, place, or date; printed probably in 1848.

By the Revd. T. Williams; identical with No. 65, except in the title.

65. Without titlepage:—*Memoir of the late Rev. John Hunt, Feejee: by the Rev. T. Williams.*

12mo. Pp. 12. Without printer's name, place, or date; printed probably in 1848.

The title only is in English; the rest is identical with No. 64.

Confer: *Copy of a Letter addressed to the Rev. Dr. Hannah, Theological Tutor, Didsbury—on the occasion of the death of the Rev. John Hunt, Chairman of the Feejee District—printed for the convenience of the Brethren and the bereaved Widows in giving information of the deceased to his and their Friends in England and elsewhere.* 8vo. Pp. 8 (not paginated); dated Vewa, Feejee, Oct. 25, 1848; and signed James Calvert. (Without printer's name, or place.)

66. Without titlepage:—*Ai Vola ni Vala ni Yabaki 1852.*
The Book of the months of the year 1852.

12mo. Pp. 4 (not paginated), with three columns.

Without printer's name or place.

A Calendar.

LANGUAGE OF ROTUMA.

Spoken by the four or five thousand inhabitants of ROTUMA or GRENVILLE ISLAND, situated in 12° 30' N. Lat. and 177° 15' E. Long. from Greenwich.

“ Their Dialect is a mixture of Polynesian words, very much corrupted, with those of some other language, unlike any which has been elsewhere found.” (H. Hale.)

ETHNOLOGY.

The *Ethnographical Part* of Mr. Hale's publication (No. 26) contains a treatise on *Rotuma, or Grenville Island* at pp. 103—106.

GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY.

The *Philological Part* of the same book contains *Notes on the Language of Rotuma* at pp. 469—473; and *Rotuman Vocabulary* (of about 280 words) at pp. 474—478, with double columns.

These notes and words were collected by Mr. Hale at Tongatabu in April 1840, from several natives of Rotuma.

ELEMENTARY BOOK.

67. Without title, printer's name, place or date:—A Spelling leaf.

12mo. Pp. 4 (not paginated).

It begins with an alphabet in capital letters, and ends with six short sentences, the last word being *assa*.

CATECHISM.

68. Without titlepage:—*Ta Saio luka*.

. A Catechism short.

12mo. Pp. 8. Without printer's name, place or date.

Contains, in four divisions, 53 Questions and Answers.

With reference to this Catechism, we give here the following extract of a letter from the Rev. J. B. Lyth, Wesleyan Missionary, dated Auckland, 9th July, 1857 :

“ We have none but native teachers in the island of Rotuma. By the assistance of a native of the island, and a Tongan teacher who had resided in that island, I was enabled to draw up a short catechism for the use of our converts there, which, with all its imperfections, was most thankfully received and used in all our schools.”

Feb. 15, 1859.—SAUL SOLOMON & Co., Cape Town.

3/6

THE LIBRARY

OF HIS EXCELLENCY

SIR GEORGE GREY, K.C.B.

PHILOLOGY.

VOL. II.—PART IV

NEW ZEALAND,

THE CHATHAM ISLANDS AND AUCKLAND ISLANDS.

Sir G. Grey and W. H. I. Bleek.



SOLD BY TRÜBNER AND Co., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON,
AND BY F. A. BROCKHAUS, LEIPZIG.

1858.

259. R.
Capitown

G. J. PIKE'S STEAM PRINTING OFFICE
ST. GEORGE'S-STREET, CAPE TOWN.

The following Publications and Manuscripts in, or relating to, the Language of *New Zealand*, the Chatham Islands and Auckland Islands, are in the Library of His Excellency Sir GEORGE GREY, K.C.B., &c. &c.

DESCRIPTION OF BOOKS.	BOOKS.	LEAVES.
<i>Maori Language.</i>		
I. Publications.		
Folio	132	964
Quarto... ..	17	808
Octavo... ..	79	4,737
Duodecimo	57	1,958
Sedecimo (and smaller) ...	16	906
<i>Total of Publications</i>	301	8,171
II. Manuscripts.		
Folio	174	3,564
Quarto	44	990
Octavo... ..	5	491
<i>Total of Manuscripts</i>	223	5,045
<i>Total of Maori Books</i>	524	13,216

THE NEW ZEALAND LANGUAGE.

GRAMMARS.

- I. A Grammar and Vocabulary of the Language of New Zealand.**—Published by the Church Missionary Society.—London: printed by R. Watts, and sold by L. B. Seeley, Fleet Street; and John Hatchard & Son, Piccadilly.—1820.

8vo. Pages VIII and 230. By Mr. Thomas Kendall, of the Bay of Islands, New Zealand, and by Mr. Professor Samuel Lee, of Cambridge. The latter states in the preface (dated Cambridge, November, 1820): "Mr. Kendall, who had for several years resided as a Settler in New Zealand, under the auspices of the Church Missionary Society, having returned early in the summer of the present year, with two Native Chiefs, to England, it was resolved by the Committee that every advantage should be taken of this opportunity, for the purpose of settling the orthography, and, as far as possible, of reducing the language itself of New Zealand to the rules of Grammar, with a view to the furtherance of the Mission sent out to that country. For this end, Mr. Kendall was, with the Chiefs, sent to Cambridge, where he might have the opportunity of such retirement and assistance as would tend to advance the objects in question. After a residence there of about two months, the MS. of the work now presented to the Public was, with such assistance as I could render, completed, and put to Press. The materials indeed had, for the most part, been previously collected in New Zealand, by Mr. Kendall: they received at Cambridge some additions, with the arrangement in which they now appear."

Contains: *Advertisement*. [Signed:] Josiah Pratt, Secretary, Church Missionary House, November 20, 1820, p. III; *Contents* p. IV; *Preface* pp. V—VIII; The Grammar pp. 1—60; *Praxis*.—*Familiar Dialogues*. (2 Dialogues, as parsing lessons) pp. 61—66; *Phrases, Sentences, Dialogues, &c. in the New Zealand and English Languages*, pp. 67—94 (with double columns); *Familiar Dialogues*, (14 Dialogues) pp. 95—106, (with double columns); *Waiata (Song)* with its (*Translation*), p. 108; *Maidi ki te ingoa o te tama ihi Maodi*. (*New Zealand Baptismal Service*.) p. 101 (double columns); *Pihe, or Funeral Ode*, (vide Dieffenbach, No. 4, Vol. II., p. 64), p. 108 (with double columns); *Twi, Song of the (bird) Twi*, p. 109, (with double columns); *Pakaukau—The (paper) kite*, p. 110 (in double columns); *Song—On Fear*, p. 111; *Song, made by a young woman on being repudiated by her husband*, p. 112; *Song, made on the occasion of Mr. Kendall's visit to the river E ōki anga*, p. 113; *Familiar Dialogues, between a Christian Missionary and his Pupil*, (8 Dialogues), pp. 114—124 (with double columns); *A Prayer*, pp. 125 and 126 (with double columns); *The Creed*, pp. 127 and 128 (double columns); *Questions*, p. 129

Sir G. Grey's Library.—New Zealand Language.

(double columns); *The Lord's Prayer*, p. 130 (double columns); *The New Zealand Vocabulary*, (of about 2,200 words), on pages 131—230. The New Zealand words are here arranged according to the order of the English alphabet, except that all the vowels precede the consonants and the *ng* is put at the end.

2. Grammar of the New Zealand Language, &c., By E. Norris, Esq., A. Secretary of the Royal Asiatic Society.

Small 8vo. Pp. 14, and 12 pages of a translation of St. Luke's Gospel in Maori, with an interlinear English version.

Printed in one copy only, which was presented by the author to Professor A. Hoefler, London, 30th Sept., 1842. The following is a German translation of Mr. Norris's Grammar.

3. *Zeitschrift für die Wissenschaft der Sprache. Herausgegeben von Dr. A. Hoefler, Professor a. d. Universität zu Greifswald.—Erster Band. Berlin, Druck und Verlag von G. Reimer. 1846.*

8vo. Pages 400. Contains in the "Zweites Heft," on pages 187—209 :

XII. Abriss der Neuseeländischen Grammatik nebst Sprachproben u. einem Anhang. Nach dem englischen Original von Mr. Norris übersetzt vom Herausgeber.

Contains Notice of the editor, p. 187; *I. Grammatik*, p. 188; *II. Sprachprobe. Evangel. St. Luc. Cap. I.* (v. 1—25, with an english interlinear version) p. 202; *III. Die Behandlung der Fremdnamen im Neuseeländischen. Zusatz des Herausgebers*, p. 206.

4. *A Grammar of the New Zealand Language, by the Rev. R. Maunsell, A. B., T. C. D. of the Church Missionary Society.—The profits of this work, if any, will be appropriated towards defraying the expenses of the erection of a chapel at Waikato Heads.—Auckland: printed and published by J. Moore, High-street,—1842.*

8vo. Pages XV and 186.—At the end: *Printed by John Moore, Auckland.*

This important publication was issued in four monthly parts. It begins, after a dedication "To His Excellency Captain Hobson, B.N., Governor of New Zealand," p. III, and "*Explanation of Abbreviations*," p. IV, with an *Introduction* (pp. V—XV), which is dated *Waikato Heads, February, 1842*, and which contains many valuable

remarks, particularly on the Dialects of New Zealand. The author states in it also, that "To accommodate the English reader, the following Grammar has been constructed as much as possible on the model of that of the English by Lindley Murray." He also expresses "his obligations to *Wm. Martin, Esq.*, Chief Justice of New Zealand, who has kindly honored the following pages by undertaking to conduct them through the press." More than two-thirds of the Grammar was at that time ready for the press.

The Grammar, on pp. 1—178, is divided into twenty chapters, the first of which is *Of the Pronunciation of Maori*, pp. 1—10, and closes with *A table of principal Dialects of Maori*, p. 10. Chapters II—XII (pp. 11—119), treat of the eleven parts of speech, (Articles, Nouns, Adjectives, Numerals, Pronouns, Verbs, Prepositions, Adverbs, Particles, Conjunctions, and Interjections). Chapters XIII—XX (of which chapters XIII and XIV are not numbered in the text of the book), on pp. 119—178, give the *Syntax*.

Then follows: *Index*, pp. 179—182 (with double columns); *Errata*, pp. 183 and 184; favorable notices of the Grammar, p. 185; and List of "subscriptions and donations towards defraying the expenses of this publication," p. 186.

5. *Travels in New Zealand; with contributions to the Geography, Geology, Botany, and Natural History of that country. By Ernest Dieffenbach, M.D., Late Naturalist to the New Zealand Company. In Two Volumes.—Vol. I. London: John Murray, Albemarle Street.—1843.*

8vo. Pages VIII and 431 (with four illustrations), and Vol. II., pages IV and 396 (with three illustrations).

London: Printed by William Clowes and Sons, Stamford Street.

In the preface (dated London, November, 1842), the author states that the journeys described in this book were performed during the years 1839, 1840, and 1841.

The following chapters and pages of this book refer particularly to the Maori:

Vol. I. Ch. XI. pp. 191—195, and pp. 262 and 263, with two songs on pp. 220, 262, and 263.

Vol. II. Part I. Chapters I—IX, pp. 1—176, with many pieces of native literature, pp. 51, 64, 65, 117, and 129.

Part II.—*On the Language of the New Zealanders.—Chapter I. Introductory Remarks.* pp. 297—305;

Chapter II.—Specimens of the New Zealand Language, pages 306—325, containing eight Proverbs, three songs, one letter; *Isaiah LIII.* 1—15, pp. 314 and 315; *The Lord's Prayer*, pp. 315 and 316; *Sentences*, (260 in English and Maori) pp. 316—325 (with double columns).

Grammar of the New Zealand Language.—Part III.—Chapter I. On Pronunciation, pages 326—328; *Chapter II. Of the Article,* p. 328; *Chapter III. Of the Noun Substantive,* pp. 328—330; *Chapter III. Of Gender,* pp. 330 and 331; *Chapter IV. Of Adjectives,* pp. 331—334; *Chapter V. Of the Verbs,* pp. 334—338; *Chapter VI. Examples of the Conjugation of Verbs,* pp. 339—344; *Chapter VII.*

Of Pronouns, pp. 345—350; Chapter VIII. Numerals, pp. 351 and 352; Adverbs relating to Place, p. 352; Adverbs relating to Time, p. 353; Adverbs of Affirmation, p. 353; Adverbs of Negation, p. 353; Adverbs of Interrogation, p. 353; Adverbs of Doubt, p. 354; Prepositions, p. 354; Conjunctions, p. 354; Interjections, p. 354.

Chapter IX.—Dictionary of the New Zealand Language (of 2030 words) pp. 355—369 (with double columns).

6. *A Dictionary of the New-Zealand Language, and a concise Grammar; to which are added a Selection of colloquial sentences. By William Williams, B. A., Archdeacon of 'Waiapu.—Paihia: printed at the Press of the C. M. Society.—M.DCCC.XLIV. (1844.)*

Sm. 8vo. Pages XLI and 195.—Copy "Presented to His Excellency, Captain George Grey, Lieut.-Governor New Zealand by The Author."

Contains: *Preface* (in which it is stated that "The following Compilation was prepared for the press six years ago") pp. V—VII; *List of Abbreviations*, p. VIII; *A Grammar*, pp. IX—XLI; *A Dictionary of the New-Zealand Language*, (of about 5380 words) pp. 1—185 (with double columns); *A Selection of Colloquial Sentences*, (133 sentences) pp. 189—195.

- 6a. *A Dictionary of the New Zealand Language, and a concise Grammar; to which is added a Selection of colloquial sentences. By William Williams, D. C. L., Archdeacon of Waiapu. Second Edition.—London; Williams and Norgate, Henrietta-street, Covent Garden.—MDCCCLII. (1852.)*

8vo. Pages XL and 323; G. Norman, Printer, Maiden Lane, Covent Garden.

Contains: *Preface to the First Edition*, dated Turanga 1844, pp. III—V; *Preface to the second Edition*, dated London, September, 1852, p. VI; *A Grammar*, pp. VII—XXXIX; *List of Abbreviations*, p. XL; *A Dictionary of the New Zealand Language*. (Maori and English), pp. 1—228; *A Dictionary of the New Zealand Language. The Second Part.* (English and Maori), pp. 229—314 (with double columns); *A Selection of Colloquial Sentences*, pp. 317—323.

7. *Notes Grammaticales sur la Langue Maorie ou Néo-Zélandaise, Par Mgr Pompallier.—Lyon, Imprimerie d'Antoine Perisse, Imp. de N. S. P. le Pape et de S. Em. Mgr. le Cardinal-Archevêque, 1849.*

8vo. Pages 40.

Contains: *Notes grammaticales sur la langue Maorie*, pp. 3—22; *Petite collection de mots Maoris.* (a French Maori vocabulary of about 440 words) pp. 23—40.

DICTIONARIES.

MAORI-ENGLISH.

A Dictionary of about 2200 words is given on pages 131—230 of Messrs. Lee and Kendall's Grammar and Vocabulary (No. 1), 1820.

A Dictionary of about 2930 words is given in chapter IX. pages 355—369 of the second volume of Dr. Diefenbach's Travels, etc. (No. 5), 1843.

A Dictionary of about 5380 words is given on pages 1—185 of the first edition of Archdeacon Williams's Dictionary, &c. (No. 6), 1844; and on pages 1—228 of the second edition (No. 6a), 1852.

ENGLISH-MAORI.

An English-Maori Vocabulary is given on pages 229—314 of the second edition of Archdeacon Williams's Dictionary, &c. (No. 6a), 1852.

FRENCH-MAORI.

A French-Maori Dictionary of about 440 words is given on pages 23—40 of Mgr. Pompallier's Notes, &c. (No. 7), 1849.

VOCABULARIES.

The oldest Maori Vocabulary (of 420 words) was compiled by Mr. Kendall, printed at New South Wales by order of Mr. Marsden, and afterwards reprinted on pages 327—342 of Mr. J. L. Nicholas' Narrative, &c. (No. 10), 1817.

Five Vocabularies of altogether 2095 words are given in the Spelling Book (No. 16), 1852.

8. *The Southern Districts of New Zealand; a Journal, with passing notices of the customs of the Aborigines. By Edward Shortland, M.A. Cantab. Extra-Licentiate of the Royal College of Phy-*

sicians.—London: Longman, Brown, Green, & Longmans, Paternoster Row. MDCCCLI. (1851.)

8vo. Pages XV and 315. Plymouth: Printed by Lidstone & Brendon, George Lane.

This book was "compiled from the notes of a journal written during part of the years 1843-4, while the author was employed in the service of the Colonial Government of New Zealand, as a Protector of the Aborigines."

Contains: Maori Songs, pp. 27, 169, 195, 202, and 295; four outline charts of parts of the coast, drawn by Tuhawaiki, 1843, facing p. 81; Genealogical Tables. A. B. C. D. E. F. G., on four tables of the double size of the leaves, facing p. 94; Appendix I.—Genealogical Table, shewing the Relationship of some of the Chiefs of the tribe Ngatitao, p. 283; II. Natural Religion of the New Zealander, pp. 292—297; Vocabulary of the 'Kaitaku' Dialect, (about 90 words, which "are either unknown or have different significations in other parts of New Zealand, except perhaps in that inhabited by the tribe Ngatikahununu, which has common ancestors with Kaitaku.") pp. 305—315.

9. *Traditions and Superstitions of the New Zealanders; with illustrations of their manners and customs. By Edward Shortland, M. A., Cantab., Extra-Licentiate of the Royal College of Physicians; author of "The Southern Districts of New Zealand."*—London: Longman, Brown, Green, and Longmans, Paternoster Row.—1854.

Small 8vo. Pages XII and 300. Brendon, Printer, George Street, Plymouth.

Contains: Specimens of charms pp. 7, 111—114, 117, 121, 122; Songs pp. 137, 141—168, 172—176; Proverbs pp. 7, 177—185; Appendix II.—Note on the word "Kahukahu," p. 276; Two Genealogical Tables on Two Tables of the double size of the leaves, facing p. 296; Vocabulary Of words occurring in the foregoing pages, not to be found in Williams's Dictionary, (70 words) pp. 297—300.

PHRASEOLOGIES.

10. *Narrative of a Voyage to New Zealand, Performed in the Years 1814 and 1815, in company with the Rev. Samuel Marsden, Principal Chaplain of New South Wales.—By John Liddiard Nicholas, Esq., — — utilitati consulens hominum et ei quam saepe commemoro, humanæ societati. Cicero de Offic. lib. III. cap. 5.—In two Volumes, Vol. II.*—London, printed for James Black and Son, Ta-

vistock-street, Covent-Garden.—M.DCCC.XVII.
(1817.)

8vo. Pages XII and 398.

Copy presented to Sir George Grey by Mr. Waitt, Kai Warra, 13th August, 1851. Contains, on pp. 323—325; *On the Language of New Zealand*.

Then follows, on pp. 327—342: *A Vocabulary of English and New Zealand Words, the latter being compared with some of those in the Tonga Language.** (422 New Zealand words, and about 130 Tonga words); *Sentences* (155) pp. 342—351; *Numerals*, (39 New Zealand, and 20 Tonga words.) pp. 351 and 352.

The first volume of this Narrative, etc. contains three songs in the native language, on pp. 69—71.

II. *A Leaf from the Natural History of New Zealand; or, a Vocabulary of its different productions, &c., &c., with their native names.* By Richard Taylor, M.A., F.G.S. Wellington, New Zealand: printed and published by Robert Stokes, at the Office of the "New Zealand Spectator and Cook's Strait Guardian," Manners-street, Te Aro; and published by J. Williamson, "New Zealander Office," Auckland. 1848.

16mo, Pages XLX and 102. Contains: *Preface*, pp. V and VI; *Introduction*, pp. VII—XIX; *Part I. Natural History*, (1326 words, in 18 sections) pp. 1—37 (with double columns);

Part II. (this heading is not marked in the book) containing more than 709 words, pp. 37—58 (with double columns), in 9 sections, among which there are: *Religion*, (266 words), pp. 37—43; *Original Canoes* (about 20 words), p. 49; *List of the New Zealand Tribes, with their Principal Sub-divisions*, (53 names) pp. 55 and 56; *Tattooing*, (20 nouns) p. 57; *Salutations*, (11 words) pp. 57 and 58.

Part III. (1193 words, in 12 sections), pp. 58—82 (with double columns).

Part IV. (337 words) pp. 82—90 (with double columns); viz., *Native Pharmacopœia*, (52 words) pp. 82—85; *Native Diseases*, (285 words) pp. 85—90.

Part V. (80 words, in two sections), pp. 90—92 (with double columns).

Here ends the Vocabulary containing altogether about 3665 words; then follows: *A List of some of the Vegetable Productions of New Zealand, available as food for man*, pp. 92—99 (with single columns); and a Comparison of New Zealand and Polynesian words (52 words) pp. 99—102.

* This New Zealand Vocabulary was compiled by Mr. Kendall, and printed at New South Wales "by order of Mr. Marsden, who sent several books of it to New Zealand for the instruction of the children there."

The Tonga words are taken from Mariner's collection.

12. *The First Step to Maori Conversation, being a Collection of some of the most useful Nouns, Adjectives, and Verbs, with a Series of Useful Phrases, and Elementary Sentences, Alphabetically arranged, in two Parts, (intended for the use of the Colonists,) By Henry Tacy Kemp, J.P., Native Secretary.—Wellington: printed at the Office of the "Independent," Corner of Willis Street and Lambton Quay, Port Nicholson, New Zealand.—M.DCCC.XLVIII. (1848.)*

12mo. Pages VII and 48.

Contains: *Preface*, p. III; *Table of Contents*, pp. V and VI; *The Alphabet*, p. VII; *Part the First*, (with about 975 words), pp. 1—30; viz. *A short Introductory Grammar*, (with 108 words), on pages 1—5; *A Collection of Useful Nouns*, (622 nouns, in 36 sections), pp. 5—23; *Useful Adjectives*, (111 words) pp. 24—26; *Useful Verbs*, (134 words) pp. 26—30.

Part the Second, (534 sentences), pp. 30—48; *Useful Phrases in which the preceding Adjectives are exemplified*, (108 phrases) pp. 30—33; *Useful Phrases, with the foregoing Verbs exemplified, Under the different Moods and Tenses*, (131 phrases), pp. 33—36; *A Series of Elementary Sentences*, (about 295 sentences, in 12 dialogues), pp. 36—48.

Dialogues are given on pages 61—106 of Messrs. Kendall and Lee's *Grammar, &c.* (No. 1), 1820.

Dr. Dieffenbach's *Travels, &c.* (No. 5), 1843, contain 260 Sentences on pages 316—325 of the second Volume.

A Selection of (138) Colloquial Sentences is given on pages 189—195 of Archdeacon Williams' *Dictionary, &c.*, first edition (No. 6), 1844, and on pages 317—323 of the second edition (No. 6a), 1852.

ELEMENTARY BOOKS.

(FOR TEACHING THE NATIVES ENGLISH.)

13. *He pukapuka whakaako ki te reo Pakeha.—I A Book teaching in the language English.—Was taia tenei ki te perehi o te Pihopa. 1847*
printed this at the press of the Bishop.

8vo. Without pagination, pages 45.

A practical introduction for Maori into the English Language; consisting of English words and sentences with their translation in Maori, arranged in a systematical order, in 89 lessons.

At the end: *End of Part I.*

14. *He pukapuka whakaako ki te reo Pakeha.—Ko te A book teaching in the language English.—This is the tahi o nga pukapuka.—No te Kareti: i taia first of the books.—At (St. John's) College: was printed tenei ki te perehi a te Pihopa. 1851.*
this at the press of the Bishop.

Small 8vo. Pages 45. Copy with manuscript corrections.

This and the following second part of this book (No. 15) approach nearer to the plan of a regular elementary grammar of the English language, intermixed with practical exercises.

15. *He pukapuka whakaako ki te reo Pakeha.—Ko te A book teaching in the language English.—This is the rua o nga pukapuka.—No te Kareti: i taia second of the books.— At the College: was printed tenei ki te perehi a te Pihopa. 1851.*
this at the press of the Bishop.

Sm. 8vo. Pages 56. Copy with manuscript corrections.

16. *A Spelling Book for the Use of Maori Children.— With easy and familiar Reading Lessons in the English Language.—Published under the Authority of the Government.—Wellington: printed by R. Stokes, at the "Spectator" Office, New Zealand. 1852.*

8vo. Pages III and 68.

A Memorandum, (p. III, signed *By command of His Excellency Sir George Grey, K.C.B., Governor-in-Chief, &c. &c. &c. H. T. Kemp, Native Secretary, Native Secretary's Office, Wellington, 24th December, 1851,*) states that this "little Spelling Book, originally designed for the use of the Otaki School, and compiled by Persons conducting that Establishment, having met with the approval of the Government, is now published under its direction for general information."

Besides the English Spelling and Reading Lessons, this book contains five English Maori Vocabularies, each arranged in alphabetical order, the first of 176 words, pp. 4—6; the second of 242 words, pp. 7—10; the third of 242 words, pp. 15—18; the fourth of 1098 words, pp. 23—49; the fifth of 337 words, pp. 56—65. Altogether, these Vocabularies contain, therefore, 2095 words.

The following two Reading Books (Nos. 16a, and 16b) are entirely in the English Language; but, as they were particularly written for the use of the Maori, they may be mentioned here.

Sir G. Grey's Library.—New Zealand Language.

- 16a.** *Easy Reading Lessons for Maori Schools. (Part 1. For Boys.)—Bishop's Auckland: Printed at the College Press.—1850.*

12mo. Pages 9 (besides the titlepage).

One of the copies was presented by Mr. Maunsell.

Contains six Reading Lessons.

- 16b.** *Reading Lessons in Biography, History, and Geography, for the upper classes in Primary Schools.—St. John's College: Printed at the College Press. 1853.*

8m. 8vo. Pages 151.

Copy with manuscript corrections, presented by the Rev. R. Maunsell.

Contains: *New Zealand*, (in two chapters) pp. 3—16; *The History of Columbus, and his discovery of America*, (in five chapters) pp. 17—36; *Portions of English History*, (in three chapters) pp. 37—52.

Then follows: Part II. *Geography and History*, (in sixteen chapters) pp. 53—151.

MAORI SPELLING BOOK.

- 16c.** *He Pukapuka whakaako mo te Kura.—St. John's A Book instructing for the School. College: Printed at the College Press.—1851.*

8vo. Pages 16. Includes also tables of multiplications, pp. 14—16.

This is a "republication of an old book."

The copies of this book which are in the Library, are stitched together with the Reading Book (No. 94). One of them was presented by the Rev. R. Maunsell.

CATECHISMS.

CHURCH OF ENGLAND MISSIONS.

The oldest Catechism in the Library is contained on pages 57—75 (with double columns) of the Prayer book (No. 28), published about 1833, at Sydney.

It consists of four parts, viz., *Ko te Katikihama I.* (Catechism I.) with 31 Questions and Answers, pp. 57—60; *Ko te Katikihama II.* with 41 Questions and Answers, pp. 60—65; *Ko te Katikihama III.* with 94 Questions and Answers, pp. 71—75.

- 17.** *Ko nga Katikihama etoru.—No te Kareti. I taia*
The Catechisms three.—At the College. Was printed
tenei ki te perehi a te Pihopa.—1849.

this at the press of the Bishop.

Small 8vo. Pages 19.

Contains *Ko te Katikihama tuatahi*. (First Catechism) with 41 questions and answers, pp. 3—10; *Ko te Katikihama tuatahi*. (The other Catechism) with 10 questions and answers, pp. 11 and 12; and *Ko te Katikihama tuatoru*. (The third Catechism), with 70 questions and answers, pp. 13—19.

18. *He whakapuaki i nga tikanga o te Katikihama*
An explanation of the meanings of the Catechism
o te Hahi o Ingarani. Printed at St. John's
of the Church of England.

College Press. 1849.

Small 8vo. Pages 22.

19. *He whakapuaki i nga tikanga o te Katikihama*
An explanation of the meanings of the Catechism
o te Hahi o Ingarani. (*Te rua o nga wahi*.)
of the Church of England. (The second of the parts.)
Printed at St. John's College Press. 1850.

Small 8vo. Pages 26.

One of the Copies was presented by the Revd. R. Maunsell.

20. *He Katikihama hei whakaako i nga tangata katoa*
A Catechism as an instruction for persons all
e kawea mai ana kia whakaukia e te Pihopa.
brought to be confirmed by the Bishop.

Small 8vo. pp. 8.

It has no title page, nor is its date or place of printing given.

21. *He Kupu ui mo te hunga o te kura*.—*Wan-*
Words questioning for the people of the school.—*Port*
ga-nui-Atara: he mea ta i te perehi a Hamuera
Nicholson: a thing printed at the press of Samuel
Rewena ki Poneke.—1841.

Revens, at Wellington.

Sm. 8vo. Pages 8. At the end: *Printed at the "Gazette" Office, Port Nicholson*.
Contains:—*Korerotia a Maka, Upoko 14, rarangi 26—46*. (Read Mark, Chapter 14,
verse 26—46), with 31 questions, pp. 3 and 4; *Korerotia a Roma, 4. 25*. (Read
Romans 4. 25), with 12 questions, pp. 4 and 5; *Korerotia a Karatia, 2. 16*. (Read
Galat. 2, 16), with 13 questions, pp. 5 and 6; *Korerotia 1. Hoani, 5. 3*. (Read 1 John,
5. 2), with 14 questions, pp. 6 and 7; *Korerotia a Koroke, 4. 2*. (Read Coloss. 4. 2),
with 15 questions, pp. 7 and 8; *Korerotia a Hoani, 15. 5*. (Read John 15. 5), with
14 questions, p. 8.

To these hundred Questions the Answers are not added, but in their stead, passages
of Scripture which may serve as answers, are quoted.

22. Without titlepage:—*He patai.* (A questioning.)

Sm. 8vo. Pages 8. At the end: *Na te Waimate; i taia teni ki te perehi a te Pihopa.* (At Waimate: printed this at the press of the Bishop.)

Contains 111 Questions in 9 Sections, with quotations of passages of the Scripture as answers, as in the preceding Catechisms.

"A form of catechetical instruction drawn up by Mr. Mannsell. It contains all the best forms of putting a question."

23. Without titlepage:—*He patai.* (A questioning.)

8vo. Pp. 8. With 101 Questions in 9 chapters (*upoko.*)

It has no indication of its date or place of printing, but is evidently another edition of the preceding book (No. 22), and probably a later one.

ROMAN CATHOLIC MISSIONS.

- 24.** *Ako marama o te Hahi Katorika Romana Ko te Teaching plain of the Church Catholic Roman It is the pou me te unga o te pono. Maku e ho atu pillar and the foundation of the faith. By me are given ki a koe nga ki o te rangatiratanga o te rangi.*
thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven.
Matiu 16. 19. Kororareka: he mea ta i te Matthew XVI. 19. Kororareka: a thing printed at the perehi o te Wikariatu Apotoriko o te Oheania press of the Vicariate Apostolic of Oceania Okihetari, i te marama Okotopa. 1842. 8vo.
 Occidental, in the month October.

This title page is prefixed to a collection of several pieces, (Nos. 24a—d), which have each their own particular pagination, but they have no separate title pages, nor any further indication of their place or date of printing. They amount altogether to 162 printed pages, 8vo, besides the title page. These separate pieces are the following:—

24a. Pages 56, 8vo., containing:

Ko te Epikopo Katorika Romana, ko Hoane Papita
 The Bishop Catholic Roman, John Baptist
Werahiko, ki te Hunga o Nuitirene kua wakapono
 Francis, to the People of New Zealand who believe
ki te Hahi take Katorika Romana.
 in the Church original Catholic Roman.

Pp. 1—26 (A Pastoral Letter).

He arahitanga kia ngawari ts ako o tenei pukapuka.

An introduction that may be easy the teaching of this book.

P. 27.

Ako marama o te Hahi Katorika Romana ko te Teaching plain of the Church Catholic Roman it is the pou me te unga o te pono. Upoko 1. Ko ts kupu o pillar and the foundation of the faith. Chapter 1. The word of te Atua.

God.

Pp. 28—31.

Katekihama i nga tino kupu o te Atua ki ta Catechism of the very word of God according to of ts Hahi Katorika Romana wakamohiotanga.

the Church Catholic Roman teaching.

Pp. 32—44, viz., *Wahi 1. Ko te Atua Kotahitokotoru.* (God, one Trinity) p. 32; *Wahi 2. Ko te hanganga i te ao.* (The creation of the world) p. 33; *Wahi 3. Ko te takanga me te tino mate o te tangata.* (The fall and the very death of man) pp. 33 and 34; *Wahi 4. Ko te kai wakaora i te ao.* (The Saviour of the world) p. 34; *Wahi 5. Ko te Hahi pono.* (The true Church) pp. 34—36; *Wahi 6. Ko te ritenga kia rite te ora tapu o te tangata ki te aroaro o te Atua.* (The rule that may be right the holy life of man before the face of God) pp. 36—41; *Wahi 7. Ko te Keratia.* (Grace) pp. 41 and 42; *Wahi 8. Ko te Inoinga.* (Prayer) p. 42; *Wahi 9. Ko nga Hakarameta.* (The Sacraments) pp. 43 and 44; *Ko nga Inoinga.* (Prayers) pp. 45—56.

24b. *Ko te Epikopo Katorika Romana, ko Hoane Papita*
The Bishop Catholic Roman, John Baptist
Werahiko Pomparie, ki te hunga o Nuitirani,
Francis Pompallier, to the people of New Zealand
kua wakapono ki te Hahi take Katorika Roman.
who have believed in the Church original Catholic Roman.

8vo. Without pagination, pages 2.

24c. *Ako marama o te Hahi Katorika Romana, ko te Teaching plain of the Church Catholic Roman, it is the pou me te unga o te pono.*
pillar and the foundation of the faith.

8vo. Pages 98.

Contains, *Upoko 1. Ko te kupu o te Atua.* (Chapter 1. The Word of God,) pp. 1—27; *Upoko 2. Ko te maharatanga.* (Chapter 2. Devotion,) pp. 28—33; *Kate-*

kikama. I nga tino kupu o te Atua ki ta te Hahi Katorika Romana wakarohitanga. (Catechism. Of the very words of God according to that of the Church Catholic Roman teaching), pp. 34—54; viz. *Upoko 1. Ko te Atua Kotahitokotora.* (Chapter 1. The Trinity), pp. 34 and 35; *Upoko 2. Ko te hanganga i te ao.* (The creation of the world), pp. 35—37; *Upoko 3. Ko te takanga me te tino mate o te tangata.* (The fall and the very death of man), pp. 37—38; *Upoko 4. Ko te kai wakaora i te ao.* (The Saviour of the world), pp. 38—39; *Upoko 5. Ko te Hahi pono.* (The true Church), pp. 39 and 40; *Upoko 6. Ko te Ritenga o te Atua ki nga tangata o te ao.* (The rule of God for the men of the world), pp. 40—42; *Upoko 7. Ko te ritenga kia rite te ora tapu o te tangata ki te aroaro o te Atua.* (The rule of the holy life of man before the face of God), pp. 42—47; *Upoko 8. Ko te Hara.* (Sin), pp. 47 and 48; *Upoko 9. Ko te Keratia.* (Grace), pp. 48 and 49; *Upoko 10. Ko te Inoinga.* (Prayer), p. 49; *Upoko 11. Ko nga Hakarameta.* (The Sacraments), pp. 49—51; *Upoko 12. Ko nga mahinga pai.* (Good works), pp. 52 and 53; *Upoko 13. Ko te ritenga makara mo te wakarohitanga,* pp. 53 and 54;

Then follows *He Katakikama poto, kia matauria wamotia nga kupu nui o te wakarohitanga.* (A Catechism short, that may be speedily known the words great of the faith), pp. 54—60; *Ko te tohu o te Ripeta, i haina nei ko te tohu o te Keritiano.* (The sign of the Cross is named the sign of the Christian), pp. 60—62; *He Inoinga hei mua i te kai.* (A prayer for before eating), p. 62; *He inoinga hei muri i te kai.* (A prayer for after eating), p. 62; *Ko tetahi tikanga kia pai nga Keritiano i nga ra katoa.* (A rule by which Christians may always be good), pp. 62—64; *He tikanga mo nga ra tapu.* (A custom for days holy), pp. 64—67; *Ko etahi inoinga.* (Some prayers), pp. 67—70; *Ko etahi inoinga mo nga tuoro e mate iti.* (Some prayers for the sick who are not dangerously ill), p. 71; *He ritenga karakia mo nga tuoro e mate nui.* (A ceremony for the sick who are dangerously ill), pp. 71—78; *He ritenga mo te tanumanga.* (The service for the burial), pp. 78—82; *Ko nga waiata.* (74 Hymns), pp. 83—92; *Ko nga Hama a Daviri.* (Psalms of David, viz. Psalms 110, 111, 112, and 116, corresponding to Psalms 111, 112, 113, and 117, of the English Bible), pp. 93—95. *Tapera.* (Table of Contents), p. 96.

24d. *Ko te Hakarameta o te Ripenetatanga.*

The Sacrament of Repentance.

8vo. Pages 8.

A new edition of the preceding Book (No. 24—24d) is :

25. *Ko te Ako me te Karakia o te Hahi Katorika Romana. Ecce mater tua. Joan. 19, 27. Tenei Roman.* This is mother thine. John 19, 27. This is thy mother. Kororareka, he mea ta i te perehi of the Bishop Catholic. 1847.

18mo. Pages 26 (without pagination), and XLVI, and 570, and 6 additional pages, (without pagination, with double columns), with a wood-cut of Da Vinci's Lord's Supper (on page 2, facing the title page), another of the Holy Virgin on the title page, and several smaller wood-cuts in the text of the book (pp. XLVI, 172, 272, 348, 386, 391, 434, 512, 535, 571, 578).

On page 4 (reverse of the title page): *Ad usum Vicariatus Apostolici Oceaniae Occidentalis, Nova Zelandia, Die 1a Maii 1847.* † P. A. Viard, *Episcopus Orthosiensis Coadjutor.*

The 26 pages at the beginning contain: *Ko te tapera o nga mea e koreroia ana i tenei pukapuka.* (The table of the things spoken of in this book,) pp. 5—7; *He tapera whakakahi i e tahi haringa me e tahi ra nui mo nga tau a murineti.* (Table showing some festivals and some great days in the years after,) pp. 8 and 9; *Karetari* (Calendar,) pp. 10—26.

Then follows: *Ko te ako poto o te Hahi Katorika.* (The teaching short of the Church Catholic) pp. 1—XV; *ko nga Inoinga.* (The Prayers,) pp. XVI—XLVI; *ko te hato Wangeriona o Hehu Kerito ki te ritenga o hato Matiu.* (The holy gospel of Jesus Christ according to St. Matthew,) pp. 1—172; *Katitihama.* (Catechism,) pp. 173—386, viz.: *Wahi 1. Ko te Himetoro o nga Apoloto.* (Part 1. The Apostolic Symbolum, in 30 Lessons, with 304 Questions and Answers,) pp. 173—227; *Wahi 2. Ko nga Ture o te Atua, ko nga Ture o te Hahi, ko nga Wirirata, ko nga Hara.* (Part 2. The Rules of God, the Rules of the Church, the Virtues, the Sins,—in 23 Lessons, with 205 Questions and Answers,) pp. 228—272; *Wahi 3. Ko te Keratia, ko nga Hakarameta, ko te Inoinga.* (Part 3. On Grace, on the Sacraments, on Prayer, in 30 Lessons, with 337 Questions and Answers,) pp. 273—348; *Wahi 4. Ko nga Haringa.* (Part 4. Festivals, in 26 Lessons, with 156 Questions and Answers,) pp. 349—386; *Ko e tahi panga i nga mea nui o te whakaponotanga.* (Some things touching the things great of the faith, in 5 portions, with 33 Questions and Answers,) pp. 387—391; *Ko nga Karakia mo te Mika.* (The Ceremonies of the Mass,) pp. 392—413; *Ko nga Weperi.* (The Vespers, including Psalms 109—112 and 116, several Hymns and Prayers, and Psalm 50,) pp. 414—434; *He inoinga mo te tangohanga i te Hakarameta o te Penitensia.* (Prayers for receiving the Sacrament of Penitence,) pp. 435—452; *He inoinga mo te tangohanga i te Hakarameta o te Ukaritia.* (Prayer for receiving the Sacrament of the Eucharist,) pp. 452—467; *He inoinga mo te tangohanga i te Hakarameta o te Kouhirimako.* (Prayer for receiving the Sacrament of the Confirmation,) pp. 467—481; *Ko te ara o te Dipaka.* (The road of the Cross,) pp. 481—489; *Ko te tikanga o te wakahonore ki a Maria.* (The custom of honoring Mary,) and other prayers, pp. 489—527; *Ko te ritenga mo te tanumanga i nga tupaipaki kaumatua e nga katekita.* (The service for the burying the adults by the catechists,) pp. 527—532; *Ko te Ritenga mo te tanumanga o nga tamariki nonoki.* (The service for the burying of little children,) pp. 532—535; *Ko nga Waiata.* (23 Hymns,) pp. 536—570.

Ko te whakapaparanga tenei o nga Papa katoa, no hato Patara te rangatira o nga Apoloto i whiriwhiria e Hehu Kerito, iae noa ki a Pio tuaiwo. (The series this of the Popes all, from St. Peter the chief of the Apostles chosen by Christ, till Pio Nono,) pp. 6 (with double columns) which are not paginated.

WESLEYAN MISSIONS.

Catechisms are contained on pages 37—92 (with double columns) of the Wesleyan Prayer Book of 1845 (No. 34), and on pages 58—113 (with double columns) of the edition of 1848 (No. 34a).

HYMN BOOKS.

CHURCH OF ENGLAND MISSIONS.

The oldest Hymn Book in the Library is one contained on pages 77—88 of the Prayer Book published at Sydney, about 1833 (No. 28). Its title is *Ko nga Himene*. (Hymns.)

It contains 27 Hymns, with 126 verses, or 588 lines.

26. Without title :—Twenty-seven Hymns, numbered 100.—126.

Sm. 8vo. Pp. 7 (with double columns). Copy presented by Mr. Maunsell, with this autograph : "First fruits of Heretaunga Press, Zech. IV. 20. Rev. R. Maunsell." Probably a supplement to some hymn book.

27. Without title page : *Ko nga Himene*. (Hymns.)

12mo. Without pagination, pp. 12, (with double columns). It bears no indication of its date or place of printing, but it was printed at Paihia, probably about 1840, together with the editions of the Prayer Book, and the Psalms of that year (Nos. 29 and 74).

It contains 42 Hymns.

27a. Without title page :—*Ko nga Himene*. (Hymns.)

16mo. Pp. 30. It bears no indication of its date or place of printing ; but it was probably printed together with the Prayer book, No. 32a, at London, by E. M. Watts, Crown Court, Temple Bar, in or about 1852.

Copy presented by the Rev. R. Maunsell. Contains 42 hymns.

WESLEYAN MISSIONS.

A Hymn Book of 73 hymns is contained on pages 17—36 (with double columns) of the Wesleyan Prayer Book of 1845 (No. 34), and one of 83 hymns on pages 35—57 (with double columns) of the Prayer Book of 1848 (No. 34a).

ROMAN CATHOLIC MISSIONS.

Ten hymns are given on pages 83—92, of the Roman Catholic Catechism of 1842 (No. 24c).

Twenty three hymns are given on pages 536—570 of the Roman Catholic Catechism and Prayer Book of 1847 (No. 25).

PRAYER BOOKS.

CHURCH OF ENGLAND MISSIONS.

28. In the Copy of the oldest Prayer Book, Catechism and Hymn Book, which is in the Library, the titlepage is torn off, and also the greater part of pages 3—6.

4to. Pp. 88 (with double columns). At the end:—*Hirini: kua oti te ta e te Tipene rana ko te Toki.* (Sydney: has been printed by Stephens and Stokes, ["Herald Office," Lower George-street.] Printed about 1833.

The Prayer Book occupies pp. 3—56, the Catechism pp. 57—75, and the Hymn Book pp. 77—88.

The contents of the Prayer Book are:—*Ko te Inoinga i te ata.* (Morning Prayer,) pp. 3—14; *Ko te Inoinga i te ahiahi.* (Evening Prayer,) pp. 15—22; *Ko te Karakia mo te Hapa o te Ariki.* (The Ministration of the Lord's Supper,) pp. 23—34; *Ko te karakia iriringa mo nga tamoriki.* (The Administration of Baptism for Infants,) pp. 34—40; *Ko te karakia iriringa mo nga kamaitua.* (The baptismal service for adults,) pp. 40—46; *Ko te karakia marenatanga.* (The marriage service,) pp. 46—48; *Ko te wakatanga o te wahine mo tana wakaoranga i te wakaomanatanga o tana tamaiti.* (The thanksgiving of the woman for her delivery in the giving birth to her child,) pp. 48—50; *Mo te tanumanga o nga tupopaku.* (For the burial of the dead,) pp. 50—56.

29. *Ko te Pukapuka o nga Inoinga me te Minitatanga*

The book of the Prayers with the ministration
o nga Hakarameta, Ko era tikanga hoki o te
of the Sacraments with other customs also of the
Hahi ki te ritenga o te Hahi o Ingarani.—
Church according to the rule of the Church of England.—

Paihia: he mea ta i te perehi o nga mihanere

Paihia: a thing printed at the press of the missionaries

o te Hahi o Ingarani.—1840.

of the Church of England.—

12mo. pages 218, with double columns.

The edition of the Psalms of the same year 1840 (No. 74), to which the Articles of Faith, and the table of forbidden degrees of relationship are affixed, seems, together with the Hymn Book (No. 27), to have been intended as a supplement to this Prayer Book.

30. *Ko te pukapuka o nga inoinga, me era atu tikanga,*

The book of the prayers, with other forms,
i whakaritea e te Hahi o Ingarani, mo te mini-
appointed by the Church of England, for the minis-

ter G. Grey's Library.—New Zealand Language.

- 32.** *He kupu ma te ngakau inoi.* “*Koi whakamutua*
The words for the heart prayerful. “Cease not
te inoi.” 1 *Teka.* 5. 17. *No Purewa: i taia ki*
praying.” 1 *Thessal.* ch. 5, v. 17. At *Purewa: printed at*
te perehi o nga Mihanere. *M.DCCC.XLV.*
the press of the Missionaries. 1845.

12mo. Pages 37.

Forms of Private Prayer for Family Worship. Chiefly from English sources,
Bishop Andrews, &c. Done into Maori, by Rev. E. Mannell.

Copy presented by the Author.

A subsequent edition of the preceding book is :

- 33a.** *He kupu ma te ngakau inoi.* “*Kei whakamutua*
te inoi.”—*No Purewa: i Taia ki te Perehi o nga*
Mihanere. 1847.

12mo. Pages 34.

Has apparently the same contents as the preceding edition of 1845 (No. 33).

WESLEYAN MISSIONS.

- 34.** *Ko te Pukapuka o nga Inoinga o te Hahi o Ingarani,*
The Book of the Prayers of the Church of England,
me nga Himene Weteriana, &c.—Mangungu: ho
with the Hymns Wesleyan, &c.—*Mangungu: a*
mea ta i te perehi o nga mihinare Weteriana o
thing printed at the press of the missionaries Wesleyan of
Ingarani.—1845.

England.—

12mo. Pages 120, of which pages 3—92 are with double columns.

Contains: *Ko te tikanga mo nga inoinga o te aha.* (The custom for prayers of the
morning), pp. 3—13; *Ko nga inoinga mo te ahiahi.* (Prayers for the evening), pp.
13—16.

Ko nga Himene. (73 Hymns), pp. 17—36 (with double columns), with the following
imprint at the end of p. 36: *Hokianga; he mea ta i te perehi o nga Mihinare Wete-*
riana, 1845. (Hokianga; a thing printed at the press of the Wesleyan Missionaries.)

He Katihikama, he aha, aha. (Catechisms, &c. &c.) pp. 37—92.

Ko nga ritonga mo te huinga e huihui ana ki nga karaike. (The ceremonies for the
people gathered together into classes), pp. 93—96; *Ko te iriiringa mo nga tamaiti.*
(The baptism for children), pp. 97—100; *Ko te iriiringa kaumatua.* (The baptizing
adults) pp. 101—104; *Ko te minitanga o te Hakarameta te Hoapa o te Ariki.* (The
administration of the Sacrament, the Lord's Supper), pp. 105—108; *Ko te tikanga*
mo te karakia marenatanga. (The custom for the marriage ceremony), pp. 108—112;
Ko te tikanga mo te tanumanga tupapaku. (The custom for burying the dead), pp.
113—120.

- 34a.** *Ko te Pukapuka o nga inoinga, me nga himene, &c.,*
The book of the prayers, with the hymns, &c.,
mo nga karahiatanga o nga tangata o te Hahi
for the services of the people of the Church
Weteriana.—Akarana: he mea ta i te perehi
Wesleyan.—Auckland: a thing printed at the press
o Williamson and Wilson.—1848.
of Williamson and Wilson.—

12mo. Pages 116, with double column.

Contains: *Ko te tikanga mo nga inoinga o te ata*, pp. 3—9; *Ko nga inoinga mo te ahiaki*, pp. 10—13; *Ko te Bitani.* (The Litany), pp. 13—17; *Ko te tikanga mo te tukanga o te Hahi o te Ariki.* (The custom for dispensing the Supper of the Lord,) pp. 18—21; *Ko te iriiringa mo nga tamarii*, pp. 22—24; *Ko te iriiringa Kasmatua*, pp. 24—27; *Ko te tikanga mo te karakia marenatanga*, pp. 28—30; *Ko te tikanga mo te tammanga tupopaku*, pp. 30—34;

Ko nga Himene, (88 Hymns) pp. 35—57;

He Katihama he aha, he aha, pp. 58—113;

Ko nga ritenga mo te huna e huikui ana ki nga karaiti, pp. 114—116.

ROMAN CATHOLIC MISSIONS.

The Roman Catholic publications mentioned under No. 24 (with Nos. 24a, 24c, and 24d) and No. 25, may also be called Prayer Books; for, they are really a combination of Catechism, Prayer Book, and Hymn Book; and it appears that the Prayers occupy even the greater number of pages in these books.

SCRIPTURE HISTORY.

- 35.** *Ko te pukapuka tuarua mo te kura.—Ko nga kauwhau*
The book second for the school.—The preachings
a to tatou Ariki. Tamaki: no te perehi o nga
of our Lord. Tamaki: at the press of the
Mihanere o te Hahi o Ingarangi. 1847.
Missionaries of the Church of England.
24mo. Pages 24. In 16 chapters (upoko) on pages 3—24.

- 36.** *He whakapapa ara.—Nga mahi me nga aha noa a te*
A record.—The works and the dealings of
Atua raua ko tana Hahi.—Auckland: printed by
God with his Church.—
J. Williamson for the Church Mission.—1847.

12mo. Pages 45.

In one copy (presented by Rev. R. Maunsell) the title has no dot after Mission, in another copy the dot is beneath the line, thus,

Contains in 19 Chapters, the Old Testament History, till Solomon. At the end: *Ka mutu te pukapuka tuatahi.* (Ended book the first.)

- 37.** *He whakapapa, ara, nga mahi, me nga aha noa a te*
 A record, the works and the dealings of
Atua raua ko tana Hahi. Ko te rua o nga wahi.—
 God with his Church. The second of the parts.—
St. John's College: printed at the College Press.—
 1849.

8vo. Pages 68, and 10 additional pages, without pagination. One of the copies in the Library was presented by the Rev. R. Maunsell.

Contains: *Kanaana, me o reira whenua, nga aha, nga aha, o reira.* (Canaan, with its countries, and things connected therewith), pp. 3—6; *Ko Hopa.* (Job), pp. 7—10. Then follows Scripture History, from Behoboam to Christ, in 19 chapters, pp. 11—58.

The 10 additional pages contain: *Te whamouanga o Ihu Ise noa ki tona karenga.* (The life of Jesus till his ascension), being a synoptical table of the contents of the four Gospels.

- 38.** *Ko te Hahi o namata.—Ko te tahi o nga korero.*—
 The Church of old times.—The first of the series.—
No te Kareti: i taia tenei ki te perehi a te Pihopa.
 At the College: printed this at the press of the Bishop.
 —1852.

12mo. Pages 31.

Contains 11 Chapters of Old Testament History, from the Creation to Joseph.

SCRIPTURE EXTRACTS.

OLD TESTAMENT.

- 39.** *He korero kohikohi enei no te Kawenata tawhito:*
 Tales collected these from the Testament old:
no te Karaipiture.—Mangungu: he mea Ta i
 of the Scripture.— *Mangungu: a thing printed at*
te Perehi o nga Mihanere Weteriana o Ingarani.
 the Press of the Missionaries Wesleyans of England.
 —1840.

12mo. Pages 84 (with double columns). At the end: *Mangungu: he mea ta i te perehi o nga Mihanere Weteriana, 1841.*

Contains: *Kenchi* (Genesis) *Upoko* (Chapter) I.—III. (entire); IV.—6—16, 25, 26; VI.—9—12, 5, 13—22; VII.—1, 4, 11—24; VIII. (entire); IX.—1—10, 28, 29; XI.—1—9; XII.—1—7; XIII.—5—18; XV.—1—18; XVII.—1—9;

XVIII.—17—33; XIX.—1, 12—29; XXI.—5; XXII.—1—19; XXIV. (entire); XXVIII. 1—5, 10—22; XXXII. 1—12, 22—30; XXXIII. 1—11; XXXV. 1—3, 9—15; XXXVII. 2—36; XXXIX. (entire); ch. 41—1, 8—49, 53—57; chapters 42—46 (entire); ch. 46—1—7, 28—30; ch. 47—7—12; ch. 48—21; ch. 49—1, 2, 33; ch. 50 (entire).

Ekoroka (Exodus), ch. 1—7—14; ch. 2 (entire); ch. 3—1—12; ch. 6—2—8; ch. 13—17—22; ch. 14—5, 6, 10—31; ch. 15—1—19; ch. 19—20—22; ch. 20—1—17.

Euteromona (Deuteronomy), ch. 10—12—22; ch. 11—1—28; ch. 34—1—8.

Hohua (Joshua), ch. 1—1—9; ch. 3—1—17; ch. 4 (entire); ch. 24—1—29.

I Koronika (Chronicles), ch. 28—1—10, 20; ch. 29—10—19, 28.

II Koronika, ch. 1—1—12; ch. 5—2, 7, 12—14; ch. 6 (entire); ch. 7—1—3, 12—22.

I Kingi (1 Kings), ch. 17 (entire); ch. 19—19—21.

II Kingi (2 Kings), ch. 2—1—22; ch. 4—1—37; ch. 5—1—19.

Raniera (Daniel), III.—1, 8—30; *Upoko* (chapter) 6 (entire).

40. *Ko nga Upoko ewitu o te Pukapuka a te Poropiti a*
 Chapters seven of the Book of the Prophet
Raniera; *me te pukapuka ano hoki a te Poropiti*
 Daniel; with the book also of the Prophet
a Hona; *He Kupu ra no te Paipera, ko ia hoki*
 Jonas; A Word from the Bible, also
te pukapuka a Ihowa te Atua pono.—*Katahi*
 the Book of Jehovah the God true.—Now first
ka taia ki te reo Maori.—*No Paihia: he mea*
 printed in the language Maori.—At Paihia: a thing
Ta i te Perehi o nga Mihanere.—1840.

Printed at the Press of the Missionaries.—

12mo. Pages 32. Copy presented by Mr. Maunsell.

Contains the seven first chapters of Daniel, on pages 3—23, and the four chapters of Jonas on pages 28—32, translated by W. Colenso.

Without title page:—

41. *Ko tetahi wahi o te Pukapuka a Ihaha a te Poropiti.*
 Some portions of the Book of Isaiah the Prophet.

12mo. Pages 12. At the end: *No Paihia: He mea Ta i te Perehi o nga Mihanere.*
 (At Paihia: A thing Printed at the Press of the Missionaries.)
 Contains Chapters 40—55 of Isaiah.

Copy with many manuscript marginal notes in Maori, and with the following two autographs: *Na Riwai te Ahu—Waikanae—Hune 18—1842.* (Of Riwai te Ahu, at Waikanae, June 18, 1842); and: *Na Riwai i ho atu i runga taku aroha ki a koe ki a te Kawana.* (From Riwai, given with my love to thee, to the Governor.)

- 41a.** *Ko te pukapuka a Marakai.*—*Katahi ka taia ki te*
The Book of Malachi.—Now first printed in the
reo Maori.—*Akarana: i taia tenei ki te perehi a*
language Maori.—Auckland: printed this at the press of
John Williamson.—1847.
John Williamson.

12mo. Pp. 8. Copy presented by the Rev. R. Maunsell.

Contains the whole book of Malachi, on pp. 3—8.

- 42.** *Ko nga upoko o te Kawenata tawito, hei korerotanga*
The chapters of the Covenant old, as they should be read
i nga ata i nga ahiahi o nga ratapu katoa o te tau.
in the mornings and the evenings of the Sundays all of the year.
—*Paihia: he mea Ta i te Perehi o nga Mihanere*
—*Paihia: a thing Printed at the Press of the Missionaries*
o te Hahi o Ingarani. 1844.
of the Church of England.

8vo. Pages 78 (with double columns), the last page breaking off in the middle of a sentence. Of one of the leaves (pages 71—72) a double edition is given, one forming the last leaf of sheet I, the other, which is to be substituted on the former's place, is the first leaf of sheet K. (*Vide Contents.*)

Contains: *Ikaia* (Isaiah) chapters 1; 2; 5; 24—26; 30; 32; (the preceding chapters are all given entire); ch. 9, 1—7; ch. 7, 10—16; chapters 37; 38; 41; 43; 44; 46; 51; 53; 55—59; 64—66; (entire).

Further, *Kenehiki* (Genesis), chapters 1—3; 6; (entire); ch. 9, 1—19; chapter 12 (entire); ch. 19, 1—29; chapters 22; 27; 34; 39; 42; 43; 46; (entire).

Ekoruke (Exodus), chapters 3; 5; 9; 10; (entire).

Matiu (Matthew), 26; and *Nga Hiperu* 5. *rara*. 1—11. (Hebrews ch. 5, verse 1—11.) The text of these two lessons is not given here, as it can be read in the New Testament.

Then followed in the first impression of page 72: *Mo te ra Aranga a te Karaiti.* (For the day of the Resurrection of Christ.) *First Lesson. Mo te Karakia o te Ata. Ekoruke* 12. (For the Morning Service. Exodus 12.), of which verses 1—3 are given here. But the subsequent impression of this page has, in its stead, this: *Mo te Weneri i mua o te ra aranga.* (For the Wednesday before Resurrection Day.) *First Lesson. Mo te Karakia o te Ata. Hohea* 13. (For the Service of the Morning. Hosea 13.), of which verses 1 and 2 are given on page 72, and the remainder of the chapter on the following page. Then follows: *Hohea* (Hosea), chapter 14 (entire); *Hoani* (John) 11. *rara* (verse), 1—45, of which the text is not given. Further, *Banicra* (Daniel), chapter 9 (entire), and *Heremaia* (Jeremiah), ch. 31, 1—33 (breaking off in the middle of the last mentioned verse).

NEW TESTAMENT.

43. *Ko te tahi wahi o te Kawenata hou o Ihu Karaiti*
 Some part of the Covenant new of Jesus Christ
te Ariki, to tatou kai wakaora. Me nga upoko
 the Lord, our Saviour. With the chapters
e waru o te pukapuka o Kenehi. Ka oti nei te
 eight of the book of Genesis. Completed now the
wakamaori ki te reo o Nu Tirani.—Hirini:
 translation into the language of New Zealand.—Sydney:
kua oti te ta e te Tipene rauta ko te Toki.—1833.
 completed the printing by Stephen and Stokes.

4to. Pages 170 (with double columns).

Contains: *Ko te pukapuka tuatahi o Mōhi e hūaina ana ko Kenehi.* (The book first of Moses called Genesis, of which the first eight chapters only are given here,) pp. 3—11; *Ke te Rongo pai i tukitukia e Matiu.* (The Tidings good written by Matthew,) pp. 11—55; *Ke te Rongo i tukitukia e Hoani.* (The tidings written by John,) pp. 55—91; *Ko te Maki a nga Apotoro.* (The Acts of the Apostles,) pp. 91—134; *Ko te Pukapuka o Paora te Apotoro ki te hunga o Roma.* (The Epistle of Paul the Apostle to the people of Rome,) pp. 134—153; *Ko te Pukapuka tuatahi a Paora te Apotoro ki te hunga o Korinithi.* (The Epistle first of Paul the Apostle to the people of Coriath,) pp. 153—170.

44. *Ko te Kawenata hou o to tatou Ariki te kai*
 The Covenant new of our Lord the
Wakaora a Ihu Karaiti.—He mea wakamaori i
 Saviour, of Jesus Christ.—A thing translated from
te reo Kariki.—Paihia: he mea ta i te Perehi
 the language Greek.—Paihia: a thing printed at the Press
o nga Mihanere o te Hahi o Ingarani.—1837.
 of the Missionaries of the Church of England.

8vo. Pages 356 (with double columns), but only 252 pages, containing the Gospels, Acts, Romans, and Corinthians seem to have been issued in that year. The rest, followed in 1840, and was also issued separately; *vide* No. 45.

45. *Ko tetahi wahanga o te Kawenata hou o to tatou*
 Some part of the Testament new of our
Ariki te Kai wakaora a Ihu Karaiti.—He mea
 Lord the Saviour Jesus Christ.—A thing
wakamaori i te reo Kariki.—Paihia: he mea
 translated from the language Greek.—Paihia: a thing
Sir G. Grey's Library.—New Zealand Language.

Ta i te Perehi o nga Mihanere o te Hahi o
 Printed at the Press of the Missionaries of the Church of
Ingarani.—1840.
 England.

8vo. Pages 253—356 (with double columns), besides the title page.

Contains the whole latter part of the New Testament, beginning with the Galatians, and is identical with that portion of the New Testament edition No. 44.

46. *Ko te rongo pai ki te ritenga o Matiu—Ranana.*—
 This is the news good according to the rule of Matthew—London.
 1841.

32mo. Pages 114. Apparently a more separate reprint of this Gospel made from the following edition of the New Testament (No. 47).

47. *Ko te Kawenata hou o to tatou Ariki te Kai wakaora*
 The Covenant new of our Lord the Saviour
a Ihu Karaiti.—He mea wakamaori i te reo
 Jesus Christ.— A thing translated from the language
Kariki.—Ranana: he mea Ta i te Perehi o
 Greek.— London: a thing Printed at the Press of
Wareta Makarowera ma te Peritiki me te Poreni
 Walter MacDowall, for the British and Foreign
Paipera Hohaieti.—1841.
 Bible Society.

8vo. Pages 387 (with double columns), besides the title page and table of contents.

48. The New Testament edition of 1842 has exactly the same title as the preceding edition of 1841 (No. 47).

8vo. Pages 371 (with double columns).

At the end: London: W. M'Dowall, Printer, Pemberton Row, Gough Square.

49. *Ko te Kawenata hou o to tatou Ariki te Kai wakaora Ihu Karaiti.—He mea wakamaori i te reo Kariki.—Ranana: he mea Ta i te Perehi o T. R. Harihona ma te Peritiki me te Poreni Paipera Hohaieti.*—1844.

8vo. Pages 360 (with double columns).

At the end: London: Harrison and Co., Printers, St. Martin's Lane.

A peculiar translation of the Gospel according to St. Matthew is given on pages 1—172 of the Roman Catholic Catechism, &c., (No. 25), 1847.

The following probationary editions of the Gospels and Acts (Nos. 50—50d) have neither title pages, nor bear they any indication of their date or place of printing.

50. *Ko te rongo pai a Matiu.* (The Gospel of Matthew.)

8vo. Pp. 5—87. On the cover of one of the copies in the Library, which had once belonged to Mr. Woon, and was presented by the Rev. R. Maunsell, there is labelled: *St. Matthew. Probationary Copy. To be returned to Rev. G. A. Kissing, Auckland, before 31st March, 1849.* This copy is also interleaved and contains many manuscript corrections. Another interleaved copy contains manuscript notes by Sir George Grey.

50a. *Ko te rongo pai a Maka.* (The Gospel of Mark.)

8vo. Pp. 68—106 (in continuation of the pagination of No. 50; page 68 being the first page of halfsheet *I*); but there are two pages 83 numbered. Two interleaved copies; one of them, which was presented by Rev. R. Maunsell, has the following label: *St. Mark. Probationary Copy.—To be returned to Rev. G. A. Kissing before July 1st, 1849.*

50b. *Ko te rongo pai a Ruka.* (The Gospel of Luke.)

8vo. Pages 107—173 (in continuation of the pagination of No. 50a). Two interleaved copies with manuscript notes and corrections, which are in one of them written by Sir George Grey. The other was presented by Rev. R. Maunsell, and has on the cover the following written remark: *St. Luke.—Probationary Copy. August, 1849.*

50c. *Ko te rongo pai a Hoani.* (The Gospel of John.)

8vo. Pp. 175—226 (in continuation of the pagination of No. 50b).
Interleaved copy, with manuscript notes by Sir George Grey.

50d. *Ko nga Mahi a nga Apotora.* (The Acts of the Apostles.)

8vo. Pp. 227—289 (the pagination continued from No. 50c).

There is affixed to several of the above copies the following printed advertisement:—

“Resolutions passed at the Central Committee of the Church Mission, held at St. John's College, September 14th, 1847.—

(1) That the Bishop, the Rev. G. A. Kissing, and the Rev. R. Maunsell be a Sub-committee for managing the details of the Printing Department.

(3) Probationary copies of all new Translations to be printed in sufficient numbers to allow of copies being sent to every member of the Church Mission and of the Wesleyan Mission.

(3) That from the time of the Printing of any probationary copy of a translation of any portion of the Holy Scriptures, a space of twelve months be allowed to enable the Archdeacons and Rev. Mr. Maunsell to collect the suggestions of the members of both Missions, and that at the expiration of that time the Sub-Syndicate, on application of the Venerable Archdeacon W. Williams and Rev. Mr. Maunsell conjointly, be empowered to print a sufficient number of copies for the supply of the two Missions. As a general rule, all books are to be issued in proportion to the scale of population as determined by census.

The members of the Synodals most earnestly request the members of both Missions to give full effect to the above Resolutions, by collecting and forwarding to them all such remarks and suggestions as may tend to make the version of the New Zealand Bible as correct as possible

Signed. G. A. New Zealand. G. A. Kesting. R. Maunsell."

51. *Ko te Kawenata hou o to tatou Ariki o te*
This is the Covenant new of our Lord of the
Kai wakaora o Ihu Karaiti.—He mea whakamaori
Saviour Jesus Christ.—A thing translated
i te reo Kariki.—Ranana: he mea Ta i te
from the language Greek.—London: a thing Printed at the
Perehi o T. R. Harihona raua ko tana tama, ma te
Press of T. R. Harrison and his son, for the
Huihuinga ta Paipera mo Ingarani mo te ao katoa.
Society of the Bible for England for the world all
1852.

Royal 8vo. Pages 372 (with double columns).

At the end: *Printed by Harrison and Son, London Gazette Office, St. Martin's Lane; and Orchard-street, Westminster.*

Copy with manuscript corrections and bearing the autograph: *Na Tamihana Te Rauparaha* (of Tamihana the Rauparaha) *Church Missionary College, Islington, London.* 17 Hurae 1852 (12th July, 1852).

OLD TESTAMENT.

HISTORICAL BOOKS.

An early translation of the eight first chapters of Genesis (published in 1833), *vide* No. 43 (pages 3—11).

Translations of portions of Genesis, Exodus, Deuteronomy, Kings, and Chronicles, as published in 1841, *vide* No. 39, and of Genesis and Exodus, as published in 1844, *vide* No. 42.

The oldest translation of the whole book of Genesis is :

- 52.** *Ko te Pukapuka tuatahi a Mohi, e karangatia nei*
 This is the Book first of Moses, called
ko Kenehi.—*Ka tahi ka whakamaoritia mai i te*
 Genesis.— Now first translated from the
Reo Hiperu.—*No Purewa: i taia tenei ki te*
 Language Hebrew.—At Purewa: printed this at the
Perehi a nga Mihanere.—*M.DCCC.XLV.*
 Press of the Missionaries.—1845.

12mo. Pages 123 (besides title page).

At the end: *No Purewa: i taia ki te Perehi a nga Mihanere o te Hahi.* (At Purewa: printed this at the Press of the Missionaries of the Church.)

One of the copies in the Library contains manuscript corrections by Sir George Grey; another copy, presented by Mr. Maunsell, contains also numerous manuscript corrections.

There is also in the Library a page of the original manuscript, presented by the Rev. B. Maunsell. It is marked: *p. 49. Lig. D.*, and dated *Aug. 20, 44.* It contains ch. XXIV vs. 24—28, and parts of verses 23 and 29.

A third copy (which is bound together with Nos. 53—62) bears the autograph: "To His Excellency Governor Grey, This first issued copy of the Pentateuch and Joshua, is respectfully presented by His obedient servant, The Translator." It was given by the Rev. R. Maunsell, Sept. 24, 1847—Auckland.

- 53.** *Ko tetahi wahi o te Pukapuka tuarua a Mohi o*
 Some portion of the Book second of Moses of
Ekoruhe.—*He mea wakamaori no te reo Hiperu.*
 Exodus.— A thing translated from the language Hebrew.
 —*No Paihia: he mea Ta i te Perehi o nga*
 —At Paihia: a thing Printed at the Press of the
Mihanere o te Hahi o Ingarani.—1840.
 Missionaries of the Church of England.

12mo. Pages 52 (the pagination is continued in No. 57).

Contains the first twenty chapters of Exodus.

Presentation copies; copy with manuscript notes, &c.

The remaining portions of the Five Books of Moses were then issued in several small separate publications in 12mo. (Nos. 54—63), all of which have neither title pages nor any indication of their authors, dates, or place of printing. They were probably translated by Rev. R.

Maunsell, and printed at Paihia, at the Church Mission Press, later than 1840. They were certainly completed previous to September, 1847.

The end of Exodus (No. 54), and the third and fourth books of Moses (Nos. 55 and 56), are evidently of later date than the publication of the first part of Deuteronomy (No. 57).

54. Without title:—Chapters (*Upoko*) 21.—40. of Exodus.

12mo. Pp. 1—57 (the pagination continued in No. 55).

55. *Ko te tuatoru o nga Pukapuka a Mohi, ko Rewi-tikuha.*
This is the third of the Books of Moses, the Leviticus.

12mo. Pages (in continuation of the pagination of No. 54) 59—135. (The pagination continued again in No. 56.)

56. *Ko te wha o nga Pukapuka a Mohi, ko te Tauanga.*
This is the fourth of the Books of Moses, i.e. Numeri.

12mo. Pages (in continuation of the pagination of No. 55) 137—244.

57. *Ko tetahi wahi o te Pukapuka tuarima a Mohi ko tona ingoa nei ko Tiuteronomi.*
This is some part of the Book fifth of Moses this is its name it is Deuteronomy.

12mo. Pages (in continuation of the pagination of No. 58) 53—89. (The pagination continued again in No. 58.)

Contains the twelve first chapters of Deuteronomy.

58. *Ko etahi atu Upoko o Tiuteronomi.*
Some further Chapters of Deuteronomy.

12mo. Pages (in continuation of the pagination of No. 57) 91—107. (The pagination continued again in No. 60.)

Contains chapters 13—19 of Deuteronomy.

59. [*Tiuteronomi.*] (Deuteronomy.)

12mo. Without pagination, pp. 13. Of later date than No. 60.

Contains Chapters (*Upoko*) 20—25 of Deuteronomy.

At the end: [*Kei whakarangi 109, te Upoko 26.*] ([To page 109, Chapter 26.]

- 60.** Without title :—Chapters (*Upoko*) 26.—34. of Deuteronomy.

12mo. Pages (in continuation of the pagination of No. 58) 109—137.

- 61.** *Ko Hohua.* (Joshua.)

12mo. Pages 1—29 (the pagination continued in No. 63).

Contains the first ten chapters of the book of Joshua.

- 62.** [*Hohua.*] (Joshua.)

12mo. Without pagination, pages 26. Of later date than No. 63.

Contains Chapters (*Upoko*) 11—21 of Joshua.

- 63.** Without title :—Chapters (*Upoko*) 22.—24. of Joshua.

12mo. Pages (in continuation of the pagination of No. 61) 31—41.

A complete edition of the Five books of Moses and Joshua was then published in one issue :

- 64.** *Ko te tahi wahi o te Kawenata tawhito.*—*He mea*
Some part of the Covenant old.— A thing
whakamaori mai no te reo Hiperu.—*No Ranana :*
translated from the language Hebrew.— At London :
na te Komiti ta Paipera.—1848.
by the Committee of the Bible.—

8vo. Pages III and 344 (with double columns).

On the back of the title page (p. II) : *No Ranana Taia ko te Perekhi o Tamati E. Harikona.* (London, printed at the Press of Thomas R. Harrison); and on page 344 : *London : Printed by T. E. Harrison, St. Martin's Lane.*

The publication of the first translations of the books of Judges, Samuel, Kings, and Chronicles (Nos. 65—72) was begun in 1849, and must have been finished before October 24, 1853, when the whole of them was presented by the Translator (Rev. R. Maunsell) "To His Excellency Sir George Grey."

They have no title pages, nor do they bear any mark of their date or place of printing, but they were doubtless printed at St. John's College, Auckland, New Zealand. They are all in 12mo.

65. Ko nga kai Whakariterite. (The Judges.)

12mo. Pp. 1—62 (the pagination continued in No. 66).

One of the copies in the Library is interleaved. The proof sheets of pages 3—12 and 27—62 of this publication have been presented by Mr. Maunsell, and also the whole of the original manuscript, with the exception of ch. V. 16—24, XVIII 8—14, XIX. 16—28, XXI 21—25. The first page of this manuscript has the following note: "Forwarded to St. John's to be printed, Jan. 5, 49.—1300 copies. B. M." A subsequent portion of the manuscript has the title: *May 21st, 49.—Whakariterite.—Lig. D. Chap. 12, 10—17. 18.*

66. Ko Rutu. (Ruth.)

12mo. Pages (in continuation of the pagination of No. 66) 63—71.

One of the copies in the Library is interleaved, another has manuscript corrections, a third is a proof sheet, presented by Mr. Maunsell.

67. Ko te Pukapuka tuatahi o Hamuera.

This is the Book first of Samuel.

12mo. Pages 1—83. Also proof sheets and revises of this publication have been presented by Mr. Maunsell.

68. Ko te Pukapuka tuarua o Hamuera.

This is the Book second of Samuel.

12mo. Pages 1—70.—Proof sheets of pages 1—66 presented by Mr. Maunsell.

69. Ko te Pukapuka tuatahi o nga Kingi.

This is the Book first of Kings.

12mo. Pages 1—82.—Proof sheets of pages 1—12, 25—38, 51—54, 57—82 (with torn parts of pages 39—40, 55 and 56), presented by Mr. Maunsell.

70. Ko te Pukapuka tuarua o nga Kingi.

The Book second of Kings.

12mo. Pages 1—78.—Proof sheets, also presented by Mr. Maunsell.*

71. Ko te Pukapuka tuatahi o nga Whakapapa.

The Book first of Chronicles.

12mo. Pages 1—67 (the pagination continued in No. 72). Proof sheets of pp. 1—24, presented by Mr. Maunsell.

72. Ko te Pukapuka tuarua o nga Whakapapa.

The Book second of Chronicles.

12mo. Pages (in continuation of the pagination of No. 71) 69—147.

* Pages 34—35 contain in one of the proof sheets corrections, whereby the text of 2 Kings XI, 8—21, is commuted into that of 2 Chronicles XXIII, 7—18, 20 and 21.

Continuations of the preceding translation are the following books of Ezra, Nehemiah, Esther, and Job (Nos. 72a—e), which have also neither title pages, nor any other indication of their date or place of printing. They are all in 12mo, and copies of them have been presented by the translator, Rev. R. Maunsell.

72a. *Ko Etera.* (Ezra.)

12mo. Pp. 24.

72b. *Ko Nehemia.* (Nehemiah.)

12mo. Pp. 34.

72c. *Ko Ehetera.* (Esther.)

12mo. Pp. 18.

72d. *Ko Hop* (Job.)

12mo. Pp. 24. (*Ko Hop* is a misprint for *Ko Hopa*.) Goes only to ch. 17, v. 14, (15 is here a misprint); *vide* No. 72e. Printed at Auckland by Williamson.

72e. *Ko Hopa.*] (Job.)

12mo. Pp. 42. Contains the rest of the book of Job, beginning from ch. 17, v. 15, in larger type than the edition of the first portion.

A previous edition of the Book of Job is :

73. Without title page:—*Ko te Pukapuka o Hopa.*

This is the Book of Job.

8vo. Pages 48. At the end: *Hokianga: he mea Ta i te Perehi o te Hahi Wate-risana o Ingarani.* (Hokianga: a thing Printed at the Press of the Church Wesleyan of England.) One of the copies in the Library was presented by Rev. R. Maunsell.

POETICAL BOOKS.

**74. *Ko nga Waiata a Rawiri.*—*Katahi ka taia ki*
The Psalms of David.—Now first printed in
te reo Maori.—*No Paihia: he mea ta i te*
the language Maori.—At Paihia: a thing printed at the
perehi o nga mihanere o te Hahi o Ingarani.—
press of the Missionaries of the Church of England.—
1840.**

Pages 125, with double columns. In the Barawa Dialect, translated by Mr. Pooky.

Sir G. Grey's Library.—New Zealand Language.

There is affixed to it: *Ko nga Korero ki te Wakapono a te Hahi o Ingarami.* (The Articles of the Faith of the Church of England,) pp. 127—139, (with double columns); and on pp. 140 and 141:

He tepora wo nga huanga E riria ana e te Karaitiura e o matou ture ano hoki te tangata, kei marena i te huanga e tata pu ana ki a ia. Table shewing the degrees of relationship within which people are alike forbidden by the Scriptures and our law to marry.

The imprint on page 142 is: *Ko te wakanununga tonoi, Nowemas* (November), 1841. Vide No. 29, and 27.

75. *Ko nga Waiata a Rawiri.—Katahi ka taia ki te reo Maori.—Ranana: he mea ta i te perehi language Maori.—London: a thing printed at the press of W. Watts, ma te Peritihi me te Poreni Paipera of W. Watts, for the British and Foreign Bible Society.—1848.*

24mo. Pages 288 (besides the title page). The last page contains only the imprint: *Ranana: he mea ta i te perehi o W. Watts, Crown Court, Temple Bar.*

On the page opposite to the title page: [*New Zealand Psalms.*]

The same translation of the Psalms is also given on pp. 157—309 of the Prayer-book of 1848 (No. 80), 12mo.

A translation of the Psalms is also contained in the Prayer Book of 1852 (No. 31), 12mo., pp. 269—421.

The remaining books of the Old Testament were issued in Rev. R. Maunsell's translation, in two portions (No. 75a and b), of altogether 576 pages 12mo.

At the end of page 576: *Printed at St. John's College, Auckland.* 1856. They have no title pages. Copies of them were presented to Sir George Grey by the translator.

75a. The first volume contains on pages 1—329 the following Books: *Ko nga Whakatauki.* (Proverbs.) pp. 1—54; *Ko te Kai Kawohau.* (The Preacher, i. e. Ecclesiastes.) pp. 54—72; *Te Waiata a Horomona.* (Song of Solomon.) pp. 72—81; *Ko Ihai.* (Isaiah.) pp. 81—192; *Ko Heremaia.* (Jeremiah.) pp. 192—318; *Ko nga Tangi a Heremaia.* (The Lamentations of Jeremiah.) pp. 318—329.

There is prefixed to this volume, the following notice:—

“The Printing of the Translation of the portion of the Holy Scriptures not yet published in the Maori Language having proceeded so far as from the Book of Proverbs to the Prophecies of Ezeziel, the Committee charged with the present

superintendence of the undertaking, have resolved to distribute the portion now in print amongst those whose aid in the revision of the Translation is anticipated, without waiting for the completion of the whole of the Old Testament. Thus the revision can go forward simultaneously with the printing of the remainder;—which it is expected will be completed in a few months. The concluding portion (to the end of Malachi) will, when ready, be similarly circulated; and on the receipt of the emendations which may be sent in, the plan, as originally proposed, will be carried out by placing the Rev. R. Maunsell's Translation with the suggested emendations in the hands of a Committee of final revision 'to be appointed by the recognised local authorities of the two Missionary Societies acting conjointly.' It is earnestly requested that the Ministers and Lay Friends to whom the books are now forwarded, will direct their attention without delay to the subject; and that the books with such emendations of the Translation as they may see fit to propose, shall be returned to the Secretary, at Auckland, if possible, not later than the end of the present year. On behalf of the Maori Bible Translation Committee, John B. Bennett, Secretary Auckland, May 1, 1856."

75b. The second volume contains, on pages 331—576, the following books: *Ko Etekiere.* (Ezekiel.) pp. 331—445; *Ko Raniera.* (Daniel.) pp. 446—481; *Ko Hokea.* (Hosea.) pp. 481—498; *Ko Hoera.* (Joel.) pp. 498—504; *Ko Amoko.* (Amos.) pp. 504—517; *Ko Oparia.* (Obadiah.) pp. 517—519; *Ko Hona.* (Jonah.) pp. 520—524; *Ko Mika.* (Micah.) pp. 524—533; *Ko Nahumu.* (Nahum.) pp. 534—537; *Ko Hapakuku.* (Habakkuk.) pp. 538—543; *Ko Topania.* (Zephaniah.) pp. 543—547; *Ko Haka.* (Haggai.) pp. 548—551; *Ko Hakarais.* (Zechariah.) pp. 551—570; *Ko Maraki.* (Malachi.) pp. 571—576.

From the notice prefixed to this volume, we give the following extracts: "The Maori Bible Translation Committee have now the pleasure of placing the concluding portions of the Rev. R. Maunsell's Translation in the hands of the Missionaries and other Friends, whose aid in the revision of the work is anticipated."
 "The 31st of March, 1857, has been fixed on by the Committee as the date at which, at the latest, they expect the books now issued to be returned."
 "On behalf of the Committee, John B. Bennett, Secretary. Auckland, October 24th, 1857."*

Former translations of parts of Isaiah and Daniel, and the whole of the books of Jonah and Malachi, *vide* under Scripture Extracts, Nos. 40—41a.

Extract of letter from Rev. R. Maunsell, dated Hokianga, Waikato River, New Zealand, 25th April, 1857, relative to translations by Missionaries of the Church of England:

* This is evidently a misprint for 1856.

"I will now address myself to the two main points of your Excellency's letter—publications and schools.

"1. Mr. Marsden did publish a very small Vocabulary of Maori (vide p. 4). One copy of it was given to me as a curiosity when I came to this country. It was burned with my other books.

"2. Kendall's Grammar by Lee (No. 1) was the next production.

"3. Then the small quarto to which you allude (No. 28 and 43). I am writing to beg Mr. Kimling to try to fulfil your wishes; but fear that he will not succeed. I found this book in use in 1835, when I arrived here.

"4. Lake's Gospel, printed here, was then issuing from the press: that book has, I believe, completely vanished.

"5. The next publication (all printed here) was the New Testament in Maori, by W. Williams (No. 44 and 45). Some copies of this I lately met with. I dare say you have one. I will, however, keep a look out for it. I send one herewith.

"6. The whole Prayer-book, by Wm. Williams chiefly, and Colenso (No. 29), was printed shortly before the Bishop's arrival in this island.

"A year and a half after I arrived here, I began translating Exodus with Hamlin. With very slow, long, and laborious steps we waded through the first 12 chapters (No. 53, which contains, however, twenty chapters). I fear that I shall not be able to state the dates of the several publications from the O. T., or even to get possession of the publications themselves. The Maoris are bad librarians—the smoke, their bags in which they keep their books, and their frequent movements from place to place, soon cause their books and tracts to melt away.

"What parts of the O. T. were printed before 1843, when my books and manuscripts were burned, I cannot now state. All I can find I will send dated.

"I can recollect that in 1844 I was carrying Genesis through the press (No. 52), that portion having been left in the rear, as W. Williams was thinking of translating it. I recollect, also, that in 1840 (I think) I printed 6 chapters from Isaiah, 49 to 55 inclusive (No. 41).

"In 1844, revision of Prayer Book and probationary copies.

"In 1847 revision of N. T. and probationary copies (No. 50—50a).

"Revisers of former were Wm. Williams, Puckey, and myself.

"Revisers of latter to Tim. 2, were the above: from thence to the end of Revelation myself alone. Archdeacon W. Williams carried it through the press in England, 1849 and 1850. (No. 51 ?)

"The O. T. with a very slow printer, slowly advancing, Judges to 2 Chronicles (Nos. 65—72) printed (I will try and send a copy), then Job very badly printed (first 24 pages, No. 72d) by Williamson. All printing was then at a stand-still, till at last some good people in Auckland agreed to undertake the responsibility of printing the remainder from Psalms to Malachi. Money flowed in; a good printer was hired at £200 per annum, and, about eight months ago, I had the delightful satisfaction of sending the last chapter of Malachi through the press. (No. 75a and 75b.) The good men that thus helped this work, deserve to have their names held in everlasting remembrance. They were T. S. Forsaith and Dr. Bennett."

* * * * *

TRACTS.

76. Without title page:—*Ko te Anatikaraiti. He*
Antichrist. A
Korerorero, na ts Akonga raua ko tona Kai
 Dialogue of the Pupil and his
Wakaako.
 Teacher.

18mo. Pp. 4. At the end: *He mahi teni na nga Mihanere i Nu Tirani.* 1838.
 (A work this of the Missionaries at New Zealand, 1838.)

"By B. M." (Maunsell) "on the first appearance of" (Roman Catholic) "Priests
 in N. Z." (New Zealand.) Copy presented by the author.

- 76a. *Ko te Pukapuka kawau o te Pihopa, ki te hunga*
 This is the Letter of instruction of the Bishop, to the people
wakapono o Nu Tirani, e huihui ana ki te Hahi o
 believing of New Zealand, received into the Church of
Ingarani, i ts wakaminenga ki Paihia, mo te karakia
 England, in the congregation at Paihia, for the ceremony
o te wakapanga ringaringa, Hanuere 5., 1839.—
 of laying on hands, January 5., 1839.—
 *Matiu, upoko 19, rarangi 13.*
 Matthew, chapter 19, verse 13.
 *Ko nga Mahi, 8, 14.—*
 Acts, ch. 8, v. 14.—
Paihia: he mea ta i ts Perehi o nga Mihanere o
 Paihia: a thing printed at the Press of the Missionaries of
te Hahi o Ingarani.—1839.
 the Church of England.

8vo. Pages 4 (including the title page, the reverse of which is also printed on.)
 The passages of Scripture quoted above are on the title page given in full text.

77. *He Rongo mau, he Rongo mau, ka pai kia*
 Peace, Peace, it is good that should be
mau te Rongo.—No Akarana: i taia teni ki te
 established Peace.— At Auckland: printed this at the
Perehi a John Williamson.—1847.
 Press of John Williamson.—

18mo. Pages 47.

78. *He manuwiri hou, ko te Wakakite.* "Ko te mea
A visitor "Wakakite." "Things
katoa e wakakite ana he maramatanga raia." . .
all that which manifests, is light."
. . . —1 *Hoani*, 4. 1. "*Ma o ratou hua ka*
1 John, ch. 4. v. 1. "From their fruits shall
mohiotia ai ratou."—*Matiu*, 7. "*Kei wakahaerea*
be known they."—Matthew, 7, 16. "Not be carried about
koutou ki nga whakaakoranga e puta ke ana e hou
ye by doctrines strange new."
ana." *Hiperu*, 13. 9. "*Ki te pai tetahi—e matas*
Hebrew, 13. 9. "If is willing any one—shall know
ia ki wakaakoranga, he korero noku ake ranei, no
he of the doctrine, words of mine whether, or of
te Atua ranei." *Hoani*, 7, 17.—*Poneki: he mea*
God whether." John, ch. 7, v. 17.—Port Nicholson: a thing
ta i te Perehi o te Toki.—1852.
printed at the Press of Stokes.—

12mo. Pages 12.

Contains: *Te te wakapono o Niki*, (The creed of Nice,) p. 3. Then follows: *Te wakapono tawito a te Hahi o Ingarani, rama ko te wakapono poka hou a te Hahi o Roma*, (The old belief of the Church of England, and the unauthorized new belief of the Church of Rome,) pp. 5—12.

79. *He pukapuka waki; hei wakakite atu i nga he o te*
A book of confession; exposing the errors of the
Hahi o Roma. Na te Aroha pono ki ana hoa,
Church of Rome. By "True-love," to his friends,
ki te hunga o Nu Tirene.— —*Mat.*
to the people of New Zealand.—
Matth.
XXIV., 4. —*Karatia*
ch. 24, v. 4. Galatians
I., 7, 8. —2 *Koriniti X.*, 4, 5.
ch. 1, v. 7, 8. 2 Corinthians, ch. 10, v. 4, 5.
—*Poneki: he mea ta i te Perehi o te Toki.*—1852.
—Port Nicholson: a thing printed at the Press of Stokes.

12mo. Pages 24.

Contains, after introductory remarks (pages 3 and 4), *Ke* te koreroatanga tuatahi*, (First dialogue,) pp. 4—9, comprising: *He 1. Ko te Huananga i te Kupu o te Aiva*, (Error 1. The concealing of the word of God,) pp. 5—7; *He 2. Ko te Karakia ki nga Wakapakoko*, (Error 2. The worship of Images,) pp. 7—9.

Ko te koreroatanga tuarua, (Second dialogue,) pp. 10—15; comprising: *He 3. Ko te Karakia ki te Hunga Tapu kua mate*, (The worship of dead holy men, *vulgo* Saints); *He 4. Ko te Karakiatanga i te Karakia nui ka te Reo akore kitea*, (The performing worship in a language not understood,) pp. 13—15.

Ko te koreroatanga tuatoru, (Third dialogue,) pp. 16—24; comprising: *He 5. Ko te Utanga paitanga o nga Mahi a te Tangata*, (The meritorious value of the Works of Man,) pp. 16—20; *He 6. Ko te Murunga kara e te Tohunga Karakia*, (The wicked subjugation of religious intellect,) pp. 20—24.

The persons of these Dialogues are *Aroha Pono*, (True love,) *Repupono*, and occasionally *Takataka*.

80. *Ko e tahi hua o te whakapono.—No te Kareti:*
Some of the fruits of faith.— At the College:
i taia tenei ki te Perehi a te Pihopa.—1852.
printed this at the Press of the Bishop.

12mo. Pages 24.

81. *He pukapuka aroha ki te tangata Maori, e noho ana*
A letter friendly to the people Maori, dwelling
i te taone o Akarana; na Hare Oriwa Reweti,
in the town of Auckland; by Charles Oliver Davis,
Kai-whakamaori o te Kawanatanga.—“Ko nga
Interpreter of the Government.— “The
utu o te kino he mate.”—Roma VI. 23. Akarana.
wages of sin is death.”—Romans ch. 6, v. 23. Auckland.
I taia tenei e te Riharihana.—Erua kapa hei utu.
Printed this by Richardson.— Two pence for payment.

Large 12mo. Pages 12 (including title page, the reverse of which is also printed on). With the woodcut of a “Holy Bible” on the title page, and that of a basket with fruit on the last page.

At the end: *Akarana, Aperira* 20, 1853, (Auckland, April 20, 1853,) and *Ko nga utu mo tenei pukapuka ka riro atu mo te kai ta.* (The profits of this book go to the printer.)

82. *Nga mate o nga tangata kino.—“Ko ia e rui ana*
The afflictions of the wicked.— “He that soweth

* Misprint for *Ko*.

i te hara, e hauhake mai i te mea noa."—*Nga iniquity, shall reap vanity.*"—

Whakatauki XXII—8. Akarana.—1853.

Proverbs, ch. 22, v. 8. Auckland.

8vo. Without pagination, pages 3 (including title page, the reverse of which is also printed on). At the end: *Akarana, He mea ta e Reherikana* (Auckland, a thing printed by Richardson).

Contains: *Korero whiriwhiri i nga Karaipiture mo te matenga o te hunga hino*, (Selected passages of Scripture on the affliction of the wicked people,) viz.: twenty extracts from the Old Testament and one from the New Testament.

83. *Ko nga tohu mo te putanga mai o te Ariki o Ihu*

The signs of the appearance here of the Lord of Jesus *Karaiti, me tona nohoanga a-tinana i roto i ana* Christ and his dwelling bodily amidst his *hunga pono i maunga Hiona, i Hiruharama, i te* people true in Mount Sion, in Jerusalem, in the *ao Maori nei. Na Hare Oriwa Reweti, Kai-wha-* world earthly here. By Charles Oliver Davis, *Inter-* *kamaori o te Kawanatanga i Akarana, Niu Tireni.* preter of the Government at Auckland, New Zealand. *"Na, ka haere atu ahau ano he tahae."*—*Whakaki-* "Behold, I come as a thief."—*Revela-* *tenga XVI, 15.*" *I taia tenei e Joseph Cook,* tion chap. 16, v. 15." Printed this by Joseph Cook, *219, George Street.*—1854.

24mo. Pages 58. With a woodcut of an angel holding a wreath in his hands, on the last page, and the gilt image of an angel sounding a trumpet on the front cover. Copy bearing the autograph of "Lady Grey."

On the reverse of the title page: *Sydney: Printed by Joseph Cook, 219, George-street,* and at the end: *I taia tenei e Hohepa Kuki, Hori Tiriti, Poi Hakene.* (Printed this by Joseph Cook, George Street, Port Jackson.)

Page 57 bears the date: *Akarana, Hanuere, 1855.* (Auckland, January, 1855.)

84. *He reo Maori. The Pilgrim's Progress, By John*
Language Maori.

Bunyan. Translated into the Maori Language
under direction of the Government. First Edition.

Or: *He moemoea.*—*Otira, ko nga korero o te*
A dream,— Or, narratives of the

huarahi, e rere atu nei te tangata i tenei ao,
road, travelled by an inhabitant of this world,
a, tapoko noa ano ki tera ao atu; he kupu whakarite,
and his safe arrival in the world beyond; a similitude,
na Hoani Paniana. He mea whakamaori mai i
by John Bunyan. A thing translated from
te reo Pakeha. "Putukina, a, ka tuwhera kia
the language English. "Knock, and it shall be opened to
koutou."—Poneke; *he mea perehi e te Toki, ki*
you."—Port Nicholson; a thing impressed by Stokes, at
Weretana, Poneke.—1854.

Wellington, Port Nicholson.

Roy. 8vo. Pages 236 (besides an Index of the Plates), with six fine Plates prepared by Dr. Ralph, expressly for this edition. The book is exceedingly well got up. Contains on pp. 3 and 4 the following dedication:—

Page 3.

This Translation of the Pilgrim's Progress is dedicated To the Memory of Zachariah Kiharoa, a Chief of the "Ngatiraukawa" Tribe, a warm friend alike of the European and Maori Race, a Christian teacher, and an excellent man. Died at Otaki, June 1852, aged 30 years. By command of His Excellency Sir George Grey, K.C.B., Governor and Commander-in-Chief of the New Zealand Islands. H. T. Kemp, Native Secretary. Wellington, 10th March, 1854.

Page 4.

Ko te whakamaoritanga o tenei pukapuka, ka oti inaia nei te whaitohu, Hei whakamaharatanga ake kia Hakaria Kiharoa, he Rangatira no "Ngatiraukawa," he hoa aroha taki no nga Pakeha, no nga Maori, he kai whakaako i te rongo pai o te Karaiti, a, mau tonu te pai kia ia I mate ki Otaki, no te marama o Hune 1852, ka 30 o nga tau. No runga no nga titanga aroha a to Tatou Matua a Kawana Kerori. Na Te Kepa, i whakamaori.

Then follows after the Index of the Plates, the first part of the Pilgrim's Progress, with *Ko te waiata whakamutunga tenei*, (The hymn concluding this,) on page 226.

85. *He kupu maimai aroha mo te tamaiti i mate,*
A memorial affectionate of my son who is dead,
tuhi tuhia iho ki te tuahine, ki te mea o raua
written down for his sister, for that one of my two children who
i ora—"Uawa tonu koe, whakamanawanui tonu,
is still alive.— "And hast borne, hast patience,
i whakauaua ai koe, he whakaaro ki toku ingoa,
hast striven thou, on account of my name,
a, kahore hoki i ngoikore." *Whakakitenga II. 3.*
not fainted." Revelation, ch. 2, v. 3.

Sir G. Grey's Library.—New Zealand Language.

"Na, ko te tu i taua whakapono me waiho hei
 "Behold, the likeness of that faith let it be left as
Tauira mo tatou."—*Nga Hiperu, XIII, 7.*—No
 an example for us."—Hebrews, ch. 13, v. 7.—At
Akarana: i taia tenei ki te perehi o te Wiremuhana
 Auckland: printed this at the press of Williamson
raua ko te Wirihana.—1854.
 and Wilson.

12mo. Pages 51.

Translated by Mr. H. T. Kemp, Government Interpreter, by desire of Sir George Grey.

This is the translation of *Brief Memorials of an Only Son, in a letter to his surviving sister.* "And hast borne, and hast patience, and for my name's sake, . . . hast not fainted."—Rev. ii. 8. "Whose faith follow."—Heb. xiii. 7. [Not published.] Printed at St. John's College Press. 12mo. Pages 70, without date, but published before July, 1850, and written by "Alfred N. Brown. To Marianne Celia Brown."

Alfred Marsh Brown, son of the Rev. A. N. Brown, was born at Paihia, June 22nd, 1831, and departed life at Tauranga, Sunday, September 19th, 1846.

SERMONS.

The eight following sermons have no title page, nor do they bear any mark of their date.

They were evidently all printed at the same press, and that this was the Church Mission Press in New Zealand we see from the imprint at the end of the last sermon (No. 93). Their author was the Rev. R. Maunsell; by whom copies were presented to Sir George Grey.

86. *Ko te Whakapono.*

Faith.

Sm. 8vo. Pages 7. A sermon on *Mata* (Mark) *V. 34.*

87. *Ko nga Mahi kou.*

Works new.

Sm. 8vo. Pages 7. A sermon on 2 *Korinititi* (2 Corinthians) *V. 17.*

88. *Ko te Hapa tapu.*

The Supper holy.

Sm. 8vo. Pages 8. A sermon on *Haka* (Luke) *XXI. 19.*

89. *He Mahi Aha ta nga Minita.*

A work what is that of the Ministers.

Sm. 8vo. Pages 8. A sermon on 2 *Korinititi* (Corinthians) *V. 20.*

90. Ko te Inoi a te Tahae.

The Prayer of the Malefactor.

Sm. 8vo. Pages 7. A sermon on *Baka* (Lake) *LXIII.* 42, 43.**91. Ko te Tino Tohunga Nui.—**

The High Priest Great.—

Sm. 8vo. Pages 7. A sermon on *Nga Hiperu* (Hebrews) *IV.* 14.**92. Ko te Manawanui o Hopa.**

The Patience of Job.

Sm. 8vo. Pages 7. A sermon on *Hemi* (James) *V.* 11.**93. Ko te Iriiri Tapu.**

The Baptism Holy.

Sm. 8vo. Pages 8. At the end: *New Zealand: Printed at the Church-mission Press.* A sermon on *Maka* (Mark) *LVI.* 16.

This is the order in which the preceding sermons are usually bound together, but there is another edition of the same, with the exception of No. 89, in which they are differently arranged, and have the following title page prefixed:

93a. Seven Maori Sermons. Contents. 1. *Ko te Tino Tohunga Nui.* 2. *Ko te Whakapono.* 3. *Ko te Iriiri Tapu.* 4. *Ko te Hapa Tapu.* 5. *Ko nga Mahi Hou.* 6. *Ko te Inoi a te Tahae.* 7. *Ko te Manawanui a Hopa.* *Purewa: printed at the Church Mission Press.—1846.*

It appears that Sermon 1. of this Edition is No. 91, 2. is No. 86, 3. is No. 93, 4. is No. 88, 5. is No. 87, 6. is No. 90, 7. is No. 92. Both editions seem to be identical, except in the arrangement of the different sermons, and that the imprint at the end of Sermon 3. (or No. 93) is missing in the edition with the title page (No. 93a).

SONGS, FABLES, AND TALES.

94. Without title. Pages 8 (the six first with double columns), broad 8vo., with 9 poetical pieces.

By "Mr. Smith, Rotorua." One of the copies presented by the Bev'd. R. Maunsell. Evidently printed at St. John's College Press, and probably about 1851, being generally stitched together with the Spelling Book of that year (No. 16c).

Contains: *Te Nguro maki Honi*, (The Honey-bee,) p. 1; *Te Pokorus rama ko te Kihikihi*, (The Ant and the Grasshopper,) pp. 1—3; *Te Aratuteka*, p. 3; *Hei*

Waiata i nga Haora-takaro, (For Singing at the Hour of Play,) pp. 3 and 4; *Te Whetu*, (The Star,) pp. 4 and 5; *Ko te Haora Inoi*, (The hour of Prayer, translated from Mrs. Heman's "Child amid the Flowers at play," a little differently from No. 94a.) p. 5; *Kia ora te Kwin*, (Save the Queen, i.e.: God save the Queen,) pp. 5 and 6; *Ko te Kiora wao rawa ko te Kiora pa*, (The country mouse and the town mouse,) pp. 6 and 7; *He Aue*, (A lamentation,) p. 8.

94a. Without title:—One page 16mo., containing a Hymn of three verses, of eight lines each.

It begins: *Potiki, te kori na* (Child at play,) *I te rehurehure*, (In the gloaming,) and the last line is: *Piko iho, inoi* (Bend down, pray).

This is a translation of "Child amid the flowers at play," by Mrs. Heman, (vol. 4. p. 183. The hour of prayer,) and it differs slightly from *Ko te Haora Inoi*. (The hour prayerful) as given p. 5 of the preceding publication (No. 94).

95. *He korero tara mo te Kura*.—*No te Kareti*:
Tales for the School.—At the College:
i taia tenei ki te perehi a te Pihopa.—1852.
printed this at the press of the Bishop.—

Sm. 8vo. Pages 19. Contains eight Tales.

96. *Ko nga Tamariki haereere noa*.—*Kua oti te tuhituhi*
The Children wanderers.— Written
ki te reo Pakeha e Samuel Wilberforce, M.A.—
in the language English by Samuel Wilberforce, M.A.—
Te Waimate: He mea ta ki te Perehi a te
Waimate: A thing printed at the Press of the
Pihopa.—1843.
Bishop.

24mo. Pages 20 (besides the title page).

A translation by Mrs. Colenso of "The little Wanderers," a tale by Archdeacon Wilberforce. The Maori is, I believe, excellent, pure Waikato.

97. *Te Motu Kowhatu*. *He mea tuhituhi ki te reo*
The Island rocky. A thing written in the language
Pakeha, e Hamuera Wiripenohe, M.A.—*No te*
English, by Samuel Wilberforce M.A.—At
Waimate: I taia tenei ki te Perehi a te Pihopa.
Waimate: Printed this at the Press of the Bishop.
1844.

24mo. Pages 24 (besides the title page).

A translation by Mr. Packey, of Archdeacon Wilberforce's "Rocky Island." It is in the Rarawa dialect, and is generally unintelligible to Maoris of other parts, though excellent in itself as a specimen of that "reo."

Copy with two pages mm. 8vo. of manuscript notes on the dialectical idioms visible in this book.

- 97a. *Agathos. Ko te ritenga o te ingoa nei, Ko te Agathos.* The meaning of name that, it is the *tangata Pai.*—*Kua oti te tuhituhi i te reo* man Good.—Had been written in the language *Pakeha e Samuel Wilberforce, D.D. (Bishop of English, by Samuel Wilberforce, D.D. (Bishop of Oxford.)—No te Kareti: i taia tenei ki te Perehi Oxford.)—At the College: printed this at the Press a te Pihopa. 1850.*
of the Bishop.

12mo. Pp. 11. Copy presented by Rev. R. Mansell. Contains, besides the tale on pages 3—9, also a Dialogue of 10 questions and answers between *Kai whakako*, (Teacher,) and *Tangata Maori* (New Zealander), on pages 10 and 11.

BOOKS OF HISTORY AND TRAVELS.

98. *Ko nga Mahi a Pita a te Kingi o Rusia.*—*No* The Deeds of Peter of the King of Russia.—At *Purewa: i taia tenei ki te Perehi a te Pihopa.*—*Purewa: printed this at the Press of the Bishop.—1845.*
- 12mo. Pages 21 (besides title page).

99. *Ko nga Tikanga a te Pakeha.*—*Akarana: I taia ki* The Customs of the English.—Auckland: printed at *te Perehi a Kawana.*—1845.
the Press of Governor.—

8vo. Pages 22.

At the end: *Akarana: I taia tenei e Christopher Fulton e te Kai ta o te Kawana.* (Auckland: Printed this by Christopher Fulton by the Printer of the Governor.)

Contains: on page 3, a preface signed *Na te Matenga, Na te tino Kai whakarite whakawa.* (Wm. Martin, Chief Justice), stating that this book was written on desire of the Governor, in order to instruct the New Zealanders in the English laws and customs.

Then follows: *Ko nga Tikanga a te Pakeha* (in four chapters, three of which are however, only numbered), on pages 5—22.

- 99a.** Without title page:—*Ko nga Tikanga a te Pakeha.*
The Customs of the English.

12mo. Pp. 17—30. Evidently torn off part of some publication.

Contains on pp. 17—29, the four chapters of the preceding edition (No. 99) in smaller type, but apparently exactly in the same text, except that chapter IV. is numbered. Then follows on page 30, a supplement in very small type.

- 100.** *Ko nga Tupuna o te Pakeha.*—Printed at St. John's
The Ancestors of the English.
College Press. 1850.

16mo. Pages 15.

This first part goes only to the Decline of the Roman dominion.

A translation (or the original) of the preceding Maori publication is:

- 100a.** *The Forefathers of the Pakeha.*—Printed at St. John's College
Press. 1850.

16mo. Pages 14.

- 101.** *Ko nga Tupuna o te Pakeha.*—*Ko te rua o nga*
The Ancestors of the English.— The second of the
korerero.—*No te Kareti: I taia tenei ki te Perehi a*
series.— At the College: printed this at the Press of
te Pihopa. 1851.
the Bishop.

16mo. Pages 15. One of the copies presented by Rev. R. Maunsell.

Goes to the time of Wilfrid.

- 102.** *The Life and Adventures of Robinson Crusoe, by*
Daniel De Foe.—Translated into the New Zealand
Language under the direction of the Govern-
ment.—1852. Wellington: Printed at the
"Independent" Office, Willis Street.

Or: *He Korero tipuna Pakeha no mua, ko Ropitini*
A tale ancestor English of former times, "Robinson
Kuruho, tona ingoa.—*I taia ki Poneke, ki te*
Crusoe," his name. Printed at Port Nicholson, at the
Perehi o te Kuini. Na te Kepa i whakamaori.
Press of the Queen. By H. T. Kemp translated.
Aperira, 1852.
April, 1852.

8vo. Pages VII (not paginated) and 157, with four plates, lithographed for this book by Dr. T. S. Ralph.

Contains: *Preface*, p. V., signed *Translated by Command of His Excellency Sir George Grey, K.C.B., Governor-in-Chief, &c., &c., &c. H. Tacy Kemp, Native Secretary. Native Secretary's Office, Wellington, 1852*; and its translation: *He Kupu Timatanga* (Word of beginning), p. VII. Then follows: *Ko te timatanga teni o nga korero a te tangata nei o Ropitini Kuruho*, (It is the beginning this of the tales of the man this of Robinson Crusoe,) pp. 1—157, containing the translation of the 28 first chapters of De Foe's Book, closing with Robinson's arrival in England, the 11th of June, 1687.

The Illustrations, furnished by Dr. Ralph, are: *Ko Ropitini Kuruho teni*, (This is Robinson Crusoe,) to face the title page; *Ko te Kaupapa teni*, (This is the Raft,) to face p. 33; *E tu ana ki te karikari i te taha o te Ahi*, (The dancing at the side of the fire,) to face p. 113; *Ko te whakaoranga o Paraire a Ropitini Kuruho*, (The being saved of Friday by Robinson Crusoe,) to face p. 120.

103. *Journey to Taupo, from Auckland.—By Brigade-Major Greenwood, Thirty-First Regiment.—Haerenga ki Taupo, i Akarana.—Auckland: Printed by Williamson and Wilson.—1850.*

16mo. Pages 87. All the even pages from page 2 (reverse of the title page) to page 86, and also page 85, are occupied by the English text, and all the odd pages, from page 3 to page 87 (with the exception of page 85), contain the Maori translation.

Copies with manuscript corrections.

This Journal was at first published in *The Maori Messenger* (No. 112) of 1850, No. 36.] (9 May), No. 37.] (23 May), No. 38.] (6 June), No. 39.] (20 June), and No. 40.] (4 July).

This separate publication was printed off from the same type, which was only made up differently into pages.

The Journey was begun February 28th, and ended March 30th.

104. *Journal of an Expedition Overland from Auckland to Taranaki, by way of Rotorua, Taupo, and the West Coast undertaken in the Summer of 1849-50, by His Excellency the Governor-in-Chief of New Zealand.—Auckland: Printed by Williamson and Wilson.—1851.*

16mo. Pages 310 (besides the title page). All the even pages, from page 2 to page 310, give the English text; and all the odd pages, from page 3 to page 309, the Maori translation. The latter bears on page 3 the following title: *Haerenga o te Two Eruama o Niu Tireni i Akarana, ki Taranaki, ma Rotorua, ma Taupo, me te Tai-Tauru, i te Rauhati o 1849—50.*

This Journal was at first published in the columns of *The Maori Messenger* (No. 113), Nos. 43—48, 50—53, 55—57, 69 (August 15, 1850, to August 14, 1851), and is in this 8vo. as well as in the 4to. edition (No. 104a) printed from the same type, as in the edition in the Periodical.

The Journey described in this Journal was begun Wednesday, 5th December, 1849, at two o'clock, when they proceeded in the Bishop's yacht "Undine" to the anchorage of Taranu, at the mouth of the Thames, whence they proceeded up the Thames in a boat. The Journal as printed here closes with Tuesday, January 8th, after they had passed the *Whangamui*, a tributary of the Taupo, but before they had reached *Twakamoa*. The "party consisted of His Excellency Sir George Grey, K.C.B.; Lieutenant Symonds, Staff Officer of Pensioners; Mr. Cuthbert Clarke, artist; Mr. G. S. Cooper, Assistant Private Secretary; Pirikawau, a Clerk in the Native Secretary's Office, as Interpreter; and Peter Brady, cook." Part of the way they were escorted by Te Hou Heu, of Taupo, and his train of wives and followers.

The English Journal was written by Mr. Cooper, and it was translated into the native language by Mr. Charles Oliver B. Davis, Interpreter.

The pieces of native literature contained in this publication, were collected by Sir George Grey. They are: The Karakia or religious ceremony for the success of fishing, p. 33 (English translation on pages 32 and 34); The *Tupuna whenua*, (i.e.: Ancestor of the land,) or the Karakia for strangers approaching a boiling spring, p. 41 (English translation p. 40); *He korero paiwaga Taniwha*, (A Legend of the killing of Taniwhas, i.e.: three fabulous monsters, perhaps an extinct gigantic species of crocodile, destroyed by certain of the brave ancestors of the Rotorua people; taken verbatim from an original manuscript given to Sir George Grey, by a Chief called Te Rangi Kaheke, or William Marsh,) pp. 129—163 (English literal translation, pp. 128—162); An old Maori Chant of welcome to Strangers, pp. 171 (English translation, p. 170); *Ko te Kawhau teni o te Kahuoenua atu o Hine Moa ki Mokoia*, (The Story this of the Swimming over of Hine Moa to Mokoia, or *The Legend of Hine Moa*, "as taken down from the dictation of an inhabitant of the island by His Excellency, as he sat upon a rock by the margin of the very waiariki which was many years ago, the scene of the Story,") pp. 191—209 (English translation by Sir George Grey, pp. 190—208).

104a. The quarto edition of the preceding book.

Pages 78, with double columns, the left containing the English, and the right column the Maori text. It has no title page, but the first page is, as in the Sedecimo edition, headed by the English and Maori titles, quoted under No. 104. Except that the pages are made up differently, both editions appear to be wholly identical; but in the quarto edition (No. 104a), the English text breaks off after line 13 ("feed for cattle or sheep, but the country would") p. 308 of the sedecimo edition (No. 104), and the Maori text after line 6 ("manis, he kaweka ano to taus wahi, he piki.") p. 307 of the same.

Copy with a manuscript map of the Rotorua Lakes.

The fishing imprecation is found here, p. 9; the "Tupuna Whenua," p. 18, and its English translation, p. 11; the Legends of the Taniwhas, pp. 33—42; The Welcome to Strangers, p. 42; and the Legend of Hine Moa, pp. 49—53.

GEOGRAPHY.

- 105.** *He korero mo nga whenua katoa o te ao nei.*—A description of countries all of the world this.—*No te Kareti: i taia tenei ki te Perehi a te Pihopa,* At the College: printed this at the Press of the Bishop, 1856.

8vo. Pp. 42, in seven chapters. Copy presented by Rev. R. Manssell. This seems to be partly a translation of the following publication in the English language:

- 105a.** *Geography, for the use of Children in New Zealand.*—*Auckland: printed at St. John's College.* 1856.

8vo. Pp. 39, in seven chapters. Copy presented by Mr. Manssell.

BOOKS OF INSTRUCTION.

- 106.** *Easy Lessons on Money Matters, for the use of Young People.*—Published under the direction of the Committee of General Literature and Education, appointed by the Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge.—The Ninth Edition.—London: John Parker, West Strand. M,DCCC, XLV.—Translated into the New Zealand Language, under the direction of the Government. M,DCCC, LI.—Wellington: Printed at the "Independent" Office, Willis-street.

Or: *He pukapuka ako tenei i nga ritenga pai e—maha*

A book teaching this the uses good and many o roto o te taonga nei o Te Moni, i nga tikanga with regard to property this of the Money, the rules pai hoki, o te hokohoko, o te aha, o te aha.—He good also of the traffic, &c., &c.—

A mea whakamaori mai i te reo Pakeha, kia thing translated from the language English, that rangona ai e nga tangata Maori katoa o tenei Motu. it may be known by the people Native all of this Island.

—He mea ta ki Poneke, ki te Perehi, o te —A thing printed at Port Nicholson, at the Press of the Kawanotanga o te Kuini.—Na te Kepa i whaka-Government of the Queen.—By H. T. Kemp trans-maori.—Oketopa, 1851.

lated.—October, 1851.

See G. Grey's Library.—New Zealand Language.

Svo. Pages 79, besides two small slips, one with *Erratas* on the one side and *Ko nga Retu i he i te perehitanga*, (Errata being mistakes in the printing,) on the other side; and the other slip stating: *Since this Edition was issued, the following Advertisement has been issued by Mr. PARKER in London:—Easy Lessons on Money Matters. Tenth Edition. By Richard Whately, D.D., Archbishop of Dublin. Published by John W. Parker.*

One of the copies in the Library is interleaved with a copy of the original edition from which the translation has been made.

Contains: p. 5, *Preface*, signed: *Translated by Command of His Excellency, Sir George Grey, K.C.B., Governor-in-Chief, &c., &c., &c. H. Tacy Kemp, Native Secretary. Native Secretary's Office, Wellington, 1st October, 1851.* Then follows: *He kupu timatanga.* (A word beginning), p. 7; *Contents*: (in English) p. 9; *Ko nga whakaritanga o nga upoko.* (The order of the chapters), p. 11. The rest, beginning from p. 13, contains a translation of the eleven lessons given on pp. 13—104 of the original, of which the title is given in full in the English title of this Maori publication. The preface as given pp. V—XII of the original edition, has not been translated in this book.

Archbishop Whately's "Easy Lessons" appeared at first in the *Saturday Magazine*.

The preface to this translation states that this is the first of "a series of Publications from approved Authors," "to be translated and published for general information." Later fruits of this benevolent intention of the Government are the *Robinson Crusoe* (No. 102) of 1852, and the *Pilgrim's Progress* (No. 84) of 1854, in Maori.

107. *Ko nga painga me nga ture, o te Peke tiaki moni,*

The advantages with the rules, of the Bank saving money, *o Akarana, katahi nei ka whakaritea.*—*He tikanga*, of Auckland, now first established.—A custom, *kia kake ai te tangata Maori.*—*Akarana*: by which may elevate themselves the people Maori.—Auckland: *i taia tenei e John Williamson.*—1847
printed this by John Williamson.—

12mo. Pp. 16. Contains: *Ko nga painga o te Peke tiaki moni a katahi ka whakaritea*, pp. 3—10, and *Ko nga ture me nga ritenga.* (The rules with the practice), pp. 11—16, giving besides the Personal of the Bank, eighteen regulations, the contents of which are stated on the margin. A great number of copies of this pamphlet were accidentally destroyed by fire; and its first part (pp. 3—10) was then re-published with its English original in the columns of *The Maori Messenger* (No. 112) No. 8.] (April 12, 1849), No. 10.] (May 10, 1849), No. 12.] (June 7, 1849), No. 14.] (July 5, 1849), No. 15.] (July 19, 1849).

108. *Pukapuka ki nga tangata Maori, hei tohu i a ratou*

Book for the people Maori, as a warning to them *i te mate Koroputaputa.*—*Akarana*: *He mea* about the sickness (called) Smallpox.—Auckland: A thing *ta i te Perehi o Williamson & Wilson.*—1849.
printed at the Press of Williamson and Wilson.

Sm. 8vo. Pages 15. Written by Command of His Excellency Sir George Grey, K.C.B., Governor-in-Chief, &c., &c., &c., and published with its English original in No. 2.] *Auckland, January 19, 1849.*— . . . [Vol. I. of *The Maori Messenger*. (No. 112) pp. 2—4. The Maori translation, as set in type for this Periodical, has then only been divided into pages, and the title page added for the above separate publication.

- 109.** *Ki nga tangata Maori, o Poneke. O hea noa atu,*
To the people Maori, of Port Nicholson. And of all
o hea noa atu.—Printed at the Office of the Well-
other places.—
ton Independent, Lambton Quay.

12mo. Pages 11. At the end: *Na te koutou hea aroha, Na Tahuta Pitihira.*
(By your good friend Dr. Fitzgerald.) *J. Fitzgerald, M.D., Colonial Surgeon. Trans-*
lated by His Excellency's Command, H. Tacy Kemp, Native Secretary.

Medical directions for the New Zealanders,

Copy bearing the autograph, "Mrs. Grey, with Dr. Fitzgerald's Compliments."

- 110.** *He Maramataka; &c. A Maori Almanack for*
1848. No te Kareti. (At the College.)—1848.

8vo. Pp. 16.

- 111.** *He Maramatakahaere, &c. A Maori Almanack for*
1851. No Akarana: I taia tenei ki te Perehi a
Williamson and Wilson. (At Auckland: Printed
this at the Press of Williamson and Wilson.)—
1851.

12mo. Pp. 16 (unpaginated).

PERIODICALS.

- 112.** *The Maori Messenger.*—*Ko te Karere Maori.*

Folio, Nos. 1—93*, 96—137 (from January 4, 1849, to March 23, 1854), of 4 pages each, besides Supplements, of which, however, one only of two pages, December 2, 1852, to No. 103.] is in the Library.

There are missing in the Library Nos. 87.] (April 22, 1852), 88.] (May 6, 1852), 91.] (June 17, 1852), and 104.] (December 16, 1852).

The Maori title of No. 1.] is *Te Karere Maori.*

At the end of Nos. 1.] and 2.] the imprint is: *Auckland:—Printed and published by Williamson and Wilson.* At the end of the other numbers: *Auckland:—Printed and published for the Local Government, by Williamson and Wilson.*

* Nos. 94 and 95 were probably not published; for No. 96 is dated only a fortnight later than No. 93.

At the beginning of most of the numbers, there is the following notice:—

“THE ‘MAORI MESSENGER’ is published at the office of the Agents, Messrs. Williamson and Wilson, Auckland, every alternate Thursday.

“The price of a Single Number is fixed at Three-pence.

“The following are the terms for advertising:—For eight lines, 2s. 6d. Each additional line, 0s. 2d. Each subsequent insertion only half-price will be charged.

“The price to be paid for advertising will include an English and a Native notice. English advertisers, however, must furnish their own Maori translations.”

Each page is generally divided into two large columns, each of which is again subdivided into two smaller columns, of which the left column contains the English text, and the right hand column its Maori translation, which is, however, not literal.

The contents of this Periodical are very manifold, and of a highly instructive and interesting character. Several important Maori publications have first appeared in its columns, before they were published separately; or they have been reprinted in it afterwards. *Vide* Nos. 103, 104, 107, 108, 122, &c.

113. *The Maori Messenger.—Te Karere Maori.—*
. . . , 1855.—. . . .—Auckland: printed
at the “Southern Cross” Office, for the New
Zealand Government.

4to. New Series, Vol. I. In monthly numbers, with separate paginations, in double columns, the English on the left and the Maori on the right hand columns. No. 1. January, pp. 32; No. 2. February, pp. 32; No. 3. March and April, pp. 56; No. 4. May, pp. 16; No. 5. June, pp. 16; No. 6. July, pp. 16; No. 7. August, pp. 16; No. 8. September and October, pp. 32. The later numbers are missing. Each number is in a colored paper cover, containing in front the title page with the contents, and on the back generally advertisements. The first three numbers are ornamented with woodcuts.

“The New Series No. 1, 2, and 3, namely for January, February, and double number for March, were edited by myself. Mrs. Martin supplied the Geography, but no other person assisted, except in the form of correspondence. The May and subsequent numbers have been edited by Mr. Burns. I have supplied some of the articles of a religious character.” (Extract of letter from Mr. C. O. Davis, November 9, 1855.)

114. *The Maori Messenger.—Te Karere Maori.—New*
Series.—. . . , 1856. . . . Auckland:
printed by Williamson & Wilson, for the New
Zealand Government.

4to. Vol. II. In monthly numbers, of the same description as the preceding volume: No. 8. March, pp. 16; No. 7, pp. 16. The other numbers of this volume are missing.

PROCLAMATIONS AND ADDRESSES.

- 115.** Letter from the Governor to the Chiefs of the Ngapuhi tribe, after they had caught the murderer *Makitu*.

Folio, one sheet foolscap, the first page of which is only printed on. The letter is dated *Akarana, Wai-te-mata, Novema 30, 1841*. (Auckland, Waitemata Harbour, November 30, 1841), and signed *Nakw, Na to koutou hoa, Na te Kawana*. (By me, By your friend, By the Governor.) *Ki nga Rangatira, o Ngapuhi*. (To the Chiefs of Ngapuhi.)

- 116.** *He Pukapuka pa nui*.

4to. Pp. 2. *Natives Secretary's Office, Wellington, July, 1852*. A Proclamation by Governor Sir George Grey, informing the natives of the discovery of Gold mines in Australia, and warning them that, in consequence, there would be a great demand for wheat from New Zealand, and that they should, therefore, cultivate it largely.

- 117.** *Nga Tikanga o te Kainga o Petani*.
Regulations (for the Government) of the village of Bethany.

Oblong 4to. P. 1 (with double columns). Signed: *Na te Ahivera*. (Rev. B. Ashwell.)

- 118.** *Farewell Address of the Native Tribes in the Southern Province of New Zealand to His Excellency Sir George Grey, K.C.B., &c., &c., &c., delivered at Otaki 21st September, 1853; with the Governor's Reply*.

Or: *Ko nga Korero o te Huihuinga o nga Iwi Maori*

The Speeches of the Meeting of the Tribes Native o *Runga o Kapiti; ki te poroporoaki ki to ratou* of the South of Kapiti; for the bidding farewell to their *matua, kia Kawana Kerei (Sir George Grey)*, father, to Governor Grey.

K.C.B., &c., &c., &c.—I huihui ki Otaki i te 21

They met together at Otaki on the 21st o *nga ra o Hepetema 1853*.
of the days of September, 1853.

8vo. Pages 16. At the end: Printed by *B. Stokes, New Zealand Spectator Office, Lambton-quay, Wellington*.

Contains: *He Korero hou; ko nga Korero o te Huihuinga o "Ngatiraukawa, o "Ngaitos," o "Ngatimau," ki Otaki, ki te Poroporoaki ki to rato matua kia Kawana Kerei*. (A matter new; the Speeches of the Meeting of "Ngatiraukawa,"

of "Ngatitona," of "Ngatiawa," at Otaki, for the Farewell-bidding to their father to Governor Sir G. Grey.) pp. 5—7; *Ko te reo Pakeha*.—(The English language) —*Farewell Address to Sir George Grey, K.C.B., &c., &c., &c., from the Natives of the Southern Parts of New Zealand*, pp. 8—10; *Ko te Pukapuka poroporoaki a "Ngatiraukawa," ki te ratou matua kia Kawana Kerei*. (The Letter bidding farewell of the "Ngatiraukawa," to their friend to Governor Sir G. Grey), dated *Otaki, Huras* (July) 12, 1853, and signed *272 o nga ingoa tangata* (272 names of persons), p. 11, followed by *He waiata aroha mo te Kawana o Nui Tireni, na nga "Ngatiraukawa."* (A song affectionate to the Governor of New Zealand, by the "Ngatiraukawa,") p. 12, and *Ko te reo Pakeha*. (The English language.) *Translation*, pp. 12 and 13; and *Song—Farewell*, p. 13. Finally, *Ko te Kawana; he whakakahi mo te "Ngatiraukawa."* (It is that of the Governor, an answer to that of the "Ngatiraukawa"), dated *Otaki, Hepetema* (September) 21, 1853, pp. 14 and 15; and *Ko te reo Pakeha*. *The following is a Translation of His Excellency's Reply*: pp. 15 and 16.

- 119.** *Te Pukapuka poroporoaki a Kawana Kerei ki*
The Letter bidding farewell of Governor Sir George Grey to
nga tangata Maori o Nui Tireni.
the people Native of New Zealand.

4to. Pp. 2. Dated *Whare o te Kawana* (Government House), *Ahurua* (Auckland), *Tihema* (December) 31, 1853. Reprinted in the "Maori Mementos," &c. (No. 120), pp. 123—125; with its English original, pp. 120—122.

- 120.** *Maori Mementos; being A Series of Addresses, presented by the Native People, to His Excellency Sir George Grey, K.C.B., F.R.S. Governor and High Commissioner of the Cape of Good Hope, and late Governor of New Zealand; with Introductory Remarks and Explanatory Notes, to which is added a small Collection of Laments, &c. By Charles Oliver B. Davis, Translator and Interpreter to the General Government.—Auckland: Printed by Williamson and Wilson.—1855.*

8vo. Pages III (besides title page and dedication to Sir George Grey), and 227.
Contains: *Preface*, (dated Auckland, April 5th, 1855.) pp. I—III.

1. *Maori Mementoes, &c. &c. Presentation of an Address to His Excellency Sir George Grey, by a Deputation of Rotorua Chiefs*, (Saturday, 24th December, 1853.) in English, pp. 1 and 2, and in Maori, pp. 7 and 8. The Address (which includes eight pieces of native poetry), signed by *Eruera Wiremu Kahawai* and 13 other chiefs, is given in an English translation, pp. 2—6, and in the Maori original, pp. 8—12.

2. *Presentation of a Farewell Address to Sir George Grey, by a Deputation of Waikato Chiefs*, (Thursday, 22nd December, 1853,) in English, pp. 13—17, and in Maori, pp. 21—24 (with one song at the end and another in a note under the text). Their address (with eight songs), dated *Tukupoto*, December 16, 1853, and signed by *Riwiri Te Mōkōrou* and 17 other chiefs, is given in translation pp. 17—20, and in Maori pp. 24—27.

Then follow 22 Farewell Addresses on pages 28—85, viz. :—

3. From the Chief *Kiwihutahi* and 17 others (with one song) in English pp. 28 and 29, in Maori p. 30.

4. From the Chiefs of *Ngatitipa*, and from the Scholars of the Schools under the superintendence of the Rev. B. Maunsell (with one song), signed by *Patoromu* and 84 others, in English p. 31, in Maori p. 32.

5. From the Chief *John Baptist Kahawai*, and other members of the Roman Catholic Church, dated *Rangiaohia*, 28 Nov. 1853, in English p. 33, in Maori p. 34.

6. From the Chief *Hori Te Waru* and 13 others, of *Rangiaohia*, *Waikato*, dated *Rangiaohia*, 28 Nov., 1853, in English p. 35, in Maori p. 36.

7. To Sir George Grey and Lady Grey, from the Chief *Retimana Te Kiri*, of *Ota-whao* (with one song), dated 26 Nov. 1853, in English p. 37, in Maori p. 38.

8. From the Chief *Ururamo Whangaroa*, of the *Ngatiwhataua* Tribe, residing at *Okahu* (with one song), in English p. 39, in Maori p. 40.

9. From the Natives of the *Three Kings Institution*, under the superintendence of the Rev. A. Reid, 15 Dec. 1853, in English p. 41, in Maori p. 42.

10. From the Chief *Tamati Ngapora* of *Mangere*, of the *Ngatimahuta* Tribe (with one song), in English p. 43, in Maori p. 44.

11. From the Chiefs *Makoare Te Taonui*, *Aperahama*, and *Wiremu Hopihana Taku*, of *Hokianga*, dated *Utakura*, Dec. 26, 1853, in English p. 45, in Maori p. 46.

12. From *Mary te Rotoroto* and 29 other Scholars of the *Taupiri School*, Dec. 20, 1853, in English and in Maori p. 47.

13. From *Tihipa* and 18 other Natives of *Otawhao*, Nov. 28, 1853, in English and in Maori p. 48.

14. From *Hera Hamanu* and 11 other Native girls, scholars of *St. Stephen's School*, *Taurarna*, Dec. 22, 1853, in English p. 49, in Maori p. 50.

15. From the Chief *Te Ara Te Tinana*, of *Rangitoto*, *Orakei* (with one song), *Auckland*, Dec. 29, 1853, in English p. 51, in Maori p. 52.

16. From the *Bishop of New Zealand* and 15 members of His Clergy, *Auckland*, *Christmas*, 1853, in English pp. 53 and 54, in Maori translation pp. 56 and 57; with Sir George Grey's Reply, *Government House*, *Auckland*, Dec. 19, 1853, in English pp. 54 and 55, in Maori translation pp. 57 and 58.

17. From *Erurua Maiki Patuone*, of *Awstaha*, a Chief of the *Ngapuhi* (with one song), *Auckland*, Jan. 3, 1854, in English p. 59, in Maori p. 60.

18. From *Taraisa Ngakuti*, the Principal Chief of the *Thames* (with two songs), in English pp. 61 and 62, in Maori p. 63.

19. From the *Ngatimahuta*, residing at *Orakei*, and signed on behalf of the Tribe by their Chief *Te Kawau Te Tawa*, and their Spiritual Teacher *Wiremu Hopihana Te Karoro* (with one song), *Orakei*, Dec. 19, 1853, in English pp. 64 and 65, in Maori translation (of the English version of the Maori original, which was not available at the time of the publication), pp. 66 and 67.

20. From *Tasera Te Tinaron*, the Chieftainess of the Patukirikiri Tribe, residing at Coromandel Harbour (with one song), in English p. 68, in Maori p. 69.

21. From the *Ngatipaoa* Tribe, signed by their Chiefs, *Hori Kingi Pokai Te Euinga* and 5 others (with two songs), 30 Dec. 1853, in English pp. 70 and 71, in Maori pp. 72 and 73.

22. From the Chief *Honetana Te Tara* of the Ngatitai Tribe (with three songs), in English pp. 74 and 75, in Maori pp. 76 and 77.

23. From *Arapeta Tupunakore*, a Chief of the Ngatiporou of the East Coast (with two songs), in English p. 78, in Maori p. 79.

24. From the Principal Chief of Taupo, *Te Houken Iwikau*, (with two songs, and in a note the translation of the Maori song, published p. 28 of Sir G. Grey's "Ko nga motesata," &c., No. 124, 1851), 16 Febr., 1854, in English pp. 80 and 81, in Maori pp. 82—85.

25. *Presentation of a Farewell Address to be forwarded to His Excellency Sir George Grey, At Auckland, by a Deputation of the Ngatiwaka Chiefs residing at New Plymouth*, (prepared and signed at Howaka, 28th December, 1853, and delivered 11th January, 1854, to G. S. Cooper, Esq., together with an ornamental spear, to be forwarded to Sir G. Grey), in English pp. 86—89, in Maori, pp. 93—96. The Address (with one song), signed by *Rawiri Waiawa* and 15 others, is given in English translation pp. 89—92, and in Maori pp. 96—98.

Then follow again 6 Farewell Addresses on pp. 99—119, viz. :—

26. From the *Ngaitirangi* residing at Tauranga in the Bay of Plenty, 19th March (1854), in English p. 99, in Maori p. 100.

27. From the Chief *Rawiri Tukiaa Warekorero*, of Pakanae Hokianga (with one song), in English pp. 101 and 102, in Maori pp. 103 and 104.

28. To Sir George and Lady Grey, from the celebrated Waikato Chief, *Te Whero-where Potatau*, (with one song), Mangare 25 July 1854, in English pp. 105 and 106, in Maori p. 107.

29. From *Te Ao*, Chief of Ngatiwhakana, of Rotorua (with two songs), in English pp. 108 and 109, in Maori pp. 110 and 111.

30. From *John Hobbs*, an old and true friend, (with one song), Auckland, Dec. 20, 1854, in English pp. 112 and 113, in Maori p. 114.

31. From the Chief *Te Kahukoti Karamu*, of the Ngatipaoa Tribe, residing at Taupo (with three songs), in English pp. 115—117, in Maori pp. 118 and 119.

32. *The Farewell Address of His Excellency Sir George Grey, K.C.B., to the Native people on the occasion of his departure from New Zealand*, Auckland Dec. 31, 1853, in English pp. 120—122, in Maori pp. 123—125. *Vide* No. 119.

33. *Account of a Feast given by Governor Sir George Grey, to the Native people in honour of the Anniversary of Her Majesty's birthday, in the year 1850*, 24 May, (with two songs), in English pp. 126—128, in Maori pp. 129—131.

34. *Some account of the Meeting at Patopata, Coromandel Harbour, on the Gold Question*, Nov. 1852 (with many speeches by Natives, and one song), in English pp. 132—146, in Maori pp. 146—157.

35. *Native Feast at Auckland*, In 1851, given by His Excellency Colonel Wynyard on Her Majesty's Birth Day, 24 May, (with 4 songs), in English pp. 158 and 159, in Maori pp. 160 and 161.

36. Seven Maori Songs (waiata) and Laments (tangi) with their English translations, pp. 162—178.

37. *Specimen of Ancient Maori Stories*, viz.: The Story of *Hincitekahora*, her husband *Waikaka*, and his elder brother *Tuteamomo*, (with one song in two reductions) in English translation pp. 179—183, and in Maori pp. 184—187.

38. *Two Maori Fables*, with their English translations, pp. 188—190.

39. Twelve Maori Songs and Laments, with their English translations, pp. 191—209.

40. *Christ's Sermon on the Mount*, a hymn of nine verses, in the English original (as extracted from an English periodical), pp. 210—211, in Maori translation (re-published from the "Maori Messenger"), pp. 213 and 213.

41. *The Dead Traveller*. By *Briant*. An English song of three verses, with its Maori translation, p. 214.

42. Four Maori Hymns, composed by Mr. Ch. O. B. Davis, with their English translations, pp. 215—222.

43. *Hymn, composed by a Native, Occasioned by the Death of a relative*, with a free translation, pp. 223 and 224.

44. *Maori Hymn*, with translation, pp. 225 and 226.

45. *A Maori Legend* (of *Ruatapu* and *Paikoa*) in English translation only, p. 227.

The addresses, poems, &c., are illustrated by copious explanatory remarks.

One of the copies in the Library contains many manuscript notes and corrections.

NATIVE LITERATURE.

A. PUBLICATIONS.

121. *Art. III. On the Mythology of the New Zealanders.*
By *James Hamlin, Missionary, Orooa, New Zealand.*

8vo. Pp. 254—264 [No. IV., and pp. 342—358 [No. V. of Vol. I.] *The Tasmanian Journal of Natural Science, Agriculture, Statistics, &c.—Van Diemen's Land: James Barnard, Government Printer, Hobart.—1842.*

122. *The Aborigines of New Zealand: Two Lectures delivered by the Rev. Thos. Buddle, Wesleyan Minister, at the Auckland Mechanics' Institute, on the evenings of the 25th March, and 12th May, 1851.—Published by request.—Auckland:—Williamson and Wilson, MDCCCLI. (1851.)*

8vo. Pp. 51. Presentation copy, with this autograph: "To His Excellency Sir George Grey, K.C.B. With T. Buddle's Compliments, Oct. 8, 1851."

Contains: *Preface* (dated Auckland, July 28th, 1851), p. 3;

Lecture I. pp. 5—31, with the following headings: *The Origin of the New Zealanders*, (with the translation of one native song), pp. 7—13; *The Religion and Superstitions of the New Zealanders*, (with the translation of *Hatupate's Song of Sir G. Grey's Library.—New Zealand Language.*

Triumph, the Reply of his father, and the Lament of Te Biototo for Te Hiaka), pp. 13—17; *The New Zealander's Ideas of a Future State*, (with the translations of five Laments, three of which were translated by Mr. C. O. Davis, and *Song of the Spirit while nursing a child*, also in Mr. Davis's translation), pp. 17—21; *The Maori Priesthood*, (with translations of *The Dream of Alua Whera (the Fire God)*, and of *Lament, for Te Heuheu*) pp. 21—25; *Tapu*, pp. 25—28; *Witchcraft*, pp. 28 and 29; *The Fairies*, pp. 29—31.

Lecture II. pp. 32—51, with the following headings: *Customs in War*, (with translations of a Maori Baptismal Prayer, of a Lament, of *Te Iro's Love of home*, of *Song of the sentinel during a siege*, and of *Lament of Ikakerengutu for his children*), pp. 32—41; *Cannibalism of the New Zealanders*, pp. 41—43; *Preserving the Heads of the Slain*, pp. 43 and 44; *Tattooing* (with translation of one tattooing song), pp. 44 and 45; *Social and Domestic Condition of the New Zealanders*, (viz. —Government, p. 46, Slavery, p. 46, Marriage, with translation of *Song by a girl who had an appointment to meet her lover*, p. 46, Polygamy, p. 47, Infanticide, p. 47, Education, p. 48,) pp. 45—48; *Mourning for the Dead*, (with translation of *Lament of Tupaea for his brother Korohiko, killed at the Pa of Tumu, near Maketu*, and of *A Lament for a Chief of Ngatimaniapoto, by his wife*), pp. 48—51.

The author states (p. 6) that these lectures were written after perusal of Sir George Grey's Collection of Native Songs and Legends, and that he has employed some of these in the way of illustration.

Mr. Buddle's Lectures have been republished with their Maori translation, in Nos. 69.]—79.] (August 14, 1861, to January 1, 1862), 81.]—83.] (January 29, to February 26, 1862), and 85.] (March 25, 1862), of *The Maori Messenger* (No. 112).

123. Without title page:—*A Communication.*

Svo. Pp. 13. Dated *Auckland, 9th Nov., 1852*. Signed (p. 6) *A Man*. Written by a man who had in 1845 married a native woman "nearly related to some of the first cultivators of the soil," who was outraged during his absence in 1851.—Presentation copy.

124. *Ko nga Moteatea, me nga Hakirara o nga Maori.*—

The treasured things and wild chaunts of the Maories.—
He mea kohikohi mai na Sir George Grey, K. C. B.,
A thing collected together by

Governor-in-Chief of the New Zealand Islands,
&c., &c., &c. *I tera kaumatua, i tera kuia; no*

From this old man and from that old woman; in
ona haerenga, e maha, ki nga pito katoa, o enei
his journeys many, to parts all, of these
motu.—*New Zealand: Printed by Robert Stokes,*
islands.—

Wellington.—1851.

Royal 8vo. Pp. 432 and XCVI and 18. Copy with many manuscript notes, translations, &c.; and two copies of the first 24 pages, one with marginal notes, the other interleaved and containing translations of some hymns.

125. Edition of 1853, with the same title and with the following title page before it: *Poems, Traditions, and Chants of the Maories.*

Royal 8vo. Pp. XIV (besides the two title pages), 7—432, CXII and 20.

Identical with the preceding edition, except that the title pages are printed anew, (the first title page of No. 124 being identical with the first line of the title as given above,) some leaves have been taken out and others put in, pp. XCVII—CXII added, and at the end a Table of Errata given.

Contains: *Preface* (dated July 1853) pp. I—XIV, (containing at the end also some notes on Maori poetry, by Rev. R. Maunsell.)

Then follow 509 pieces of Maori Poetry (of which one however, the 52nd, pp. 52—57, the Legend of Hine-Moa, is not in verses) pp. 7—431.*

* "Portions of more than seven years have been passed in collecting these poems, and in arranging them in their proper metre. Sometimes long intervals of time have elapsed between the period when one portion of a poem was obtained, and the periods when natives could be found who knew the other portions of it. Nearly all parts of the islands of New Zealand have been visited by the compiler of this work whilst he was engaged in collecting and completing these poems and traditions, although several of them are yet imperfect. They have all been subjected to criticism and review of several good native judges of poetry, and in most instances three or four natives in different parts of the Islands, who had no communication upon the subject with each other, have actually written out the whole or such portions of the poem as they were acquainted with.

"The written copies which they furnished were very unintelligible, for they could not arrange them in metre, and the words were generally run into one another in the way in which they chanted the poems, so that the task of deciphering these numerous copies, and of compiling the whole poem from the incomplete portions furnished, was one of great difficulty, and which occupied much time. The metre in which the poems were to be arranged was always obtained by hearing it chanted from several natives at different times.

"The most favorable times for collecting these poems, and those at which most of them were in the first instance obtained, was at the great meetings of the people upon public affairs, when their chiefs and most eloquent orators addressed them. On those occasions, according to the custom of the nation, the most effective speeches were invariably made up from recitation of portions of ancient poems.

"The religious poems, and traditions were generally furnished by their former priests; probably to no other person but the compiler of these poems would many of them have been imparted. Amongst the most curious of this class of poems were those termed *Mata*, or visions, in which the priest in a trance saw moving round him busy groups of spirits, eagerly engaged in pursuits which were figurative of events

Pages I—XCVI contain *He korero apiti ano no nga waiata nei*. (A narration joined to these poems,) in 11 sections, or two portions, which “contain a summary of the fabulous history of the world, from the creation to a considerable period of time after the Maori race had discovered and occupied these Islands. This had been read to old natives in several parts of these Islands, and has been admitted by them to correctly state a portion, although only a portion of the traditions handed down to them from their ancestors. The remaining portions of these traditions have been furnished by the natives; but in order to print the whole of them, it would be necessary to devote at least one large volume to that subject alone.” (Preface, p. XII.)

Pages XCVII—CXII are headed *He Apiti*. (An Appendix.) No. 12, and contain 25 poems.

At the end, pages 3—18 give an alphabetical *Index* of the Poems contained on pp. 7—432, followed by two pages (with double columns) of *Errata*.

At the end of page 18 of the “*Index*” there is, in the edition of 1853, the following “*Note*.—The MS. from which this volume was printed has been deposited by SIR GEORGE GREY, in the Library of the Wellington Athenaeum, New Zealand. It is valuable on account of containing on the margin many translations of striking passages in the various pieces contained in this Work.”

Copies with numerous marginal notes, translations, &c.

126. *Mythology and Traditions of the New Zealanders.*

Or: *Ko nga Mahinga a nga Tupuna Maori he mea*

The Deeds of the Ancestors Maori a thing
kohikohi mai, na Sir George Grey, K.C.B., Govern-
collected together by

which were afterwards to happen upon earth. As the spirits moved to and fro immersed in their occupations, they chanted wild choruses which prophetically figured forth the coming event—one or more of these were remembered by the priest, who on awaking from his trance, taught them to the tribe, by whom they were sung as prophecies, and who by means of these revelations from the spirit world were often moved to peace or war at the pleasure of the priest. Two striking poems of this character, handed down by a seer of the name of *Kuturamangi*, will be found at page 111.

“Amongst the tribes of the New Zealand many beautiful romances relating to actions of their ancestors are traditionally preserved; a few of these have been embodied in this volume; two striking ones will be found at pages 52 and LXXV.

“Lest this selection of poems should be regarded as placing the character of the natives in too favourable a light, it is right to state that one very numerous class of poems has been altogether omitted as unfit for publication. Indeed the poems now published should perhaps be regarded as a selection embodying the best Maori poetry, which has been chosen from a very large mass of materials, the poems which have been rejected far exceeding in number those which it has been thought necessary to publish.” (Preface pp. VIII—XI.)

nor in Chief of the New Zealand Islands.—London: George Willis, 42, Charing Cross, and Great Piazza, Covent Garden.—1854.

Bvo. Pp. VIII and 202, in three portions (*wahi*), or 31 legends, which "contain the main part of the fabulous accounts given by the natives of New Zealand, of the creation of the world, of their gods and demigods, of the migrations of their ancestors, and of the principal actions of some of their most renowned forefathers."

At the end of p. 202: *G. Norman, Printer, Maiden Lane, Covent Garden.*

Copies with manuscript corrections and notes.

The following is a list of the Contents of this publication, together with the corresponding translations in the "Polynesian Mythology" (No. 137).

Wahi.—I. (pp. 1—108) contains:

Ko nga tama a Rangī. (The Children of Heaven.) pp. 3—9; The Children of Heaven and Earth, pp. 1—15.

Ko Māui, pp. 10—30; The Legend of Maui, pp. 16—58.

Ko Rupe rāua ko Hinauri (Rupe and Hinauri), pp. 31—35; Rupe's Ascent into Heaven, pp. 81—89.

Ko Kae, pp. 36—38; Kae's Theft of the Whale, pp. 90—98.

Ko Tuahururu, pp. 39—44; The Murder of Tuwhakararo and its Revenge, pp. 99—107.

Ko Tuwhaki, pp. 45—53; The Legend of Tuwhaki, pp. 59—80.

Ko Wahiroa, ko Rata, ko Whakatoa, pp. 54—58, and *Ko Whakatoa, ko Hine-i-te-iwaiva,* pp. 59—62; The Adventures of Rata—the Enchanted Tree, pp. 108—122.

Ko Toi-to-hua-tahi, ko Tama-te-kapua, ko Whakaturia, pp. 63—67; The Quarrels at Hawaiki, pp. 123—131.

Ko te korero mo te haerenga mai o Ngahue. (The account of the emigration of Ngahue,) p. 68; The Discovery of New Zealand, pp. 132—134.

Ko te korero mo nga waka (The legend of the canoes), p. 69; Preparations to Emigrate, pp. 134 and 135.

Ko te hekenga mai (The emigration), pp. 70—82; The Voyage to New Zealand, pp. 136—161.

Ko Manaia, ko Kuivai, pp. 83—93; The Curse of Manaia, pp. 162—181.

Ko Hatupatu, pp. 94—103; Hatupatu and his Brothers, pp. 182—201.

Wahi.—II. (pp. 105—123) contains:

Ko te manutanga mai o Turi i Hawaiki (The emigration of Turi from Hawaiki), pp. 107—116; The Emigration of Turi to New Zealand, pp. 202—220.

Ko te haerenga mai o Manaia i Hawaiki ki teni kuinga (The departure of Manaia from Hawaiki to this place) pp. 117—123; The Emigration of Manaia, pp. 221—233.

Wahi.—III. (pp. 125—202) contains:

Ko Hine-moa, pp. 127—135; Hine-moa, the Maiden of Rotorua, pp. 233—245.

Ko Hotumui, ko Marutahu, pp. 136—140, and *Ko Te Kahu-rere-moa,* pp. 141—148; The Story of Maru-tahu, and that of Kahu-reremoa, pp. 246—273.

He korero patunga tanioha, ara o Hotupuku, (An account of the destruction of the dragon Hotupuku), pp. 149—152; *Ko te patunga o Pehimana* (The destruction of Pehimana), pp. 153—155; *Ko te patunga o Katatone* (The destruction of Katatone),

pp. 156—161; *Ko te patunga o Kaiwhare* (The destruction of Kaiwhare), pp. 162 and 163. The unpublished translations of these accounts of the slaying of four dragons (pp. 149—163), *vide* Manuscripts No. 142 and 143.

Ko te Hukuti, pp. 164 and 165. Unpublished Translation, *vide* Manuscripts No. 142 and 143.

Ko Ponga rawa ko Puhipuhia (Ponga and Puhipuhia), pp. 166—171; The Stratagem of Te Ponga's Elopement, pp. 301—311.

Ko te matenga o Kiki (The death of Kiki), pp. 172—174; The Two Sorcerers, pp. 273—278.

Ko nga puki a Puarata rawa ko Tautohito, (The carved heads of Puarata and Tautohito), pp. 175—177; The Magical Wooden Head, pp. 279—286.

Ko te korero mo nga Paupaiarehe. (The legend of the Fairies) pp. 178 and 179; Kahukura and the Fairies, pp. 287—291.

Ko te kitenga a Te Kanawa i te Paupaiarehe, pp. 180 and 181; Te Kanawa's Adventure with the Fairies, pp. 292—295.

Ko Takarangi rawa ko Raumahora, pp. 182 and 183; The Loves of Takarangi and Rau-Mahora, pp. 296—300.

Ko Paoa (Paos) pp. 184—202. The unpublished translation of this History of the Ancestor of the Ngati-paoa tribe, *vide* Manuscripts No. 142 and 143.

127. *Polynesian Mythology and Ancient Traditional History of the New Zealand Race, as furnished by their Priests and Chiefs.* By Sir George Grey, late Governor-in-Chief of New Zealand.—London: John Murray, Albemarle Street. 1855.

Post 8vo. Pp. XVI and 334, with 15 woodcuts, (Price 10s. 6d.) London: Printed by Woodfall and Kinder, Angel Court, Skinner Street.

Copy with manuscript corrections.

Contains: pp. 1—311, twenty-three Legends, translations of the greater part of the preceding work (No. 126). *Vide* the list above.

And pp. 313—333, Appendix.—*On the Native Songs of New Zealand*, identical with the following pamphlet (No. 128), except that the pagination is altered, and the heading "Appendix" is omitted in the latter.

128. Without title page:—*On the Native Songs of New Zealand,*

Post 8vo. Pp. 22. London: Printed by Woodfall and Kinder, Angel Court, Skinner Street. The full title is: *On the Native Songs of New Zealand, and a comparison of the intervals discernible in them with the intervals stated to have been performed by the ancient Greeks in some of their divisions of the musical scale, called "genos enarmonikon," or by others "harmonia."* It is signed p. 15 (p. 327 of No. 127): James A. Davie, Formerly of Trin. Coll. Camb. Late Private Sec. to H.B.H. Prince Leopold, Count of Byracuse, Naples. 17, Great Ormond Street, Queen Square, September, 1854.

- 129.** *The Renowned Chief Kawiti and other New Zealand Warriors.*—By Charles Oliver B. Davis, Translator of the New Zealand Language, Compiler of "Maori Mementos," late Editor of the "Maori Messenger," &c., &c.—Auckland, 1855. Published by William Lambert, at the Office of the "Southern Cross," Shortland-street.

4to. Pp. 26 (with double columns). At the end: *End of Part I.* Presentation copy. Contains ten chapters, in English only, with translations of parts of many Maori poems.

- 130.** *Die Wandersagen der Neuseeländer und der Maui-mythos.*—Von C. Schirren.—Riga, Verlag von N. Kymmell.—1856.

Royal 8vo. Pp. IV (unpaginated), and 208, besides one page "Druckfehler." Gedruckt bei J. T. Steffenhagen und Sohn in Mitau, 1856.

The Legends of Maui and the accounts of the migrations of the ancestors of the New Zealanders are narrated by Dr. Schirren after Sir George Grey's Polynesian Mythology (No. 127), and compared with other Polynesian legends and traditions.

- 131.** *Maori Superstitions. A Lecture, by John White, Interpreter to the Land Purchase Department, delivered for the "Young Men's Christian Association," in the Odd Fellows' Hall, June 20th, 1856.*—Auckland: Printed by Williamson and Wilson. 1856.

8vo. Pp. 33. With a table of *Contents*, in two columns, on the back cover. Evidently based on Sir George Grey's publications.

- 132.** *Ko nga whakapepeha me nga whakaahuareka a*
The proverbs with the witty things of
nga Tipuna o Aotea-roa.—Proverbial and popular
the Forefathers of New Zealand.
sayings of the Ancestors of the New Zealand Race.
—By Sir George Grey, K.C.B., Governor and
Commander-in-Chief of the Colony of the Cape of
Good Hope, and Her Majesty's High Commissioner.
Cape Town: Saul Solomon and Co., Steam Printing
Office, 63, Longmarket-street. Sold by Trübner
and Co., No. 12, Paternoster-Row, London.—1857.

8vo. Pp. V and 120.

Contains *Preface*, pp. III—V, in which also the fable is given, in Maori and English, from which Proverb 40 (the second on p. 8) is derived. Then follow *New Zealand Proverbial and Popular Sayings*, pp. 1—26, which give 680 Proverbs, alphabetically arranged, many of which are verses or extracts of poems. Proverb 73 (the fourth on page 11) is a fable. Its translation into English and explanation has been added to each Proverb.

The *Appendix*, pp. 97—120, gives on pp. 97—102: in Maori the narratives from which Proverbs 57 (the last Pr. on p. 8), 210 (the last Pr. on p. 29), 232 (the last Pr. on p. 32), 248 (the second Pr. on p. 35), 253 (the first Pr. on p. 36), 343 (the second Pr. on p. 50) and 574 (the last Pr. on p. 80) are derived; on pp. 103—118: *The Proverbs of Te Pahi*, a "treatise on New Zealand Proverbs," "drawn up in January and February, 1849, by a native from the dictation of Te Pahi, the chief of the Ngaungae tribe, and formerly the High Priest of the Waikato tribes," in the native language pp. 103—108, and in English translation pp. 109—118; and on p. 119 an "explanation of the proverb *Nyati-Awa a Awa-mai-a-rangi*" (Proverb 549, the fifth on p. 76), in Maori only.

133. *Ko nga Waiata Maori he mea kohikohi mai, na*

Poems Maori a thing collected together, by Sir George Grey, K.C.B. *I tera kaumatua i tera Sir George Grey, K.C.B. From this old man and from that kuia, no ona haerenga, e maha ki nga pito katoa o old womsn, in his journeys, many to parts all of Aotea-roa.—Sold by Trübner & Co., No. 12, New Zealand.*

Paternoster Row, London.—Cape of Good Hope: Printed at Pike's Machine Printing Office, St. George's-street, Cape Town.—1857.

8vo. Pp. 56. Which contain 46 poems, the last of which is, however, unfinished, breaking off in the middle of a sentence. When this volume is completed, it will contain also a translation of the greater portion of the New Zealand poems in it. The original manuscript of these poems, *vide* No. 140.

B. MANUSCRIPTS.

134. Ancient Poems, Legends, &c., written in 1853, by *Te Rangi-ka-heke*, a Chief of the Rotorua District, and son of a celebrated Priest.

8vo. Pp. 232, many of which are blank, but the others are very closely written over. Its contents are almost wholly unpublished.

Contains: ancient poems, legends, and many of their ancient services and ceremonies, appropriate to nearly all the circumstances of a New Zealander's life.

- 135.** Genealogies and Legends, written by the great Chief *Matene Te Whiwhi*, in 1852 at Otaki and Poroatawhao, on the northern shore of Cook's Strait, from the dictation of the aged and renowned Chief *Te Rangihaeata* or *Mokau*.

4to. Pp. 50. Its contents are generally unpublished.

Pp. 4—5 contain a list of the ancestors of Mani-tiki-tiki-o-Taranga.

Pp. 6—42 contain the history of Maui and some of his descendants, ending with the avenging of the death of Tuhuruhuru by Whakatau.

Pp. 44—47. List of the ancestors of Te Raaparaha, from the creation of the world, to his own time.

Pp. 48—49. List of the ancestors of the Ngati-Toa tribe from Hoturoa to the present time.

- 136.** Ancient Poems, written from the dictation of aged Chiefs at Otaki, in the early part of 1852, by *Te Uramutu*, or *Zachariah Kiharoa*.

4to. Pp. 85. The ancient New Zealand poems (69 in number) contained in this volume are for the most part unpublished.

Zachariah Kiharoa, an intelligent young Christian Chief, one of the principal Chiefs of the Ngatiraikawa Tribe, was the person to whom the edition of the "Pilgrim's Progress" in the New Zealand Language (No. 84) was dedicated. He died in the month of June, 1852, a few weeks after he had finished this manuscript.

- 137.** Ancient Poems, written from the dictation of old Chiefs, at Wainui, on the northern shore of Cook's Straits, in the early part of 1851, by *Hoani Riki*, a native of the Ngatitua Tribe.

4to. Pp. 87. The poems (57 in number) are for the greater part unpublished.

- 138.** Ancient Poems and Legends, written from the dictation of old Chiefs, at Porirua on the northern shore of Cook's Strait, in the early part of 1851, by *Hori Patara*, a native of the Ngati-Toa Tribe.

4to. Pp. 88. Contains:

Ancient New Zealand poems, chiefly unpublished, pp. 3—78;

The Legend of *Hine Poupou* and *Te Ori-paroa*, unpublished, pp. 79—88 and 1 and 2.

- 139.** Poems and Legends, written by *Himina Te Wehi*, and other natives.

4to. In two parts, pp. 35 and 28.

Sir G. Grey's Library.—New Zealand Language.

66 *New Zealand Manuscript Native Literature.*

Part I.—Pp. 1—35 contains fifteen pieces of native poetry—the first eight of which have copious meanings of words and proverbial expressions in the native language attached to them. The whole was written by Himina Te Wehi, a native teacher at Motueka, near the present Town of Nelson in the year 1847.

P. 36: The Legend of the origin of the Ngatiawa tribe, written by a native.

Part II.—Pp. 1—11. The Legend of the causes which forced Manaia to emigrate from his own country to New Zealand, written by a native.

Pp. 21—28: Two New Zealand Laments, written by a native.

140. Ancient Poems, collected by Sir George Grey.

4to. Leaves 108, of most of which only one side is written on. In three parts with separate paginations, pp. 14, 36 (besides 27a), and 58 (besides 47a):

Contains 52 poems, all of which but four are printed in Sir G. Grey's *Io nga Weinga Maori* (No. 133), 1857; with numerous marginal and interlinear notes, translations, &c.

141. Legends, Traditions, Ceremonies, &c., in the New Zealand Language, collected by Sir George Grey.

4to. Leaves 161 (besides leaf 44a), only one side of them being written on.

Neither the originals nor the translations of the manuscripts contained in this volume have been printed.—Contains:

Ko te korero o Whakatauihu. (The Legend of Whakatauihu.) pages 6, on pp. 4—9.

Ko nga Maki a Tiki-tawhito-ariki. (The deeds of Tiki-tawhito-ariki.) pages 24, on pp. 10—33. This is the legend of Tiki, who from some strange misconception of the Europeans is generally represented to have been the Creator of man, or the first man.

Ko te patunga o teni tawhika o Tau-a-Porirua. (The history of the destruction of the dragon Tau-a-Porirua, which infested the Ahuriri district, and Roto-a-Tara.) pages 3, on pp. 34—36.

Ko te whiriwhiringa a Te Nause i a Matatini hei tau maua. (Te Nause's choice of Mata-tini as a husband for herself.) pages 24, on pp. 27—59.

Te Aohuruhuru. (The Legend of Aohuruhuru, or the young wife's shame.) pages 7, on pp. 60—66.

Ko te Korero o Hinepoupon raua ko te Oriparoa. (The Legend of Hinepoupon and te Oriparoa.) pages 23, on pp. 67—89.

Ko etahi korero a nga tupuna a te tangata Maori. (Some legends of the ancestors of the New Zealanders.) pages 20, on pp. 90—109.

Ko etahi korero o nga kaumatua. (Some legends of our ancestors.) pages 29, on pp. 110—138.

Ko nga tamiriki a Paoa, &c. (The genealogical table of the race of Paoa.) pp. 10, on pp. 140—149.

Tenei ano etahi tikanga nui a te tangata Maori, he whakataurekareka, he kanga he tangata tonu utu. (Some sacred ceremonies of the New Zealand race.) pages 9, on pp. 149—157.

He tikanga nui. (A great ceremony.) pages 4, on pp. 158—161.

142. *Original Manuscript Translations of New Zealand Legends, by Sir George Grey.*

4to. Leaves 160, generally one side of them only being written on, with nine different paginations. Contains:

The Dragon Slayers, pp. 42, viz.:—*How they slew the dragon Hotupuku*, pp. 13; *How they next slew the dragon Pehahaua*, pp. 7; *How they then slew the dragon Kataora*, pp. 17; *How Hakawau slew the dragon Kaimhara*, pp. 5.

Te Nani's choice, pp. 11.

Te Hukuti, the swimmer of the Lake of Tara, pp. 6.

The Legend of Hinopoupon and of Oriparoua, (a legend of the Rangitane tribe), pp. 29.

Te Aohurukuru, the young wife's shame, pp. 9.

The History of Paou, the ancestor of the Ngati-Paou Tribe, pp. 53.

143. *Corrected Manuscript in the handwriting of Lady Grey, containing translations of New Zealand Legends.*

4to. Leaves 226, generally one side of them only being written on. Contains:

The Dragon Slayers, pp. 5—87, viz.:—*How they slew the dragon Hotupuku*, pp. 5—24; *How they next slew the dragon Pehahaua*, pp. 25—35; *How they then slew the dragon Kataora*, pp. 36—60; *How Hakawau slew the dragon Kaimhara*, pp. 61—87.

Te Nani's choice, pp. 68—80.

Te Hukuti, the Swimmer of the Lake of Tara, pp. 81—87.

The Legend of Hinopoupon and of Oriparoua, pp. 88—130.

Te Aohurukuru, The young Wife's shame, pp. 131—142.

The History of Paou, the Ancestor of the Ngati-Paou Tribe, pp. 143—226.

144. *Genealogies, Legends and Poems. Written by Matene Te Whiwhi and other Natives.*

Folio. Pp. 54. All the pieces in this manuscript are unpublished. Contains:

Pp. 1—25. Two Genealogies and one Legend written from the dictation of the celebrated Chief *Te Rangihoua*, in April, 1851, by *Matene Te Whiwhi*, a Chief of the Ngati-rankawa tribe; viz.: Genealogical Table of their ancestors, pp. 1—9; the Legend of the visit of *Ngahue* to the Islands of New Zealand, pp. 10—21; another Genealogical Table, pp. 21—25.

Pp. 28—31. Two Genealogical Tables, written by a Native, viz.: one shewing the descendants of *Tarepa-one*, an ancestor of the Ngatiawa Tribe, pp. 28—30; another similar table of the descendants of *Te Karapu*, p. 31.

Pp. 33—34. The Lament of *Karewa-tara-nui*, a Chief of the Ngatiawa tribe, for a male relation, who was drowned with many of the principal people of the tribe by the upsetting of a canoe in Cook's Straits; with English translation by Sir G. Grey.

Pp. 37—42. The Legend of *Tiki-tawhito-arihi*, written by *Te Rangikaheke*, a Botorua Chief.

Pp. 43—54. Fourteen native poems, written by a Native, with English translation by Sir G. Grey.

145. Maori Religious Ideas and Observances, Incantations, Legends, Ancient Poems, Proverbs, Genealogy, &c. Written in 1849 by *Te Rangi-ka-hake*, a principal Chief of the Rotorua District, and son of a celebrated Priest.

Folio. Leaves 140, the reverse of the leaves being generally blank. The contents of this manuscript are, for the most part, unpublished.

P. 1. A religious service for rendering a peace made between two tribes lasting and sincere.

A *Ti-Aaka* or incantation for charming away a disease.

P. 2. Another *TiAaka*, a service for making food plentiful.

P. 3. Two incantations termed *Whakanoho-manua*, or life retaining, for keeping a sick person alive.

An incantation to save a canoe overtaken by a storm.

P. 4. Two "Rimus," or Services, for making a new canoe common (taking the tapu off from it), so that persons may embark in it.

A *Taumaka whakanoa i nga kai o te waka*, or Service for making common all the food that may be taken in a canoe, so that all may partake of it.

P. 5. *Mo te anini kia mutu*, two incantations to be used over a person who may be affected by dizziness.

Pp. 5 and 6. A Service for food.

Pp. 6 and 7. A Service for the baptism of a male child.

P. 8. A Service for the baptism of a female child.

P. 9. *Wakine Waitukitanga*, a Service for the purification of a woman after childbirth.

Pp. 10—11. *He Tane langaengae*, a Service performed over a male child a few days after its birth, when a portion of the navel string is pulled off.

Pp. 12—14. The same Service as above over a female infant.

Pp. 15—52. A Genealogical list of the ancestors of some of the principal families in New Zealand.

Pp. 53—80. Legends of the ancestors of the New Zealand Race from the creation of the world.

Pp. 82 and 83. A list of bad Omens.

Pp. 84 and 85. A list of good Omens.

P. 86. Some account of the Gods of the New Zealanders.

P. 87. Origin of the *tapu* for males.

Pp. 88—106. 40 Ancient Poems.

Pp. 107—113. Proverbs. (*Whakatauki*.)

Pp. 114—134. Various ancient Poems and Incantations, suited to the various circumstances likely to occur in a New Zealander's life, and also some religious services.

146. Native History, Customs, Poems, &c. Written by New Zealand Chiefs, and others.

Folio. Pp. 542. Contains:

Pages 7—29. Draft of a letter in the handwriting of a native dated June 17th, 1850, addressed to Her Majesty the Queen by some of the native Chiefs.

Pp. 30—50 blank.

Pp. 51—73. Various ancient native poems, written by a native Chief, in many places accompanied by explanatory notes in the native language—with translations in part by Sir G. Grey.

Pp. 75—86. Various native words—with the several forms they assume when used as different parts of speech. By *Te Rangihikaheka*.

P. 87. The various names used to express the heaven.

P. 88. The 24 names of the winds.

Pp. 89—90. Names of rain and storm bringing winds.

Pp. 91—103. Description of customs connected with Chieftainship, and of the terms used to express different degrees of relationship.

Pp. 105—162. The History (by a native Chief) of the wars formerly carried on between the Tribes of *Taswanga* and *Rotorua*.

Pp. 161—208. The History (by a native Chief) of the wars formerly carried on between the Tribes of *Rotorua* and *Waikato*.

Pp. 213—222. Explanations in the native language of various proverbial expressions.

Pp. 227—442. Various songs, proverbs, and customs, all relating to the tribes of *Hokianga*, which were collected by Mr. White, and by him presented to Sir G. Grey.

Pp. 445—446. Translation by Mr. White of the New Zealand tale of the two Dwarfs.

Pp. 449—472. A minute description, by a New Zealand Chief, of all the ceremonies observed on the occasion of tattooing a Chief, and of the mode of performing the entire operation.

Pp. 475—484. Various Poems and traditions, written by a New Zealand Chief.

Pp. 489—524. The history of man from the creation of the world. With a list of the names of the first ancestors of mankind, written by a New Zealand Chief.

Pp. 527—542. The mode of obtaining a wife, all the ceremonies attendant on a marriage; and the religious observances—given in detail—on the birth of the first child. Written by a New Zealand Chief.

147. New Zealand History, Letters from the King of the Friendly Islands and from New Zealand Chiefs, English Journals, &c.

Folio. Pp. 632. Contains:

In English:

1. Copy of notes of *Lt.-Col. Wynyard*, 58th Regt., whilst investing the fortress of the *Ruapekapeka* in December 1846 and January 1846, pp. 1—25.

2. Original Journal of *Mr. N. Sutherland's* Overland Journey from *Wellington* to *Whanganui*, in 1844, pp. 39—55.

3. Original Diary of a Journey Overland from *New Plymouth* to *Whanganui* in 1853, by *Dr. Wilson*, pp. 67—90.

4. Description of *Macquarie Island*, from the Journal of *John Cook*, Resident there from December 1851 to April 1852, pp. 91—100.

5. Extract from the Journal of *Mr. H. Parker*, describing his visit to the *Chatham Islands* in 1833, and the then state of the Natives, pp. 103—108.

70 *New Zealand Manuscript Native Literature.*

6. An original paper, on the System of Government amongst the New Zealand Tribes in their savage state, written in 1846 by *Rev. Octavius Hadfield*, who had lived for many years amongst them, isolated from other Europeans, pp. 109—132.

7. An original paper by the *Revd. Octavius Hadfield*, written in 1846, on the relations then existing between the British Government and the Native Tribes of New Zealand, pp. 133—151.

In Maori :

8. Summary (original) of the History of the Conquest of the Middle Island of New Zealand by the *Ngatitua* Tribe, compiled by the Chiefs of that tribe, in 1852, pp. 153—157.

9. Another History (original) of the same Conquest, drawn up by the Chiefs of the *Ngatitua* Tribe in 1851, pp. 163—184.

In English :

10. Extracts from the Journal of the *Rev. W. Lowry*, detailing a plot formed in 1850 by some of the Natives of the *Fofoe Islands* to murder the Missionaries there, pp. 185 and 186.

11. Notes made from *Te Raraparaha's* dictation in 1847, regarding the Discovery of the New Zealand Islands by the Maories, pp. 189—191, 193, 199.

In Maori :

12. Letter from *Karaitiana*, a New Zealand Chief, pp. 201—204.

In Tonga Language :

13. Autograph Letter from *George*, King of the *Friendly Islands*, to Sir George Grey, 1847, pp. 205—208.

In English :

14. Letter written from the dictation of *George*, King of the *Friendly Islands*, with his autograph, to Sir George Grey, January 29, 1848, pp. 209 and 210.

In Maori :

15. Original draft of part of a Letter from the Chiefs of the *Rotorua* District, to the Queen of England, June 17th, 1850, pp. 213—220.

In English :

16. Two Letters in Original from Archdeacon R. Manssell, the Translator of the Scriptures into the Maori Language, 1840 and 1850, pp. 221, 225—228.

In Maori :

17. Nine Letters from *Te Wherowhero* or *Potatau*, the Chief of the *Waikato* District (and his brother), pp. 229—259.

18. Nine Letters from Chiefs of the *Whangarei* District (including some from *Te Pahi*), pp. 261—306.

19. Copies of Letters (with translations) to their friends from the *Whangarei* Prisoners who were executed for murder April, 1847, pp. 307—331 (?)

20. Eleven Letters from *Te Heuheu* and his wife, and other Chiefs of the *Tauapu* District (some of them with translations), pp. 333—381.

21. Sixteen Letters from *Te Raraparaha* and *Te Rangihacata*, the great Chiefs of the *South* of New Zealand (several of them with translations), pp. 383—443.

22. A Letter from *Topeora*, Rangihoeaia's sister (with translation), pp. 443—447.
23. A Letter from the *Ngatitoo* Tribe, pp. 449—452.
24. Six Letters (chiefly in Original) from the celebrated Chief *Heko*, or *Honi Heko Pokai*, who headed the first Rebellion in New Zealand, pp. 453—489.
25. Copy (and translation) of a Letter from the Chiefs of the *Bay of Islands*, in 1851 (signed by 90 Chiefs), pp. 495—500.
26. Copy (and translation) of a Letter from *Heko's* widow, pp. 503—508.
27. Four Letters from New Zealand Chiefs, pp. 511—524.
28. Letters from *Nene*, or *Tamati Waka*, the celebrated Ally of the English in the First Rebellion, pp. 525—528.
29. Twenty seven Letters from various Chiefs in New Zealand (many of them with translations), pp. 529—632.

148. Letters from New Zealand Chiefs, &c., in the Native Language, written in the years 1846—1853.

Folio. Pp. 636.

The first part of this manuscript consists of letters from the principal Chiefs of the tribes on both sides of *Cook's Straits*, with a few letters from Chiefs of the *Wairarapa* and *Hawke's Bay* Districts. The latter part from page 453, consists of a few letters from Chiefs from the same localities, but principally of letters from the Chiefs, of the *Southern* portions of the *Middle Island* of New Zealand, of *Stewart's Islands*, of *Baopuke*, of the *Chatham Islands*, and of the *Auckland Islands*; illustrating the provincial dialects of those several localities. Many of the letters have translations in English attached to them.

149. Original Letters from New Zealand Chiefs, &c., in the Native Language, 1846—1852.

Folio. Pp. 690. Contains:

- Pp. 1—168. Letters from the principal Chiefs in *Cook's Straits*, including *Te Rauaparaha*, *Te Rangihoeaia*, and others.
Pp. 169—210. Letters from principal Chiefs of *Wairarapa* and the *East Coast*.
Pp. 211—228. Letters from principal Chiefs in the *Thames River* District.
Pp. 229—246. Letters from Chiefs of the *Taranaki* district.
Pp. 247—272. Letters from principal Chiefs of the *Ngapuhi* tribe.
Pp. 273—348. Letters from Chiefs of the *Ngaitahu* Tribe, inhabiting the *Middle Island*.
Pp. 349—358. Letters from principal Chiefs of the *Chatham Islands*; curious as being a mixed race with the New Zealanders.
Pp. 359—564. Letters from principal Chiefs of *Cook's Straits*.
Pp. 565—688. Letters from principal Chiefs of *Rotorua*.
Pp. 689—690. Letters from principal Chiefs of the *Waikato* District.

150. Ancient Poems, Incantations, Religious Services, &c. Written by *Te Rangi-ka-heke*, and others.

Folio. Pp. 699. Contains:

- Pp. 1—4. A dream of *Te Rangi-ka-heke*, written by himself.

72 *New Zealand Manuscript Native Literature.*

Pp. 5—19. The religious services over a canoe before it is used, written by *Mr. G. Clarke, Junior*, from the dictation of a *Whangamui Chief* (1846).

Pp. 21—43. The same services written at length by *Sir G. Grey*.

Pp. 49—84. Ancient Native Poems, by various writers. With a sketch of *Tutemakai* and *Hinemoo*, by Captain Oliver, R.N., p. 61.

Pp. 87—88. Incantations for cutaneous diseases.

P. 89. An ancient poem relating to the arrival in New Zealand of two canoes laden with evils.

P. 91. A sketch by a native of the *Tewiwa*, which was supposed to have destroyed old *Te Heuenu* and his people in a mud volcano at *Tauupo*.

Pp. 93—167. Ancient Poems, by various writers.

Pp. 175—181. *Ko te kawhau o Rangiwhe ki tons whakamomoritanga*. (The narrative of *Te Rangiwhe*, as to the causes which led her to attempt to destroy herself.)

Pp. 183—236. Ancient Poems, by various writers.

Pp. 237—244. Ancient Poems, written by *Eiwei Te Aho* (since ordained as a clergyman of the Church of England).

Pp. 245—259. Ancient Poems, by various writers.

Pp. 251—259. Account of an afternoon passed with the Governor and Lady Grey, by a Native. Its translation, *vide* pp. 269—275 of No. 151.

Pp. 261—279. Drafts of two letters to *Queen Victoria*, May 18th, 1850, in the handwriting of *Te Rangikaheke*, a New Zealand Chief.

Pp. 283—442. Ancient Poems, by various writers.

Pp. 443—454. Various writings of *Te Rangikaheke*.

Pp. 455—523. Ancient Poems, by various writers.

Pp. 525—674. Poems written by *Sir G. Grey* from the dictation of natives—generally accompanied with entire or partial translations.

Pp. 676—697. Ancient Poems, written by *Mr. Johnson*, *Mr. W. B. Baker*, and other writers; partly translated.

151. Maori Poems, Proverbs, Traditions, Religious Services, &c. By various writers.

Folio. Pp. 815. Contains:

Pp. 5—17. Various pieces of native poetry.

P. 21. A religious ceremony, for making food sacred.

Pp. 23—35. Explanations of various expressions in ancient native poems, as given by natives, in the hand-writing of *Chief Justice Martin*.

Pp. 53—55. Part of a native poem, with translation by *Sir G. Grey*.

Pp. 57—60. Legend of *Tutemui*.

Pp. 61—70. Six Legends of the tribes inhabiting *Foveaux Straits*, with translations, by a German Missionary, resident there for several years.

P. 71. A Chant sung to *Sir G. Grey*, on his leaving *Roto-a-Tara*, in the *Hera-tanga* District.

Pp. 75—107. Various native poems, with, in some cases, interlinear or marginal translations by *Sir G. Grey*.

Pp. 111—191. A book of Proverbs, Poems, and Traditions, written by a native Chief of the river *Waikato*, in 1840.

- Pp. 195—216. The Legend, called the Legend of *Muri-ranga-mahenua*, written by a native.
- Pp. 221—243. The Legend of *Hine-Moa*.
- Pp. 247—268. Various native songs and traditions.
- Pp. 269—275. Translation of pp. 251—259 in No. 150.
- Pp. 279—288. Five native songs, with translations, by *Sir G. Grey*.
- Pp. 289—325. Twenty Songs of the *Ngapuhi* Tribe, principally sung during the war in the North; collected by *Mr. Duncan*, the Interpreter.
- Pp. 331—341. Eight poems.
- Pp. 343—344. Religious ceremonies observed upon the return of a successful war party to their village. (In English.)
- Pp. 345—353. Legend of *Tamahaiki*.
- P. 353. List of the descendants who sprung from *Mahi*.
- Pp. 359—501. Poems (about 56 in number), in many cases accompanied with entire or partial translations.
- Pp. 505—626. Poems (about 50 in number) accompanied by partial translations.
- Pp. 629—730. Poems written by a native on the shores of *Cook's Straits*, named *Timoti Tahi*, in 1853.
- Pp. 722—815. Poems written by a native of *Porirua* in *Cook's Straits*, in 1853.

152. New Zealand Poems, &c. By various writers.

- Folio. Pp. 939. Contains:
- Pp. 5—9. On the *tapu* of New Zealand.
- Pp. 9—15. The Story of the Sorcerer *Kiki*, published at page 192 of *Nga Mahinga o nga Iupuna Maori* (No. 126), translation printed at page 273 of *Polynesian Mythology* (No. 127).
- Pp. 15—18. An account of the initiation of pupils into the secrets of the New Zealand Priests.
- Pp. 18—48. Various incantations, and narratives of the effects of incantations.
- Pp. 49—74. A treatise by the *Rev. R. Maunsell*, the translator of the Scriptures into the Maori tongue, on the poetry of the New Zealanders—illustrated by examples of different songs.
- Pp. 75—82. *He Pukapuka no nga Iupuna*, a genealogical account of some of the families residing on the *East Coast* of the *North Island* of New Zealand.
- Pp. 85—119. New Zealand names of plants extracted from different publications.
- Pp. 125—139. Unpublished New Zealand words with the English meanings.
- Pp. 141—145. Examples of changes in New Zealand words, by *Ripa*.
- Pp. 147—235. Original manuscript of a publication by *Mr. H. T. Kemp*, No. 12 (June 12, 1849).
- Pp. 239—329. New Zealand poems and tales in the original language.
- Pp. 331—333. Notes by *Archdeacon Hadfield*, shewing the similarity of some Greek and New Zealand roots.
- Pp. 340—379. A part (pp. 140—163) of the original translation of the *Pilgrim's Progress* into the New Zealand language (No. 84).
- Pp. 381—414. Nine New Zealand songs.
- Pp. 415—418. Account of one of the iron axe heads left by *Captain Cook* in New Zealand. It was called *Tumaru*.

Sir G. Grey's Library.—New Zealand Language.

74 *New Zealand Manuscript Native Literature.*

Pp. 419—807. *New Zealand Songs* and copies of translations made by Sir G. Grey of various *New Zealand Songs* printed in his collection of *New Zealand poetry* (No. 124).

Pp. 871—880. *New Zealand Songs, Karakias, &c., &c.*, many of them with partial translations.

Pp. 883—887. Notes relative to the system of generation among the natives of *New Zealand* by A. S. Thomson, M.D., Surgeon 58th Regiment.

Pp. 893—913. *The Legend of Tama-o-Rangi*, written in 1840, by *Te Rangi-kakeke*, a *New Zealand Chief*.

Pp. 915—935. *Tupuna*, a genealogical account of some of the Ancestors, written in 1840, by *Te Rangi-ka-heke*.

Pp. 937—939. An address by *Te Rangi-ka-heke*, a *New Zealand Chief* to the inhabitants (imaginary) of *Hawaii*.

153. *Ancient Poems, Legends, &c. Written chiefly by Natives.*

Folio. Pp. 1236. Contains:

Pp. 1—520. *Ancient New Zealand Poems*, chiefly written by natives, with partial or complete translations by Sir G. Grey. A few have been published.

Pp. 531—528. Letter of June 31st, 1852, from *Puaha*, Chief of the *Ngatitoto* tribe, with translation.

Pp. 539—877. *Ancient Poems and fragments of Legends*, with translations, and explanations in the native language. The poems and legends are for the greater part unpublished.

Pp. 879—880. Part of the legend of the fishing up of the earth by *Mani*.

Pp. 883—1057. *Ancient poems written by natives*, mostly unpublished; with notes and partial translations.

Pp. 1059—1061. Explanation of the proverb *Hei komei ra Aoki ake me ai au, to ake te iatau*, connected with *Uenuku-kopako*. (Vide No. 133, Proverb 57, the last at p. 8, and p. 97.)

Pp. 1063—1064. Explanation of the proverb *Kainga te kai, to ake te ra, to Mangahero*. (Vide No. 133, Proverb 233, the first at p. 38, and p. 100.)

Pp. 1065—1134. *Ancient poems, chiefly written by natives*, with partial translations, mostly unpublished.

Pp. 1135—1140. Part of the legend of *Whakataupotiki*.

Pp. 1141—1158. *Ancient poems, written by natives*, mostly unpublished.

Pp. 1159—1161. The legend of *Raumahora*, partly published.

Pp. 1163—1170. *Ancient Poems, written by natives and mostly unpublished*.

P. 1171. Specimens of the *Ngapuhi* dialect, by a native.

Pp. 1173—1175. Illustrations of the *Rotorua* dialect, by the same native.

Pp. 1177—1220. *Ancient Poems, written by natives, unpublished; with a few notes*.

P. 1221. Part of the Legend of the Creation of Man, written by a Native.

Pp. 1222—1235. *Ancient Poems, written by natives and unpublished*.

154. Letters, Poems and Addresses.

Folio. Pp. 413. Containing various letters from New Zealanders, Ancient Poems, and the originals of the Farewell Addresses published in the *Maori Mementos* (No. 120), 1855.

155. New Zealand Proverbs.

Folio. Leaves 69; and 4to Leaves 12. Generally only one side of them being written on. The folio pages with double columns, to the left the Maori Proverbs, and to the right their translations and explanations by Sir George Grey. Some of the Proverbs in this manuscript have not yet been published in No. 132, 1857.

156. In English:—*A Narrative of the Ngati-whakaue War of the year 1835. By Rev. John Morgan, Church Mission Station Otawhao.*

4to. Pp. 104. Unpublished. Contains:

Pp. 1—90. An account of the war between the united Tribes of *Waikato* and *Tawaranga* with *Botorua*; and of the sufferings undergone by the Missionaries during that war.

Pp. 91—104. Present spiritual state of the Natives, their Advancement in Civilization, and plans for their future improvement.

Presented to Sir G. Grey, December 10, 1840.

157. Archbishop Whately's Lessons on Religious Worship, Part I. Lessons I.—V. Translated into the New Zealand Language.

Folio. Pages 139 (besides pp. 3a, 31a, 60a, 60b, 89a, 134a), of which pp. 1—75 are on one side of the leaves only, written with blue ink, whilst pp. 76—139 are in black ink on both sides of the leaves. The title p. 1 is: *Wahi Twataki*. (Part the First.) *No te Orokohanganga o te Ao iho ki te porotutuhinga o te wa i nga Apotero*. (From the Creation of the World till the end of the time of the Apostles.)

Upoko (Chapter) 1. (with 13 paragraphs) pp. 1—24; *Upoko* 2. (with 11 paragraphs) pp. 25—43; *Upoko* 3. (with 13 paragraphs) pp. 44—75; *Upoko* 4. (with 13 paragraphs) pp. 76—103; *Upoko* 5. (with 14 paragraphs, and at the end one hymn of 6 verses or 24 lines, referring to § 8) pp. 104—138.

Twice a publication of this manuscript has been begun, but seems to have never gone beyond the striking off of the following two proof sheets, Nos. 158 and 159, which are in the Library.

158. Pages 2, 8vo., containing in very small type, §§ 1 and 2, and part of § 3, with manuscript corrections.

159. Pages 12, 8vo., containing in large type, §§ 1—8 and part of § 9.

Both proofs printed on one side of the pages only.

- 160.** Draft of a Dictionary of the New Zealand Language.
By Sir George Grey, K.C.B., &c., &c.

4to. Only commenced.

- 161.** New Zealand words.

Folio. Leaves 25, one side of them only being written on. Contains only words beginning with *A* and *H*.

- 162.** First part of a Dictionary of the New Zealand Language. By Sir George Grey, K.C.B., &c., &c.

Large Folio. Leaves 127, only one side of them being written on. Contains the letters *A*, *E*, and *I*.

- 163.** The Beginning of an English New Zealand Dictionary. By Sir George Grey, K.C.B., &c. &c.

Folio. Leaves 12, one side of them only being written on. Goes so far as *Ambuscade*.

- 164.** Copy of Archdeacon Williams's Dictionary, first edition (No. 6), 1844, interleaved with double leaves.

Almost all the interleaved pages are closely written over with additions to the Dictionary by Sir George Grey, and also the pages of the text are covered with numerous marginal and interlinear notes, corrections, additions, and illustrations of the meanings of the words by quotations from ancient poems.

- 165.** Copy of Archd. Williams's Dictionary, first edition (No. 6), 1844, interleaved with single leaves.

The interleaved pages and also those of the text contain numerous additions to the Dictionary in a very distinct handwriting, the additions exemplifying the dialect of the Whanganni tribes.

- 166.** Manuscript Maps of different parts of New Zealand, drawn by Natives.

In various sizes.

REMANDANDUM.

No. 74 is in 12mo.

3/6 *r

THE LIBRARY

OF HIS EXCELLENCY

SIR GEORGE GREY, K.C.B.

PHILOLOGY.

VOL. II.—PART IV.

(CONTINUATION.)

P O L Y N E S I A

AND BORNIA



SOLD BY TRÜBNER AND Co., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON
AND BY F. A. BROCKHAUS, LEIPZIG.

1859

259. k.
Capetown.

CAPE TOWN :
SAUL SOLOMON AND CO., STEAM PRINTING OFFICE.

THE POLYNESIAN LANGUAGE.

The *Polynesian Language* is spoken on numerous islands of the Eastern Pacific, from New Zealand in the South West to the Sandwich Islands in the North, and Waihu (Easter Island) in the East.

The *Polynesian Language* has also extended itself over many of the islands either now or formerly inhabited by the *Pápuan* race, and on which originally *Pápuan Languages* seem to have been spoken.

E. g. *Polynesian Dialects* are now spoken in *Uea*, one of the Loyalty Islands (*vide Part II. Pápuan Languages, p. 5*), in *Futuna, Niua, or Immer*, and in part of *Fate or Sandwich Island* in the New Hebrides (*Part II. p. 9*), and on *Mai* and other islands of the same group, situated to the North East of *Fate* (*vide Part III. p. 18*).

"We find that in any detached and small island there is a probability of the language being spoken which is now the language of *New Zealand*, and as far as our limited information goes, we are inclined to think that canoes full of the men of the race which now inhabits *New Zealand*, as they drifted upon small islands, were powerful enough to conquer the original inhabitants, and to establish themselves as the owners of the land. In the case of a canoe drifting upon a large island, the wanderers were either killed, or were lost, as a distinct race, in a few generations, though they banded down, perhaps, a few new words, illustrating some new method of fishing, &c.; for, we find, occasionally, at the North West point of ST. CRISTOVAL, a *Maori* word or two imported into a language which seems indeed not wholly dissimilar in its vowel system, but yet scarcely to be regarded as bearing any real affinity to it."—Rev. J. C. Patteson. (*Part III.—p. 18.*)

ETHNOLOGY.

A general account of the Polynesian Nation is given in the *Ethnographical Part* of Mr. Hale's publication (No. 26 of Parts I. and III.), at pp. 4—43.

It is brought under the following headings: geographical and statistical description pp. 4—9, *Physical traits* pp. 9—13, *Character* pp. 13—18, *Religion—the Tabu* pp. 18—21, *Mythology* pp. 22—24, *Cosmogony* pp. 24—25, *Worship* pp. 26—28, *Civil Polity* pp. 28—37, *Cannibalism* pp. 37—39, *Tattooing* pp. 39—41, *Manufacture of Cloth* p. 41, *Canoes* pp. 41—42, *Weapons* p. 42, *Kava-drinking* pp. 42—43.

Mr. Hale's book contains also a treatise: *Migrations of the Oceanic Tribes*, at pp. 117—196, among which particularly pp. 117—173 refer to *Polynesia*.

This treatise is accompanied by *Chart of Oceanic Migration* by H. Hale U.S.Ex. Ex. 1838. 39. 40. 41 & 42. Oblong folio, facing p. 1, Eng. by Sherman & Smith; and by

A Chart representing the Isles of the South Sea, according to the notions of the Inhabitants of o-Taheitee, and the neighbouring Isles, chiefly collected from the account of Tupaya. Oblong 4to, facing p. 123, E. Yeager Sc.

In this treatise we notice the following headings: *Tahiti or the Society Islands* p. 121, *Nukuhiva, or the Marquesas Islands* p. 125, *Hawaii, or the Sandwich Islands* p. 129, *Rarotonga, or the Hervey Islands* p. 138, *Mangareva, or the Gambier Islands* p. 139, *Rapa* p. 141, *The Austral Islands—Rimatara, Rurutu, Tupuai, and Raivavai* p. 141, *Paumotu, or the Low Archipelago* p. 143, *New Zealand* p. 146, *Chatham Island* p. 148, *Fakaafo, or the Union Group* p. 149, *Vaitupu, or the Depeyster Islands* p. 161; *General Illustrations* pp. 169—173, viz. *Months* p. 169, *Winds* p. 171, *Numerals* p. 172.

GRAMMAR.

The *Philological Part* of Mr. Hale's publication (No. 26 of Parts I. and III.) contains at pp. 229—289: *A Comparative Grammar of the Polynesian Dialects.*

Pp. 229—230 give *Introductory Remarks*, and pp. 231—289 the *Grammar of the Polynesian Dialects*, in 81 paragraphs.

This *Polynesian Grammar* is chiefly based on "the translations made by the Missionaries in seven of the principal dialects, namely the SAMOAN, TONGAN, NEW ZEALAND, RAROTONGAN, MARGAREVAN, TAHITIAN AND HAWAIIAN," and also on several printed and a few manuscript grammars, e.g. "a brief grammar of the SAMOAN by Mr. Heath, missionary at the Navigator's Islands," and "the first part of a grammar of the TONGAN (as far as the pronouns) from Mr. Rabone at Tongatabu."

"All that is given concerning the languages of FAKAAFO and the PAUMOTU GROUP rests on the authority of the writer" (Mr. Hale), "as likewise the remarks upon the pronounciation of the various dialects."

DICTIONARY.

The *Philological Part* of Mr. Hale's publication (No. 26 of Parts I. and III.) contains at pp. 291—339: *Essay at a Lexicon of the Polynesian Language*, and at pp. 341—356: *An English and Polynesian Vocabulary.*

P. 291—293 give a few preliminary remarks, and pp. 294—339 (with double columns) the *Polynesian Lexicon*, with numerous manuscript additions.

Pp. 340 is blank; p. 341 contains an introductory note; and pp. 342—356 (with double columns) the *Polynesian Vocabulary.*

Besides the materials mentioned above with reference to Mr. Hale's *Polynesian Grammar*, the following manuscripts are stated to have been used in drawing up these lexical works, viz. a vocabulary of the SAMOAN language, from Mr. Mills of Navigator Islands, "a vocabulary of the NUKUHIVAN from Mr. Armstrong of Honolulu, one of the MARGAREVAN dialect from M. Maigret, formerly missionary at the Gambier Islands, and now resident at Oahu."

II. THE RAROTONGAN LANGUAGE.

This Language is spoken in RAROTONGA, the largest and most westerly of the *Hervey Islands*.

This group of islands is situated between 155° and 160° West Long. and 19° and 22° South Lat., and consists of seven islands, viz. *Rarotonga, Atiu, Mangaia, Aitutaki, Mauke, Mitiaro, and Manuai*.

According to Mr. Williams' statement, they are said to be inhabited by 14,000 souls, of which about half belong to *Rarotonga*.

The RAROTONGAN Dialect of the *Polynesian* Language is very near akin to that of NEW ZEALAND.

The chief difference between them is that the letters *w* and *h* of the New Zealand tongue are dropped in the Rarotongan.

The Rarotongan has exercised a powerful influence in modifying many of the languages in the Pacific, from the fact of many of the early native teachers sent by the London Missionary Society being natives of that island.

All Rarotongan publications mentioned in this Catalogue have been issued by Missionaries of the LONDON MISSIONARY SOCIETY.

The oldest Rarotongan book known to us was printed at HUAHINE (Society Islands) 1834 (No. 169).

RAROTONGA 1835 (No. 174), 1843 (Nos. 192, 193), 1844 (Nos. 171—173), 1847 (No. 188), 1848 (No. 194), 1849 (Nos. 187, 190, 191), 1851 (No. 170), 1852 (No. 189), 1854 (No. 167).

Some Rarotongan books were also printed at LONDON 1835 (No. 176), 1836 (No. 179), 1855 (Nos. 175, 180, 182), and at LIVERPOOL 1853 (Nos. 183, 185), 1856 (Nos. 177, 178, 186).

Sir G. Grey's Library—Polynesian Language.

GRAMMAR.

167. *Te akataka reo Rarotonga. Or Rarotongan Explanation of the language Rarotongan. and English. Grammar. By the Rev. Aaron Buzacott. Of the London Missionary Society.—Rarotonga. Printed at the Mission Press.—1854.*

12mo. Pp. IV (unpaginated) and 78.

Contains: *Preface* (dated *Avarua, October, 1854.*) pp. III and IV; and *Te Akataka reo Rarotonga* at pp. 1—78 with double columns, the right column containing the English translation of the Rarotongan original given in the left column. This was "designed to teach the Hervey Islanders to understand the construction of their own language;" and part of it in manuscript had already "for some time past been used in the Institution, for the benefit principally of those native Evangelists, who were destined for the Islands of Western Polynesia" (New H. brides and Loyalty Groups).

The Grammar is divided into three parts: *Orthography* pp. 1—2; *Etymology* (treating on nine classes or parts of speech) pp. 3—47; *Syntax*, pp. 47—78.

SPELLING BOARDS.

168. Two fragments of Spelling Boards, apparently of very early date.

CATECHISMS.

169. Without titlepage:—*E tuatua ui na te au tamariki.*

A book questioning for children.

12mo. Pp. 12, the last page breaking off in the middle of a word.

Without printer's name, place, or date; printed at Huahine, 1834.

It begins with 24 questions and answers at pp. 1—3.

Then follows: *Te ignoa o te arogo i tataia ki roto i te Baibara* (The names of the people written in the Bible) pp. 3—9 in two parts (*paes*), one with 36, the other with 34 questions and answers.

Next comes *E tuatua in na te au tamariki* (Catechism for children) at pp. 9—12, containing 64 questions and answers, of which the 64th answer is incomplete.

170. *Te Ui Evanelia.—Tuku mai i te tamariki kia*
The Catechism Evangelical.—Suffer little children to
aere mai kiaku.—Rarotonga 1851.
come unto me.—

16mo. Pp. 38, besides title page, which is ornamented with a woodcut.

Contains: *E Ui na te au tamariki* (Catechism for children), with 24 questions and answers, at pp. 1—4; *Te ingoa o etai tangata i tataia ki roto i te Bibilia* (The names of certain men written in the Bible) in two parts (*paes*), the first with 36 questions and answers at pp. 5—9, and the second with 34 questions and answers at pp. 9—13.

Then follows *E tuatua ui na te au tamariki* (A book questioning the children), with 208 questions and answers, at pp. 13—37.

The last page contains only 1 Timothy, ch. 6, v. 20.

171. *E aronga Ui e akakite i te tu o te Korero motu taito*
 Questions which shew the nature of the Covenant old
e te Korero motu ou i tataia e Isaac Watts, D, D,
 and the Covenant new written by Isaac Watts, D. D.,
kiritiia ei tuatua Rarotonga—Rarotonga Roromiia
 translated into the language Rarotongan—Rarotonga Printed
i te Rominga a te au Misionari 1844
 at the Press of the Missionaries

16mo. Pp. 32 (pp. 1—14 being paginated as pp. 2—15, after which the pagination begins again with another page 15), besides title page.

With two woodcuts.

Contains 148 questions and answers at pp. 1 (2)—31, viz. Questions 1—69 concerning *Te Korero motu taito* (The Covenant old) at pp. 1—14 (2—15), and Questions 70—148 regarding *Te Korero motu ou* (The Covenant new) at pp. 15—31.

Page 32 gives *E Pura* (A Prayer), and a woodcut.

172. *E tuatua Ui i tataia e te Orometua rongo nui*
 A book Questioning written by the Minister celebrated
Rola Hila i kiritiia ei tuatua Rarotongo.—Mate
 Rowland Hill translated into the language Rarotongan.—Dead
ua aia te tuatua ua mai nei rai. Paulo.—Roromiia
 being the speaking is yet here. Paul.—Printed
i te romnga a te au Misionri Rarotonga 1844.
 at the press of the Missionaries

16mo. Pp. 53, besides title page.

Contains altogether 311 questions and answers in 19 chapters (*pene*).

173. *Te au tuatua i aharukeya'i. Te Ekalesia i Roma.*
 The reasons by which is overthrown The Church in Rome.
E te aronga tei akono i te tuatua mou e orai—
 By the people declaring the word true by (?) salvation—
Rarotonga. Roromiia i te Rominga a te au Misionari
 Rarotonga. Printed at the Press of the Missionaries
 1844.

16mo. Pp. 20 (besides title page), with a woodcut at the last page.

Contains chiefly a dialogue between *Pipi* (the pupil) and *Orometua* (the missionary).

HYMN BOOKS.

174. *E aroigna Imene; koia oki te tuatua akameitaki i te*
Hymns; that is also the book giving thanks to
Atua.—Ka imene kotou ia Jehova ma te reo rehareha,
God.— Sing ye to Jehovah in a voice sweet,
ho kotou e to te pa enua katoa. Davida.—Rarotonga.
you and the earth all. David.
—*Printed at the mission press. 1835.*

12mo. Pp. 96, besides title page. Contains 81 Hymns.

175. *E au Imene ei akapaapaa anga i te Atua. I te reo*
Hymns for praising God. In the language
Rarotonga. I neneia e Misi Gilo, i te Neneianga
Rarotongan. Printed by Mr. Gill, at the Press (of)
Misi Clowes, Lonedona, Beritane. 1855.

Mr. Clowes, London, Britain.

16mo. Pp. 286. At the end: *I neneia i te Neneianga a Misi Clowes, Lonedona, Beritani. 1855.*

Contains 296 Hymns at pp. 3—272, among which there is "Te Deum, Laudamus" as Hymn 280. (pp. 246—248), and Psalms (*Salamo*) I., VIII., IX., XV., XX., XXIII., XXIV., XLVI., LXXXIV., XCII., XCV., C., CXIII., CXIV., CXXI. and CXXXII., as Hymns 281.—296. (pp. 249—272).

Then follows: *Te mea e kite ei te au Imene* (The thing in which to look for the Hymns), pp. 273—283, giving an alphabetical index of the Hymns; and *Te tu o te tuatua i roto i te au Imene* (The nature of the word in the Hymns) at pp. 284—286.

SCRIPTURE AND CHURCH HISTORY.

176. *Te tuatua ia Sadaraka, ia Mesaka, e ia Abednego.—*
The book of Shadrach, of Meshach, and of Abednego.—
Lonedona: i taomia e te Societi taomi tuatua memeitaki.
London: printed by the Society printing books good.
—1835.

32mo. Pp. 32, with seven woodcuts.

177. *E tuatua no te tupu anga o te Ekalesia a Jesu. Mei*
An account of the growth of the Church of Jesus. From
tona mate anga e tae ua mai i teia tuataru. I tataia e
his death down to this period. Written by
Misi Gilo. I neneia e Misi Marples, i te oire ko
Mr. Gill. Printed by Mr. Marples, in the town
Liverpool, i Beritane. 1856.

Liverpool, in Britain.

8vo. Pp. 78 (besides title page), with a woodcut of Antiochia as frontispiece. The pagination of this book is contained in No. 178.

Contains: *No te Ekalesia.—Te au tuatua i roto ra.* (Of the Church.—The words within) pp. 1—2, giving a table of the contents; *Te Akamataanga* (The Preface), signed *Misi Gilo*, at p. 3.

Then follow 14 chapters (*pene*) of Church History, the three last of which narrate chiefly the foundation of churches in the South Sea Islands.

178. *E tuatua no te ui Kavana no Iseraela, mei ia Mose e tae ua mai Samuela.—I tataia e Misi Gilo.—Neneia* down to Samuel.—Written by Mr. Gill.—Printed *i Liverpool, Beritane; i te neneianga a Misi Marples.* at Liverpool, Britain; at the press of Mr. Marples. 1856.

8vo. Pp. 79—104, in continuation of the pagination of No. 177.

NEW TESTAMENT.

179. *Te Korero-motu ou a to tatou Atu e te Ora Jesu* The Covenant new of our Lord and Saviour Jesus *Mesia, kiritiia i te reo Rarotonga. Lonedona:* Christ, translated into the language Rarotongan. London: *i neneia no te British and Foreign Bible Society.* By printed for the *Ibotson and Palmer, Savoy Street, Strand. MDCCCXXXVI.* (1836.)

12mo. Pp. 478 (with double columns), besides title page.

180. *Te Koreromotu ou, a to tatou Atu, a te Ora, a Iesu* The Covenant new, of our Lord, of the Saviour of Jesus *Mesia ra. Kiritiia ei reo Rarotonga. Second* Christ. Translated into the language Rarotongan. *Edition.—5000 copies. Lonedona: i roromia e Misi* London: printed by Mr. *Clowes ma, na te Societi Bibilia no Beritani e no te* Clowes & Co, for the Society Bible for Britain and for *pa enua katoa, i akatupuia i Lonedona i te mataiti* 1804. lands all, established at London in the year 1804. 1855.

8vo. Pp. IV (unpaginated) and 234 (with double columns).

At the end: *I roromia e Misi Clowes ma, i Stamford Street, e i Charing Cross oki: Lonedona.* (Printed by Mr. Clowes & Co, in Stamford Street, and in Charing Cross also: London.)

This New Testament forms part of the Bible Edition, No. 182.

OLD TESTAMENT.

181. Without titlepage:—The books of the prophets Isaiah and Jeremiah.

12mo. Without pagination, pp. 241, with double columns.

Without printer's name, place, or date.

Contains *Te buka a te Peropheta ra a Isaia* (The book of the prophet Isaiah) pp. 1—106; *Te tuatua a te Peropheta ra a Jeremia* (The book of the Prophet Jeremiah) pp. 107—230; and *Te Aus o Jeremia* (The Lamentations of Jeremiah) pp. 230—241.

182. *Te Bibilia tapu ra, koia te Koreromotu taito, e te*
The Bible holy, that is the Covenant old, and the
Koreromotu ou. Kiritiia ei tuatua Rarotonga. Second
Covenant new. Translated into the language Rarotonga.

Edition.—5000 copies *Lonedona: i roromiia e Misi*

London: printed by Mr.

Clowes ma, na te Societi Bibilia no Beritani e no te
Clowes & Co, for the Society Bible for Britain and for
pa enua katoa, i akatupuia i Lonedona i te mataiti 1804.

lands all, established at London in the year 1804-
1855.

8vo. Pp. IV (unpaginated) and 761 (with double columns), containing the whole of the Old Testament.

The New Testament belonging to this edition of the Bible has a separate title page and separate pagination; *vide* No. 180.

COMMENTARIES ON THE SCRIPTURES.

183. *E' Aite anga no te tuatua a te Peropheta Isaia, i tataia*
A Commentary on the book of the Prophet Isaiah, written
e Misi Gilo.—*I neneiia i te neneianga a Misi Marples,*
by Mr. Gill.—Printed at the press of Mr. Marples,
i te oire ko Liverpool, i Beritane.—1855.

in the town Liverpool, in Britain.

Sm. 8vo. Pp. iv (unpaginated) and 162.

The Preface (*Te Akamatanga*) is dated: *Beritane, Me, 1855.* (Great Britain, May 1855.)

Page 161 contains only the imprint, and page 162 is blank.

184. *E tuatua aiteanga no te Evangelēa Ioane i te reo*
A commentary on the Gospel of John in the language
Rarotonga. I tataia e Misi Gilo.—*I neneiia i te*
Rarotongan. Written by Mr. Gill.—Printed at the

neneianga a Misi Marples, Liverpool, Beritane.

press of Mr. Marples, Liverpool, Britain.

Sm. 8vo. Pp. 106. Without date; apparently printed in 1855 or 1856.

Contains: *E tuatua no te pipi ra, no Joane. Tei tata i te Eoanelea ra.* (An account of the apostle John. The writer of the Gospel) pp. 3—4; and *E Ariteanga no te Eoangelia a Joane* (A Commentary on the Gospel of John) pp. 5—106.

Without titlepage:—

185. *No te au Paupau anga tau i nga Evangelia.*

Of the Agreements in the Gospels.

Sm. 8vo. Pp. IV. Without printer's name, place, or date; printed apparently simultaneously and at the same press with No. 184.

Gives a synoptical table of the four Gospels.

186. *E Aiteanga no te Episetole tai i to Korinetia. I tataia*

A Commentary on the Epistle first to the Corinthians. Written *e Misi (Gilo.—I neneia i te neneianga a Misi Marples,* by Mr. Gill.—Printed at the press of Mr. Marples, *Liverpool, Beritane.—1856.*

Liverpool, Britain.

Sm. 8vo. Pp. IV (unpaginated) and 96.

Contains: *Te Akamata anga* (The Preface) p. III; *Aiteanga no te Episetole mua a Paulo ki to Korinetia* (Commentary on the first Epistle of Paul to the Corinthians) pp. 1—41.

Then follows: *No te rua Episetole i to Korinetia* (On the second Epistle to the Corinthians) p. 43 (giving a few introductory remarks); and *Aiteanga no te Episetole rua ki to Korinetia* (Commentary on the second Epistle to the Corinthians) pp. 45—96.

TRACTS.

187. *Te Oa no te Tagnata ara.—E tau aia, no te aronga*

The Friend of the Man sinful.—A friend of the people *rave ara.—Mat. XI. 19.—Printed: Rarotonga 1849.* very sinful.—Matth. ch. 11, v. 19.

8vo. Pp. 26 (besides title page), each page forming a tract by itself, which begins generally with a verse or two from the Scriptures, followed by some religious reflections, and by a Hymn.

BOOKS OF TRAVELS AND GEOGRAPHY.

188. *No te au Enuu Etene i aere ia e te Pai Oromedua*

Of the Countries Heathen visited by the Ship Missionary 1846.—*Te akaora Jesu te aronga matapo.—Rarotogna: 1846.—* Healeth Jesus the people blind.—

—*Mission Press.*

12mo. Pp. IV (unpaginated) and 68 (of which pp. 64 and 65 are paginated as pp. 63 and 64, and pp. 66—68 unpaginated). With woodcuts.

Contains: *Te Uipa anga. O te au mea i tata ia i roto i teianei tuatua.* (An enumeration. Of the things written in this book) pp. II (reverse of the title page, which is on the cover)—IV, dated *Rarotonga* 1847.

Then follows at pp. 1—64 (or second page 63) a description of the islands visited by the Missionary Ship (the "John Williams"), viz. *Atiu* p. 2, *Aitutaki* p. 4, *Samoa* p. 7, *Tau* p. 7, *Olosenga* and *Ofa* p. 8, *Tutuila* p. 10, *Upolu* p. 15, *Fate* p. 19, *Eromanga* p. 25, *Tana* p. 27, *Aneiteum* p. 37, *Nengone* p. 40, *Lifu* p. 45, *Nu-Caledonia* p. 51, *Csavage Island* or *Nue* p. 61, *Mamiki* and neighbouring islands p. 62, *Samoa* p. 64 (or second page 63).

The preceding report is signed: *Rarotonga* 1847. *Misi Gilo* (Rev. George Gill); and describes the same Missionary Voyage of which an account in English is given by Mr. H. Nisbet, in No. 5, March 1847 of the *Samoa Reporter* (No. 14 of Part. II. Pápuan Languages).

Page 65 (paginated as p. 64) with double columns, contains *E Imene Samoa* (a Samoa Hymn) and *E Imene Tana* (A Tana Hymn, viz. Hymn III. p. 12 of the Tana book No. 20 of Part II. Pápuan Languages), opposite each other.

Pp. 66 and 67 (unpaginated) give returns of numbers of Church Members at *Mangaia* and *Rarotonga* in 1846.

Page 68 (unpaginated), printed on the coloured cover, contains a hymn.

189. *E tuatua enua. Te mea ia e e taka'i te*
A book relative to countries. The thing which makes manifest
tu o te au enua katoa nei; e te au mea i rungao.—
the nature of the countries all; and the things therein.—
Rarotonga. I roromiia i te Rominga a te au Misionari.
Rarotonga. Printed at the Press of the Missionaries.
1852.

12mo. Pp. 52 (besides title page). With woodcuts.

Contains at pp. 1—48 the geography of the whole earth in questions and answers, divided into 51 chapters (*pene*).

Then follow 84 geographical questions, without answers, at pp. 48—51; and after them: *Te enua, e te tangata, e te tau oire nunui, i te ao katoa nei* (The countries, and the people, and the towns great, on the earth whole) at pp. 51—52.

ARITHMETIC.

190. *Te Aritemeti koia oki Te Ravenga Numero—*
The Arithmetic that is also The Means of using Numbers—
Neneia i Rarotonga 1849.
Printed at Rarotonga 1849.

8vo. Pp. 54, besides the title page, which is ornamented with a woodcut.
Printed by Natives.

MISSIONARY REPORT.

191. *Te Uipa anga Apinga no te Etene.—Raro—*
The Gathering together Contributions for the Heathens.—Raro—

tonga ma Mangaia—Te omai ra te vaine takau,
tonga and Mangaia— There gives the woman widowed,
i ana puke lepeta e rua.—I nenei ia i Rarotonga 1849.
 her mites two.— Printed at Rarotonga 1849.

8vo. Pp. 26, besides title page, which together with the two last pages is on the cover. The title and the last page are ornamented with woodcuts.

The last page contains also a hymn.

PERIODICALS.

192. *Te Punavai Rarotonga.—No. 1.] Mareti 1843. [Vol. The Well Rarotongan.— No. 1.] March 1843. [Vol. 1.—“Ka tuku ua mai ana te tamariki mea riki kia 1.—“ Suffer the children little to aere mai kiaku nei.” Mareko X. 14. Printed at the come unto me.” Mark ch. 10, v. 14. Mission Press. 1843.*

12mo. Pp. 12 (with two woodcuts), besides the cover; the front cover giving the title page (with a woodcut), and the back cover a hymn.

At the end of page 12: *I romia i te rominga a Rarotonga.* (Printed at the press of Rarotonga.)

Contains at p. 1 a few introductory remarks; and at pp. 2—9: *Te aere nga a Barakoti ma i te kave aere i nga Orometua Rarotonga, e te tutaka aere i te au enua Etene, te rai i tataia e Taunga* (The voyage of Mr. Buzacott and companions for taking the missionaries Rarotongan, and visiting the countries Heathenish, this narrated by Taunga), viz. *No nga enua i piri ki Rarotonga* (On the countries close to Rarotonga) pp. 2—3, *No Nue* (On Savage Island) pp. 3—5, *No Samoa* pp. 5—8, *No Rotuma* pp. 8—9 (page 9 in misprint lettered as p. 6); *Te Etu ave* (The Star with a tail) pp. 9—10; *No te Pai Orometa (Camda)* (On the Ship Missionary [The Camden.]) pp. 10—11.

Pp. 11—12 give two letters dated, the first *Mitiaro Iunu* (June) 6. 1842., the other *Mitiaro Noema* (November), 10. 1843 (apparently a misprint for 1842), and both signed *Okotai*.

193. *Te Punavai Rarotongan.—No. 2.] Iunu 1843. [Vol. The Fountain Rarotongan.— No. 2.] June 1843. [Vol. 1.—“Ka tuku ua mai ana te tamariki mea riki kia 1.—“ Be suffered the children little to aere mai kiaku nei.” Mareko X. 14.—Printed at the come unto me.” Mark ch. 10, v. 14.— Mission Press. 1843.*

12mo. Pp. 12 (of which pp. 2—12 are paginated as pp. 12—23, being evidently intended as a continuation of the preceding number, No. 193), besides the cover which contains the title page on the front cover, and a hymn on the back cover.

With three woodcuts in the text, and one on the title page.

At the end: *I Romia i te Rominga a Rarotonga* (Printed at the Press of Rarotonga). 1843.

Contains: *Te toenga o te tuatua no te aerenga o Barakoti ma, i taitai e Taunga*.—*No Tana*: (The remainder of the account of the voyage of the Revd. A. Busacott, narrated by Taunga.—On Tana.) pp. 12—15; *E Tuatua aua na Teava ki te Ekalesia i Avarua* (A letter affectionate from Teava to the Church at Avarua) pp. 15—16; *E tuatua no te au akaputupuanga i Rarotonga ia Me 1843* (An account of the meetings at Rarotonga in May 1843) pp. 16—19; *Te Me a te tamariki* (The May [meeting] of little children) pp. 19—22; *Te apinga nipa no nga oira i Rarotonga* (The contributions gathered from the towns at Rarotonga) pp. 22—23.

194. *Te Punavai Rarotongan.*—*Mareti* 1848.—*Te au* The Fountain Rarotongan.— March, 1848.— The *tuatua i roto I No te enua ra ko Edene, II No te* Accounts within: 1. On the land Eden, 2. On the *au Etene i Tana, III No te tetai matenga rikarika,* Heathens at Tana, 3. On some death terrible, *IV No te Pia Society i Aitutaki, V No te Moni* 4. On the Pia Society at Aitutaki, 5. On the Money *Society.* . *VI No tei tupu i Rarotonga* 1847, *VII* Society. 6. On the increase at Rarotonga 1847, 7. *No tei tupu i Aitutaki* 1847, *Roromiia i Rarotonga,* On the increase at Aitutaki 1847. Printed at Rarotonga, 1848,—

12mo. Pp. 12 (without pagination), besides the cover, containing the title page in front, and a Hymn on the back cover.

III. THE TONGAN LANGUAGE.

This Language is spoken on the *Tonga* or *Friendly Islands*, situated about 20° Southern Latitude, and 175° Western Longitude, and inhabited by about 18,000 souls.

The *Tongan* has a greater number of consonants than any other Polynesian Dialect known to us, with the exception, of course, of the *Fiji*, and perhaps the dialects of *Faakafo* and *Vaitupu*.

It shares the possession of the *k* with the *New Zealand*, *Rarotongan*, and *Tongan*, and of the *h* with the *New Zealand*, *Tahitian*, *Marquesan*, and *Hawaiian*.

Like the *Samoan*, *Tahitian* and *Marquesan* dialects, it has both *f* and *v*, instead of the *New Zealand* and *Hawaiian* *w* and the *Rarotongan* *v*.

It agrees with the *Samoan* in having an *l* instead of the *r* of the *New Zealand*, *Rarotongan* and *Tahitian* (which letter has quite disappeared in the *Marquesan*).

In some—though not many—cases, at the beginnings of words only, it has retained the *s* of the dialects of *Samoa*, *Faakafo*, and *Vaitupu*.

By way of palatalisation, it has frequently converted a *t* (before *i*) into *ts* (the *j* of the *Missionary* orthography).

Instead of the *p* of the other Polynesian dialects, the *Tongan* books give generally the letter *b*.

All publications in the *Tongan Language*, mentioned in this Catalogue, were published by *WESLEYAN Missionaries* at *Sydney* 1830 (No. 197), and in the *Friendly Islands* since April 1831.

TONGATABU 1831 (April No. 197a, May No. 206d, June and July No. 201, September and October No. 206a, November No. 199, December No. 197b), 1832 (February Nos. 197b and 211, June No. 206c, June to November No. 206b); 1835 (No. 196).

VAVAU 1838 (July, No. 201a), 1842 (Nos. 203, 205, 211), 1843 (Nos. 199a, 210, 213, 214), 1845 (Nos. 196, 212), 1847 (No. 200), 1849 (Nos. 202, 207), 1850 (No. 215), 1853 (Nos. 204, 206).

A Tongan New Testament edition was also printed in LONDON 1852 (No. 208).

With reference to the establishment of the press at Tongatabu, and the most early publications issued from it, the following extracts from the Journal kept on the island by the Revd. Wm. Woon, and transmitted from "Whanganui, New Zealand, May 12, 1857," will be found interesting:

"April 4, 1831. This a memorable day. The Revd. N. Turner, a smith, and myself, succeeded in putting up the Albion printing press sent out by the Wesleyan Missionary Society for printing the Scriptures in the Friendly Islands; and every part is in good order and ready for operation. I have also cased (or put my type in case) my type, and I expect in a few days to print some instruction for the natives.

"April 14, 1831. Since the 4th inst. I have been busily employed in the printing office preparing a little work for the instruction of the people of Tongatapu, and the adjacent islands, and to-day I have put it to press, and intend to print 5000 copies (No. 197a). While working at press, the Queen paid me a visit, an interesting and intelligent woman, and I presented her with a book, with which she was greatly delighted. Previous to the introduction of the press, my brethren had to write everything for the natives. Several chiefs and respectable persons called to see the press. They look with wonder and delight on its operations, and regard it as a god! They are puzzled and confounded in looking at the machinery, &c., and ask a variety of questions of the brethren, who know the dialect, respecting its origin, &c.! There is a general movement throughout the island to witness this 'new thing.' I have been greatly amused at their curiosity, and I shall not soon forget their observations to the brethren. Mr. Turner tells me that thousands will learn to read from this little work!

"April 20, 1831. Busily employed in still printing off the little work (No. 197a). To-day a great chief from the 'Mua,' an inland settlement, visited the office, and was in raptures to witness the productions of the press! Almost every day some stranger or strangers call to see the printing—*Kaa bulaji maloki*, i.e., 'the great printer!' The Friendly Islanders were expecting a missionary surgeon in our party when we arrived, and when told the reason of his non-arrival, they said: 'the surgeon might do good to our bodies, but the printer will do good to our souls.' Old and young of all ranks are now reading with delight this first book printed in these islands.

"May 6, 1831. This week I have finished and put to press 12 pages of a work as a second book (No. 206d). It contains portions of scripture from the Old and New Testament, and will be a very useful book—3000 are required. The next book will be a Hymn Book of 60 pages (No. 201), and in a short time I hope to get it completed and in circulation among the people. The printing still continues to attract great attention, and parties call from far and near to see the press!

"June 25, 1831. Since the 6th ultimo, I have composed the first part of the Hymn Book (No. 201), and to-day finished working off 1500 copies designed for public and private worship. I hope by the end of July to finish the second half sheet, and to finish the work. It contains 64 pages 32mo. I have a book of Scripture Lessons (No. 206e), and a Catechism (No. 199) in prospect.

"September 21, 1831. This week I have finished, and put to press, the first half sheet of Scripture Lessons (No. 206a), giving an account of the Creation of the World, the Fall of Man, Destruction of the Old World by the Flood, &c. It is to contain 32 pages. The other 16 pages will contain Lessons from the New Testament. The natives are very desirous to get everything from the press to increase their stock of Scripture knowledge.

"October 31, 1831. Finished printing the second part of Scripture Lessons (No. 206a).

" November 7, 1831. Finished composing a Catechism (No. 199), and intend to print 4000 copies. This little work is much enquired for, and it is likely to be extensively useful. It is our Conference Catechism.

" November 28, 1831. Finished printing 4000 Catechisms (No. 199) to-day—hard work in this hot climate, and with so little help.

" December 12, 1831. Lately composed and put to press a second edition (No. 197b) of the first book (No. 197a). Thousands are learning to read by this useful publication!

" December 26, 1831. Finished printing 4000 copies of the first book, second edition (No. 197b). The press-work is very fatiguing, and I can only work a few hours every day in connection with my other duties.

" [There is an interregnum after this in consequence of the shipwreck of the Rev. W. Cross and Mrs. Cross, and several natives. Mrs. Cross and 15 Tonguese drowned].

" February 6, 1832. Commenced printing 1000 copies of the first book (No. 197b), as a number were lost in the last wreck. Finished composing a little work († No. 206c); also four pages 'Rules of the Methodist Societies' (No. 311).

" June 20, 1832. Done but little for some time at printing for want of paper. To-day I shall finish working-off another Scripture Lesson Book (No. 206c), when I shall have used all my paper.

" August 6, 1832. Composing a second edition (No. 206b) of No. 3, book (No. 206a), to be printed on some foolscap paper procured—all our demy being used!

" October 20, 1832. Printing off the Scripture Lessons (No. 206b), and to day a vessel has arrived and brought us more paper.

" November 2, 1832. Finished printing off the Scripture Lessons (No. 206b).

" I find other records of this kind in my journal up to January 1834, when I left Tonga for New Zealand.

" In 1832 the Revd. John Williams, who was murdered at Erromanga, was with us, and in his Missionary Enterprises he records the following:—

' In my visit to Tongatapu, I was truly delighted to find that the (Wesleyan) Missionaries had received a printing press, and that it was most actively engaged in preparing the word of life for the people. Its invaluable operations were commenced in April 1831, and by November 1832, twenty-nine thousand one hundred copies of small books, containing five millions seven hundred and seventy-two thousand pages had been struck off! Such facts furnish delightful evidence of the untiring diligence of the Missionaries who supplied the matter, and of the perseverance of Mr. Woon who had charge of the mighty engine.'—See that work."

(Signed) Wm. Woon.

ETHNOLOGY.

Chapter IV. (pp. 113—164) of Capt. Erskine's Journal &c. 1853 (No. 25 of Part III. Fiji Language) refers particularly to the *Friendly or Tongan Islands*.

GRAMMAR.

195. *An Account of the Natives of the Tonga Islands, in the South Pacific Ocean. With an original Grammar and Vocabulary of their Language. Compiled and arranged from the extensive communications of Mr.*

195a. Manuscript:—First part of a Grammar of the Tongan Language (as far as the pronouns). By Rev. S. Rabone, of Tongatabu. *Vide* Hale (No. 26 of Parts I, and III.) p. 230.

William Mariner, several years resident in those islands.—By John Martin, M.D.— In two volumes. Vol. II.—London: Printed for the Author, and sold by John Murray, Albemarle-street.—1817.

8vo. Pp. 624 (pp. 413—624 unpaginated), besides titlepage.

With the imprint: *T. Davison, Lombard-street, Whitefriars, London.*

Contains: *A Grammar of the Tonga Language* pp. 353—412, including at pp. 398—408 (with double columns, the left Tonga, and the right English) the following pieces: a dialogue "the substance of an actual conversation at Vavao, between two young chiefs, one of whom had just arrived from Hapai," p. 398; "the story of Tangaloa and his two sons" p. 400 (*vide* also p. 122); a song of the Neuha mode of composition p. 402 (*vide* also Vol. I. p. 307); and "the speech which Finow the Second made to the chiefs and warriors of Vavao on his coming into power," p. 405 (*vide* also Vol. I. p. 411).

A Vocabulary, Tonga and English (of more than 2000 words) pp. 413—500; *A Vocabulary, English and Tonga* pp. 501—620; *Tonga words not inserted or not sufficiently explained*, pp. 621—623.

VOCABULARIES.

Mr. Mariner's *Vocabularies*, arranged by Dr. Martin, *vide* No. 195.

196. *A Vocabulary of the Tonga Language, arranged in alphabetical order: to which is annexed A List of Idiomatical Phrases. By the Rev. S. Rabone, Wesleyan Missionary. Vavau: printed at the Wesleyan Mission Press, Neiafu. 1845.*

8vo. Pp. 218. One of the copies presented to "Sir Geo. Grey with the Author's best wishes."

Contains: *A Vocabulary, Tonga and English* (of more than 10,000 words) pp. 3—214 (with double columns); and *A List of Idiomatical Phrases, &c.* (94 Phrases) pp. 215—217 (with double columns).

ELEMENTARY BOOKS.

197. *A First Book in the Language of Tongataboo, containing Spelling and Reading Lessons; to which are added, A Catechism, the Ten Commandments, a Morning and Evening Prayer, and several Hymns.—By the Wesleyan Missionaries.—Sydney: Printed by R. Mansfield, for the Executors of R. Howe.—1830.*

12mo. Pp. 80.

Contains: *Koe Afabeti; oe, Lea faka Toga*. (The Alphabet of the Tonga Language) p. 3; *Koe Sibela* (Syllables, i. e. Spelling Lessons) pp. 4—10; *Koe Lautohi* (Stories I.—XLII., of which Stories XV.—XLII. are from the New Testament) pp. 11—63; *Koe Fehui, moe Tala* (42 Questions and Answers) pp. 63—67; The Ten Commandments pp. 67 and 68; *Koe lotu bogibogi* (a morning prayer) pp. 68—69; *Koe lotu afafai* (an evening prayer) pp. 70—71; twelve hymns pp. 72—80.

198. Without titlepage:—*No. 2. Second Edit. Koe Tohi-ako.*
The Book-teaching.

8vo. Pp. 8. At the end: *Tongataboo: Printed at the Mission Press, March, 1835.* Printed by Rev. John Hobbs.

Contains 13 Lessons on religious subjects pp. 1—5; names of the times, of the days of the week and of the months, marks of interpunction and numerals p. 6 (by a misprint paginated as p. 5); The Ten Commandments p. 7; the Lord's Prayer, the Creed and four other prayers p. 8.

CATECHISMS.

199a. *Ko e gaahi Fehui mo e Tala o e kakai Uesiliana:*

The Questions and Answers of the people Wesleyan:
nae fehau ke gaohi mo baluji e he kau Matua Faifekau,
by order done and printed by the Elders Missionaries,
i Igilani, ke ako aki i he gaahi Famili mo e gaahi
in England, to teach in the Families and the
fale Lautohi o e kakai ho ia. Vavau: printed at the
houses School of people

Wesleyan Mission Press, Neiafu. MDCCCXLIII.
(1843.)

24mo. Pp. 29. Conference Catechism.—Contains 381 Questions and Answers.

Copy presented to "The Revd. R. Maunsell A.B. with H. Hanson Turton's kind regards."

200. *Koe uluaki mo hono ua oe Fehui moe Tala oe Kakai*

The first and second of Questions and Answers of People
Uesiliana: ke ako i he gaahi fanau moe gaahi loutohi
Wesleyans: to teach the children and the schools
oe kakai hoia. Buke ke mau ae akonaki; oua naa
of people "Take fast hold of instruction; desist lest

197a. First book of instruction. Tongatabu, April, 1831. (The first book printed in the Friendly Islands.)

197b. First book. Second edition. Tongatabu, December, 1831, and February 1832.

199. Conference Catechism, Tongatabu, November 1831.

tukuage ia : tauhi ia ; he ko hoo movia ia.—Solomone.
 you let go her : keep her ; it is thy life she."—Prov. iv. 13.
*Vavau : Printed at the Wesleyan Mission Office,
 Neiafu.*—1847.

12mo. Pp. 72, besides titlepage. Contains 381 Questions and Answers.

HYMN BOOKS.

201a. *Koe gaahi Himi. Vavau. 1838. W. A. Brooks.*
 The Hymns.

32mo. Pp. 96. At the end : *Printed at the Wesleyan Mission Press. Vavau.
 July. 1838. W. A. Brooks.*

Contains 106 Hymns pp. 3—95 ; *Hiva kai* (Song for eating food), *Hiva
 makona* (Song when satisfied with food), and another song p. 96.

202. *Koe gaahi Himi, he hiva aki e he kakai oku ui ko*
 The Hymns, to be sung by the people called
Uesiliana, i he otu Toga ni kotoabe.— (Same
 Wesleyans, among the Tongans all.— (Psalm
CV. 1, 2.)—*Vavau : nae buluji i he Fale Buluji*
 105, v. 1, 2.)—*Vavau : printed at the Office Printing*
Uesiliana, Neiafu.—1849.
 Wesleyan, Neiafu.

12mo. Pp. 66 (with double columns), besides titlepage.

At the end : *Neiafu* :—*Nae buluji e Misa Tevivi i ma ae Faahiga Uesiliana.*
 (Neiafu :—Printed by Mr. Davis for the Body Wesleyan.)

Contains 189 Hymns, and *Koe Halihua* (The Hallelujah), *Koe Lotu Kai*
 (Prayer for eating food), and *Koe Fakafetai* (Thanksgiving).

PRAYER BOOKS.

203. *Koe tohi eni oe gaahi Lotu i he Bogibogi oe aho tabu.*—
 The book of Prayers for Mornings of the days holy.—
*Vavau : printed at the Wesleyan Mission Press,
 Neiafu.*—*MDCCLXII.* (1842.)

12 mo. Pp. 40.

Contains : *Koe Lotu i he Bogibogi oe aho Sabate kotoabe* (Prayer for morning
 of days Sabbath all) pp. 3—12 ; *Koe gaahi Lotu taumau* (The Prayers to be
 repeated, i. e. the Litany) pp. 13—21 ; *Koe gaahi Lotu* (Prayers appointed for
 66 different days) pp. 22—40.

204. *Koe tohi eni oe gaahi Lotu i he Bogibogi oe aho tabu.*—
The book of Prayers for Mornings of Days holy.—
*Vavau: Printed at the Wesleyan Mission Press,
Neiafu.—MDCCLIII. (1853.)*

12mo. Pp. 40.

Contains: *Koe Lotu i he Bogibogi oe aho Sabate kotoabe* (Prayers for the Mornings of days Sabbath all) pp. 3—12; *Koe gauhi Lotu taumax* (The Prayers to be repeated, i. e. the Litany) pp. 13—21; *Koe gaahi Lotu* (Prayers, viz. such as are appointed for 56 different days) pp. 22—40.

205. *Koe tohi eni oe Sakalameniti oe Eiki, moe Fakamau*
The book of Sacrament of the Lord, for Marrying
unoho, bea moe Tanu ae bekia.—*Vavau: Printed at
husband and wife, and for burying the dead.
the Wesleyan Mission Press, Neiafu. MDCCCXLII.
(1842.)*

12mo. Pp. 24. Contains:

Koe tohi oku fakaha ai hono fai oe Sakalameniti (The book setting forth the ministrations of the Sacrament) pp. 3—10;

Koe tohi sku fakaha ai hono fai oe Fakamau unoho (The book setting forth the service of Marrying husband and wife) pp. 11—15;

Koe tohi oku fakaha ai hono fai oe Tanu ae bekia (The book stating the service of Burying the dead) pp. 16—24.

206. *Koe tohi eni oe Sakalameniti oe Eiki, moe Fakamau*
The book of the Sacrament of the Lord, of marrying
unoho, bea moe Tanu ae bekia.—*Vavau: Printed at
husband and wife, and for burying the dead.
the Mission Press, Neiafu. MDCCLIII. (1853.)*

12mo. Pp. 24. The same contents as in the edition of 1842 (No. 205).

NEW TESTAMENT.

207. *Koe tohi oe Fuakava Fooa a ho tau Eiki moe Fakamoui*
The book of the Covenant New of our Lord and Saviour
ho Jisu Kalaisi.—*Koe hiki e he kau Faifekau Uesi-
Jesus Christ.*—Translated by the Missionaries Wes-

206a. Scripture Lessons. Tongatabu, September and October 1851. Pp. 52, of which pp. 1—16 give an account of the Creation of the World, the Fall of Man, Destruction of the World by the Flood, &c.; and pp. 17—32 contain Lessons from the New Testament.

206b. Scripture Lessons. Second edition. Tongatabu, June to November 1852.

206c. Another Scripture Lesson Book. Tongatabu, June 1852.

206d. Portions of Scripture from the Old and New Testament. Tongatabu, May 1851. Pp. 15.

Sir G. Grey's Library.—Polynesian Language.

liana ki he lea Fakatoga.—*Vavau*: nae buluji i he leyan into the language Tongan.—*Vavan*: printed at the *Fale Buluji Uesiliana, Neiafu.*—1849.

Office Printing Wesleyan, Neiafu.

8vo. Pp. 412 (with double columns), besides the titlepage, the reverse of which gives: *Koe gaahi Higoa mo hono Tuu oe gaahi Tohi i he Fuakava Foon, bea mo Ho nau gaahi Vahi.* (The Names and Order of the Books of the Testament New, and the number of their Chapters.)

At the end of p. 412: *Neiafu*:—*Nae buluji e Misa Tevise ma ae Faahiga Uesiliana.* (Neiafu:—Printed by Mr. Davis for the Society Wesleyan.)

208. *Koe tohi oe Fuakava Foon a ho tau Eiki moe Fakamoui*
The book of the Covenant New of our Lord and Saviour
ho Jisu Kalaisi.—*Koe hiki e he kau Faifekau Uesiliana*
Jesus Christ.—Translated by the Missionaries Wesleyan
ki he lea Fakatoga.—*Lonitoni*: *Nae buluji ma ae*
into the language Tongan.—London: Printed for the
Faahiga oku faa buluji ae tohi maonioni i he lea
Society for publishing books righteous in the languages
kehekehe o mama ni. 1852.
different of the world.

12mo. Pp. IV (not paginated) and 368 (with double columns).

With the imprint: *London*: Printed by *W. Clowes and Sons, Stamford Street.*

OLD TESTAMENT.

209. Without title, printer's name, place, or date:—Parts of the Old Testament, from Job to Lamentations ch. 4, v. 7.

8vo. Pp. 379 (with double columns), with a double page 324.—Printed about 1858. Contains:

Koe tohi o Jobe (The book of Job) pp. 1—42;

Koe tohi oe gaahi Same (The book of Psalms) pp. 42—148;

Koe gaahi Balooobi (Proverbs) pp. 149—185;

Koe Ekalesiasiti; *be koe Malaga* (Ecclesiastes; or, the Preacher) pp. 185—197;

Koe Hiva a Solomone (The Song of Solomon) pp. 198—204;

Koe tohi ae Balofita ko Aisea (The book of the Prophet Isaiah) pp. 205—284;

Koe tohi ae Balofita ko Jelemaia (The book of the Prophet Jeremiah) pp. 284—324, 324 (second p.)—373;

Koe gaahi Tagilaulau a Jelemaia (The Lamentations of Jeremiah) pp. 373—379, the last page closing in the middle of the 7th verse of the fourth chapter.

TRACT.

210. Without titlepage:—*Koe tohi akonaki.*

The book instructing.

12mo. Pp. 12. At the end: *Printed at the Wesleyan Mission Press, Vavau.*
[1843.]

Contains 9 chapters (*Vahs*) of religious instruction.

MISSIONARY PROCLAMATION.

- 211a. Without titlepage:—*Koe gaahi Fekau eni ki he Jiaji*

The laws for the Church

o Kalaisi oku ui ko Uesiliana.

of Christ called Wesleyan.

24mo. Pp. 8. At the end: *Printed at the Wesleyan Mission Press, Vavau.*
[1842.]

PERIODICAL.

212. No. 2.] [Vol. I. *Ko e Aahi fakakaiga*.—*Ebeleli,*
The Visitor friendly.—

1845.—*Ko e gaahi mea i tohi ni.* —*Vavau:*

The things in book this:

Printed at the Wesleyan Mission Press.

12mo. Pp. 13—24, besides the titlepage, which is on the colored cover.

One number of a "Quarterly Magazine;" contains:

Ko e Tala ki a Misa Uesile (An Answer to Mr. Wesley) pp. 13—18;

Ko e Gause Fakamisonale (The Missionary Work) pp. 18—20;

Ko e Ogoogo mei Uvea (The Report from Uvea) pp. 20—23;

Ko e Fiemalileaga Fakalaumalie (The Spiritual Rest) pp. 23—24;

Ko Misa Haleni (Mr. Harding ?) p. 24.

BOOKS OF GEOGRAPHY.

213. *Koe Jiohalafi o e Tohi Tabu. Ke ako aki i he gaahi*

The Geography of the Writ Holy. To be taught in the

Lautohi i Toga ni. Vavau: Printed at the Wesleyan

Schools in Tonga.

Mission Press, Neiafu. MDCCCXLIII. (1843.)

Sm. 12mo. Pp. 44.

Contains 157 Questions and Answers in 20 chapters at pp. 3—42; and *Koe Fakailoga o e gaahi Vahs* (The Index of the Chapters) at p. 43 (unpaginated).

211. Rules of the Methodist Society. Tongatabu, February 1832. Pp. 4.

214. *Ko e Jiokalaſi o Mama ni: oku fakaha a e mea jii*
The Geography of World this: explaining things small
be ki he gaahi buleaga mo e kakai o Mama ni. Vavau:
and concerning the nations of the men of Earth.
Printed at the Wesleyan Mission Press, Neiafu.
MDCCLXIII. (1843.)

Sm. 12mo. Pp. 100.

Contains altogether 206 Questions and Answers in 58 chapters at pp. 3—97, and *Ko e Fakailoga o e gaahi Vahē* (Index of the chapters) at pp. 98—99.

215. *Koe Jiokalaſi: koe fakaha ae mea jii ki he gaahi*
The Geography: explaining things little concerning the
buleaga moe kakai o Mama ni; bea moe Jiokalaſi oe
kingdoms of the people of World this; and of the Geography of
Tohi Tabu. Vavau: Nae buluji i he Fale Buluji
the Writ Holy. Vavau: Printed at the Office Printing
Uesiliana, Neiafu.—1850.
Wesleyan, Neiafu.

12mo. Pp. IV (besides titlepage) and 104. At the end: *Neiafu:—Nae buluji e Misa Teviri ma ae Faahiga Uesiliana* (Neiafu:—Printed by Mr. Davis for the Society Wesleyan).

Contains: *Koe Fakaha ki hono Tuu oe gaahi Vahē, mo ho nau gaahi Etoa* (Statement of the Order of the Chapters and of their pages) pp. I—III; *Koe Jiokalaſi o Mama ni* (Geography of the World) in altogether 62 chapters with 306 Questions and Answers at pp. 1—71; and *Koe Jiokalaſi oe Tohi Tabu* (Geography of the Holy Writ) in 19 chapters with altogether 153 Questions and Answers at pp. 75—104.

LETTERS.

216. Autograph Letter in the Tongan Language from
George, King of the Friendly Islands to Sir George
Grey, 1847.

4to. Pages 4, at pp. 205—208 of the volume of "New Zealand History" &c. (No. 147.)

217. A Letter written in English from the dictation of
George, King of the Friendly Islands, to Sir George
Grey, January 29, 1849.

4to. Pages 2, at pp. 209—210 of the volume of "New Zealand History." &c. (No. 147.) With King George's autograph.

NATIVE LITERATURE.

Mariner's Account, &c. (No. 195), 1817, contains in the Tongan Language the following prosaic and poetical pieces :

A Dialogue " the substance of an actual conversation " with literal translation, at pp. 398—400 of Vol. II.

" The Speech of Finow the Second " with literal translation, at pp. 405—408 of Vol. II.

Another translation of this speech at pp. 411—413 of Vol. I.

" The story of Tangaloa and his two sons " with literal translation at pp. 400—402 of Vol. II.

Another translation of this story at pp. 122—124 of Vol. II.

A Song of the Neuha mode of composition with literal translation at pp. 402—403 of Vol. II.

Another English translation of this Song at pp. 307—308 of Vol. I.

A German translation of the same *Idylle* is given, with notes, at pp. 225—228 of *Adelbert von Chamisso's Werke - Dritte Auflage - Vierter Band - Leipzig, Weidmannsche Buchhandlung. 1852. (12mo. Pp. VI and 324.)*

A mourning song, with its translation, at p. 151 of Vol. I.

A *Tow álo* (*Taualo*, canoe song, &c.) with its translation at pp. 335—336 of Vol. II.

IV. THE SAMOAN LANGUAGE.

This language is spoken on the SAMOA or NAVIGATOR ISLANDS, situated between 169° and 173° West Long. and between 13° and 15° South Lat., and consisting of eight islands, viz., *Upolu, Savaii, Tutuila, Manua, Manono, Apolima, Orosenga, and Ofu.*

The population of these islands was, in 1853, calculated to amount to 33,901 souls (15,587 on Upolu, 12,444 on Savaii, 3,389 on Tutuila, 1,275 on Manna, 1,015 on Manono, and 191 on Apolima), of whom 11,736 were men, 9,844 women, 6,456 boys, and 5,865 girls.

Missionary operations were commenced by the LONDON Missionary Society in 1830, by the location of native evangelists from the Society and Hervey groupes, and in 1836 by the establishment of six British Missionaries, whose number was doubled in 1853.

The number of native teachers connected with this Mission in 1853 was 190, and the number of chapels throughout the group 177; whilst there were 6,271 adults and children who could read.

The number of converts by the London Missionaries was then estimated at 3,269 (4,865 in 1857), and of those by the Roman Catholic Missionaries, who had commenced a Mission on the Islands in 1845, at about 500.

The SAMOAN dialect resembles closely the TONGAN, from which it differs chiefly by the loss of the letters *k* and *h*.

The *k* is changed in Samoan (as in the Tahitian and Hawaiian dialects) into a sort of guttural hiatus, sometimes indicated in the writings of the Missionaries by the mark [*ˈ*]; but most generally left unnoted.

Instead of the Tongan *k* (which is found also in the New Zealand, Tahitian, Marquesan and Hawaiian dialects), the Samoan has (like the dialect of Faakafo and Vaitupu) the sibilant *s* which occurs in Tongan only at the beginning of words, and then very rarely.

A printing press was established at *Leulumoenga* on *Upolu*, by the LONDON MISSION, in May 1839; and from this press the greater part of the publications in the Samoan Language was issued. All those mentioned in this catalogue were published by London Missionaries.

Some earlier books in the SAMOAN Language were printed at *Huahine* (Society Islands) 1834—37 (Nos. 220, 221, 224, 227, 232 and 233) and at *Rarotonga* 1837 (Nos. 230 and 278).

ETHNOLOGY.

Chapter III. (pp. 34—112) of Capt. Erskine's Journal, &c. 1853, (No. 25 of Part III. Fiji Language) refers particularly to *The Samoan Islands*.

ELEMENTARY BOOKS.

220. Without titlepage:—*E Tala, A, E, F.*

A Book, A B C.

12mo. Pp. 11. At the end: *Huahine: Printed at the Mission Press. 1834.*

Copy, with other "First Specimens of Samoan Spelling, Catechisms, &c. Received from Rev. C. Barff, 21 Mar. 1835."

Contains Spelling Lessons at pp. 1—4; fourteen chapters (*pene*) of Reading Lessons at pp. 4—9; the Numerals p. 10; *E mou tagnata lelei tele i te tala a Iehova* (Men good great in the book of Jehovah) p. 11.

221. Without titlepage:—*O le A, E, F, i le upu Samoa.*

The A B C, in the language Samoan.

O le mata lautusi.

The elementary reading-book.

12mo. Pp. 12. At the end (in Tahitian language): *Huahine: Neia i te Neneiraa i veira* (Huahine: Printed at the Press there.) Without date; printed apparently about 1836.

Contains Spelling Lessons pp. 1—4; and Reading Lessons in 9 chapters (*pene*) with altogether 78 sentences at pp. 4—12. Chapters I.—III. with Spelling Lessons at the end of each chapter.

218. Manuscript:—A brief Grammar of the Samoan Language by the late Rev. Thomas Heath.

It is mentioned by Mr. Hale (No. 26 of Parts I. and III.) at page 230, who made use of it in the compilation of his Polynesian Grammar; and a short extract from it is given in *Number 5.* of the *Samoan Reporter* (No. 287).

Mr. Heath was missionary in Manono and the neighbouring districts of Upolu from 1836 till his death, 9th May 1848. Once, during this period, "he undertook the visitation of the stations to the westward; was appointed to assist in the commencement of the New Hebrides Mission at Tana, in 1842; visited England, and was one of a deputation to the Tahitian Mission.

219. Manuscript:—Vocabulary of the Samoan Language by Mr. Wm. Mills, Apia, Upolu.

Mr. Hale made use of it in the compilation of his Polynesian Lexicon.

222. *O le tusi e aoo a'i i le ao'ga a tama.*
This is the book teaching the instruction of children.
Samoa : — London Missionary Society's Press,
M.DCCC.XLI. (1841.)

12mo. Pp. 21, besides the ornamental titlepage.

Contains *O le tusi i le a'oga a tama.—O mata i tusi Popalagi.* (The book for the instruction of children.—The elements for writing English) in 18 lessons, Samoan and English, pp. 1—16 (with a woodcut on p. 16); and one Hymn (*O pese o le aooaga*) of three verses in Samoan, a dozen playful verses in English and Samoan and two others in Samoan at pp. 17—21.

223. *O le tusi ma tama iti.—Samoa.—Printed at the*
The book for children little.—
London Missionary Society's Press, M.DCCC.XLIII
(1843.)

12mo. Pp. 21, besides titlepage, which is ornamented with a woodcut.

Contains 13 woodcuts at pp. 1—4 (not paginated); *O mata i tusi* (Elements for reading, i. e. Alphabets and Numerals) at p. 5 (not paginated); and 12 Spelling and Reading Lessons at pp. 6—10 (with a woodcut at p. 10); ten lessons at pp. 11—20 (with woodcuts at the end and the beginning) being extracts from the Proverbs (*Upu filifilia i le lau tusi a Solomona*, words selected from the book of Solomon) and other parts of Scripture, and as Lesson 10. *O le tala ia Amerika, ma le moana laolao* (A tale of America and the smooth sea) pp. 19—20; and lastly at p. 21: *O le masina ma fetu.* (Moon and stars), with a woodcut at the end.

CATECHISMS.

224. *O le Fesili o le Ubu a le Atua. Ua liliu*
The Questioning regarding the Word of God. Translated
i le ubu Samoa.— Galue ga a
into the language Samoan — Acts of the
le au Aposetolo.—Huahine : Neia i te Nenei raa
Apostles, ch. 16, v. 30, 31. Huahine : Printed at the Press
ate mau Missionari.—1836.
of the Missionaries.

12mo. Pp. 12. At the end: *Te hopea* ("the end," this word and the imprint on the title page being in Tahitian). Huahine : Printed at the Mission Press.

Contains 110 Questions and Answers at pp. 3—11; the Ten Commandments at pp. 11—12; and the Lord's Prayer p. 12.

- 225.** *O le Fesili le amioga a tagata, e tai toatasi ma lona*
The Catechism (on) the state of man, the original and his
ola.——*Samoa: Printed at the London*
salvation.

Missionary Society's Press, M.DCCC.XLIII. (1843.)

12m. Pp. 24, besides the title page, which is on the cover, the back cover containing a woodcut.

Contains 170 Questions and Answers in 10 chapters (*mataupu*).

- 226.** *O le Fesili i mataupu silisili i le afioga a le Atua.*—
A Catechism on chapters principal from the word of the God.
Samoa: Printed at the London Missionary Society's
Press, M.DCCC.XLIII. (1843.)

12mo. Pp. 12, besides title page.

Contains 104 Questions and Answers in 10 chapters (*mataupu*) pp. 1—11, and the Ten Commandments pp. 11—12.

HYMN BOOKS.

- 227.** *E mou Imene, o lea foi le talafaalelei i le Atua.*—
Hymns, that (is) also the word praising God.—
.—*Huahine: Neia i te nenei raa a te*
Hushine: Printed at the press of the
mau Misionari.—1836.

Missionaries.

4mo. Pp. 24. The imprint as given above is in Tahitian.

Contains 26 Hymns at pp. 3—24.

- 228.** *O Pese, e faalelei ai, ma talotalo, ma faamanu atu ai*
Hymns, for praising, and prayer, and thanksgiving
i le Atua moni.—*Samoa: Printed at the London*
to the God true.

Missionary Society's Press, M.DCCC.XLI. (1841.)

12mo. Pp. 30 (pp. 28—30 being lettered pp. 27—29), besides the titlepage, and the cover, the back cover giving a Hymn, and the front cover the following title: *O Pese, e faalelei atu i le Atua moni* (Hymns, praising the God true).—*Samoa: Printed at the London Missionary Society's Press, M.DCCC.XLI.*

Contains 69 Hymns pp. 1—21 (with double columns); *O upu nei e amata ai pese* (The words with which the hymns begin) pp. 23—25; *O le faailoga o pese* (The meaning of the hymns) p. 26 (not paginated); and (in English) *List of Tunes* pp. 27—30 (lettered 28).

- 226a.** A Doctrinal Catechism, on the basis of the "Assembly's" printed at Samoa, 1856.

Sir G. Grey's Library.—Polynesian Language.

229. *O Pese, e Faalelei ai ma Talotalo, ma Faamanu atu*
Hymns, for Praising and Prayer, and Thanksgiving
ai i le Atua moni.—*Samoa: The Mission Press, 1844.*
to the God true.

32mo. Pp. 90, besides titlepage. Contains 82 Hymns.

SCRIPTURE HISTORY.

230. *O le upu ia Iosefu. Na faamatalaina o le upu Samoa.*
The story of Joseph. Explained (in) the language Samoan.
— —*Rarotoga — Printed at the mission*
Press. 1837.

12mo. Pp. 30, besides title page.

Contains the story of Joseph, in 28 chapters at pp. 1—29; and two hymns
pp. 29—30.

231. *O le tala ia Iesu, o le alo o le Atua, ma lana au*
The account of Jesus, the son of God, and his
Aposetolo; Na filifilia, ma folafola inu e Faifeau.—
Apostles; Translated, and edited by a Missionary.
Samoa:—Printed at the London Missionary Society's
Press, M.DCCC.XL. (1840.)

12mo. Pp. 62, besides the titlepage and the cover, the back cover exhibiting
the woodcut of *O le au lamepa e Iesu* (The seven candlesticks &c., Apoc. ch.
2, v. 1), and the front cover the following title: *O le tala ia Iesu, ma lana au*
Aposetolo—O le Iesu tusi a Ioane, III. 14.—Pei o Moos ona faamaualuga i le gata
i le fanua vaoa, e faapea lava foi ona faamaualuga ina le atalii o le tagata. (The
book of John, ch. 3, v. 14.—And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wil-
derness, even so must the son of man be lifted up.)—*Samoa:—Printed at the*
London Missionary Society's Press, M.DCCC.XL. (With a woodcut.)

Contains: *O le tala ia Iesu* (The story of Jesus) in 38 chapters (*mata upu*)
at pp. 1—44, with 7 woodcuts; and *O le tala i le au Aposetolo* (Account of the
Apostles) in 14 chapters at pp. 45—62, with 3 woodcuts.

SCRIPTURE EXTRACTS.

232. *O le Upu aoi i na, ma le Upu a Paulo ra; ua na*
Texts collected, and the Word of Paul;
Iu i le upu Samoa.—Ia aoao le mou tagata le upu
put into the language Samoan.—To teach the people the word

229a. Revised Hymnbook (a third edition), printed in Samoa, 1854, by Samuel Ella.

231a. A Scripture History, from the Creation to the days of the Apostles, with especial
reference to the historical connexion between the Old and New Testaments, printed in
Samoa, 1856, by S. Ella.

moni a le Atua, Ia ola latou.—Huahine. Printed at true of God, that may be saved they.
the Mission Press.—1837.

12mo. Pp. 20 (pp. 3—20 with double columns).

Contains *O o le Ubu aoai i na* (Texts collected) in 9 chapters (*pene*) with altogether 146 verses, at pp. 3—12; and *O le Upu a le Aposetolo o Paulo* (The word of the Apostle Paul) i. e. the whole Epistle to the Ephesians at pp. 12—20. A later edition of this Epistle, *vide* No. 243.

NEW TESTAMENT.

233. *O le Evagelia a Mataio, i le Mesia ia*
The Gospel of Matthew, concerning the Messiah concerning
Iesu lo tatou Atii. Ua liliu i le upu Samoa.—
Jesus our Lord. Put into the language Samoan.—
Ua tusia leni ia faalogo outou, o Iesu o le Mesia,
Written this that might believe ye, (that) Jesus is the Christ,
le Atalii o le Atua, ia maua foi ia te outou le ola
the Son of God, that might have also ye life
i lona igoa i le faalogo.—*Ioane.*—Huahine: Printed
through his name in the belief.—John ch. 20, v. 31.
at the Mission Press.—1836.

12mo. Pp. 69 (pp. 3—69 with double columns) At the end: *Huahine* :
Printed at the Mission Press. 1837.

234. *O le Evagelia ia Iesu, o le tala lelei lea*
The Gospel concerning Jesus, that is the tidings good that
i le Atalii o le Atua, na tusia e Mataio.—*Samoa* :
concerning the Son of God, written by Matthew.
Printed at the London Missionary Society's Press,
M.DCCC.XLVI. (1846.)

12mo. Pp. 72 (pp. 3—72 with double columns). Printed by J. P. Sunder-
laud. The edition was nearly exhausted in March 1847.

235. *O le Evagelia ia Iesu; o le tala lelei*
This is the Gospel concerning Jesus; it is the tidings good
lea i le Alo o le Atua. Natusia e Mareko.—*Samoa* :
that concerning the Son of God. Written by Mark.
Printed at the London Missionary Society's Press,
M.DCCC.XLII. (1842.)

12mo. Pp. 48 (pp. 3—48 with double columns).

* The first o seems to be a mere misprint, as also the *Uu* for *Upu*.

** This i is missing in two of the copies in the Library; but a third copy has it.

- 236.** *O le Evagelia ia Iesu, o le tala lelei*
This is the Gospel concerning Jesus, it is the tidings good
lea i le Atalii o le Atua. Na tusia e Luka.—*Samoa:*
that concerning the Son of God, written by Luke.
Printed at the London Missionary Society's Press,
M.DCCC.XLII. (1842.)
12mo. Pp. 74 (pp. 3–74 with double columns).
- 237a.** *O le Evagelia ia Iesu; o le tala lelei*
This is the Gospel concerning Jesus; it is the tidings good
lea i le Alo o le Atua. Na tusia e Ioane.—
that concerning the Son of God Written by John.
Samoa: Printed at the London Missionary Society's
Press, M.DCCC.XLVI. (1846.)
12mo. Pp. 69 (pp. 3–69 with double columns). Printed by J. P. Sunderland.
- 238.** *O le tala i le Galuega a le au Aposetolo.*—
This is the account concerning the Acts of the Apostles.—
Na tusia e Luka—*Samoa: Printed at the London*
Written by Luke.
Missionary Society's Press, M.DCCC.XLIII. (1843.)
12mo. Pp. 75 (pp. 3–75 with double columns). At the end: *Samoa:*
Printed at the Mission Press, 1844.
- 239.** *O le Tusi aoao na tusi atu i Roma,*
This is the Epistle (Book instructive) written to the Romans,
e le Aposetolo o Paulo.—*Samoa: Printed at the London*
by the Apostle Paul.—
Missionary Society's Press, MDCCCXLII. (1842.)
12mo. Pp. 31 (pp. 3–31 with double columns). At the end: *Samoa:*
Printed at the Mission Press, 1844.
- 240.** *O le Tusi aoao muamua na tusi atu i Korinito,*
This is the Epistle first written to the Corinthians,
e le Aposetolo o Paulo.—*Samoa: Printed at the London*
by the Apostle Paul.
Missionary Society's Press, M.DCCC.XLIV. (1844.)
12mo. Pp. 31 (pp. 3–31 with double columns).
-
- 237.** An edition of the Gospel of John, printed in Samoa, before February 1844.

- 241.** *O le Tusi aoao e lua na tusi atu i Korinito,*
This is the Epistle second written to the Corinthians,
e le Aposetolo o Paulo.—*Samoa: Printed at the London*
by the Apostle Paul.—
Missionary Society's Press, M.DCCC.XLV. (1845.)

12mo. Pp. 22 (pp. 3—22 with double columns). The pagination continued in No. 246. Printed by J. B. Stair.

- 242.** *O le Tusi aoao na tusia ia Kalatia. E le Aposetolo*
The Epistle written to the Galatians. By the Apostle
o Paulo.—*Samoa: Printed at the London Missionary*
Paul.
Society Press, M.DCCC.XLIV. (1844.)

12mo. Pp. 12 (pp. 3—12 with double columns).

A translation of the Epistle to the Ephesians, printed 1837 at Huahine, vide No. 232.

- 243.** *O le Tusi aoao na tusi atu i Efeso. E le Aposetolo*
This is the Epistle written to the Ephesians. By the Apostle
o Paulo.—*Samoa: Printed at the London Missionary*
Paul.
Society's Press, M.DCCC.XLV. (1845.)

12mo. Pp. 12 (pp. 3—12 with double columns). Printed at the end of the year, by J. P. Sunderland.

- 244.** *O le Tusi aoao na tusia i Filipi, e le Aposetolo*
This is the Epistle written to the Philippians, by the Apostle
o Paulo.—*Samoa: Printed at the London Missionary*
Paul.
Society's Press, M.DCCC.XLVI. (1846.)

12mo. Pp. 10 (pp. 3—10 with double columns). Printed at the beginning of the year, by J. P. Sunderland.

- 245.** *O le Tusi aoao na tusia i Kolose, e le Aposetolo o Paulo.*
This is the Epistle written to Coloasians, by the Apostle Paul.
—*Samoa: Printed at the London Missionary Society's*
Press, M.DCCC.XLVI. (1846.)

12mo. Pp. 9 (pp. 2—9 with double columns). Printed in the beginning of the year, by J. P. Sunderland.

- 246.** *O lau Tusi aoao e lua na tusi atu i Tesalonia, e le*
The Epistles two written to the Thessalonians by the
Aposetolo o Paulo.—*Samoa: Printed at the London*
Apostle Paul.

Missionary Society's Press M.DCCC.XLV. (1845.)

12mo. Pp. 23—35 (pp. 25—35 with double columns), in continuation of the pagination of No. 241. Printed by J. B. Stair.

- 247.** *O le Tusi aoao na tusia ia Timoteo, e le Aposetolo*
This is the Epistle written to Timothy, by the Apostle
o Paulo.—*Samoa: Printed at the London Missionary*
Paul.

Society's Press M.DCCC.XLVI. (1846.)

12mo. Pp. 17 (pp. 3—17 with double columns, containing the two Epistles to Timothy). Printed in the beginning of the year, by J. P. Sunderland.

- 248.** *O le Tusi aoao na tusia ia Tito, e le Aposetolo*
This is the Epistle written to Titus, by the Apostle
o Paulo.—*Samoa: Printed at the London Missionary*
Paul.

Society's Press, M.DCCC.XLVI. (1846.)

12mo. Pp. 5 (pp. 2—5 with double columns). Printed during the first months of the year, by J. P. Sunderland.

Without titlepage:—

- 249.** *O le Tusi a le Aposetolo o Paulo, ia Filemona.*
This is the Epistle of the Apostle Paul to Philemon.

12mo. Pp. 2 (with double columns). Without printer's name, place or date; printed at the London Missionary Society's Press, Samoa, in the beginning of the year 1846, by J. P. Sunderland.

- 250.** *O le Tusi aoao na tusia i Epelu.*—*Samoa: Printed*
The Epistle written to the Hebrews.
at the London Missionary Society's Press,
M.DCCC.XLVI. (1846.)

12mo. Pp. 25 (3—25 with double columns). Printed during the two first months of the year, by J. P. Sunderland.

- 251.** *O le Tusi aoao na tusia e le Aposetolo, o Iakopo.*—
This is the Epistle written by the Apostle James.
Samoa: Printed at the London Missionary Society's
Press, M.DCCC.XLVI. (1846.)

12mo. Pp. 10 (pp. 3—10 with double columns). Printed during the first two months of the year, by J. P. Sunderland.

- 252.** *O le Tusi aoao na tusia e le Aposetolo, o Peteru.*—
This is the Epistle written by the Apostle Peter.
*Samoa: Printed at the London Missionary Society's
Press, M.DCCC.XLVI. (1846.)*

12mo. Pp. 11 (pp. 3—11 with double columns). Printed during the first two months of the year, by J. P. Sunderland.

Contains: *O le Tusi muamua a Peteru* (The Epistle first of Peter).

- 253.** *O le Tusi aoao e lua a Peteru.*—*Samoa: Printed*
This is the Epistle second of Peter.
*at the London Missionary Society's Press,
M.DCCC.XLVI. (1846.)*

12mo. Pp. 8 (pp. 3—8 with double columns). Printed during the first two months of the year, by J. P. Sunderland.

- 254.** *O le luai Tusi aoao na tusia e Ioane.*—*Samoa:*
This is the first Epistle written by John.—
*Printed at the London Missionary Society's Press,
M.DCCC.XLV. (1845.)*

12mo. Pp. 14 (pp. 3—14 with double columns). Printed in December, by J. P. Sunderland.

Contains: *O le luai Tusi aoao a Ioane* (The first Epistle of John) pp. 3—11; *O le Tusi aoao e lua a Ioane* (The Epistle the second of John) pp. 12—13; *O le Tusi aoao e tolu a Ioane* (The Epistle the third of John) pp. 13—14.

Without titlepage:—

- 255.** *O le Tusi a le Aposetolo o Iuta.*
This is the Epistle of the Apostle Jude.

12mo. Pp. 3 (with double columns).

Without printer's name, place, or date; printed at the London Missionary Society's Press, at the beginning of 1846.

- 256.** *O le Fa'aaliga a lo tatou Alii o Iesu Keriso, na tusia*
This is the Revelation of our Lord Jesus Christ, written
e Ioane.—*Samoa: Printed at the London Missionary
Society's Press M.DCCC.XLV. (1845.)*

12mo. Pp. 37 (pp. 3—37 with double columns). Printed by J. B. Stair.

- 257.** *O le Feagaiga Fou a lo tatou Alii o Iesu Keriso, ua*
This is the Testament New of our Lord Jesus Christ,
liu i le upu Samoa.—*London: Printed for the British
and Foreign Bible Society, Earl Street, Blackfriars.
M.DCCCXLIX. (1849.)*

Sm. 8vo. Pp. IV (not paginated) and 459. With the imprint: *London: Printed by William Clowes and Sons, Stamford Street.* Seen through the press by Rev. J. B. Stair.

Contains: *O igoa nei o tusi o le Feagaiga Fou a lo tatou Alii o Iesu Keriso* (The names these of the books of the Testament New of our Lord Jesus Christ) p. III; and the whole of the New Testament at pp. 1—458 (with double columns).

OLD TESTAMENT.

258. *O le Kenese; o le Tusi muamua lea a Moses.*—*Samoa:* This is Genesis; it is the book first that of Moses.
Printed at the London Missionary Society's Press.—
M.DCCC.XLIX. (1849.)

12mo. Pp. 118 (pp. 3—118 with double columns). Printed by S. Ella.

259. *O le Esoto; o le Tusi e lua lea a Mose.*—*Samoa:* This is the Exodus; it is the Book second that of Moses.—
Printed at the London Missionary Society's Press.—
M.DCCC.XLIX. (1849.)

12mo. Pp. 94, with double columns; printed by S. Ella.

260. *O Salamo; o viiga i le Atua moni, na tusia e Tavita*
The Psalms; for praising the God true, written by David
ma isi tagata lelei.—*Samoa: Printed at the London*
and other men good.
Missionary Society's Press, 1847.

12mo. Pp. 75 (pp. 3—75 with double columns). Printed by J. P. Sunderland.
Contains the 75 first Psalms; continued in No. 275.

- | | | |
|--|---|---|
| 260. Leviticus | } | Printed in Samoa 1850 by Samuel Ella. |
| 261. Numbers | | |
| 262. Deuteronomy | | |
| 263. Joshua | } | Printed in Samoa 1853 by S. Ella. |
| 264. Judges | | |
| 265. Ruth | | |
| 266. 1st and 2nd Samuel | | |
| 267. 1st Kings | } | Printed in Samoa, 1854, by Samuel Ella. |
| 268. 2nd Kings | | |
| 269. 1st Chronicles | | |
| 270. 2nd Chronicles | | |
| 271. Ezra | | |
| 272. Nehemiah | | |
| 273. Esther | | |
| 276. Song of Solomon, printed in Samoa 1854, by S. Ella. | | |
| 277. Minor Prophets, from Hoseah to Malachi, printed in Samoa, by S. Ella. | | |

275. Without title:—Psalms (*Salamo*) LXXVI—CL.

12mo. Pp. 76—150 (with double columns), in continuation of No. 274.

Without printer's name, place, or date;—printed apparently at the London Missionary Society's Press, Samoa, 1847, by J. P. Sunderland.

TRACTS.

278. Without title page:—*O Iesu Mesia le aruna moni.*

Jesus the Messiah the ark true.

12mo. Pp. 4. At the end: *Rarotoga*. Printed at the Mission Press. October. 1837.

Aruna is one of the words introduced by the Missionaries from the Hebrew into the Polynesian dialects. In the text of this tract it is spelt *aruna*, in conformance with the phonetic system of the Samoan language.

279. *O le Taitai mo e ua i le Ekalesia, atoa mo e o fia*

Direction for the Church, all wishing
fuaopoopo i ai.—*Samoa*: Printed at the London
to add to it.

Missionary Society's Press M.DCCC.XLV. (1845.)

12mo. Pp. 30. Contains 10 chapters at pp. 3—28; and *O le Faaiuga*. (Conclusion.) at pp. 29—30.

280. *O le malaga a le Maumausolo nai le olaga nei i le*

The progress of the Pilgrim from the world this to the
olaga atali; *na faatusaina ma le miti*; *na tusia e*
world; brought into similitude with a dream; written by
Ioane Paniani.—*Samoa*: Printed at the London Mis-
John Bunyan.

sionary Society's Press, 1846.

Sm. 8vo. Pp. 142, inclusive of the front cover which gives the following title: *O le Malaga a le Maumausolo, na tusia e Ioane Paniani* (The Progress of the Pilgrim, written by John Bunyan). *Samoa*: Printed at the London Missionary Society's Press, 1846. With a woodcut, which is repeated on the reverse with this subscription: "*Ia outou tuitui atu e toina mai ai ia te outou.*" (Knock and it shall be opened unto you.) Printed by J. P. Sunderland.

Contains at pp. 5—142 twenty chapters of the Pilgrim's Progress, ornamented with numerous woodcuts.

281. *O le tusi e faatonu ai le galuega a le au aoao.*—*Samoa*:

The book regulating the actions of the teachers.

Printed at the London Missionary Society's Press, 1847.

Sm. 8vo. Pp. 16. "Instructions to Native Teachers," in 12 chapters at pp. 3—15; and *O le faaiuga* (The conclusion) at pp. 15 and 16.

Sir G. Grey's Library.—Polynesian Language.

282. *O isi Lauga a Faifeau, i mataupu silisili o le*
Some Sermons of a Missionary, from chapters principal of the
afioga a le Atua, e aoao ai Samoa.—*Samoa:*
word of God, teaching the Samoans.
Printed at the London Missionary Society's Press,
M.DCCC.XLIII. (1843.)

12mo. Pp. 36, besides the cover, the back cover giving the woodcut of *O le tasi fale-sa i Initia* (Some house sacred in India), and the front cover (ornamented with a woodcut) the following title: *O Lauga* (Sermons)—*Samoa:* *Printed at the London Missionary Society's Press, M.DCCC.XLIII.*

Contains 10 sermons at pp. 3—32 in two sections, the first (*O le Vaega I.*) with five sermons pp. 3—18, and the latter (*O le Vaega II.*) with four (numbered *VI.—IX.*) pp. 19—32.

Then follow two short addresses at pp. 33—36, preceded by the woodcut of *O le malumalu o Visenu* (The temple of Vishnu), and ending with another woodcut.

This book is continued in No. 283.

283. *O Lauga—Part 2.*—*Samoa: Printed at the London*
Sermons
Missionary Society's Press, M.DCCC.XLIV. (1844.)

12mo. Pp. 37—72 (in continuation of No. 282), besides the title page, which (ornamented with a woodcut) is on the cover.

Contains at pp. 37—67 nine sermons, numbered *X.—XVIII.* (in continuation of No. 282), in two parts, one (*O le Vaega III.*) with five sermons (*X.—XIV.*) (at pp. 37—54), the other (*O le Vaega IV.*) with four sermons (*XV.—XVIII.*) at pp. 55—67.

The book ends with three short addresses or pieces at pp. 67—72, and a woodcut.

ASTRONOMY.

284. *O le Tala i Fetu.*—*Samoa: Printed at the London*
Account regarding Stars.
Missionary Society's Press, M.DCCC.XLVI. (1846.)

12mo. Pp. 23. Printed, at the beginning of the year, by J. P. Sunderland.

Contains four chapters on Astronomy, illustrated by 8 woodcuts, at pp. 3—23.

ARITHMETIC.

285. *O le Aritemetika: o le tusi lea e aoao ai i numela.*—
The Arithmetic; it is the book that for teaching numbers.
Samoa: Printed at the Mission Press. 1843

24mo. Pp. 48 (the last page in misprint lettered 47).

Contains 8 chapters on elementary arithmetic, divided into about 72 shorter paragraphs, most of which consist of a question and answer.

PERIODICALS.

286. *O le Sulu Samoa.*

The Torch Samoan.

12mo. In periodical numbers, most of which have 12 pages each; and they are ornamented with woodcuts.

They are all printed in Samoa at the London Missionary Society's Press.

The following numbers are in the Library:

[*Vol. I. No. I.*] Pp. 1—12, besides the cover giving the following title page: *O le Sulu Samoa.—O le malamalama o loo pupula i le mea pouliuli. Pet. i. 19.* (The Samoan Torch.—A light that shineth in a dark place. 2 Peter ch. 1, v. 19.) Samoa:—Printed at the London Missionary Society's Press, M.DCCC.XXXIX. (1839.) Contains 7 pieces, the fifth of which is: *O le gafa i ausa Fai'feau.*

[*Vol. I. No. III.*] Pp. 25—36, besides the cover, of which the back cover contains two hymns, and the front cover the same title as *No. I.*, except that the year is M.DCCC.XL. (1840.) Contains 5 pieces, the last of which is: *O mea ua tutupu, ma mea ua fai i Samoa na* (The growth and doings in Samoa) at pp. 32—36, comprising *O le malaga a Misi Ite ma Misi Pukana i Tutuila ma Manua.* (The journey of Mr. Heath and Mr. Buchanan in Tutuila and Manua) pp. 32—34, and *O le tala i le Vaa lotu, ma le galuega a le Atua i le atu nuu pouliuli, ma le fasiga o Williamu.* (The account of the Vessel missionary, and the acts of God in the regions dark, and the killing of Williamu) pp. 34—36.

[*Vol. I. No. VI.*] Pp. 61—72, besides the cover, the back cover giving a Hymn, and the front cover the same title page as *No. I.*, except that *No. VI.* [*Vol. I.* precedes the imprint and the year given is M.DCCC.XLII. (1842.) Contains 6 pieces

Vol. 2. No. 1. Pp. 1—12, besides the cover; the back cover giving the woodcut of a comet, and the front cover the following title page: *O le Sulu Samoa.—O le malamalama o loo pupula i le mea pouliuli.—No. 1.* [May, 1843.] *Vol. 2.—Samoa: Printed at the London Missionary Society's Press, M.DCCC.XLIII.* Contains 5 pieces, the last of which is: *O le tala i le Vaa lotu* (Account referring to the Vessel missionary) at pp. 10—12,

Vol. 2. No. 3. Pp. 25—36, besides the cover, the back cover giving *O le Kalena* ("A Calender for the months of October and November, 1843, with the Moon's phases corrected for the longitude of Apia Harbor."), and the front cover the same title page as *No. 1.* of this volume, except of course the number and date, which is here *No. 3.* [Setema (September), 1843.] *Vol. 2.* Contains 4 pieces, the last of which is: *O le tala i le galuega sa faia ia Tana* (An account referring to the labors performed at Tana, viz. by the Samoan teachers 1839 to 1842) pp. 35—36.

Vol. 2. No. 5. Pp. 49—60, besides the cover; the back cover giving *Contents of the Samoan Torch* (for September and November 1843, and March 1844), and the front cover the same title page as *No. 1.* of this volume, except the end, which is here *No. 5.* [March, 1844.] *Vol. 2.—Samoa: Printed at the London Missionary Society's Press, M.DCCC.XLIV.* Contains 8 pieces, among which there is: *O le taua sa faia i Savaii* (The fighting done on Savaii) pp. 57—59.

Vol. 2. No. 6. Pp. 61—72, besides the cover; the back cover giving: *O isi Me, ua faia i Upolu i le tausaga nei* (Some May meetings which have taken place in Upolu in this year), and the front cover the same title page as *No. 5.* of this volume, except that the number is marked *No. 6.* [*May, 1844.*] *Vol. 2.* Contains four pieces, the second of which is *O le galuega a le Atua i le atu Hawaii* (The work of God on the Sandwich Islands) pp. 67—70.

Vol. 2. No. 7. Pp. 73—84, besides the cover; the back cover giving *O le Me ua faia i Lepa i le tausaga nei* (The May meeting performed in Lepa in this year); and the front cover the same title page as *No. 5.* of this volume, except that the number is marked *No. 7.* [*July, 1844.*] *Vol. 2.* Contains 6 pieces, the last of which is *O le galuega i Samoanei* (The labors in Samoa here) pp. 83—84.

Vol. 2. No. 9. Pp. 96—107, besides the cover, the back cover giving *List of Shipping, Arrived in Samoa in the year 1844,* and *O le Kalena* (The Calendar); and the front cover the same title page as *No. 5.* of this volume, except that it is numbered *No. 9.* [*Dec. 1844.*] *Vol. 2.* Contains 7 pieces, the fourth of which is *Sina tala i le galuega a le Atua i Niusealani* (Some account of the work of God in New Zealand) pp. 103—104.

Vol. 3. No. 2. Pp. 13—28, besides the cover; the back cover giving 3 Hymns, and the front cover the following title page: *O le Sulu Samoa.—No. 2.* [*Aug. 1845.*] *Vol. 3.—Samoa: Printed at the London Missionary Society's Press, M.DCCC.XLV.* Contains at pp. 13—26: *O le tala i le folauga a Misi Male ma Misi Tana i nuu pouliuli i le tausaga 1845.* (Account of the Voyage of Mr. Murray and Mr. Turner to the countries dark in the year 1845, vide *No. 2* of *Samoa Reporter*, *No. 14* of *Part II.*); and pp. 27—28 *O Pase o le Iupeli* (4 Hymns for the Jubilee of the London Missionary Society).

Vol. 3. No. 4. Pp. 13—26, besides the cover giving the following title page: *O le Sulu Samoa.—No. 4.* [*Sep. 1846.*] *Vol. 3.—Samoa: Printed at the London Missionary Society's Press,* and on its reverse *O le alofa o tama iti* (the sympathy of children little). Contains 4 pieces: *Sina tala mai Sasa'e* (Some account from the East) pp. 19—25, viz. *O le atumua o Tahiti* (The Society Islands) p. 19, *O le taua i Huahine* (The war on Huahine) p. 20, *O le taua i Tahiti* (The war on Tahiti) p. 20, *O le atumua o Rarotoga* (The Hervey Islands) p. 23, *O Rarotoga* p. 23, *O Magala* p. 23, *Aitutake* p. 23, *O isi nuu motu* (Other countries insular) pp. 24—25. P. 26 contains *O le Vaa Lotu* (The Missionary Ship).

Vol. 3. No. 5. Pp. 27—38, besides the cover; the back cover giving a hymn, and the front cover the same title page as *No. 4.* of this volume, except that it is numbered *No. 5.* [*Jan'y. 1847.*] *Vol. 3.* Contains 2 pieces, the first of which at pp. 27—37 is: *O le tala i le folauga a Misi Kilo ma Misi Niapeti i Siuifo.* (An account concerning the voyage of Mr. Gill and Mr. Niabet to the West, vide *No. 5.* of the *Samoa Reporter*, *No. 14* of *Part II.*), and the other *O le Vaa Lotu* (The Missionary Barque) at pp. 37—38.

Vol. 3. No. 6. Pp. 39—50, besides the cover, giving the same title page as *No. 4.* of this volume, except that it is numbered: *No. 6.* [*March 1847.*] *Vol. 3.* Contains, besides *Psalm 72* at p. 50, 6 pieces, the fourth of which is: *O le afa i Rarotoga* (The hurricane at Rarotonga, vide *No. 6* of *The Samoa Reporter*, p. 4).

[IN THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE.]

287. *The Samoan Reporter.*

Folio. Printed for private circulation among the friends of the Missionaries at the London Missionary Society's Press, Leulumoenga, Upolu.

The nine first numbers were published half yearly; afterwards the publication was not quite so regular.

The numbers have all their separate pagination with four pages each, except numbers 10., 15., 16., and 19., which have 6 pages each. Every page is divided into three columns.

The first four numbers have at the end the notice: *N.B. The "Press work" of this Journal is executed entirely by Native Workmen.*

Numbers 1. and 2. were printed and published by *John Bettridge Stair*, numbers 3.—7. by *James Povey Sunderland*, and numbers 8.—19. by *Samuel Ella*.

The portions of this periodical referring to the New Hebrides and New Caledonia Groups have been stated under No. 14 of Part II., Pápuan Languages.

The following pieces in the different numbers of the "Reporter" appear to be of especial interest for Polynesian Ethnology.

No. 1. March 1845. Pp. 4.

The Voyage of the Missionary Barque John Williams from England to Samoa p. 1 (col. 1)—p. 2 (col. 2); *War on Savaii* p. 4 (col. 2), signed *A. Macdonald*.

No. 2. September 1845. Pp. 4.

Tahiti p. 1 (col. 2—3).

No. 3. March 1846. Pp. 4.

I. On the Ethnology of Polynesia. Samoa, or Navigators' Islands p. 1 (col. 1)—p. 2 (col. 1), signed *T. H. (Heath.)*

No. 4. September 1846. Pp. 4.

II. Ethnology of Polynesia. Samoa, or Navigators' Islands p. 1 (col. 1—2); *Savaii. War between Faasaleleaga and the Alataua* p. 1 (col. 2)—p. 2 (col. 1), signed *Alexander Macdonald* and *Alexander Chisholm*.

No. 5. March 1847. Pp. 4.

III. Ethnology of Polynesia. Samoa or Navigators' Islands (giving a short sketch of the Samoan Language) p. 1 (col. 1—3); *A comparison of some of the dialects of Western Polynesia* (Samoan, Figi, Rotuma, Niua and Fetuna, Aneiteum, Tana, Fate, Lifu, Nengone, New Caledonia, represented in 24 words each) p. 4 (col. 2—3), signed *George Turner*.

No. 6. September 1847. Pp. 4.

IV. Ethnology of Polynesia. Language of deference or respect; Samoa, Tonga, Fiji, and Java p. 1 (col. 1—2); *Quarrel between Manono and Aana* p. 1 (col. 1)—p. 2 (col. 1).

No. 7. March 1848. Pp. 4.

Ethnology of Polynesia.—Continued from Reporter No. 6.—*The Fiji Islands; brief analysis of one of their principal dialects* p. 1 (col. 1—3); *Migratory Habits of the Polynesians* (by J. C. Williams, U. S. Consul. Vailele, Feby. 18th, 1848.) p. 1 (col. 3)—p. 2 (col. 1); *Removal of South Sea Islanders to New South Wales* p. 2 (col. 3)—p. 3 (col. 1), signed *Malua*, Feby. 1848. G. T. (Turner); *Manono and Aana* p. 3 (col. 1); *V. Ethnology of Polynesia. Samoa the "point of radiation" in the population of the Pacific Ocean* p. 3 (col. 3)—p. 4 (col. 3).

No. 8. September 1848. Pp. 4.

VI. Ethnology of Polynesia.—*Samoa the "point of radiation" in the population of the Pacific Ocean.* (Continued from the Reporter, No. 7.) p. 1 (col. 1), the last of six articles on Polynesian Ethnology by Revd. Thos. Heath, whose death is announced in the same number of the "Reporter;" *War between Manono and Aana* p. 1 (col. 1—2).

No. 9. March 1849. Pp. 4.

VII. Ethnology of Polynesia.—*Samoa, or Navigators' Islands* (following "the order of a list of queries respecting the human race, drawn up a few years ago by a Committee of the British Association for the Advancement of Science"). *Individual and Family Life* p. 1 (col. 1—3), signed G. T. (Turner); *The War between Manono and Aana* p. 1 (col. 3)—p. 2 (col. 2)

No. 10. November 1849. Pp. 6.

VIII. Ethnology of Polynesia.—*Samoa, or Navigators' Islands. Individual and Family Life*—(continued) p. 1 (col. 1)—p. 2 (col. 1), signed G. T. (Turner); *The War between Manono and Aana* p. 2 (col. 1—2).

No. 11. July 1850. Pp. 4.

IX. Ethnology of Polynesia.—*Samoa, or Navigators' Islands. Individual and Family Life*—(continued) p. 1 (col. 1—3), signed G. T. (Turner); *The War between Manono and Aana* p. 1 (col. 3)—p. 2 (col. 1).

No. 12. January 1851. Pp. 4.

X. Ethnology of Polynesia.—*Samoa, or Navigators' Islands. Individual and Family Life*—(continued) p. 1 (col. 1—3), signed G. T. (Turner); *The Disputa between Manono and Aana* p. 1 (col. 3)—p. 2 (col. 1); *Samoan Riddles* (7 in number) p. 4 (col. 2), signed N. (H. Nisbet.)

No. 13. July 1851. Pp. 4.

XI. Ethnology of Polynesia.—*Samoa, or Navigators' Islands. Individual and Family Life*—(continued) p. 1 (col. 1—3), signed G. T. (Turner); *Termination of the War* p. 1 (col. 3)—p. 2 (col. 2), signed A. W. M. (Murray).

No. 14. September 1852. Pp. 4.

Ethnology of Polynesia.—*XII. Samoa, or Navigators' Islands. Individual and Family Life*—(continued) p. 1 (col. 1—2), signed G. T. (Turner).

No. 15. January 1854. Pp. 6.

Ethnology of Polynesia.—XIII.—Samoa, or Navigators' Islands.—Individual and Family Life—(continued). Death and Burial p. 1 (col. 1—3), signed G. T. (Turner); *Renewal of the War* p. 1 (col. 3)—p. 2 (col. 2), signed C. H. (Hardie); *Statistics of the Samoan Group* (Malua, July, 1853), p. 3 (col. 2).

No. 16. December 1854. Pp. 6.

Ethnology of Polynesia.—XIV.—Samoa, or Navigators' Islands. Individual and Family Life—(continued). A Future State p. 1 (col. 1—2), signed C. T. (Turner); *The War* p. 1 (col. 2).

No. 17. January 1856. Pp. 4.

Ethnology of Polynesia.—XV.—Samoa, or Navigators' Islands. Religion, Superstitions, &c. p. 1 (col. 1—2), signed G. T. (Turner); *The War* p. 1 (col. 2—3); *New Hebrides and Loyalty Islands* p. 2 (col. 2); *Letter from Dillon's Bay, Eramanga* p. 4 (col. 1—2).

No. 18. January 1857. Pp. 4.

Ethnology of Polynesia.—XVI.—Samoa, or Navigators' Islands. Mythological Traditions, p. 1 (col. 1—2), signed G. T. (Turner); *The War at an end* p. 1 (col. 2—3); *Statistics* p. 4 (col. 3).

No. 19. October 1857. Pp. 6.

Ethnology of Polynesia.—XVII.—Samoa, or Navigators' Islands. Mythological Traditions (continued), p. 1 (col. 1—3), signed G. T. (Turner); *Twelfth Missionary Voyage to Western Polynesia and Savage Island* p. 2 (col. 1)—p. 5 (col. 1), signed G. Drummond and W. Harbutt.

ALMANAC.

288. *O le Kalena.—1849.*

The Calendar.

4to. P. 1. At the end: *Printed at the Mission Press,* [Leuleumoega, Upolu, Samoa.—A Sheet Almanac, printed by Samuel Ella.

MANUSCRIPTS.

288a. Maps drawn by native children, pupils of the Infant School, Upolu.

Map of Upolu, four copies, one page oblong 8vo each; and map of O Tahiti, one page oblong folio.

Presented (together with some specimens of the writings of the Infant School pupils done in 1849) by Mr. E. Buchanan, Pietermaritzburg, Natal, formerly Missionary at Saluafata, Upolu.

V. LANGUAGE OF FAKAAFO AND VAITUPU.

FAKAAFO (*Bowditch Island*) forms, with two other coral islets *Nukunono* and *Oatafu* (*Duke of York's* and the *Duke of Clarence Islands*) the *Union Group*, situated five degrees due north of the Navigators' Islands, and inhabited by perhaps 1,000 inhabitants.

VAITUPU (*Tracy's Island*), *Nukufetau* (*Depeyster's Island*) and *Funafati* (*Ellice's Island*) are three other coral islets (the *Depeyster Islands*), ten degrees west of the Union Group.

The Language on the two islands, FAKAAFO and VAITUPU, was found by Mr. Hale to be nearly, or quite identical.

It is a purely Polynesian dialect, closely resembling the Samoan, from which it chiefly differs in generally pronouncing the *k* instead of the guttural catch of the Samoan.

In Fakafo, the *s* is frequently sounded like a strongly aspirated *A*.

ETHNOLOGY.

An account of *Fakafo, or the Union Group* is given at pp. 149—161 of Mr. Hale's publication (No. 26 of Part I. and Part III.), and one of *Vaitupu, or the Depeyster Islands* at pp. 161—169 of the same book.

GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY.

The *Philological Part* of Mr. Hale's publication treats, at pp. 357—364 of the *Dialect of Fakafo and Vaitupu*, giving, at pp. 358—361, grammatical notes "deduced from the sentences which were written down on the spot, as heard from the natives," and at pp. 362—364 (with double columns) a *Vocabulary* of about 220 words.

VI. THE TAHITIAN LANGUAGE.

This Language is spoken by about 18,000 or 20,000 inhabitants of the SOCIETY ISLANDS.

This group is composed of two clusters, the EASTERN (or Georgian Islands) comprising *Tahiti* (149° 30' West. Long., 17° 30' South. Lat., with about 8,000 inhabitants) and the smaller islands of *Aimeo* (or *Moorea*), *Tetuaroa*, *Tupuaemanu*, and *Metua*, and the WESTERN with *Huahine*, *Raiatea*, *Tahaa*, and *Porapora*.

The Tahitian dialect shares with the Samoan and Hawaiian the loss of the *k*, with the Marquesan and Hawaiian that of the *ng*.

Like New Zealand, Tongan, Marquesan, and Hawaiian, it has an *ā* instead of the Samoan *a*, and with New Zealand and Rarotongan, an *r* instead of the *l* of the Tongan, Samoan, and Hawaiian.

It possesses also, like the Tongan, Samoan, and Hawaiian, the two consonants *f* and *v*, instead of the Rarotongan *v*, and the New Zealand and Hawaiian *w*.

All the books in the Tahitian Language, mentioned in this Catalogue, were published by Missionaries of the LONDON MISSIONARY SOCIETY, and printed at *Sydney* 1813 or 1814 (Nos. 294, 299, 306, 313), and in the *Society Islands* since 1819.

HUAHINE 1819 (Nos. 307, 350), 1820 (Nos. 308, 316), 1825 (No. 296), 1828 (No. 344), 1833 (No. 326), 1835 (Nos. 300, 345), 1849 (No. 349).

TAHITI 1820 (No. 314), 1821 (No. 295), 1822 (No. 339), 1823 (No. 289), 1824 (No. 318), 1827 (Nos. 309, 315), 1828 (No. 321), 1832 (No. 325), 1833 (No. 327), 1836 (Nos. 297, 301, 302), 1837 (No. 351), 1838 (No. 346), 1840 (No. 337), 1842 (No. 347), 1845 (No. 340), 1847 (Nos. 303, 323, 338), 1849 (Nos. 298, 304, 341), 1851 (Nos. 290, 292, 293), 1852 (Nos. 330, 342), 1853 (Nos. 335, 336), 1854 (Nos. 331—333).

TAHAA 1823 (No. 317), 1824 (No. 324), 1825 (No. 319), 1826 (No. 320).

PAOFAI (Tahiti) 1844 (Nos. 352, 353), 1849 (Nos. 305, 311).

A few books were also printed at LONDON 1838 (Nos. 322, 328), 1847 (No. 229), 1852 (No. 312).

Str. O. Gray's Library.—Polynesian Languages.

GRAMMARS.

289. *A Grammar of the Tahitian Dialect of the Polynesian Language.—Tahiti. Printed at the Mission Press Burder's Point:—1823.*

12mo. Pp. 43. By the late Revd. John Davies, of Papara.

290. *A Tahitian and English Dictionary, with Introductory Remarks on the Polynesian Language, and a short Grammar of the Tahitian Dialect: with an Appendix containing a List of Foreign Words used in the Tahitian Bible, in Commerce, etc., with the sources from whence they have been derived.—Tahiti: Printed at the London Missionary Society's Press.—1851.*

8vo. Pp. (besides title page) VI (*Introductory Remarks on the Polynesian Language*), and 40 (*A short Grammar of the Tahitian Dialect*), and (with fresh paginations) 314 (with double columns, *A Tahitian and English Dictionary*), and 7 (pp. 1—5 with double columns: *Appendix*; and pp. 6—7: *Errata*.) Vide Nos. 292 and 293.

Buschman's *Grammaire Marquésanne-Taitienne* (in 53 paragraphs) at pp. 166—197 of No. 354.

291. *Du dialecte de Tahiti, de celui des Iles Marquises, et, en général, de la langue Polynésienne, ouvrage qui a remporté, en 1852, le prix de linguistique fondé par Volney, par P. L. J. B. Gaussin, ingénieur hydrographe de la Marine.—Paris, Firmin Didot frères libraires, imprimeurs de l'Institut de France, rue Jacob, No. 56.—1853.*

8vo. Pp. VIII (not paginated) and 284.

Dedicated "A Monsieur le Vice-Admiral Bruat, premier gouverneur général des possessions françaises dans l'Océanie."

Contents: *Objet de ces recherches*, pp. 1—5, *De la langue Polynésienne* pp. 6—10, *Du système phonique* pp. 11—41, *Des noms* pp. 42—46, *Des noms communs ou abstraits* pp. 47—112, *Des déterminatifs* pp. 113—117, *Des noms concrets* pp. 118—141, *Des énonciations substantives* pp. 142—155, *Des énonciations verbales* pp. 156—183, *Des prépositions* pp. 184—203, *Des adjectifs possessifs* pp. 204—207, *Des adverbes* pp. 208—221, *Des conjonctions* pp. 222—225, *Des interjections* pp. 226—228, *Des préfixes* pp. 229—246, *Des suffixes* pp. 247—254, *Traductions* (the Legend of Ruahatu, as given to governor Lavaud by the Tahitian Maré, with an interlinear literal and other French version, &c. &c.) pp. 255—261, *Conclusion* (with a song on the Tahitian Cosmogony from Maré's collection of traditions, in Tahitian and French at p. 275) pp. 262—282, *Table des matières* pp. 283—284.

DICTIONARIES.

W. von Humboldt's Tahitian-French and French-Tahitian Vocabularies *vide* at pp. 90—149 of Buschmann's *Aperçu &c.* 1843. (No. 354.)

292. Without titlepage:—*A Tahitian and English Dictionary.*

8vo. Pp. 314 (with double columns) as part of the publication No. 290.

At the end: *Tahiti: Printed at the London Missionary Society's Press—1851.*

293. Without titlepage:—*Appendix. Containing a list of foreign words used in the Tahitian Bible, in Commerce, etc., with the sources from whence they have been derived.*

8vo. Pp. 7 (pp. 1—5 with double columns, and pp. 6—7 with *Errata* in the Dictionary, No. 292), as last part of the publication No. 290.—Without imprint.

ELEMENTARY BOOKS.

294. Without titlepage:—*Te Abi no Tahiti.*

The ABC of Tahiti.

16mo. Pp. 16. At the end: *Sydney: Printed by G. Howe.*

Without date, printed 1813 or 1814.

Contains Alphabets and Spelling Lessons at pp. 1—11, and eight times 10 sentences at pp. 11—16.

296. Without titlepage:—*Te Abi Tahiti.*

The ABC Tahitian.

16mo. Pp. 16. At the end: *Huahine. Printed at the Mission Press.—1825.*

Contains Alphabets and Numerals at p. 1, Spelling Lessons at p. 2—6, 12 chapters (*pene*) with 10 short sentences in each, except in the last which has only 8 sentences.

297. Without titlepage:—*O te a Tahiti. No. 2.*

That of Tahiti.

Sm. 8vo. Pp. 8. At the end: *Tahiti: Printed at the Mission Press: 1836.*

Contains Alphabets, Spelling and Reading Lessons, &c.

295. "E baka haapili raa nei e para'u Tahiti. Tahiti 1821." 16mo. (Spelling-book and Christian Doctrine.) *Vide* p. 91 of No. 354.

296. *Te parau matamua na te tamarii rii.—Ei haapii ia*
The book first for children little.—To teach
ratou i te taio parau, e ei ui raa.—Iriti hia ei
them to read books, and to catechize them.—Translated into the
parau Tahiti.—Lonadona:—Neia i te nenei raa a
language Tahitian.— London:— Printed at the press of
te Societi i amui hia ei haapii tamarii i te Sabati,
the Society associated for teaching children on the Sabbath,
1847. *Neia faahou hia i Tahiti, 1849.*
1847. Printed again done at Tahiti, 1849.

16mo. Pp. 40, besides the cover; the front cover giving the title page (with a woodcut), and on the reverse page: *Te Haapao raa e maitai ai ia haapii* (4 Directions which will be good in reading). The back cover has on the recta *Te mau Pure e au i te tamarii rii* (3 Prayers fit for little children), and on the reverse *Himene* (a hymn of 5 verses).

At the end of p. 40: *London: J. Rider, Printer, 14, Bartholomew Close.*

Contains alphabets at p. 1, and 22 chapters (*pene*) of Reading Lessons at pp. 2—40, of which chapters 18.—22. give New Testament stories.

CATECHISMS.

299. Without titlepage:— *Te mata no te parau na te Atua.*
The first of the books of God.

16mo. Pp. 16. Without printer's name, place, or date; printed apparently at Sydney about 1814.

Contains a dialogue between *Oromedua* (Missionary) and *Pipi* (Pupil), in 118 Questions and Answers at pp. 1—14; *Te Ture na Iehooa* (The Commandments of Jehovah) pp. 15—16; two prayers p. 16.

300. *E ui parabole, no roto i te mau Parabole a*
A set of questions parable, from the Parables of
Iesu Mesia. Iritihia ei parau Tahiti.—
Jesus Christ. Translated into language Tahitian.—
Huahine: neneia i te nenei raa a te mau Misionari.—
Huahine: printed at the press of the Missionaries.
1835.

12mo. Pp. 36. Contains:

E parau ui no roto i te mau Parabole a Iesu (A catechism on the contents of the parables of Jesus), in 26 chapters (*pene*) with altogether 306 questions and answers, at pp. 3—32.

E tabula no te tau i tubu ai vetahi mau parau &c. i parauhi i te parau a te Atua (A table of the time at which have happened some events &c. reported in the book of God), a chronological table from the Creation till the year 40 B. C., in 6 divisions (*pae*), at pp. 32—36 (confer pp. 8—13 of No. 331).

301. *E parau iti no te tamarii: e au ia bapetizohia*,—
A book little about the children: fit to be baptized,—
Tahiti: i neia i te nenei raa a te mau Misionari ra.—
Tahiti: printed at the press of the Missionaries.
1836.

12mo. Pp. 12. Contains:

E pararau raa na te Orometua, raa o te hoe Diakono (A dialogue between the minister, and one Deacon), in 44 questions and answers, at pp. 3—10.

Himene (2 Hymns). *No te bapetizo raa tamarii* (For the baptism [of] children) pp. 11—12.

Without titlepage:—

302. *Te hoe parau iti na Burau raa o Miro*.

A conversation little of Burau and Miro.

12mo. Pp. 12.—At the end: *Tahiti: Printed at the Mission Press; 1836*.

Contains 78 questions (by *Buru*) and answers (by *Miro*).

303. *Te Ui matamua, na te tamarii*.—*Tahiti: neia i*
The Catechism first, of the children.—Tahiti: printed at
te nenei raa a te mau Orometua, 1847.

the press of the Missionaries, 1847.

12mo. Pp. 14, besides the title page (ornamented with a woodcut) which is on the front cover, with *Te Himene a Miriama ma* (The Hymn of Miriam and her friends) on the reverse, and with another hymn on the back cover (p. 14).

With the imprint at p. 13: *Tahiti:—Printed at the Mission Press, 1847*.

Contains 109 Questions and Answers in 9 chapters (*pene*) at pp. 1—12; *Te Ture na Iehova*. (The law of Jehovah, i.e. the Ten Commandments) at pp. 12—13.

304. Without titlepage:—*E parau ui na te tamarii*.

A catechism for children.

12mo. Pp. 20.—At the end: *Tahiti, Neia i te nenei raa a te mau Orometua*, 1849. (Tahiti:—Printed at the press of the Missionaries, 1849.)

Contains 203 Questions and Answers.

305. *E parau ui, i papai hia e te orometua tui roo*
A catechism, written by the minister spread abroad [his]
ra, o Rola Hila. I iriti hia ei parau Tahiti
fame, Rowland Hill. Translated into the language Tahitian.
—“*Pohe noa oia te parau mai nei a*.”—*Paulo*.—
—“Dead being though yet he speaketh.”—Hebr. XI. 4.—
Paofai:—Neia i te nenei raa a te mau Orometua,
Paofai:— Printed at the press of the Missionaries,
1849.

12mo. Pp. 36. Contains 19 chapters (*pene*) with altogether 311 Questions and Answers.

HYMN BOOKS.

306. Without titlepage:—*Parau no Tahiti.*

Book of Tahiti.

16mo. Pp. 9. Without printer's name, place or date; printed apparently at Sydney about 1814.

Contains 39 Scripture sentences (in three sections) at pp. 1—4; and *Ude no Tahiti* (Songs of Tahiti, i.e. 9 hymns) at pp. 5—9.

307. *E parau Himeni, oia te parau arue e te haamaitai i*

A book (of) Hymns, that is the book to praise for the worshipping

te Atua.—*E haamaitai ia Jehova Salamo*

God.— O praise the Lord Psalm

CXVII. — *Huahine: Neneihia i te nenei raa a te*117, v. 1—2.— *Huahine*: Printed at the press of the*Missionaries.*—1819.

16mo. Pp. 16. Contains 20 Hymns at pp. (3)—(16), the last hymn apparently incomplete.

308. *E parau Himeni, te Parau Arue, e te haamaitai i*

A book (of) Hymns, the Book (of) Praise, for the worshipping

te Atua.—*E haamaitai ia Jehova, e outou te mau fenua*

God.— O praise the Lord, ye nations

atoa; e arue iana, e outou te taata atoa. Davida.—

all; praise him, ye people all. Psalm 117, v. 1.—

Huahine: printed at the Mission Press.—1820.

24mo. Pp. 1—12 (pp. 11 and 12 incomplete) and 37—60 (pp. 13—36 being missing in the copy in the Library).

Contains Hymns I.—XII., v. 4 (to the second line of this verse) at pp. 1—12, and Hymns XLI. v. 6 (the five first verses of this hymn being missing with p. 36)—LXVII. v. 5 at pp. 37—60.

309. *E Bue raa Himene; oia hoi te Parau haamaitai i*

A Collection (of) Hymns; it is that the Book praising

te Atua.—*Ua himene ihora ratou i te himene api.*

God.— And sung they a song new.

Ioane. E himene outou ma te ite. Davida.

Apoc. 5, v. 9. Sing praises ye with understanding. Psalm 47, v. 7.

E himene hoi i roto i to outou na aau. Paulo.—

Singing also in your heart. Ephes. 4, v. 19.—

Tahiti. I neia i te nenei raa a te mau Misionari ra.—

Tahiti. Printed at the press of the Missionaries.

1827.

12mo. Pp. 143. At the end: *Tahiti: Printed at the Mission Press, 1827.*

Contains 236 Hymns (of which Hymns I.—VI. and CXXVIII. are dated from July 1812 to the year 1814) at pp. 3—132; *E faaite, ia itea i te araara o te himene atoa nei*, (An index, by which is known the beginning of all these hymns) pp. 133—139; *E faaite itea* [apparently misprint for *ia itea*] *te mau mea i roto i teie nei pue raa himene ia imi hia ra* (An index to know the things in this collection of hymns to be searched) pp. 140—143.

310. Without title:—Part of a Hymnbook.

32mo. Without pagination. Pp. 170, which appear to be pp. 19—188 of the whole book, of which also some pages at the end seem to be missing; for, the last page breaks off in the middle of a sentence.

The missing pp. 1—18 contained probably the title, the Index or Indices, and the seven first hymns.

Pp. 19—188 give hymns 8—247, v. 2, second line.

311. *E Pue raa Himene no te tamarii.*—*E himene outou*
A Collection (of) Hymns for children.—Sing praises *ye ma te ite.*—*Salamo XLVII, 7.*—*Paofai, Tahiti.*
with understanding.—Psalm 47, v. 7.—
—1849.

24mo. Without pagination. Pp. 46. At the end: *Tahiti: Neia i te nenei raa a te mau Orometua*, 1849. (Tahiti: Printed at the press of the Missionaries, 1849.)

Contains: *E Faaite, ia itea te araara o te mau himene atoa nei* (An index, to know the beginning of all these hymns) pp. 3—4; and 55 Hymns at pp. 5—46.

312. *E Buka Himene, i faau hia e te mau Orometua; no*
A Book (of) Hymns, arranged by the Ministers; for
te haamaitai raa i te Atua i te haamori raa.—*Lonedona.*
the praise of God in divine service.—London.
—1852.

32mo. Pp. 287. With the imprint: *Lonedona: Reed and Pardon, Printers, Paternoster Row.*

Contains: *Te Himene matamua.*—*Pae tahi* (The first Hymns.—Part one) with 194 Hymns; at pp. 3—148.

E mau Himene opi.—*Pae Piti.* (Hymns new.—Part two) pp. 149—216, with 39 Hymns at pp. 149—182, and *E fanu Salamo i faaau hia ei himene* (Some Psalms suited for singing) with 32 Psalms at pp. 182—216.

Te mau Hime no te tamarii (The Hymns for children) with 62 Hymns, at pp. 217—262.

Faaite raa (Index) pp. 263—287, comprising: *Te parau i te mau himene, e au ia himene hia* (The purport in the hymns, suitable to be sung). *Pae Tahi* (Part one) pp. 265—266 and *Pae piti* (Part two) pp. 267—268, *E fanu Salamo i faauhia ei himene* (Some Psalms suited to be hymns) pp. 269—270; *Te parau i roto i te mau himene, no te tamarii: ia himenehia* (The purport in the hymns, for children: to be sung) pp. 271—273; *Te laine araara o te mau Himene* (The

line beginning of the Hymns). *Pae taki* (Part one) pp. 274—280, and *Pae piti* (Part two) pp. 281—282, *Te lains arara o te mau Salamo ra* (The line beginning of the Psalms) pp. 283—284, *Te lains arara o te mau Himene, no te mau tamarii* (The line beginning of the Hymns, for children) pp. 285—287.

NEW TESTAMENT.

318. *Te mau Episetole a te Aposetolo ra a Paulo. Ta'na i*
The Epistles of the Apostle of Paul. Which he
papai adu i to Galatia, Ephesia, Philipi, Colosa,
wrote to the Galatians, Ephesians, Philippians, Colossians,
Tesalonia, ia Timoteo hoi, Tito, e Philemona.—.....
Thessalonians, to Timothy also, Titus, and Philemon.—
Tahiti; i neia i te nenei raa a te mau Misionari ra.
Tahiti; printed at the press of the Missionaries.
—1824.

12mo. Pp. 71 (pp. 3—71 with double columns). At the end: *Tahiti: Printed at the Windward Mission Press,—1824.*

320. *Te Episetole i te mau Hebera ra, e ta Iacobo: te*
The Epistle to the Hebrews, and that of James: the
mau Episetole a Ioane, e te Apocalupo hoi; iritihia
Epistles of John, and the Apocalypse also; translated
ei parau Tahiti.— *Tahaa: printed at the*
into language Tahitian.—
Leeward Mission Press.—1826.

12mo. Pp. 48 (pp. 3—48 with double columns), the last page breaking off in the middle of the 21st verse of the second chapter of the Apocalypse.

313. "Parau no Iesu Christ te temaldi no te Atua; e no te mau pipi noma. Sydney: printed by G. Howe." 8vo. New Testament History in 35 chapters. Vide pp. 19—20 of No. 358.

314. "Te Evanelia a Mataio, no Iesu Christ to tatou Fatu; iritihia ei parau Tahiti. Tahiti 1820." Sm. 8vo. Vide p. 92 of No. 354.

315. "Te Evanelia a Mareko, iritihia ei parau Tahiti. Tahiti 1827." Sm. 8vo. Vide p. 92 of No. 354.

316. "Te Evanelia a Joane: o te parau matai no Iesu Christ, to tatou Fatu. I iritihia ei parau Tahiti. Huahine: 1820." Sm. 8vo. Vide p. 92 of No. 354.

317. "Te Ohipa a te mau Aposetolo na Iesu Christ te Fatu; iritihia ei parau Tahiti-Tahaa 1823." Sm. 8vo. Vide p. 92 of No. 354.

319. "Te mau Episetole a te Aposetolo ra a Paula, tana i papai adu i to Galatia, Ephesia, Philipi, Colosa, Tesalonia, ia Timoti hoi, ia Tito, e ia Philemona: iritihia ei parau Tahiti. Tahaa 1825." Sm. 8vo. Vide p. 93 of No. 354.

321. "Te Episetole a te Aposetolo ra a Paulo, i to Roma; e na Episetole epiti hoi i to Corinetia: na Episetole a Petero: e te Episetole a Iuda. Tahiti; i neia i te nenei raa a te mau Misionari ra. 1828." Sm. 8vo. Vide p. 19 of No. 358.

- 322.** *Te Faufaa Api, a to tatou Fatu e te Ora a Iesu*
The Testament New, of our Lord and Saviour Jesus
Mesia ra : iritihia ei parau Tahiti.—*Lonedona :*
Christ : translated into language Tahitian.—London :
Neia e Richard Watts, na te Taieti Bibilia i
Printed by Richard Watts, for the Society Bible in
Beritani e te mau fenua toa i faatupu hia i Lonedona
Britain and countries all established at London
ra i te matahiti 1804.—1838.
in the year 1804.

Sm. 12mo. Pp. 1V (unpaginated) and 516 (with double columns).

Contains an index of *Te mau buka i te Faufaa Api ra* (The books in the Testament New) at p. III; and the whole of the New Testament at pp. 1—516.

- 323.** *Te Faufaa Api, a to tatou Fatu e te Ora a Iesu*
The Testament New, of our Lord and Saviour Jesus
Mesia ra : iritihia ei parau Tahiti. E ua faa
Christ : translated into language Tahitian. It has been
au maite hia i te parau tumu, oia te
set in order thoroughly from the language original, that is the
Heleni, e ua hope hoi i te faa titiaifaro hia.—
Greek, and this has been ended also by revising (the text).—
Lonedona : Neia e William Watts, na te Taieti
London : Printed by William Watts, for the Society
Bibilia i Beritani e te mau fenua 'toa i faa tupu hia i
Bible in Britain and countries all established at
Lonedona ra i te matahiti 1804.—1847.
London in the year 1804.

8vo. Pp. 753—983 (pp. 755—983 with double columns) of the Bible Edition No. 329.

OLD TESTAMENT.

- 324.** *Te buka a te peropheta a Daniela ; e te buka hoi a*
The book of the prophet of Daniel ; and the book also of
Ruta e a Eseta ; iritihia ei parau Tahiti.
Ruth and of Esther ; translated into language Tahitian.
Tahaa. 1824.

12mo. Pp. 67. At the end : *Tahaa : Printed at the Leeward Mission Press.*

Sir G. Grey's Library.—Polynesian Language.

The title page (p. 1) is missing in the copy in the Library; the title above is taken from Buschmann's *Aperçu* (No. 354) p. 92.

Pp. 3—67 (with double columns) contain: *Te Buka a te peropheta Daniela* (The Book of the prophet Daniel) pp. 3—38; *Te buka a Ruta* (The book of Ruth) pp. 39—47; and *Te buka a Esela* (The book of Esther) pp. 49—67.

325. *Te Buka Salamo, te rahi i papaihia e Davida*; The Book (of) Psalms, the greater part written by David; *iritihia ei parau Tahiti*.—*E hope i te translated into the language Tahitian*.—Must be finished the *tupu te mau parau no'u ra i papaihia, i roto i te coming to pass the words concerning me written, in the Salamo ra. Iesu Christ. E a'o outou ia outou Psalms. Luke ch. 20, v. 42. Exhorting ye your-iho ma te Salamo, e te himene. Paulo*.—*Tahiti: selves in Psalms, and hymns. Colos. ch. 3, v. 16*.—*Tahiti: i neia i te nenei raa a te mau Misionari ra*.—1832. printed at the press of the Missionaries.

12mo. Pp. 146 (pp. 3—146 with double columns).

At the end: *Tahiti: Printed at the Mission Press; 1832.*

326. *Te buka a te peropheta ra a Isaia: iritihia ei The book of the prophet of Isaiah: translated into the parau Tahiti*.—*A hio na i te Arenio a te Atua, o tei language Tahitian*.—Behold lo the Lamb of God, which *hopoi e adu i te haru o te ao. Ioane*.—*Huahine: taketh away the sin of the world. John ch. 1, v. 29*.—*Printed at the Mission Press*—1833.

12mo. Pp. 119 (pp. 3—119 with double columns).

327. *Te mau buka a te tahi pae peropheta ra. O ta Hosea, The books of some part (of the) Prophets. That of Hosea, Ioela, Amosa, Obadia, Iona, Mica, Nahuma, Joel, Amos, Obadiah, Jonah, Micah, Nahum, Habakuka, Zephania, Hagai, Zecaria, e ta Habakkuk, Zephaniah, Haggai, Zechariah, and that of Malacai hoi. Iritihia ei parau Tahiti*.—*Tahiti: Malachi also. Translated into the language Tahitian*.—*Tahiti: i neia i te nenei raa a te mau Misionari ra*.—1833. printed at the press of the Missionaries.

12mo. Pp. 90 (pp. 3—90 with double columns). At the end: *Tahiti: Printed at the Windward Mission Press. 1834.*

329. *Te Bibilia moa ra, oia te Faufaa Tahito e te*
The Bible sacred, that is the Testament Old and the
Faufaa Api ra: iritihia ei parau Tahiti E ua
Testament New : translated into the language Tahitian. It
faa au maite hia i na parau tumu ra,
has been set in order diligently from the language original,
e ua hope hoi i te faa titiaifaro hia.—Lone-
and this has been ended also by revising (the text).—Lon-
dona: Neia e William Watts, na te Taieti Bibilia i
don : Printed by William Watts, for the Society Bible in
Beritani e te mau fenua 'toa i faa tupu hia i Lonedona
Britain and the countries all established at London
ra i te matahiti 1804.—1847.
in the year 1804.—

8vo. Pp. IV (not paginated) and 983.

Contains at p. III (with double columns) the Index of *Te mau baka i te Faufaa Tahito ra* (The books in the Testament Old) and of *Te mau baka i te Faufaa Api ra* (The books in the Testament New); at pp. 1—752 (with double columns) the whole of the Old Testament, and at pp. 753—983 the New Testament edition described under No. 323.

CONCORDANCE, COMMENTARIES, &c.

330. *Faatoro raa parau, i roto i te Parau a te*
The tracing out of words, which are contained in the Word of
Atua.—Tahiti: printed at the London Missionary
God.
Society's Press,—1852.

Sm. 8vo. Pp. 142, besides title page.

Contains: *E parau faate i te au raa o te mau parau i roto i te Parau a te Atua* (A book shewing the meaning of words in the Word of God, i. e. a Concordance) pp. 1—136; and *Te mau parau i faahiti hia no roto mai i te Faufaa tahito ra* (Words quoted from the Testament old, i. e. an enumeration of Old Testament passages quoted in the books of the New Testament,) pp. 137—142.

328. "Te Bibilia moa ra, oia te Faufaa Tahito e te Faufaa Api ra: iritihia ei parau Tahiti. Lonedona: neia e Richard Watts no te Taieti Bibilia i Beritani e te mau fenua toa, i faatupu hia i Lonedona ra i te matahiti 1804." 8vo. Bible Edition of 1838. Vide p. 33 of No. 354.

An extract from this publication, the first chapter of Genesis, with an interlinear literal translation in French and notes, is given at pp. 33—40 of No. 358.

Without titlepage:—

331. *Te mau parau papaa i roto i te Parau a te Atua.*

The words foreign in the Word of God.

8vo. Pp. 15. Without printer's name, place, or date; printed apparently at the London Missionary Society's Press, Tahiti, about 1854.

Contains, besides the alphabetical list and explanation of Foreign words at pp. 1—8 (with double columns), also: *E tabula no te tau i tupu ai vetahi mau parau, &c. i parauhia i te Parau a te Atua* (A table of the time at which took place some events, &c. narrated in the Word of God), a chronological table for the period from the Creation to the death of John (100 A.D.), in 5 divisions (*pae*) at pp. 8—13 (confer pp. 32—36 of No. 300); and a supplement to the List of Foreign Words at pp 13—15, with double columns.

Without titlepage:—

332. *E Iriti raa parau no te Evanelia a Ioane.*

An Explanation of the words of the Gospel of John.

8vo. Pp. II (*Haa mata raa*, Preface) and 138. Without printer's name, place, or date; printed apparently at Tahiti, about 1854.

Copy with manuscript corrections.

333. *Te Faaité raa no te au raa o te mau irava. I te*

The Teacher of the meaning of the several verses. In the *Epistole a Paulo i to Philipi.—Tahiti: Printed* Epistle of Paul to the Philippians.—

at the London Missionary Society's Press—1854

8vo. Pp. 2 (besides title page) and 51.

Contains: *Te Matamua i te Epistolo i to Philipi*. (Introduction to the Epistle to the Philippians) at pp. 1 (reverse of title page) and (2); and the Commentary on the Epistle at pp. 1—51.

TRACTS.

Five Tracts without titlepages (Nos. 334—335):—

334. *Parau no te Sabati.*

Tract concerning the Sabbath.

8vo. Pp. 4. Without printer's name, place, or date.

334a. *Parau no te Faaturi.*

Tract concerning Uncleanliness.

8vo. Pp. 4. Without printer's name, place, or date.

334b. *E parau iti no te haapao raa e au i te feia metua*

A tract small on the care suiting to parents

i ta ratou tamarii. Ei faaitoito raa.

(to have) for their children. For exciting watchfulness.

8vo. Pp. 4. Without printer's name, place, or date.

It begins with a text from *Musehi* (Proverbs) XXII, 6.

334c. *Parau no te taero Ava.*

Tract concerning drunkenness from Kava.

8vo. Pp. 4. Without printer's name, place or date.

335. *E parau faaitoito raa i te rave raa ohipa.*

A tract exhorting to do work.

8vo. Pp. 8. At the end; Tahiti: Printed at the London Missionary Society's Press.—1853.

336. *E Tatara raa no te Ui Pope o tei parau hia e, e*

A Refutation of the Catechism Popish which is called

"Ui Katorika." *E ua faaite hia te au ore raa*

"Catechism Catholic." In which is shown the disagreeing

i te parau mau na te Atua. Isaia, VIII. 20. . . .

from the word true of God. Isaiah, ch. 8, v. 20.

Tahiti: printed at the London Missionary Society's Press.—1853.

8vo. Pp. 70, besides the title page, which is on the cover.

Contains 328 Questions and Answers at pp. 1—67, in three parts, the first with 10 chapters pp. 1—46, the second with 3 chapters pp. 47—54, and the third with 4 chapters pp. 55—67. Then follows *No te Oritinatio.—Faatoroa*, (On the Ordination.—Installation.) p. 69, and *Faaoti raa* (Conclusion) pp. 68—70.

GEOGRAPHY.

337. *Geographi, oia te ite raa i te mau fenua atoa.*

Geography, that is the knowledge of the countries all.

Oia toa te rahi raa o te taata ia taio hia.—E imi te

That is also the number of the people estimated.—Search

taata toa i teie nei parau ia ite, atire i te

men uncivilised in this book to find out, sufficiently (their)

*maua.—Tahiti: neia i te nenei a te mau Misionari*ignorance.—Tahiti: printed at the press of the Missionaries.
*ra.—1840.*12mo. Pp. 12. Contains introductory remarks pp. 3—4, three chapters (*pene*) of Geography pp. 4—11, and *Te faa oti raa* (the conclusion) pp. 11—12.**338.** *E parau no te fenua; ei faaite i te huru a te mau fenua*

A book of the earth; to teach the appearance of the countries

atoa, e o te taata i nia iho.—Tahiti: neia i te nenei raa

all, and of the people therein.—Tahiti: printed at the press

a te mau Orometua, 1847.

of the Missionaries, 1847.

8vo. Pp. 47, besides title page.

Contains 6 chapters (*pene*) with altogether 296 questions and answers.

ARITHMETIC.

340. *E Haapü raa Numera.—Paeau I: No te amui raa.—*
 A Teacher (of) Numbers.—Part 1: On the addition.—
Te iriti raa.—Te faarahi raa.—E te tufa raa.—
 The subtraction.—The multiplication.—And the division.—
Tahiti: i neia i te nenei raa na te mau Oromedua.—
 Tahiti: printed at the press of the Missionaries.—
 1845.

Sm. 8vo. Pp. 32, besides the cover, on which is the titlepage, and on the reverse of the back cover: *E Faaita no te Sabati i te mau avae atoa ma te matahiti 1845 e tae noa 'tu i 1872.* (An index of the Sunday in the months all from the year 1845 till 1872.)

Contains: *Numeratio* (numbering) pp. 1–3; *Amui raa* (Addition), with 2 examples (*faaita raa*) and 27 problems, pp. 3–10; *Te iriti-raa* (The subtraction), with 2 examples and 30 problems, pp. 10–14; *Faarahi raa* (Multiplication), with 5 examples and 75 problems, pp. 14–24; *Tufa raa* (Division), with 4 examples and 47 problems, pp. 24–32.

341. *E Haapü raa Numera.—Paeau II: No te amui raa*
 The Teacher (of) Numbers.—Part 2: On the addition (of)
moni.—Te iriti raa moni.—Te faarahi raa
 money.—The subtraction (of) money.—The multiplication (of)
moni.—E te tufa raa moni.—Tahiti: neia i te
 money.—And the division (of) money.—Tahiti: printed at the
nenei raa a te mau Orometua.—1849.

press of the Missionaries.

Sm. 8vo. Pp. 18, besides the cover, on which is the titlepage, and on the reverse of the back cover: *E Faaita no te Sabati i te mau avae atoa mai te matahiti 1849 e tae noa tu 1859* (An index of the Sunday in the months all from the year 1849 till 1859.)

Contents: *E parau no te taio moni* (A word regarding the counting of money) pp. 1–3; *Te mau tabula Farani* (French tables [of measures]) pp. 3–4; *Amui raa moni* (Addition of money), with 1 example (*Faaita raa*) and 10 problems, pp. 4–6; *Iriti raa moni* (Subtraction of money), with 1 example and 18 problems, pp. 6–9; *Faarahi raa moni* (Multiplication of money), with 1 example and 20 problems, pp. 9–11, and with *Ravea II.* (2nd Operation) including 9 problems, pp. 11–14; *Tufa raa moni* (Division of money), with 1 example and 14 problems, pp. 14–16, and with *Ravea II.* (2nd Operation) including 6 problems, pp. 16–18.

339. "Aritemeti: oia te haapaoraa otetalo e te faa au raa o te numera. Tahiti 1822." 16mo. including at pp. 14–16 "Tebela o te mau mea paroo i tetenei mau fenua." (Chronological Table of events which have happened in the Society Islands.) Vide p. 91 of No. 354.

This chronological table is reprinted with an interlinear literal translation in French and notes, at pp. 20–29 of Buschmann's *Textes Marquésans et Taitiens*, &c. 1843. (No. 358.)

Without titlepage :—

342. *E haapii raa Numera.—Te Paeau III.*

A Teacher (of) Numbers.—The Part 3.

Sm. 8vo. Pp. 48, of which pp. 17—24 are missing in the copy in the Library.

At the end: *Tahiti: Printed at the London Missionary Society's Press.—1852.*

Pp. 1—16 contain *Faairo raa* (Reduction), and pp. 25—48 *Faaito raa tetahi i tetahi* (Measuring one with the other, i.e. Rule of three).

Without titlepage :—

343. *Te Tatara raa no te mau numera i roto i te ravea*
Solution of the number contained in the operation
e papu ai te manao i te numera.
is cumbersome the calculating the number.

8vo. Pp. 24. At the end: *Tahiti: Printed at the London Missionary Society's Press. 1852.*

The pages of this book are headed: *Tatara raa no te peau toru.* (Key to the third part.)

LAWS.

345. *E Ture no Huahine nei, i faatia faahou hia nei,*
The Laws of Huahine, fixed again,
mai te ture api e raverahi. I te hau o te arii ra, o
with laws new many. In the reign of the king,
Teriitaria.—I te matahiti e piti ahuru ma hoe o
Teriitaria.— In the year twenty and one of
to tatou mauraa i te Evanelianei.—E matau i te Atua.—
our professing the Gospel.— Fear God.—
E faateitei i te arii. Petero. Huahine: Printed at
Honour the king. 1 Peter ch. 2, v. 17.
the Mission Press.—1835.

12mo. Pp. 12. Contains 13 Laws (*Ture*) at pp. 3—12.

346. *E bue raa Ture. Na to Tahiti, e Moorea.*
A collection (of) Laws. For the Tahitians, and Mooreans.
I faatiahia i te hau o te arii vahine ra, Pomare I.—
Ordained in the reign of the queen Pomare I.—
I neneihia i te matahiti MDCCCXXXVIII.

Printed in the year 1838.

12mo. Pp. 12. At the end: *Tahiti; Printed at the Mission Press: 1838.*

Contains 9 Laws (*Ture*) at pp. 3—12.

344. "E ture na Huahine nei. Faatuhia ei tina'i parau ino. Huahine 1826." Sm. 8vo.
Vide p. 91 of No. 354.

347. *E Buka Ture no te haapao raa o te hau, o Pomare*
 A Book (of) Laws for the direction of the reign, of Pomare
vahine tahi.—*I Tahiti, e i Moorea, e te mau fenua*
 female the first.—At Tahiti, and at Moorea and the countries
toa, i roto i tona ra basileia.—*Tahiti: i te nenei raa*
 all in her kingdom.—Tahiti: at the press
hia; 1842.
 done; [P]

12mo. Pp. 72. Contains 32 Laws (*Ture*) at pp. 3—67; *Te Faaita raa i te parau i roto i te mau ture toa; e te aroa ra* (The Index of the sayings in the laws all; and [their] intent) pp. 68—72; *E vahi haa mararama i te tahi mau ture* (A part elucidating some laws), together with the 33rd Law, at p. 72.

In English, without titlepage:—

348. *The Laws of Tahiti, Moorea, &c.*

12mo. Pp. 36. Without printer's name, place, or date; printed apparently at Tahiti. Incomplete; the end of page 36 breaking off in the middle of the 10th paragraph of the 24th Law (Port Regulations).

REPORTS.

349. *E parau no te faa-arai raa ia Tamatoa, raua o*
 An account of the coronation of Tamatoa, and
Teariimaavarua. O Tamatoa, ei arai no Raiatea
 Teariimaavarua. Tamatoa, to be king of Raiatea
e Tahaa; e Teariimaavarua, ei arai no Faanui e
 and Tahaa; and Teariimaavarua, to be king of Faanui and
ono Borabora e hitu Maurua.— . . . —
 six (islands of) Borabora and seven (of) Maurua.—
Huahine:—Neia i te nenei raa a te mau Misionari.
 Huahine:—Printed at the press of the Missionaries.
 —1841.

12mo. Pp. 18. At the end: *Huahine:—Printed at the Mission Press. 1841.*

Contains: *Te faaarai raa o Teariimaavarua. 1840.* (The coronation of Teariimaavarua) pp. 3—8; *Te faa-arai raa o Tamatoa.* (The coronation of Tamatoa) pp. 8—10; and also:

E parau no te Me i Raiatea, i te matahiti 1840. (An account of the May-meeting at Raiatea, in the year 1840) pp. 11—14;

To te Societi Tuuturu i Tahaa ra, i te matahiti 1840. (That of the Society Auxiliary at Tahaa, in the year 1840.) pp. 14—15;

Te Societi Ekalesia i Borabora; ei tauturu i te Societi Metua i Beretania ru
 (The Society Ecclesiastic at Borabora; for aiding the Parent Society in Britain) pp. 16—18.

350. *Te Societi Huahine : no te faatupu raa i te*
The Society (of) Huahine : for the causing the growth of the
parau a te Atua, i te faatupu raahia, Ocotoba 6, 1818.
word of God, established October 6, 1818.
—*Huahine : Neneihia i te Neneiraa a te mau Misionari.*
—Huahine : Printed at the Press of the Missionaries.
—1819.

24mo. Pp. 23. At the end: *Huahine : Printed at the Mission Press, 1819.*

Contains: *Te Societi Huahine, I te faatupu raa hia Ocotoba, 1819* (The Huahine Society established October 1819, which appears to be a misprint for 1818) pp. 3—6; and *Te Apoo raa matamehai, o te Societi Huahine. Mai 18, 1819.* (The first Meeting of the Huahine Society. May 18, 1819) pp. 7—23.

PERIODICALS.

351. *Te Faaita Tahiti.*

The Teacher Tahitian.

12mo. Pp. 96 in 8 numbers, of 12 pages each; the two first numbers with separate paginations, but the following numbers paginated continuously with pp. 26—96. No. 6. with pp. 61—72 is missing in the copy in the Library.

"A sort of Magazine for useful knowledge, biography, &c."

No. 1. Pp. 1—12. At the end: *Tahiti ; Printed at the Mission Press : 1836*

Is inscribed: *Te Faaita Tahiti. Oia Te bus raa param ei faatupu i te ite, e i te haapao raa i te mau maitatai ra.* (The Tahitian Teacher. That is the collection of articles for increasing the growth of knowledge, and the regard for good things.)

Contains, besides two hymns at the end, 11 pieces, the fourth of which is *No te fatia ave* (concerning the comet, i.e. star with a tail) pp. 4—5, and the last *Te Pirikati (Mr. Pritchard) tere i Huahine, ei Raiatea hoi* (Mr. Pritchard's voyage to Huahine and Raiatea also) pp. 10—12.

No. 2. Pp. 13—24 (paginated as pp. 1—12). At the end: *Tahiti ; Printed at the Mission Press : 1837.*

Contains among about a dozen pieces, *To tere o Mitti Pabu ma (Mr. Barff) i te mau fenua ra i Samoa e faaparrahi i te mau Orometua api no Beretane mai* (The voyage of Mr. Barff and companions to the Samoan Islands for settling the new Missionaries from England) May 7 to August 10, 1836, at pp. 10—12.

No. 3. Pp. 25—36. Without imprint.

Contains, besides one hymn at the end, 6 pieces, of which the first is *E parau no Auna* (Account of Auna) pp. 25—27, and the fourth *Te tere o Darenai i te hio haere i te tahi mau fenua i te mau Orometua, e i faaitoito haere i te param maitatai nei.* (The voyage of Rev. D. Darling for visiting some countries and missions, and preaching the gospel), October 12, 1836 to January 15, 1837, at pp. 30 to 32.

No. 4. Pp. 37—48. At the end: *Tahiti : Printed at the Mission Press ; 1837.*

Contains 9 pieces, the first of which (pp. 37—39) is a continuation of the story of *Auna* from p. 27 of No. 3.

Sir G. Grey's Library.—Polynesian Language.

No. 5. Pp. 49—60. Without imprint.

Contains 10 pieces, the first of which is *E parau no Pomare III.* (Account of Pomare III.) pp. 49—50; the fourth *Tahiti nei te itea raa, e te parau a te Atua i te hopoi raa hia mai* (Tahiti discovered and the word of God conveyed thither), in 15 questions and answers at pp. 52—55; and the last *To Paraita* (Mr. Platt) *ma tere i Hamoa, e i te tahi mau fenua rii ee ae he'i* (Mr. Platt and companions' voyage to Samoa, and to some small islands thereby), 7 Febr. to 25 May 1837, at pp. 58—60.

No. 6. of *Te Paaita Tahiti* pp. 61—73 is missing.

No. 7. Pp. 73—84. Without imprint.

Contains, besides one verse at the end, 7 pieces, of which the fourth is a continuation (from p. 68 of No. 6.) of the history of the evangelization of Tahiti (with questions and answers 25.—36.) at pp. 78—80.

No. 8. Pp. 85—96. Without imprint.

Contains, besides one hymn at the end, 9 pieces, of which the fifth is a continuation from p. 80 of No. 7. of the history of the evangelization of Tahiti (with questions and answers 36.—48.) at pp. 89—92.

352. *Te Tiarama no te mau fenua Tahiti: Ianuari,*

The Torch for the lands (of) Tahiti: January,

MDCCCXLIV.—*Paofai: i rave hia e te mau*

1844.— Paofai: done by the

Orometua i te mau avae atoa.

Missionaries in the months all.

12mo. Pp. 12, besides 4 pages of the cover, of which the first is the title page (with the woodcut of a boy reading), the reverse of which gives *Te mau mea i roto* (The things within) and two pieces of news. The back cover (pp. 3 and 4) contains *Maa no te rai mai* (Food from heaven) p. 3, and *Te haapii raa Orometua Tahiti* (The Tahitian Missionary' teaching) pp. 3—4.

The 12 pages of the Periodical itself contain 5 pieces, the last of which is *To Piriatati tere i te fenua papaa* (Mr. Pritchard's voyage to countries foreign) at pp. 11—12, with the note at the end (*Te vai nei a te parau*) [The account is continued.]

353. *Te Tiarama no te mau fenua Tahiti: Me,*

The Torch for the lands (of) Tahiti: May,

MDCCCXLIV.—*Paofai: i rave hia e te mau*

1844.— Paofai: done by the

Orometua i te mau avae atoa.

Missionaries in the months all.

12mo. Only the titlepage (ornamented with the same woodcut as the preceding number), and what appears to be the reverse of the back cover (page 4), are in the Library. (On the reverse of the cover of a copy of No. 340.)

Page 4 contains five lines of the end of some religious piece, and *Te re* (The ant), a hymn of 6 verses with 4 lines in each verse.

VII. THE MARQUESAN LANGUAGE.

This language is spoken on the MARQUESAS ISLANDS, situated between 138° and 141° West. Long. and between 7° and 11° South. Lat.

This group of islands consists of two clusters, the SOUTH-EASTERN, with the principal islands *Hivaoa, Tahuata, and Fatuhiva*, and the NORTH-WESTERN (or Washington Group), with *Nukuhiva, Uahuka* and *Uapou*.

These six habitable Marquesan Islands are said to contain about 6,000 inhabitants, viz.: Nukuhiva 1,200, Uapou 500, Hivaoa (or Dominika) 300, Uahuku 300, Tahuaka 500, and Fatuhiva 940.

The Marquesan Dialect agrees mostly with the Tahitian, from which it differs chiefly through the loss of the consonants *k* and *r*.

ETHNOLOGY.

A Sketch of Marquesian Character. By Rev. Richard Armstrong (who resided at Nukuhiva more than eight months) is given at pp. 6—16 of Vol. I. 1838 of *The Hawaiian Spectator* (No. 381), as Art. II. of No. I.—January, 1838.

Vide also pp. 115—117 of Vol. II.—No. 1.—January, 1839 (No. 382), giving a letter from the Rev. John Rodgerson, dated "Tahiti, Dec. 22d, 1837," which contains a description of a war on Tahuata.

GRAMMARS.

The Hawaiian Spectator. Vol. I.—No. I.—January, 1838 (No. 381), contains at pp. 17—22: Art. III.—*Marquesian and Hawaiian dialects compared.* By Rev. Wm. P. Alexander.

In this article also the dialectical differences of two districts of the island of *Nukuhiva* (*Teii* and *Taiipi*) and those of the island of *Tahuata* are noticed.

A Tableau comparé des déclinaisons et conjugaisons des dialectes Marquisien et Sandwichois at pp. XI—XIV of Mosblech's *Vocabulaire* &c. (No. 355) 1843.

354. *Aperçu de la langue des Iles Marquises et de la langue Taitienne; précédé d'une Introduction sur l'histoire et*

353a. Grammar of the Marquesan Dialect. By Rev. B. Greatheed. Mentioned in the Tahitian Grammar 1823 (No. 269) p. 5.

353b. Manuscript Grammar and Vocabulary of the Marquesan Dialect, by Mr. Crook († Sydney, New South Wales), presented by the author to the Rev. C. B. Stewart, of the United States Navy. Hale (No. 26 of Parts I. and III.) p. 137.

353c. "Lettres sur les Iles Marquises" par le P. Mathias G * * (Gracia †). Paris 1843. (Vide No. 355 and Hale p. 230.)

la géographie de l'archipel des Marquises, par J. Chr. Ed Buschmann, professeur, employé à la bibliothèque Royale de Berlin.—Accompagné d'un vocabulaire inédit de la langue Taitienne par le Baron Guillaume de Humboldt.—Berlin, C. G. Luderitz, libraire-éditeur, rue d'Oranienbourg, no. 54.—1843.

8vo. Pp. 200 —With the imprint at p. 199: *Imprimerie de l'Académie Royale des Sciences.*—Contains :

Notes on the discovery of the Marquesas Islands, and the visits made to them by Mendana, Cook, Marchand, Ingraham, Hergest, Brown, Robert, Wilson, Krusenstern and Petit Thouars, at pp. 3—19;

Notices géographiques sur les Iles Marquises pp. 19—34, including *Noms indigènes des différentes Iles* at pp. 23—28;

La langue marquésanne classée parmi les idiomes malayo-polynésien pp. 34—35; *Les langues malayo-polynésiennes* pp. 35—42; *Les langues polynésiennes* pp. 42—46; *Les langues marquésanne et taitienne classées parmi les langues polynésiennes* pp. 46—62.

Remarks on the Marquesan Vocabulary at pp. 62—68; *Vocabulaire Marquésan-Français* (drawn from a manuscript vocabulary, collected at Santa Cristina, la Dominica and San Pedro by J. R. Forster, Lieut. Edgecomb and Asst. Surg. Drawwater, now in the Berlin Library; from Marchand's vocabulary referring to Santa Cristina de Mendana; from Langsdorff's Nukahiva Vocabulary; Revd. John Williams' Narrative; "A Marquesan Spelling Book" Tahiti, 1826. [No. 356] &c. &c.) at pp. 69—79 (with double columns); *noms propres marquésans* pp. 79—80; and *Vocabulaire Français-Marquésan* pp. 81—89 (with double columns).

Vocabulaire de la langue Taitienne par le Baron Guillaume de Humboldt pp. 90—140, viz. *remarques* (by Mr. Buschmann) pp. 90—102, *Vocabulaire Taitien-Français* (based principally on texts published in Tahiti from 1820 to 1827) pp. 102—121 (with double columns), *Vocabulaire Français-Taitien* pp. 121—140 (with double columns) and *Appendice au Vocabulaire Taitien* (a collection of explanations of words from Monkhouse and J. R. Forster's manuscript vocabularies, from Bougainville and Cook, by Mr. Buschmann) pp. 140—149.

Les langues Marquésanne et Taitienne mises en parallèle avec les autres langues Malaises, ou tableaux comparatif des langues Malaises (giving principally a comparison of Polynesian and Malay expressions for 76 terms) pp. 142—165;

Grammaire Marquésanne-Taitienne (in 53 paragraphs) pp. 166—197;

Table des Matières p. 198.

Mr. Gaussin's publication *Du dialecte de Tahiti et de celui des Iles Marquises* &c. &c. Paris 1853, vide No. 291.

VOCABULARIES.

355. *Vocabulaire Océanien-Français et Français-Océanien des dialectes parlés aux Iles Marquises, Sandwich, Gambier, etc. d'après les documents recueillis sur les*

lieux, par les missionnaires catholiques et les ministres protestans, et particulièrement d'après les manuscrits du R. P. Mathias, auteur des *Lettres sur l'Océanie*, par l'Abbé Boniface Mosblech, de la Congrégation des Sacrés-cœurs (*Picpus*), membre de plusieurs sociétés savantes.—Paris, Jules Renouard et C^o, Libraires-éditeurs, rue de Tournon, 6.—M.DCCC.XLIII. (1843.)

Sm. 8vo. Pp. XVI (including the front cover, on which the title is given as above, except that in the place of the year we read: *Voe Dondey-Dupré, Libraire de la Société Asiatique de Paris, rue des Pyramides, n. 8*; the full title being at p. V) and 318 (pp. 1—112 and 115—318 with double columns).

With the imprint: *Imprimé chez Paul Renouard, rue Garancière, n. 5.*

Contains: *Préface* pp. VII—X; *Tableau comparé des déclinaisons et conjugaisons des dialectes Marquisien et Sandwichois* (in three parallel columns: *Français. Marquisien. Sandwichois*) pp. XI—XIV;

Première Partie. Océanien-Français pp. XV—112;

Deuxième Partie. Français-Océanien pp. 113—318.

The Marquesan portion of these vocabularies is derived from the manuscripts of the Revd. Father Mathias, who was during several years a missionary in those parts. (Vide No. 353c.)

A Marquesan-French and a French-Marquesan Vocabulary are given at pp. 62—82 of Buschmann's *Aperçu &c.* 1843 (No. 354).

TEXTS.

358. *Textes Marquésans et Taïtiens, publiés et analysés par J. Ch. Ed. Buschmann, professeur, employé à la bibliothèque royale de Berlin.*—Berlin, C. G. Luderitz, libraire-éditeur, rue d'Oranienbourg, no. 54.—1843.

8vo. Pp. 40. Without imprint.—Contains:

Textes Marquésans pp. 3—17, viz. a) *Textes tirés de l'abécédaire* (No. 368 pp. 7—8) pp. 3—12; *Chanson noukahivienne* and c) *Phrases noukahiviennes* (from G. H. von Langsdorff) pp. 12—17.

Textes Taïtiens pp. 17—40, viz. *Titres de quelques livres* (Nos. 313, 321, 326) pp. 17—20; b) *Table chronologique de l'histoire des îles de la Société* (from No. 339 pp. 14—16) pp. 20—29; *Lettre de Pomare II., roi de Taïti, à M. William Ellis, en date de 1817* (from Ellis' *Polynesian Researches &c.* Vol. 3, p. 254) pp. 29—32, d) *La Création. (Génèse chap. 1.)* (from No. 328) pp. 32—40.

These texts are given with an interlinear literal translation and with numerous explanatory notes.

356. "A Marquesan Spelling Book. Tahiti. 1828." 12mo. Vide p. 63 of No. 354.

Pp. 7—8 of this book are reprinted with an interlinear literal translation in French and with explanatory notes at pp. 8—12 of Buschmann's *Textes Marquésans et Taïtiens, &c.* 1843, (No. 358.)

357. Marquesan Spelling Book. American Mission Press, Honolulu, Oahu, Sandwich Islands. 1832. Pp. 16.

VIII. THE HAWAIIAN LANGUAGE.

This language is spoken on the SANDWICH ISLANDS, situated between 154° and 161° West. Long. and 18° and 23° North. Lat.

The population of these islands, according to the census taken in 1851, was 84,165 souls (*Hawaii* 25,864, *Oahu* 25,440, *Maui* 21,047, *Kauai* 6,956. *Molokai* 3,540, *Niihau* 714, *Lanai* 604).

The *Hawaiian* Language is that Polynesian Dialect which, of all those we are at present acquainted with, has the smallest number of consonants.

Like the Samoan and Tahitian it has lost the *k*, and like the Marquesan and Tahitian the *ng*.

It agrees with the New Zealand Dialect in having a *w* instead of the *f* and *v* of the Samoan, Tongan, Tahitian and Marquesan, and the *e* of the Rarotongan.

It has the *l* of the Samoan and Tongan dialects instead of the *r* of the New Zealand, Rarotongan and Tahitian, which is entirely dropped in the Marquesan.

The Hawaiian pronunciation of the *t* seems to approach very nearly to that of a *k*; and it is on this account that the Polynesian *t* is represented in Hawaiian books by the letter *k*.

All the publications in the Hawaiian Language, mentioned in this Catalogue have been issued by Missionaries of the *A. B. C. F. M.* (American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions), who established a Mission in the Sandwich Islands in 1819.

A printing press was at first established at *Honolulu*, Oahu, before 1825, and another at the High School *Lahainaluna*, Maui, 1834.

Numerous publications in the Hawaiian Language not described in this Catalogue are mentioned in the Annual Reports of the American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions.

GRAMMARS.

359. *Narrative of a Tour through Hawaii, or Owhyhee; with remarks on the history, traditions, manners, customs, and language of the inhabitants of the Sandwich Islands.*—By William Ellis, Missionary from the Society and Sandwich Islands.—London: published for the author, by H. Fisher, Son, and P. Jackson. Sold also by Hatchard & son; Seeley & son; Hamilton, Adams, & Co. London; Waugh & Innes, Edinburgh; and Keene, Dublin.—1826.

8vo. Pp. X (not paginated) and 3—442, with *Map of Hawaii* and seven other plates.

Printed at the Caxton Press by H. Fisher, Son, and Co. (H. Fisher, Caxton, London, Printer to His Majesty.)

The Appendix pp. 431—442 contains *Remarks on the Hawaiian Language*, inclusive of a hymn at p. 435; and a letter from the late King Iolani (4 Feb. 1823) at p. 442.

360. *Über die Hawaiische Sprache. Von H^{rn}. v. Chamisso.*
—[Vorgelegt der Akademie der Wissenschaften am 12. Januar 1837.]

4to. Pp. 1—79 of *Philosophische, philologische and historische Abhandlungen der Königlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin.*—Aus dem Jahre 1837.—Berlin. Gedruckt in der Druckerei der Königl. Akademie der Wissenschaften, 1839.—In Commission bei F. Dümmler.

Contains some introductory remarks, including a list of publications in the language, at pp. 1—5; Outlines of a Hawaiian Grammar, in 124 paragraphs, at pp. 5—57; Luke ch. 23 in Hawaiian with interlinear literal translation in German, and superadded Greek original, at 58—79. The Hawaiian text is here interspersed with numbers referring to the paragraphs of the Grammar.

Art. V.—Peculiarities of the Hawaiian Language. By Lorrin Andrews, Principal of the Mission Seminary, Lahainaluna, Maui.

8vo. At pp. 392—420 of (No. 381) *The Hawaiian Spectator. Vol. I.—No. I.—January, 1838*, with a table (12 times the size of the pages) giving *Paradigm of a Hawaiian Verb, in its Conjugations, Moods, Tenses, Numbers, and Persons*, facing p. 416.

Contains a grammatical sketch of the language in 112 sections or paragraphs.

A Tableau comparé des déclinaisons et conjugaisons des dialectes Marquisien et Sandwichois at pp. XI—XIV of Mosblech's *Vocabulaire* &c. (No. 365) 1843.

In three columns, the third columns exhibiting the Hawaiian Language.

361. *Grammar of the Hawaiian Language.*—By L. Andrews.—Honolulu: Printed at the Mission Press.—1854.

Royal 8vo. Pp. 156 besides the title page and a table (in oblong folio) of *Synopsis of a Verb in its Conjugations, Moods and Tenses* (facing p. 120).

Contains a table of *Contents* (referring to the two first parts only) at pp. I—IV; *Introduction*, in 15 paragraphs, at pp. 5—7 (paginated, with fresh pagination, as pp. I—III); and:

Grammar of the Hawaiian Language at pp. 9—156; viz. *Definition* (§. 1.—3.) p. 9; *Part I.—Of Orthography* (§. 4—51) pp. 9—22; *Part II.—Of Etymology* (§. 52—242) pp. 22—128; *Part III. Of Syntax* (in 50 rules) pp. 129—156.

"The materials for" this "grammar have been taken almost entirely from native manuscripts or from documents printed from native manuscripts."

VOCABULARIES.

362. *A Vocabulary of words in the Hawaiian Language.*—Lahainaluna: Press of the High School.—1836.

Royal 8vo. Pp. IV and 132 (with double columns).

Contains: *Preface*, signed *High School, Lahainaluna, February 23, 1836.*—*Lorrin Andrews*, at pp. ii (reverse of title page)—iv; a Hawaiian-English *Vocabulary* at pp. 1—131; and some foreign words introduced into the Hawaiian Language at p. 132.

Prepared, on a decision of the American Mission in June 1834, by Mr. Andrews, with the help of vocabularies compiled by Messrs. Loomis, Ely, and Bishop.

Mosblech's Vocabularies, *Océanien-Français* (pp. XV—112) and *Français-Océanien* (pp. 113—318), 1843 (No. 355), refer to the dialects of the Sandwich Islands and of the Marquesas Groups.

363. *He hoakakaolelo no na huaolelo Beritania, i mea*
An explanation of words of the language British, done
kokua i na kanaka Hawaii e ao ana ia olelo.—
jointly by some people Hawaiian instructed in the language.—
Lahainaluna: mea pai palapala o ke Kulanui. 1845.
Lahainaluna; press of the School-high.

Royal 8vo. Pp. X and 184 (with double columns).—Contains:
Preface, signed *Seminary, Lahainaluna, August, 1845. J. S. Emerson*, pp. iii—iv;
He olelo hoakaka (Remarks explanatory) pp. iv—x;

An English-Hawaiian Dictionary at pp. 1—184, preceded at p. 1 by *Na haa hoailona* (Letters representative, i.e. Abbreviations),

This "is mainly a translation of Webster's Abridgement still more abridged."

"The matter for" this "work, from the letter O to the end, was furnished by Rev. A. Bishop of Ewa; many valuable suggestions have also been made by Rev. Wm. P. Alexander of" Lahainaluna Seminary.

PHRASE BOOK.

364. *Na huaolelo a me na olelo kikeke ma ka Beritania*, Words (seeds of speech) and sentences colloquial in English, *me ka olelo Hawaii, no na haumana e ao ana i kela* and the language Hawaiian, for scholars teaching that *a me keia : na A. Bihopa.*—Honolulu. *Paiia* and this (various things): by A. Bishop.—Honolulu. Printed *na Henry M. Whitney.* 1854.

by

16mo. Pp. 112, with the imprint at p. 2 (reverse of title page): *Mea pai Polunisia* (Polynesian Press).—Contains:

To the Reader, signed *Ewa*, Sept., 1854. *A. Bishop*, at pp. 3—4 (not paginated); *Hawaiian Phrases*, or *Na olelo kikeke* (Sentences colloquial), under 67 different headings (of which 33 at pp. 5—30 contain words, and 34 others at pp. 31—109 give sentences) at pp. 5—109 with double columns, the left containing the *English* and the right column the *Hawaiian*.

Contents, or *Ka papa kuhikuhi* (Index), with double columns (English and Hawaiian), at pp. 111—112.

ELEMENTARY BOOKS.

365. *O ke Kumumua na na Kamalii; he palapala e ao aku* The Teacher first of the Children: a book teaching *ai i na kamalii ike ole i ka heluhelu palapala.*—the children knowing not (ignorant) to read book.—
Oahu : i mea pai palapa na na Misionari. 1835.
Oahu : has been printed by the Missionaries.

16mo. Pp. 16. Contains Spelling and Reading Lessons, ornamented with numerous woodcuts.

366. *Kumumua.*—Honolulu. *Mea pai palapala a na* Teacher first.—Honolulu. Press of the *Misionari.* 1846.
Missionaries.

16mo. Pp. 16. Contains Spelling and Reading Lessons with numerous woodcuts, at pp. 2 (reverse of title page)—16.

367. *Kumulua.*—Honolulu, *Oahu : mea pai palapala a na* Teacher second.—Honolulu, Oahu : press of the *Misionari.* 1848.
Missionaries.

16mo. Pp. 32. At the end: (*Second. ed.* 5,000 cop.; *first ed.* 10,000.)

A Reading book in 24 sections (*palena*) at pp. 2 (reverse of title page)—32

Sir G. Grey's Library.—Polynesian Language.

CATECHISM.

368. *He Ui no ke Akua, a me na kanohā; ua kupono*
 A Catechism concerning God, and men; right
i na kanohā makua a me na hamalii.—*Na Limaikaika*
 for men grown up and little children.—*Limaikaika*
i kakau.—*Paiia no ko Amerika Poe hoolaha*
 wrote (it).—Printed for the American Society (for) publishing
palapala.—*Honolulu, Oahu, H. I. Mea*
 books.— Honolulu, Oahu, Hawaiian Islands. Press
pai palapala a na Misionari. 1848.
 (instrument for printing books) of the Missionaries.
 12mo. Pp. 47. At the end: *2d Ed. A. T. S.* (American Tract Society)—
 10,000. *1st Ed. A. B.* (American Board) 5,000.
 Contains 367 Questions and Answers, in 20 chapters (*mokuna*).

NEW TESTAMENT.

369. *Ke Kauoha Hou a ko kakou Haku e Ola'i a Iesu*
 The Testament New of our Lord and Saviour Jesus
Kristo: oia ka olelo hemolele no ke ola, a na
 Christ: that is the word sacred of the salvation, (which) his
Lunaolelo i kakau ai. Ua unuhiia, mai ka olelo
 Apostles wrote. Translated, from the language
Helene. Ua paiia no ko Amerika Poe i huiia e
 Greek. Printed for the American Society united to
hoolaha i ka Baibala. Honolulu: ka na Misionari
 publish the Bible. Honolulu: the Missionary
mea i pai. 1843.
 press.

12mo. Pp. 501, of which p. 2 (reverse of the title page) gives the list of *Na*
Buka o ke Kauoha Hou (The books of the Testament New), and pp. 3—501
 (with double columns) the whole of the New Testament.

At the end of p. 2: [*Ka ha o ka pai ana.*] (Fourth impression.)

370. *Ke Kauoha Hou a ko kakou Haku e Ola'i a Iesu*
 The Testament New of our Lord and Saviour Jesus
Kristo oia ka olelo hemolele no ke ola, a na Luna-
 Christ that is the word sacred of salvation, (which) the Apos-
olelo i kakau ai.—*Ua unuhiia, mai ka olelo Helene.*
 tles wrote.— Translated, from the language Greek.
 —*Ua paiia no ko Amerika Poe hoolaha Baibala.*
 — Printed for the American Society (for) publishing the Bible.

Honolulu : na na Misionari i pai. 1843.

Honolulu : the Missionaries printed (it).

Royal 8vo. Pp. 1129—1451 of the Bible Edition No. 373.

P 1130 (reverse of title page) gives the list of *Na Buke o ke Kauoha Hou* (The books of the Testament New) and pp. 1131—1451 (with double columns) the whole of the New Testament.

371. *The Gospel according to John, in parallel columns : English and Hawaiian.—Ka Euanelio i kahauia e Ioane.—Printed for the A. B. Society.—Mission John.— American Bible Press, Honolulu :—1854.*

12mo. Pp. 101, of which pp. 3—101 with double columns contain the Gospel in English in the left and in Hawaiian in the right columns.

OLD TESTAMENT.

372. Without title:—Two pages of the Book of Esther (*E Etera*).

12mo. Pp. 41 and 44 (with double columns).—Without printer's name, place, or date.—Part of an edition of Nehemiah and Esther, 1835 or 1826, pp. 48.

Page 41 contains the end of the 6th chapter from the second line of the 10th verse, and chapter (*mokuna*) VII, v. 1 to the third line of the 6th verse.

Page 44 contains the end of the 8th chapter from the second line of the 14th verse, and ch. IX., v. 1—7.

373. *Ka Palapala Hemolele a Jehova ho kahou Akua o ke The Scripture Holy of Jehovah our God of the Kauoha Kahiko a me ke Kauoha Hou i unuhiia mailoko. Covenant Old and the Covenant New drawn forth (translated) mai o na olelo kahiko.—Paiia no ho Amerika from the language ancient (original).—Printed for the American Poe hoolaha Baibala.—Oahu : na na Misionari Society (for) publishing the Bible.—Oahu : the Missionaries i pai.—1843. printed (it).—*

Royal 8vo. Pp. 1451. At the end of p. 2 (reverse of title page): [*Ka lua o ke pai ana.*] (Second impression.)

Contains at p. 2 a list of *O na Palapala maloka o ke Kauoha Kahiko* (The Books in the Covenant Old) and of *Na Buke o ke Kauoha Hou* (The Books of the Covenant New).

Then follows the whole of the Old Testament at pp. 3—1121 (the prosaical portions with double columns, and the poetical portions with single columns); and at pp. 1129—1451 the New Testament edition described under No. 370.

TRACT.

374. *Ka Wehewehehala oia hoi ka Hulikanaka. Na An Exposition of sin, that is also the Conversion of people. Limaikaika i kakau. Na lava me Dibela e Limaikaika wrote (it). They two (he) and Dibble hooponopono hou. Honolulu, Oahu: mea pai palapala revised (it). Honolulu, Oahu: press a na Misionari. 1847. of the Missionaries.*

12mo. Pp. 208. Contains at p. 4: *He olelo hoakaka* (Explanatory remarks) and at pp. 5—208 a book on Moral Philosophy, with questions at the bottom of the pages.

GEOGRAPHY.

375. *He Hoikehonua, he mea ia e hoakaka'i i ke A Geography (making known the earth), a thing explaining the ano o ka honua nei, a me na mea maluna iho.— state of earth this, as also the things upon (it).— Ua unuhiia noloko mai o ka Hoikehonua a W. C. Translated from the Geography of W. C. Woodbridge. Ua haumia ka honua i ka poe e Woodbridge. Defiled is the earth under the people noho ana maluna iho.— Isaia. Oahu: mea dwelling thereupon.— Isaiah ch. 24, v. 5. Oahu: pai palapala a na Misionari. 1845. press of the Missionaries.*

12mo. Pp. XII and 7—197.

Contains 5 woodcuts at p. II (unpaginated, reverse of title page); *Papa kuhikuhi* (Index) at pp. III—V (with double columns) with the woodcut of *Ka hale o Wasenstona* (the house of Washington) at the end.

Pp. VI and VII give woodcuts of the five races of mankind with explanations and pp. VIII—XII (not paginated) give again 5 woodcuts, the first of which is one of *Kailua, Hawaii*.

Pp. 7—197 contain the whole of the Geography in 430 sections, interspersed with questions, and ornamented with woodcuts.

Sections 111—146 (pp. 43—52) refer to *O na moku o Hawaii* (the islands of Hawaii, i. e. the Sandwich Islands) viz. *O Hawaii* sect. 119—125 (pp. 45—47), *No Maui* Sect. 126—131 (pp. 47—48), *No Oahu* sect. 132—136 (pp. 48—49), *O Kauai* sect. 137—141 (pp. 49—50), *No Molokai* sect. 142—143 (pp. 50—51), *O Lanai* sect. 144 (p. 51), *O Kahoolawe* sect. 145 (p. 51), *O Nihoa* sect. 146 (p. 51).

ARITHMETIC.

376. *He Helunaau, he mea e maa'i ke kanaka, i ka Arithmetic mental, a thing to practice people, in the helu i na mea a pau ma ka Noonoo wale no.—reckoning things all by means of Reflection merely.—Na olelo ao mua heia a Warren Colburn. Oahu: Instructions first these of Warren Colburn. Oahu: mea pai palapala a na Misionari. 1847.*

press of the Missionaries.

2^{mo}. Pp. 192. Contains altogether 2339 problems or arithmetical examples, in 15 chapters (*mokuna*), subdivided into sections (*pauku*), at pp. 3—192.

PROCLAMATION.

377. Diplomatic Instructions:—

Ke Kauoha a ka poe Kukakuka Malu. Oia ka olelo i hoakaka i na mea a ke Kuhina no ko na aina e e ao aku ai i na Kanikele a me na Luna Aupuni e ae i hoouna aku i na aina e, e like me "Ke Kanawai hoono-honoho i mau Kuhina Alii ma Hawaii nei," Pauku 2, Mokuna 1, Apana 2; ua hooholoia a ua hoaponoia e ke Alii iloko o ka Ahakukakuka Malu Augate 25, 1848.

Large 4to. Pp. 6, containing:

Ka Olelo ao aku i na Kanikela o ka Mei; i hoopukaia e ke Kuhina no ko na aina e.

In 27 sections, signed:

Oihana no ko na aina e, Honolulu, Aug. 25, 1848.—R. C. Wyllie, Kuhina no ko na aina e.

Order of the Privy Council defining the instructions to be given to the Diplomatic Agents and Consuls of the King of the Hawaiian Islands, by the Minister of Foreign Relations, agreeably with Section II., Chapter I., Part II. of "An Act to organize the Executive Department of the Hawaiian Islands;" passed and approved by the King in Council, August 25th. 1848.

Large 4to. Pp. 5, containing:

General Instructions for His Majesty's Consuls, issued by the Minister of Foreign Relations.

In 27 sections, signed:

Department of Foreign Relations, Honolulu, August 25th, 1848.—R. C. Wyllie, Minister of Foreign Relations.

PARLIAMENTARY PAPERS.

[IN ENGLISH.]

378. *Annual Reports: read before His Majesty, to the Hawaiian Legislature, April 22, 1850. With the King's Speech to the Legislature, April 10, 1850.—Honolulu: Printed by Order of Government. Government Press. 1850.*

8vo. Pp. 136 in three parts with different paginations (pp. 16 and 31 and 88), besides a statistical table, preceding the last part.

The first part contains: *The King's Speech*.—(Translation.) pp. 3—5; and *Report of the Minister of the Interior* (Keoni Ana) pp. 7—13.

The second part contains: *Report of the Minister of Foreign Relations* (Robert Crichton Wyllie) pp. 1—13; *Report of the Financial Department* (by Edwin O. Hall) pp. 15—18; *Report of the Minister of Pub. Instruction* (R. Armstrong) pp. 19—31.

One broad sheet in large 4to, with double columns, following this part, gives five tables: [A] *Government Schools—1840*; [B] *Papa hoike o na Kula o ke Aupuni o ke Hawaii pae aina* (Statistical table of the Schools of the Government of the Hawaiian Islands)—1849; [C] *Census of the Hawaiian Islands*; [D] *Select Schools—1849*; [E] *Government Schools—1848*.

The third part gives as *Appendix* a diplomatic correspondence &c., at pp. 1—87, in 78 numbers, of which Nos. 33. (p. 33), 37. (p. 36) and 38. (p. 36) are also given in their Hawaiian originals.—P. 88 contains *Errata*.

379. *Annual Reports, read before His Majesty, to the Hawaiian Legislature, May 12, 1851, with the King's Speech to the Legislature, May 6, 1851.—Honolulu: Printed by Order of Government. Government Press. —1851.*

8vo. Pp. 39 (with a table, oblong folio, giving School Statistics, facing p. 25), besides pp. 366 of *Appendix*.

Contains: *The King's Speech*.—[Translation.] pp. 3—4; *Report of the Minister of the Interior, read in presence of the King to the Hawaiian Legislature*. [Translation.] (by Keoni Ana) pp. 5—9; *Report of the Minister of Finance* (G. P. Judd) pp. 10—14; *Report of the Minister of Public Instruction, read in presence of the King to the Hawaiian Legislature*. [Translation.] (by R. Armstrong) pp. 15—25; *Report of the Minister of Foreign Relations* (Robert Crichton Wyllie) pp. 26—38; *Table of the King's Foreign Agents* p. 39.

Appendix to Mr. Wyllie's Report to the Hawaiian Legislature, Session 1851, (pp. 366) contains: *Official Correspondence and Conferences with the Commissioner of the French Republic, Monsieur Emile Perrin* (with additional documents) pp. 1—348; *Index* pp. 349—365; *Errata* p. 366.

380. *Address to the House of Representatives of the Hawaiian Kingdom, on the inefficiency of high duties on Spirits, in promoting temperance, morality, and revenue, and the expediency of lowering the duties, in conformity with the strong recommendations of the Chamber of Commerce of Honolulu. By Robert Crichton Wyllie, Esquire, Minister of Foreign Relations. Honolulu, Oahu.—1851.*

8vo. Pp. 41, of which pp. 3—41 contain: *Mr. Wylie's Statement, Of Facts, in relation to the high duties on Spirituous Liquors, prepared for submission to the Special Committee of the House of Representatives, on matters of Finance.*

PERIODICALS.

[IN ENGLISH.]

381. *The Hawaiian Spectator.*—*Conducted by an Association of Gentlemen.*—*Volume I.* 1838.—*Printed for the proprietors. Honolulu, Oahu, Sandwich Islands.*—1838.

8vo. Pp. viii (Contents pp. III—V, Index pp. VII—VIII) and 440, in four quarterly numbers, No. 2 (or pp. 113—216) with separate pagination (as pp. 1—104).

The Hawaiian Spectator. Vol. I.—No. I.—January, 1838.

Pp. 112. Contains, besides the table of *Meteorological Observations* p. 107 and the *Shipping List* pp. 108—112, ten articles, and among them *Art. VI.—Account of an alledged attempt on the part of the Russians to take possession of the Island of Kauai.* By Rev. Samuel Whitney, pp. 48—52; *Art. VII.—An inquiry into the causes of decrease in the Population of the Sandwich Islands.* By Rev. Artemas Bishop, pp. 52—66; *Art. VIII.—Sketches of Kauai.* By Mr. J. J. Jarves, Boston. pp. 66—86.

The Hawaiian Spectator. Vol. I.—No. 2.—April, 1838.

Pp. 104, paginated separately, counting as pp. 113—216 of the whole volume—Contains, besides the *Shipping List* and *Meteorological observations* at the end, eleven articles, and among them as *Art. I. a Physico-Geognostic Sketch of the Island of Oahu, one of the Sandwich group.* By Meredith Gairdner, M.D., *Medical Resident on the Columbia River*, (died 26 March 1837), reprinted from the *Edinburgh New Philosophical Journal* of July 1835, with notes by G. P. Judd, M.D. of Honolulu pp. 1—18; *Art. II.—Remarks on the Climate of the Sandwich Islands &c.* By Gerritt P. Judd, M.D. Honolulu pp. 18—36; *Art. VI.—Sketch of Christmas Island: with a chart of the Island* (By Capt. George Benson, late of the English whale-ship Briton, wrecked on the Island 10 Oct. 1836) pp. 64—68, besides the chart in folio (engraved by Kalama, one of the scholars of the High School at Lahainaluna, Maui); *Art. VII.—Remarks upon the Natural Resources of the Sandwich Islands: &c.* By William Ladd, Honolulu, pp. 68—79; *Art. IX.—Sketch of Honolulu, Oahu.* By John Diell, Honolulu, pp. 83—94.

The Hawaiian Spectator. Vol. I.—No. 8.—July, 1838.

Pp. 120, paginated as pp. 217—336.

Contains, besides *Miscellaneous* at pp. 333—336, nine articles, and among them *Art. II.—containing Remarks on Christmas Island; &c.* By F. H. Tresilian, M.D. Honolulu, late surgeon of the English Whale-Ship Briton, pp. 241—247; *Art. III.—Remarks on the Sandwich Islands, &c.* By Alonzo Chapin, M.D. late a resident missionary at these islands (reprinted from No. 39 of the *American*

Journal of Medical Sciences) pp. 248—267; *Art. IV.—Appeal to the Creation,—A Hymn* (of 8 verses, in the native language, reprinted from a Hawaiian Hymn book, with free English translation), by H. Bingham pp. 267—269; *Art. VI.—Have all the Polynesian Tribes a Common Origin?* By Richard Armstrong, Wailuku, Maui pp. 286—296;

The miscellaneous articles include: [*Translation.*] *A Law regulating the sale of ardent spirits* (in six paragraphs), signed Lahaina, March 20, 1838. *Kamehameha III.*, pp. 335—336; and *Ocean Island*, notes (by J. R. Brown, master of the English whaler Gledstanes wrecked near the island 9 July 1837) p. 336 with accompanying chart of the island, in large 4to, engraved at Lahainaluna. (Part of this chart is cut off in the copy in the Library.)

The Hawaiian Spectator. Vol. I.—No. 4.—October, 1838.

Pp. 104, paginated as pp. 337—440, besides the table facing p. 416.

Contains, besides *Miscellaneous Intelligence* at pp. 431—440, seven articles, and among them *Art. IV.—Law respecting Ardent Spirits and Wine*, pp. 389—392, including a translation of the *Law respecting alcoholic drinks and duties on wine* (signed Lahaina 21 Aug. 1838 by Kamehameha III., and Honolulu 28 Aug. 1838 by Kaahumanu II.) pp. 390—392; *Art. V.* vide p. 139; *Art. VII.—Miscellaneous* pp. 423—431, among which is a statistical account of the *Population of the Sandwich Islands* pp. 426—427.

382. *The Hawaiian Spectator.—Conducted by an Association of Gentlemen.—Volume II. 1839.—Printed for the Proprietors. Honolulu, Oahu, Sandwich Islands. —1839.*

8vo. Pp. viii (Contents pp. iii—iv, Index pp. vii—viii) and 494, in four quarterly numbers.

The Hawaiian Spectator. Vol. II.—No. 1.—January, 1839.

Pp. 1—120 containing, besides *Miscellaneous Intelligence* at pp. 115—120, eight articles, among which there is: *Art. II.—The Polynesian Nation* (with comparative tables of numerals and other words, and the Lord's Prayer in Tahitian, Rarotongan, New Zealand, Hawaiian, Marquesan, Samoan and Tongan), by John Davies (Tahiti, June 16th 1838) pp. 49—57; *Art. III.—Ka Moolole Hawaiki, I kakauia e kekahi mau haumana o ke Kulanui, a i hooponoponoia e kekahi kumu o ia kula. Lahainaluna: Mea paipalapala no ke Kulanui. 1838. Hawaiian History, written by scholars at the High school, and corrected by one of the instructors. Lahainaluna: Press of the High School. 1838.* (A Hawaiian History, of which the original had been edited by Mr. Dibble, translated by "R. T. Kolon, Kauai, Sep. 1838") pp. 68—77 (continued at p. 211); *Art. IV.—A Mele on the Creation* ("composed by the late Kekupuohi of Hawaii about eight or nine years ago," with translation by "Lorrie Andrews, Lahainaluna, August 29, 1838") pp. 77—80; *Art. VI.—Hawaiian Method of Computation.* By E. W. Clark, Lahainaluna, Maui, pp. 91—94; *Art. VII.—Notes of a Tour round Oahu. Read before the Sandwich Island Institute, Aug. 28, 1838.* By Edwin O. Hall, Honolulu, Oahu, (with *Census of Oahu* at p. 112) pp. 94—112.

The Hawaiian Spectator. Vol. II.—No. 2.—April, 1839.

Pp. 120—240 containing, besides *Miscellaneous* at pp. 231—240, five articles, among which there is: *Art. I.—On the decrease of population on the Hawaiian Islands.* By David Malo, Translated by L. Andrews, pp. 121—130; *Art. III.—*a review of Lang's View of the Polynesian Nation, by Richard Armstrong, Wailuku, pp. 181—208; *Art. IV.—The True Fine* ("extract from an original native song, composed by an aged Sandwich Islands female of rank" *Kekupuoho* with translation by H. Bingham, Honolulu, Oahu, Jan. 1839) pp. 209—211; *Art. V.—Hawaiian History (Continued from page 77.)* pp. 211—231 (continued at p. 334).

Among the *Miscellaneous* articles, three (pp. 232—234) are translations, from the *Kumu Hawaii*.

The Hawaiian Spectator. Vol. II.—No. 3.—July, 1839.

Pp. 241—364, containing (besides the Shipping List at pp. 362—363, and a description of the *mamo* or feather war cloak of Tamehameha p. 364) six articles, among which there is: *Art. III.—Hawaiian History* (continued from p. 231) pp. 334—340 (continued at p. 438); *Art. V.—Sandwich Islands Laws* pp. 345—352.

The Hawaiian Spectator.—Vol. II.—No. 4.—October, 1839.

Pp. 365—494, containing (besides a few short notices at the end of p. 494) four articles, among which there is: *Art. III.—Hawaiian History (Continued from page 340)* pp. 438—447 (*To be Continued*).

A notice at the end states: "*Hawaiian Spectator.* In concluding the second volume, it may be proper to remark, that the work will be continued the ensuing year, to be edited by R. Tinker, and published quarterly, as heretofore, on the first of January, April, July, and October."

363. The Friend.

4to. "A Monthly Journal devoted to Temperance, Seamen, Marine and General Intelligence, published and edited by Samuel C. Damon," Honolulu.

New Series, Vol. V,—Old Series, Vol. XIII.

Pp. 96 (with three columns on the page) in 12 monthly numbers of 8 pages each, from January to December 1856. Nos. 6. and 7. are wrongly lettered *Vol. VI.*, instead of *Vol. V.*

New Series, Vol 6,— Old Series, Vol. 14.

Pp. 24, or Nos. 1.—3., January 1st, to March 31, 1857.

THE DAYAK LANGUAGE.

The *basan olo ngadyu* or the Dayak Language is spoken by the *Dayaks* or *olo Ngadyu* on the island of Borneo.

A Mission among them was established by the *Rhenish Missionary Society* in the Dutch territory on the South Eastern part of the island.

All publications in the Dayak Language, mentioned in this catalogue were issued by the Rhenish Missionary Revd. Aug. Hardeland; and they have been printed at Capetown 1846 (Nos. 2—5), and at Amsterdam 1858 (Nos. 6—8).

The copies, in the Library, of publications Nos. 2, 3 and 5 are presentation copies, which had been given by their author Revd. Aug. Hardeland to Mr. P. D. Morgenrood; and were kindly presented to His Excellency Sir George Grey by that gentleman.

GRAMMAR.

1. *Grammatik der Dajak-Sprache von H. C. von der Gabelentz.*—Leipzig: F. A. Brockhaus.—1852.

Or: *Beiträge zur Sprachenkunde von H. C. von der Gabelentz.* — *Erstes Heft. Grammatik der Dajak-Sprache.*—Leipzig: F. A. Brockhaus.—1852.

8vo. Pp. 48. Druck von F. A. Brockhaus in Leipzig.

Contains: *Einteilung* pp. 5—8; *Erstes Kapitel.*—*Wortbildung* pp. 9—17; *Zweites Kapitel.*—*Die Redetheile* (in 9 sections) pp. 18—39; *Drittes Kapitel.*—*Syntaktische Bemerkungen* pp. 40—44; *Anhang.*—*Einige Sprachproben* (the Lord's Prayer; Luke ch. 15, vv. 11—32; and a hymn of 3 verses, with translation) pp. 45—48.

1a. A Dayak-German Dictionary, by Rev. A. Hardeland, in the press.

ELEMENTARY BOOKS, &c.

2. Without titlepage :—*Surat hapan adjar membasa.*

Book used for learning to read.

12mo. Pp. 24. With a woodcut on the last page and under it the imprint: *Ilambagan hong lewu Kapstad, tanah Aprika, awi S. Solomon dan kolae.*—*Njelo* 1846. (Printed in the city of Capetown, country Africa, by S. Solomon & Co.—Year 1846.) Copy with the author's, Revd. Aug. Hardeland's, autograph.

Contains Spelling Lessons pp. 1—10, followed by 30 Reading Lessons pp. 11—21, and some final remarks, signed *August Hardeland, Pandita* (Missionary). *Kapstad, andau* (day) 18, *bulan* (month) *August, njelo* (year) 1846.

Pp. 22—23 give numerals and a table of multiplications.

3. *Surat tjerita bara karadjaan Hatalla, tuntang augh*

Book (of) history of the kingdom (of) God, and words *adjar bara surat Hatalla, tuntang augh hapan* (of) teaching from the book (of) God, and words for the *sombajang*; *laku-doa*; *njanjian*.—*Ilambagan hong* worship; prayers; hymns.—Printed in the *lewu Kapstad, tanah Aprika, awi S. Solomon dan* city (of) Capetown, country Africa, by S. Solomon & *kolae.*—*Njelo* 1846.

Co.—Year 1846.

8vo. Pp. IX and 221 (pp. 213—221 not paginated). Copy with the author's, Revd. A. Hardeland's, autograph.—Contains:

Penamaan (Preface) pp. III—V, signed *August Hardeland, Pandita* (Missionary). *Kapstad, andau* (day) 9, *bulan* (month) *Mei, njelo* (year) 1846.

Horoe (Index) pp. VII—IX;

Bagi idjü solake. Tjerita bara karadjaan Hatalla (Part the first. History of the kingdom of God) §§ 1—25 at pp. 1—103;

Bagi idjü dua. Augh adjar surat Hatalla (Part the second. Words of teaching from the book of God) §§ 26—38 at pp. 105—166;

Bagi idjü telo. Augh hapan sombajang. Laku-doa. Njanjian (Part the third. Words for the divine service. Prayers. Hymns) §§ 39—42 at pp. 167—211, of which §§ 39 and 40 (pp. 167—177) give portions of the Church service, § 41 (pp. 177—198) twenty-four prayers, and § 42 (pp. 194—211) sixty hymns.—Hymn 56 has a Dutch manuscript translation added from the hand of Mr. Hardeland.

Sonton njanjian (? . . . of hymns) at pp. 213—221, giving 25 tunes for the sixty preceding hymns; the notes printed from types.

4. *Surat akan olo Ngadju hong puluu Borneo.—Ilambagan*
Book for the people Dayak in the island Borneo.— Printed
hong lewu Kapstad, tanah Aprika, awi S. Solomon
in the city of Capetown, country Africa, by S. Solomon
dan kolae.—Njelo 1846.
& Co.— Year 1846.

8vo. Pp. IV (not paginated) and 131, with woodcuts at the end of pp. 72, 116 and 131.—By Revd. A. Hardeland. Pp. 117—131 were printed by Fike & Philip.—Contains:

Penamaan (Preface) p. III, signed *August Hardeland, Pandita* (Missionary),
Kapstad, andas (day) II, *bulan* (month) *Juli, njelo* (year) 1846.

Horoe (Index) p. IV;

Tjerita petak, oeka olo kalunen melel (Account of the earth, where the men
of the earth dwell) pp. 1—13;

Djalan olo mias katika (The way in which people . . . time) pp. 14—19;

Tjerita karee tampan Hatalla, idjar aton hundjun petak to (Account of the
creations of God, which exist on earth this) pp. 19—72, viz. *I. Baris batu* on
minerals, pp. 19—27, *II. Baris talo imbul* on plants pp. 27—32, and *III. Baris meto*
on animals pp. 32—72. (NB. The different objects of natural
history described in this Dayak book have generally also their Dutch names
added in brackets.)

Tjerita bara surat Hatalla (History from the book of God) pp. 72—109,
giving the part of Old Testament History from Moses till Daniel, in 9 chapters;
Augh adjar bara surat Hatalla (Words of teaching from the book of God)
pp. 109—116.

Aajar tehiu surat Hatalla (Teaching . . . of the book of God) pp. 117—120.
Pp. 121—131 give the same contents as pp. 459—469 of No. 5.

NEW TESTAMENT.

5. *Surat brasi Djandji taheta Tuhan dan Djuru-salamat*
Book holy (of) Covenant new (of) Lord and Saviour
ikei Jesus Kristus.—Injalinan bara puna bahsa,
ours Jesus Christ.— Translated from the original language,
iä tü bara bahsa Hellenes, akan bahsa
namely from the language Greek, into the language (of) the
olo Ngadju, hong pulau Borneo.—Ilambagan hong lewu
people Dayak, in the island Borneo.—Printed in the city of
Kapstad, tanah Aprika, awi Pike dan Philip.—Njelo
Capetown, country Africa, by Pike and Philip.— Year
1846.

8vo. Pp. IV (not paginated) and 469.

Copy presented by the translator *Aug. Hardeland. Kaapstad, Pleinstraat*
No. 21, 1. Oct. 1846 to *Den lieven broeder P. D. Morgenrood, tot aandenken am*
den tijd van Januar tot September 1846.

Contains: *Horoe karä surat Djangji taheta* (List of books of the Covenant new) p. III; the whole New Testament at pp. 1—458 (with double columns); a Dayak explanation of Foreign words in the New Testament pp. 459—467; and a short description of the land Judah pp. 468—469.

Pp. 459—469 are identical, except in pagination, with pp. 121—131 of No. 4.

6. *Surat brasih Djangji taheta Tuhan tuntang Djuru-*

Book holy (of) the Covenant new (of) Lord and

Salamat ita Jesus Kristus.—Injalinan bara puna

Saviour ours Jesus Christ.—Translated from the original

basae akan basan olo ngadju hong pulau

language its into the language of the people Dayak in the island

Borneo.—Ilambagan hapan balandjan olo Kristen

Borneo.—Printed on the costs of the people Christian

hong tanah Balanda, (Nederlandsche Bijbelgenootschap),

in the country Dutch, Dutch Bible Society,

hong lewu Amsterdam. Awi tuan Metzler tuntang

in the city of Amsterdam. By Messrs. Metzler and

Basting, tukang malambagan.—1858.

Basting, printers.

8vo. Pp. IV (not paginated) and 541 (with double columns). By Revd. A. Hardeland.

Contains: *Horoe karä surat Djangji taheta* (List of books of the Testament new) at p. III; and the whole New Testament at pp. 1—541.

OLD TESTAMENT.

7. *Surat brasih Djangji idjä solake. Bagi idjä solake:*

Book holy (of) Covenant the first. Part the first:

karä surat sarita.—Injalinan bara puna basae

the books historical.—Translated from the original language of it

akan basan olo ngadju hong pulau Borneo.—

into the language of the people Dayak in the island Borneo.—

Ilambagan hapan balandjan olo Kristen hong

Printed on the costs of the people Christian in the

tanah Balanda, (Nederlandsche Bijbelgenootschap) hong

country Dutch, Dutch Bible Society, in the

lewu Amsterdam. Awi tuan Spin, tukang malambagan.

city of Amsterdam. By Mr. Spin, printer.

—1858.

8vo. Pp. IV (not paginated) and 768. By Revd. A. Hardeland.—Contains:

P. III: *Horoe karä surat Djangji idjä solake, bagi idjä solake* (List of the books of the Covenant first, part first).

Pp. 1—766 (with double columns) all the historical books of the Old Testament.

Pp. 767—768: *Augh pandak hapa mahandjjean saritan surat Djandji idjä solake dengan saritan surat Djandji taheta*, a short account connecting the Old Testament History with the New Testament History.

8. *Surat brasih Djandji idjä solake. Bagi idjä duä*: Book holy (of) Covenant the first. Part the second: *karä surat njanji, surat adjar tuntang surat nabi*.—the books poetical, books doctrinal and books prophetical.—*Injalinan bara puna basae akan basan* Translated from the original language of it into the language of the *olo ngadju hong pulau Borneo*.—*Ilambagan hapan* people Dayak in the island Borneo.—Printed on the *balandjan olo Kristen hong tanah Balanda*, costs of the people Christian in the country Dutch, (*Nederlandsche Bijbelgenootschap*,) *hong lewu Amsterdam*. Dutch Bible Society, in the city of Amsterdam. *Awi tuan Spin, tukang malambagan*.—1858. By Mr. Spin, printer.

8vo. Pp. IV (not paginated) and 568 (with double columns). By Revd. A. Hardeland.—Contains:

P. III: *Horoe karä surat Djandji idjä solake, bagi idjä duä* (List of Books of the Covenant first, part second);

Pp. 1—568 all the poetical and prophetical books of the Old Testament.

[ADDENDA TO POLYNESIA.]

I. NEW ZEALAND LANGUAGE.

- 11a. Part of an edition of No. 11 (R. Taylor's "Leaf" &c.) with one continuous pagination.

Pp. 32, of which pp. 21—32 correspond to pp. 1—12 of No. 11. Otherwise both editions seem to be quite identical.

11b. The file of *The Maori Messenger* from January 4, 1849 to March 23, 1854 in 137 numbers is quite complete, all the missing numbers having been found, inclusive of Nos. 94 and 95; but No. 96 is by misprint lettered No. 93.

March, 1859.—Saul Solomon & Co., Steam Printing Office, Cape Town.

